This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

974.7 .N532A V.14 C.1
The Montresor journals
Stanford University Libraries
3 6105 048 971 480

AND·STANFORD·JVNIOR·VNIVERSITY

N532a

NEW-YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

PUBLICATION FUND.

XIV.

COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

EDWARD F. DE LANCEY,
WILLIAM LIBBEY,
GEORGE H. MOORE.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2010 with funding from
Boston Public Library

COLLECTIONS

OF THE

NEW-YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY

FOR THE YEAR

1881.

PUBLICATION FUND SERIES.

NEW YORK:
PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY.
MDCCCLXXXII.

163567

TAMPORD LIBRARY

Officers of the Society, 1882.

PRESIDENT,

FREDERIC DE PEYSTER, LL.D.

FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT,

HAMILTON FISH, LL.D.

SECOND VICE-PRESIDENT,

BENJAMIN H. FIELD.

FOREIGN CORRESPONDING SECRETARY,

JOHN W. DRAPER, LL.D.

DOMESTIC CORRESPONDING SECRETARY,

EDWARD F. DE LANCEY.

RECORDING SECRETARY,

ANDREW WARNER.

TREASURER,

BENJAMIN B. SHERMAN.

LIBRARIAN,

JACOB B. MOORE.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

FIRST CLASS—FOR TWO YEARS, ENDING 1883.

JOHN TAYLOR JOHNSTON, ROBERT LENOX KENNEDY,
JOHN C. BARRON, M.D.,

SECOND CLASS—FOR THREE YEARS, ENDING 1884.

BENJAMIN H. FIELD, WILLIAM DOWD,
GEORGE H. MOORE, LL.D.

THIRD CLASS—FOR FOUR YEARS, ENDING 1885.

JOHN A. WEEKES, WILLIAM LIBBEY,
ROYAL PHELPS.

FOURTH CLASS—FOR ONE YEAR, ENDING 1886.

EDWARD F. DE LANCEY, JACOB D. VERMILYE,
WILLARD PARKER, JR., M.D.

JOHN A. WEEKES, *Chairman.*
JACOB B. MOORE, *Secretary.*

[The President, Recording Secretary, Treasurer, and Librarian are members, *ex-officio*, of the Executive Committee.]

COMMITTEE ON THE FINE ARTS.

ASHER B. DURAND, DANIEL HUNTINGTON,
ANDREW WARNER, CEPHAS G. THOMPSON,
JOHN A. WEEKES, GEORGE H. MOORE, LL. D.

ASHER B. DURAND, *Chairman.*
ANDREW WARNER, *Secretary.*

[The President, Librarian, and Chairman of the Executive Committee are members, *ex-officio*, of the Committee on the Fine Arts.]

THE MONTRESOR JOURNALS

EDITED AND ANNOTATED BY

G. D. SCULL

MEMBER OF THE NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

INTRODUCTION

THE contents of this volume, forming the Collections for the Year 1881, *will be found to be of great interest and utility to the historical scholar in furnishing a rich mass of original information respecting the history of America during the eventful period from* 1757 *to* 1779. *In the form of personal narrative by actual participants, they cast a new light upon many of the most important occurrences of the French and Indian War and the War of the American Revolution, including the capture of Fort William Henry, the sieges of Louisbourg and Quebec, the expulsion of the Acadians, the expedition of Bradstreet, the Stamp Act disturbances of* 1765–1766, *and the important operations of the Revolution during* 1777–1778.

The journals which are here reproduced with literal fidelity and as far as possible without any modification in other respects, which would lessen their historic value, comprise those of Col. James Montresor *from* 1757 *to* 1759, *and those of his son,* Capt. John Montresor *from* 1757 *to* 1778, *two able and energetic officers of the Engineer Corps of Great Britain, whose skill, bravery, and fidelity were identified with many of the important works of defence erected by that nation in this country during the last century, with its plans of military operation, with the hardships of pioneer service and Indian warfare, and with the heat of conflict in many a stubbornly contested siege and battle.*

The original manuscripts from which these journals have been furnished are preserved among the family records of COL. HENRY EDWARD MONTRESOR, *of Stonely Grange, Huntingdonshire, England, with whose kind permission they were transcribed for publication in the Society's Collections by its valued corresponding associate,* G. D. SCULL, ESQ., *of Oxford, England. In making this important historical material available to the student of our nation's annals, the Committee for themselves and the Society they represent acknowledge the courtesy of Colonel Montresor and the efficient services of their associate, Mr. Scull, who in faithfully copying and annotating the originals and placing the result of his valuable labors at the disposal of the Committee, has manifested a continuance of that scholarly care and zeal which has hitherto characterized his able researches into the history of his native land.*

NEW YORK, January, 1882.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

I. FAMILY OF MONTRESOR, ... 1

II. JOURNALS OF COL. JAMES MONTRESOR, 1757–1759.

I. From April 20 to October 12, 1757, . 11
II. From August 19, to September 21, 1757, Saratoga, ... 41
III. From October 12, 1757, to April 9, 1758, 45
IV. From April 1 to July 31, 1759, . . 65
V. From August 1 to December 31, 1759, . 86

III. JOURNALS OF CAPT. JOHN MONTRESOR, 1757–1778.

I. Notes and Memoranda, ... 115
II. Fort Edward, 1757, ... 148
III. Siege of Louisbourg, 1758, . . . 151
IV. Rout from Louisbourg to Lake Labrador, 1759, ... 188
V. Siege of Quebec, 1759, ... 196
VI. Expedition to Les Prairies de la Magdalene, 1760, ... 236
VII. Bradstreet's Expedition to Niagara and Detroit, 1764, ... 252
VIII. Albany and New York, Stamp Act Disturbances, 1765, ... 322
IX. Report on the Site of Fort Orange, Albany, 1766, ... 393
X. Notes on Fort Castle William, Boston, 1770, ... 399

PAGE

XI. Remarks on the Navigation of Long Island Sound, 1771, ... 410
XII. Notes on Mud Fort or Fort Mifflin, 1771, ... 414
XIII. Fords across the Schuylkill River, 1777, 419
XIV. From January 1, 1777, to Dec. 24, 1778, . 420

IV. APPENDIX.

I. List of Engineers, 1759, ... 523
II. Abstract of Col. James Montresor's Accounts with the Crown, . . . 524
III. Letter of Capt. John Montresor to Sir Jeffry Amherst, 1760, ... 524
IV. Bradstreet's Treaty of Peace, 1764, . 526
V. Letters of Col. Alexander Leslie to Gen. Haldimand, 1773, ... 531
VI. Return of Staff Officers, Engineer Corps, 1777, ... 534
VII. Captain Montresor and the Auditor's Office in London, ... 534

INDEX, ... 545

I.

FAMILY OF MONTRÉSOR.

FAMILY OF MONTRÉSOR.

THE Le Tresors, or Montrésors, were a very old French Hùguenot family, who derived their descent from Hùgues Le Tresor or Hugo Thesaurius, a Treasurer of the Duchy of Normandy, as well as of England, which office he and his descendants held for many generations. He accompanied William Courtehose, Duke of Normandy, in the First Crusade in 1096. His descendants held the family estates in Normandy for many generations. After the Edict of Nantes, the progenitor of the English family, James le Tresor, fled fro.n France to England, but eventually returned to his native country and died in Paris, May 15, 1688.

His son, James Gabriel, of Thurland Hall, near Nottingham, was born in Caen, Normandy, but naturalized by Act of Parliament (12th William III.). He was a Major in the Twenty-first Regiment of Foot, and Lieutenant-Governor of Fort William, in Scotland, where he died January 22, 1724. He married Nanon de Hautville, daughter of Colonel de Hautville, of Normandy, but in the service of England. He commanded a troop of General Monk's Horse Grenadier Guards that conducted the seven bishops to the Tower (temp. Jac. II.). James Gabriel Montrésor, son of the above, was born in the parish of St. James, Westminster, London, in the year 1709. He entered the army, and was present at Gibraltar at the taking of that fortress in 1727. He reached the rank of Colonel, and became the second engineer in England. Early in 1757 he was ordered to America, where he

planned and built several fortifications in the province of New York. His first wife, to whom he was married in Gibraltar, was Mary, daughter of Robert Haswell,* (master attendant of the royal dockyard at Gibraltar,) and born at Portsmouth. After her death in London, in 1761, he remarried, August 25, 1766, Harriet, daughter of Henry Fielding, Esquire, and niece of Sir John Fielding, Knight. His third wife was Frances, daughter of H. Nickolls, Esquire. By his journals it would appear that he remained in America during the years 1757, 1758, and 1759, and before he returned to England early in 1760 had reached the rank of "Chief Engineer in the Provinces." He died at New Gardens, in the parish of Teynham, Kent, January 6, 1776.

John, his eldest son, was born April 6, 1736, at Gibraltar. He served as assistant engineer under his father at Gibraltar for four years, and was gazetted as ensign and chief engineer (October 28, 1754) under General Braddock, for his expedition against Fort du Quesne. He sailed December 24, 1754, with the General, and was wounded in the engagement with the French and Indians July 9, 1755, receiving, five days before, his promotion to a lieutenancy in the Forty-eighth Regiment. From 1755 to 1762 he was actively and widely engaged in his department as engineer and surveyor in Canada and Nova Scotia (Acadia) and the Middle British Provinces. He eventually published a map of Acadia in London. He was at the siege of Louisbourg from its commencement, in 1758, and at the capitulation of Quebec in 1759, and it is to his talent as an artist that we are

* Robert Haswell had also two sons, Robert and William, both in the Royal Navy. Lieutenant William Haswell was the father of Susanna, better known as Mrs. Rowson, who married, in 1786, Wm. Rowson, leader of the band of the Royal Guards. In 1793 Mr. and Mrs. Rowson came to reside in America. She died in Boston, March 2, 1824, and was the writer of numerous works of fiction, etc., etc. Her novel of "Charlotte Temple" had the largest sale. In it she assures her readers that with only an alteration in the names of the characters the whole story "is almost literally true."

indebted for an excellent likeness in profile of General Wolfe, taken "in his camp at Montmorenci, near Quebec, September 1, 1759." * In 1760 and 1761 we find him engaged in two scouts across Maine, carrying despatches for Brigadier-General Murray, and in other services on the river St. Lawrence, and in surveying, etc. In 1763 he relieved Major Henry Gladwin and the garrison at Fort d'Etroit with provisions, when they were closely besieged by the Indian chieftain, Pontiac. In 1764 Lieutenant Montrésor was ordered to construct a series of redoubts at the Portage of Niagara before the arrival of troops under Major-General Bradstreet, on his way to make a treaty of peace with the Indians. In 1765 he was engaged in some negotiations at Albany for the removal of old government buildings and the re-erection of others, and was stationed at Fort George, in New York, during the disturbances incident upon the operation in that city of the obnoxious Stamp Act. He married in New York, March 1, 1764, Frances, only child of Thomas Tucker, Esquire, of Bermuda, a lieutenant in the army (whose head was shot off by a cannon-ball in an engagement in 1745). Frances Montrésor was born April 23, 1744, at New York, and survived her husband, dying at Rose-hill, near Sittingbourne, Kent, June 28, 1826.

From November, 1766, Lieutenant Montrésor had leave of absence for six months to proceed to England, and the winter of 1769–70 he passed in New Providence, Bermuda. In 1770 he was engaged in repairing Fort Castle William at Boston, and some works at New York. In 1771 he planned and laid out the fortification at Mud Island, in the Delaware below Philadelphia. In 1772 and 1773 he was principally employed in and around Boston and New York, and in 1774 made an extensive tour to the posts on the Northern Lakes and returned to Boston, where

* This was afterward mezzotinted and published, July 30, 1783, by B. Killingbeck, Dover Street, London.

he was actively engaged in his professional duties until the evacuation of the town by the British, in March, 1776. From Halifax he proceeded with the army to New York, and from thence with Lord and Sir William Howe up the Chesapeake and on to Philadelphia, where he at once commenced on the necessary fortifications for the security of the city, and also the works for the reduction of Mud Fort, or Fort Mercer. Lieutenant Montrésor was the principal engineer during the occupation of Boston and New York by the British troops, with the exception of a short interval, when he was superseded by Major Dixon, on which occasion General Howe appointed him on his staff as one of his aide-de-camps. On Major Dixon's return to England, Captain Montrésor, (for he had received promotion,) resumed his former position as engineer, and was, December 18, 1775, made by George III. "Chief Engineer of America." He was present in May, 1776, and acted as one of the managers of the celebrated ball, called the "Mischianza," which was given by the British officers to Sir William Howe in Philadelphia on the eve of his departure for England. He had charge of the fireworks and ball-room decorations, and was accompanied on that occasion by Miss Auchmuty, one of the half-sisters of Mrs. Montrésor, whose mother had remarried the Rev. Samuel Auchmuty, D.D., of New York, whose youngest son Samuel rose to great distinction in the British army, whilst the two elder brothers became American subjects. Captain Montrésor returned to England in 1778 with his family, and shortly afterward retired from the army. In 1779, at the request of General Sir William Howe, he gave evidence before a Parliamentary Committee to investigate the conduct of the war in America, when he fully described the fortifications around Brooklyn and their strength. Captain Montrésor had purchased, November 7, 1772, an island near Harlem and eight miles from New York, called Belle Isle, formerly Little Barn Island, and

after Talbot's Island. Since his purchase it has been known as Montrésor's, and as Randell's Island. He and his family lived on it during the British ascendancy in New York, until all the buildings and outhouses were burnt, January 13, 1777. Eight out of the ten children of Captain and Mrs. Montrésor were born in New York. Three of these, sons, died there, having been buried in "the Nickolls family vault" in the city. The eldest surviving son, Sir Henry Tucker,* rose to the rank of General, became, in 1820, a K. C. B., and died in 1837. John, his next brother, was a Lieutenant-Colonel under the Duke of Wellington in India, and died unmarried at Penang in 1805. Thomas Gage Montrésor also became a General and died in 1853. William Robert, also in the army, died at Gibraltar, unmarried.

After his return to England, Captain Montrésor obtained the rank of Colonel. In October, 1785, he went on the Continent with his family and remained over a year, visiting France, Germany, and Switzerland. In June, 1786, he is at Berne, Switzerland, and writes from that place to his old friend and comrade, General Sir Frederick Haldimand, excusing himself for having missed seeing him at his home at Yverdun and says further: "My two eldest sons remain on this Continent one year after us to finish their military exercises and studies, and to attend the Prussian reviews. Their residence for the next winter will be chiefly at Vienna." Colonel John Montrésor resided at Belmont, Kent, and Portland Place, London, where his death occurred June 26, 1799. Colonel James Gabriel, his father,

* This distinguished officer (the father of Colonel Henry Edward Montrésor, the present head of the family,) was born at New York April 18, 1767, and died March 10, 1837. In 1795 he was Lieutenant-Colonel in the Eighteenth Foot, in 1796 removed to the Royal Anglo-Corsican Corps and actively employed in Corsica. He embarked for Elba, of which island he was made Commandant. He landed in Egypt in 1801, and was present at all the memorable actions and received a gold medal for the capture of Alexandria. In Italy, in 1814, he successfully opposed General Murat's motions. He was a thorough disciplinarian and enjoyed a high reputation for courage and skill.

was on intimate terms with Copley,* the artist, who painted the portraits of his son John and his wife, their daughters Frances and Mary Lucy, who married, in 1801, Lieutenant-General Frederick Wm. Mulcaster, and of Lieutenant-Colonel John Montrésor, who died in India in 1805. The portraits of Colonel John and Mrs. Montrésor are especially noteworthy as fine examples of Copley's best manner. Mrs. Montrésor's portrait is a three-quarters length in profile, with black hat and feathers, and a scarlet coat with military cut and trimmings.

During Colonel Montrésor's service in America he kept journals and made notes of the different expeditions in which he was engaged. Some of these have been lost, notably the record of the Braddock defeat. Indeed, considering the risks to which his papers, during his wide and extended service in America, had been exposed, it is surprising that any of them should have been preserved. Many of his maps, plans of fortifications, etc., were destroyed in the fire in New York in September, 1776; others were lost when the express and despatch schooner, the Alert, was captured by the Americans. And again he laments both the death of "my very valuable friend and ever-to-be lamented Harry Monckton,"* who "fell in the action [Monmouth], and what adds to the misfortune—no tidings of my papers, both public and private." During his residence in America he lost his baggage six times; his house and property on Montrésor's Island, and dwelling and store-houses on Cruger's Wharf were destroyed by fire. In England he suffered in the same way, for his country house at Belmont, Kent, was burnt, and the house of his eldest son, in the same county, many years after was also consumed, and some of his journals bear marks of this fire about them, having been snatched from a burning cupboard, in which they were stored.

* Brother of General Monckton.

II.

JOURNALS OF COL. JAMES MONTRESOR.

1757–1759.

JOURNALS OF COL. JAMES MONTRESOR.

I.

JOURNALS AND NOTE BOOKS OF COL. JAMES MONTRESOR ENGINEER IN "AMERICA FROM THE 20TH OF APRIL TO THE 12TH OF OCTOBER 1757" AND THUS ENDORSED BY JOHN MONTRESOR, "MY FATHER'S JOURNAL COL JAS MONTRESOR—J M"

N° 1.

	£	s.	d.
For Scaling Ladders, Mantelets and Chevaux de Frize	236.	1.	5
To 100 Intrenching wheelbarrows.....	118.	3.	0
For Sundry Stores for the Expedition...	396.	1.	0
For Stores for Fort Edward.....	307.	5.	8
For ditto for Fort William Henry	55.	14.	4
Shingles for the works at Albany 81. 0. 0			
Bricks for d°..... 558. 0. 0			
For Freight of shingles & bricks 100. 0. 0			
———	739.	0.	0
	1852.	5.	5
To money advanced by Mr Dies to the Carpenter & Sawyer and for those that went to Fort Edward	200		
Paid Lt Williams for money advanced by him in carrying on the work at Albany.	39.	5.	9
	£239.	5.	9

Received a warrant for £1000.
Bill for £360 currency.. 360—1360.

1757

April 20. To Mr Cartwright per bill drawn on me per Engineer Gordon, on acct of Paymts made at Fort Edward, dated April 9. 1757. 28..11. 1¾

20th To Mr Cartwright per bill in favour of Harvey Gordon, drawn on me per Lt Montresor.... 12. 0. 0

20th Paid as above in the whole to Mr Cartwright in the following specie

	£ s.	
7 Doubloons at	5.16 =	£40.12.0
1 half Johannes	3. 3 =	3. 3.0
1 do moidore	1. 3 =	1. 3.0
2 coppers		0.2
		£44.18.2

April 21. To widow Rutgers clerk for Beer. 5. 1. 3

" " To John Lansing for Freight of Iron for the works at Albany. 2.10. 0

" 24. To Lewis Wright my servant his wages for 6 months besides some things owed to him.... 9.12. 0

" 26 To Mr Bayard's clerk per bill drawn by Mr Mendez on me for 200. 0. 0

May 2nd Recd from Mr Hawkins for 50£ sterl. in Dollars 214 Dollrs ⅔. amounting in currency to £85.14. 3¾

Dr. Paid for House rent 75 dollars. 30. 0. 0

" do for Sundry washing 10 dollars 4. 0. 0

May 4. To Mrs Demler for to buy Provisions in the Jersey 40 dollars 16. 0. 0

" Dr To a Carpenter before Mr Mortier for a voider and Knife boxes.. 1. 0. 0

May 6.	To the house 3 dollars		1. 4. 0
" 4	(The Barber began with me).		
" 7	For Handkerchief, Mustard, and Thread 3 dollars		1. 4. 0
" "	To Harry, for his writing school 2 dolls^{s}.....		16. 0
" 13.	To the wages of the maid 3 doll^{s} .		1. 4. 0
" 16	To wood, 1 cord & carriage 4 doll^{s}		1. 8. 0
" "	To M^{r} Lamb for Parralels &^{c}		2. 8. 0
" 18.	" M^{r} Lambs acc^{t} for Instruments made & Mended amounting in currency to	£49.13. 0	
	To M^{r} Noel for Stationary &^{c}	10. 0. 0	
	To M^{r} Gould for Imperial Paper	14. 0	
	per Receipts.....	£60. 7. 0	
	Paid of M^{r} Williams acc^{t}		
	John Vaness Waggoner at Fort Wm Henry	27.19.10½	
	Forrage Stopt.....	3. 4. 1½	
	John Hemstreat.....	8. 5. 0	
		39. 9. 0	
May 21st	For towelling		2.16. 8
" 22^{d}	Paid M^{r} Demler on acc^{t} of his pay per Receipt		12. 0. 0
" 21st	Rec^{d} from Cap^{t} MacNeill being the ballance of £102 rec^{d} for the works at the German flats		88. 9. 6
" 21st	Rec^{d} a warrant from Lord Loudoun for 219£ 3^{s} 4^{d} N. York currency for disbursements made by Major Eyre in work done by the 44th & 28th Reg^{ts} and paid in to Major Eyre ...		219. 3. 4

May 22nd	Signed 2 Receipts & Endorsed the Warrant for the said sum.	
" 23d	pd Ensign Webb of the 48th Regt for work done at Saratoga per vouchers for the same.....	34. 6. 6
" 24th	Recd from Mr Hawkins the Ballance of my pay Forrage, Baggage, Firing & Instruments and Stationary Paid him 100£ I owed him	405. 5. 0
" 25th	Wrote to the Board.	
" 24th	Paid Myers the Braziers bill for Sundrys.....	3.11.10
" 25th	Paid Mr Furnis for what Mrs Montresor took from Mr Beverley Robinson on Note	50. 0. 0
" 25.	Paid for chocolate 25 wt.....	1.13. 4
" 26.	Paid Mr Willyams for Bisket &c &c.....	4. 0. 0
" 27.	To Serjt Lord per certificate for him & others for work done at Fort Wm Henry 11£ 15 in Currcy	18.16. 0
" 27.	To Nathan Symonds for him & others for work done at Fort Wm Henry £3.7.0 Sterlg amts in currcy	5. 7. 2
" 27.	To Mr Van Horn's clerk for Mr Toye for Bricks made at Fort Edward	16.16. 0
" 27.	To the Butcher per receipt.....	8. 4. 6
" 27.	To Mr Clarkson for Callico for lining my Tent.....	7. 4. 0
" 28.	To Mr Gilchrist Taylor for Sundrys bought & made	14. 8. 0
" 28.	To the Armourers	.13. 0
" 28	To the Shoemaker.....	2.10. 0
" 28.	To Teacups and Saucers.....	1. 4. 0

May 30.	To paid Mr Clements for Screens & work done	1.15. 8
" 30.	To the Brewer	.16. 0
" 30.	To the drawing Master.....	2. 0. 0
" 30.	To Mr Mortier for Mr Laroux the silver smith his bill.....	13.18. 9
" 31.	To Mrs Mortier for sheeting....	3.19. 4
" 31.	For Jack Montresor to a Carpenter for a Table.....	.18. 0
" 31.	To Levi for Candles & sundrys.	6. 6. 0
June 1st	To Gilbert Ash Carpenter for Sundry Jobs to my things....	4. 2.10
" 2nd	Gave 2 half Johannes to Mrs Montresor & left her Four hundred dollars	166. 6. 0
" 2nd	Paid Mr Demler for Powder & Shott that he Bought.....	.11. 0
" 2nd	To Ebert my servant to pay for a matrass 3.3.0 and took the above Servt June 1st at the rate of £30 Currency per Annum, nothing else mentioned except giving him cloaths if he deserved them.	2. 0. 0

" 2nd Set out from New York at 10 o'clock in the morning & went over to Hobock where we dined. A violent gust of wind at 4 o'clock in the afternoon at N E, notwithstanding went on board at 6 o'clock, weighed anchor & got as far as within 3 miles of the Younkers & anchored.

Friday 3d Weighed at 10 o'clock in the morning & got near Ver Plancks to the N E of the Tapan Sea by 2 o'clock. Anchored near the Dans Camber.

Saturday 4. Weighed with the Tide & anchord near Kinderhook.

Sunday 5th Breakfasted at Kinderhook. Calm, went on board at 11 o'clock in the morning, and anchored within four miles of Albany there not being water enough on the Overslaw.

6th Came to Albany between 8 and 9 o'clock in the morning. Waited on Genl Webb and dined with him.

7th Genl Webb sent to me to dine with him, which I did. Orders from him to prepare what is necessary for the defence of the Forts &c

8th Dined at home.

9th Dined with Genl Webb & received orders to send Mr Demler, Saturday morning with Stores to Fort Edward and Fort Wm Henry. Wrote to Mrs Montresor by the Post.

June 10, 1757. Wrote to Mrs Montresor & sent the valise with bedding back by Hogan.

11th Dined with Genl Webb. Mrs Demler set out for the Forts.

12th Dined with Genl Webb by invitation and supped.

13th Dined at home. Recd 2 letters from Mrs Montresor & Mortier.

14th Dined at home. Wrote Mrs Mortier & Mrs Montresor but missed the Post.

15th Sent the above letters by a Sloop. Dined at Genl Webb's.

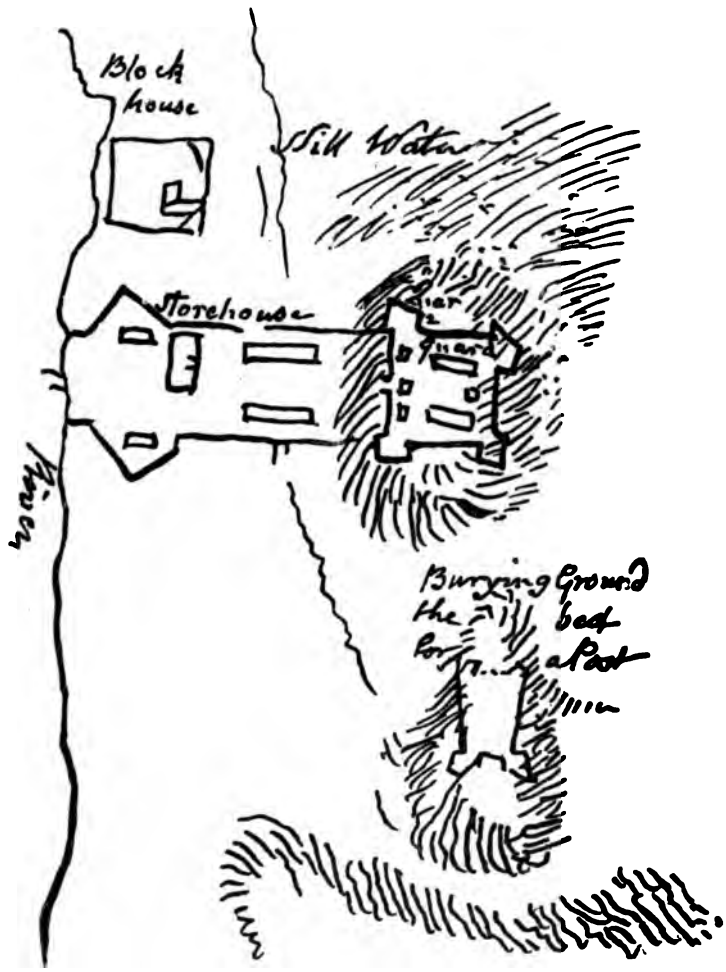
16th Dined at the coffee House. Wrote to Mrs Montresor by the Post in answer to hers.

17th Went to the Cohoes by the River side from thence to the Ferry. Surveyed it and came home by the New Road to Albany.

18th Dined at home. Went by Message from the Mayor to the Council room about the Work to be done to the Town, they agreed that they would dig the Trench for the Ditch to put in the Stockades and when that was finished they would move as far as lay in their power. Agreed, that, we should square and point the Stockades. Acquainted General Webb of this in the Pasture.

19th Dined at General Webb's.

Monday 20th Mr & Mrs Mortier, Montresor and Miss Betsy came from New York here & landed about



Still Water

Tracing from a pen and ink drawing by
Col. James Montresor

10 o'clock, having dined at Hobok only the Saturday before. Dined at the Coffee house & Supped.

Tuesday—21st. Went to Camp. Gave an order for Mantelets, ladders, Chevaux de Frize, Sand bags, Hammers &c for the Forts Wm Henry & Ed.

22nd. Recd from Mr Turner on account of a Warrant for 1000£ sterling vizt

27 Bills of £10. 0. 0	270. 0. 0
62 do of 5. 0. 0	310. 0. 0
2 do of 4. 0. 0	8. 0. 0
357 half Johannes at £3. 3. 0 ..	1124.11. 0
4 dollars at.....8.	1.12. 0
Silver	2. 8
	1714. 5. 8

June. 22nd *Wednesday.* Paid Mr Dies on acct of the works at Albany in New York bills...£270. 0. 0

Thursday 23rd. Left Albany at 8 o'clock in the morning with Genl Webb, Major Morris, Capt. Bartman, Messrs Adair, Pitcher &c, Furnis. Arrived at the half Moon at 12 & baited there & dined. Set out again at 3 arrived at Still water at half past 7. Visited the ground for the post both at Half Moon & Still water. At the former it must be on a rising ground to the North of the House where we dined and the store house on the Point, raised 3 feet on Posts for fear of an Innundation, at the latter the Post to be on the Burying ground.

Friday 24th. Set out at 7 o'clock in the morning & arrived at Saratoga at 12. Dined there, examined a French Prisoner & visited a Post, and found that the storehouse must be built on the Point, raised 3 or 4 feet from the Ground. Set out at 3 and arrived at ½past seven. At Fort Edward lay on Mr Demler's Bedding in his room.

Saturday 25th. Dined at Best. Visited the Encampment & Surveyed for a line. Supped with the General. Lay at Mr Gordons.

Sunday 26. Dined with the General. Went out & visited the Ground for a line.

Monday 27th Surveyed & set out the Line.

Tuesday 28. Began the line with 100 men, and fascined up to the height of the Banquettes at the East Curtine. Sent 100 men in the woods to cut Fascines.

Wednesday 29th Continued the work and almost finished the Ditch of the East Curtine.

Thursday 30th Brought up part of the S E Flank with 2 Embrasures and continued the Ditch.

July. Friday 1st Paid Mr Gordon 700£ Currency in 222 half Johannes and 14 shillings for the works at Fort Edward as per the Receipt. At between 1 & 2 o'clock in the afternoon an Express came from Captain Putnam that he lay in ambush at South Bay & that as 2 or 300 French Indians were coming in boats he waited for them & gave them a fire which wounded & killed several. that they landed in order to surround him & that he gave another fire & was retreating on which the General ordered a Party of 300 Men Commanded by Genl Lyman with Ensign Brown & 36 Regulars of Otways. Capt Putnam came back with his Party at 7 o'clock at night having left 15 men to take care of three wounded men.

£	s	d
700.	0.	0

July 2nd *Saturday* 1757. Marked out Ground for two Pickets to the Right and left of the Camp of 100 men each.

Sunday—3rd Worked only ¾ of a day for the Rain. Dined at the General's. Four deserters (Germans) came in from Carillon. Examined them all four, and found that the substance of their Information was, that Marquis Montcalm was still at Montreal with one Batallion of Languedoc about 150 Marines & the sick not fit for service. That he was expected at Carillon wth that Batallion 500 Indians & as many Canadians as he can muster, with the Batallion of La Saare at St Johns, and the two of Beare & Rousillon at Ca-

rillon, with the Cannon & Mortars there, to attack our Forts. But hearing that we had a Fleet of 80 vessels in the River S^{t} Lawrence which stops the communication, he had not marched so soon as was thought. That they were repairing all their Forts & facing up with stone that at Carillon, that they had 40 Cannon at Crown Point & that number mounted in & out of Carillon. I drew a rough sketch of the information given.

Monday 4th. General Lyman came in but saw no Enemy, found one of the remains of the people that was scalped & mangled of Putnam's Party. Their Guides could not find the place but carried them to East bay. Paid M^{r} Best for my self and servants messing with him this day included.... £ s d 3. 6. 10

Rec^{d} a letter from Mrs Montresor and M^{r} Dies.

Tuesday 5th Rec^{d} a letter from M^{r} Dies. Wrote to Mrs Montresor by the Post. Rained all day.

Wednesday 6th Report of a French officer having introduced himself between 9 & 10 o'clock at Night in the front of the Camp & entered into conversation with a Rhode Island soldier who had been at the necessary about the strength of the Line & whether the Cannon was mounted there & how many in the Fort & told the soldier if he would come from the Centrys into the woods he would give him money. He threatened him & the lad said he would cry out and made his escape, he was drest in blue trim'd up with white & had a sword.

Thursday July 7th 1757. Set out part of the line next to the Right of the Camp. Paid Keech for the York carpenters in part of their pay 39 half Johannes £122.17.0 as per their receipts..... £121.10. 0

Paid Hebert in part of his wages, one half Johannes..... 3. 3. 0

Paid for milk and bread this day included. 5. 6

Friday. 8th. Coll^{o} Young came here at 8 o'clock in the evening. Received a letter from Mrs. Montresor and Mendez.

Saturday 9th Mr Pitcher set out this morning for Albany with two letters of mine for Mrs Montresor and Mr Dies. Gave an order to Mr Dies for paying John Felthousen carpenter at Ft Edward his pay with 16 days going up & down being his full demand, amounting in New York Currency to..... £14.14. 0
The Stores with a letter from Albany from Mr Dies, came in late.

Sunday 10th The Mohawk Indians brought in a French Prisoner taken at Crown Point. Brought acct that Monsr moncalm was coming & that they had 6 Battalions in all with 300 vessells & all the Cannon taken at Ohio and Oswego. Sent a letter for Mr Dies with one enclosed for Mrs Montresor.

Monday 11th Express came from Fort Wm Henry that the Party that was sent from Ft Edward to South Bay had been attacked by 200 of the Ennemy, and had been forced into Fort Wm Henry with the loss of several of the Party with one Lieut killed. Dined and supped with General Webb.

Tuesday 12th Recd letters from Mrs Montresor & Mr Dies wth news about our Fleet. Wrote to Mr Barons & inclosed one to mrs montresor. Paid Hebert 2 dollars to clear accounts for this day included & owes me 4 shillings, 6 pence. Paid Best for myself Servant and Extraordinarys this day included } 2.14. 2

Wednesday 13th Capt Putnam with a Scouting party of 100 men went out this morning and sent about 8 o'clock a man in to acquaint the General that his Party had seen about 25 of the Ennemy in a Swamp about 4 miles off, but he came in soon afterwards himself with an account that they had escaped.

Thursday 14. *July* 1757. Paid Jacob Long N Y carpenter discharged being sick his full wages amounting to £19.10. Due on that to Mr Dies.... £2.16. Cash paid him at Ft Edward £5 = £7.16. Remains due and paid him ..... } 11.14. 0
Dined at General Webbs.

Friday 15th Gave a Plan with Profile of a Float to Captain Ingersoll to be erected for the Lake. Recd letters from Mrs Montresor, Mortier, with one enclosed to him from Mr Dies also the newspapers.

Saturday 16th Answered Mrs Montresors letter and wrote to Mr Dies but not on his last letter for want of time. Mr Demler dined with me at the mess.

Sunday 17. Lt Oughterlony dined with me at the mess.

Monday 18. Dined with Capt Littler in his camp.

Tuesday 19th Recd a letter from my wife and one inclosed from Mrs Hunter to her. Wrote to Mrs Montresor also to Mr Dies with a warrant inclosed for £1000 for carrying on the Works at Albany (Received this day from Major Genl Webb also, the outline of the stockade at Albany sent to be executed by, per post. Dined at General Webbs.

Wednesday 20th Visited the Hill to the North of the Fort to the East of the Road of Fort Wm Henry & found it about 50 feet high from the Plain, about 30 or 40 feet higher than the Fort & 1700 feet from the angle of the line of the Retrenchment.

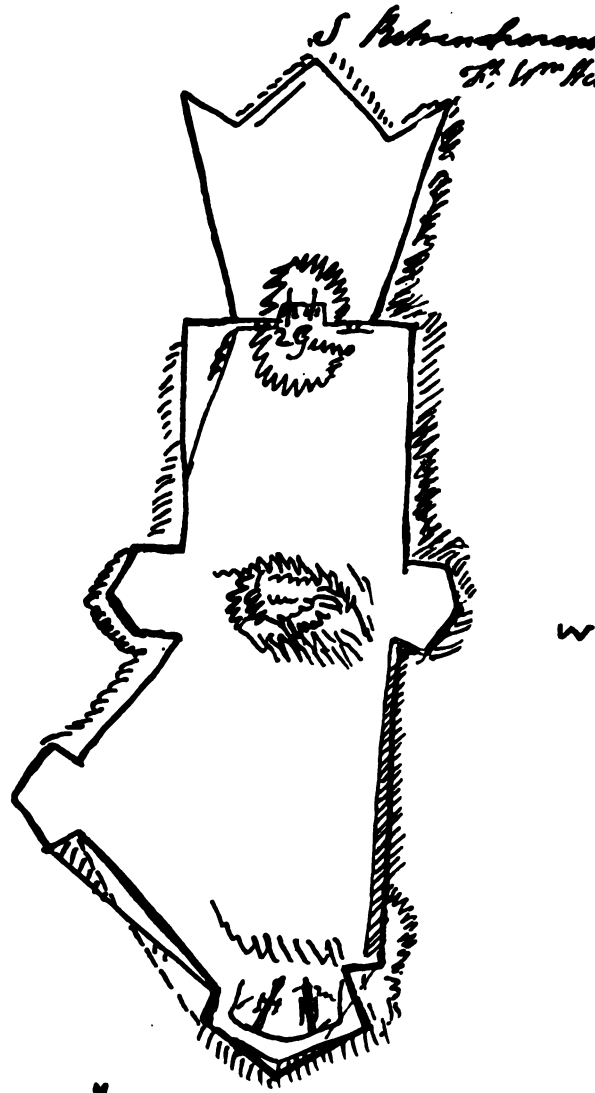
Thursday 21st Deserter from the Americans Executed this morning at 8 o'clock. About 9 a Ranger came in from his party consisting of a Lieut and 40 men, that was sent on a scout towards South Bay, where the Ennemy lay in ambush for them, killed the Lieut & 3 men. Some time afterwards the Serjeant & 27 men, who ran away, came in. The rest missing still. Came home except the Lieut. An account from Fort Wm Henry that 2 of Capt McGinnis party were brought in wounded, by a serjeant. That he had killed four of the Ennemy, and was out still on the scout.

Friday. 22d Dined at Genl Webb's. Received letters from Mrs Montresor, Messrs Baron & Dies with several inclosed from England which came by the Packet from Falmouth.

Saturday July 23d. 1757. Wrote to Mrs Montresor & inclosed the letters she sent me from Mr Boddington & Lucy, also wrote again to my wife & to Messrs Barons & Dies with an acct of a body of French Indians mostly Otawas by the arrows that were found, that attacked our carpenters and their covering party, consisting of 80 in the woods not half a mile from the Fort at 9 o'clock this morning just as our troop beat for Guard mounting. At the first Firing the Provincials &c ran without any order in the woods like a mob to their assistance, but believe that they did the advance party mischief by firing before they had come up to them. The Piquet also advanced & Genl Lyman with another body went also. The Ennemy retreated after having killed & scalped one Serjt, 1 Corporal & 10 men & wounded a few others. Capt Putnam with his Rangers went in Pursuit of them, & came in the next day, having discovered an Encampment of about 5 or 600 men near Fort Ann.

Sunday 24. Wrote to Mr Dies & sent a certificate & order for paying £23.12.6 to Henry Gullian Senr New York, carpenter discharged & signed & receipted. Paid Michel Tannare & Wharton Rutless 5£ each on acct of their work at Fort Edward. New York Carpenters £10.0. 0
This day began to receive orders from the Artillery. Dined at General Webbs. At 10 o'clock at night came an acct that Colle Parker with his Party that had gone out from Ft Wm to Ticonderoga & whether the Ennemy had way laid him or been advised of his coming but a party of the Ennemy at his landing attacked him both on the Lake and by land that he has lost several officers and 250 out of 300 he took out and 24 whaleboats.

Monday 25th Set out from Ft Edward at 6 o'clock in the morning & arrived at Fort Wm Henry between 3 & 4 o'clock in the afternoon. Stop't at the Half Way Run, agreed on a post there on the South Side of the Run on the East of the Road about 50 yards.



Fort Wm Henry in 1757

Tracing from a pen and ink drawing by

Col. James Montresor.

Lay at M^r^ Williamson's Quarters. Supped with the General.

Tuesday 26^th^ Visited with Coll^o^ Young, Johnson's Camp, & seemed to come to a resolution to form a Camp on it, rentrenched.

[*Journal* (25^th^ *July to Aug^t^* 6. 1757) *of Col. James Montresor, on a loose sheet of paper found among his papers.*]

That the 25^th^ of July set out for Fort W^m^ Henry with the General.

26^th^ Visited the Governor where Sir W^m^ Johnson was in 1755 to form a camp on, and Intrenchment.

27^th^ On a council of War, Came to several Resolutions, in respect to the defence of this place, and traced out the Ground for the new camp. had an acc^t^ of the Ennemy being seen in small bodies on the West side of the Lake.

28^th^ Set out the Intrenchments & order'd it to be executed according to the Plan given by me.

29^th^ Set out from the s^d^ Fort with the Gen^l^ & came to Fort Edward. (note The camp on which the Troopers were encamped on, being under a hill near the woods & liable to be cut off from the Fort.

August 2^nd^ A detachment of 1000 men with artillery, was sent from thence to reinforce Fort W^m^ Henry & throw themselves in the Intrenchment. The same night they arrived. Part of the ennemy landed at about 1½ miles from the Fort & that same night invested the Place with their Canadians & Indians & lined both sides of the road from Fort Edward with them.

August 3^rd^ Above 300 boats were seen on the Lake by 5 o'clock in the morning, with their Cannon &^c^ those that carried them were Planked on two boats from which they fir'd on the Fort but at too great a distance—their Indians fired all day on the Intrenchment and Fort.

August 4th Began to work on the 1st Battery and continued all night. The Indians keeping a continual fire from behind logs.

August 5th The Ennemy continued their work in finishing their Battery, during which time the musquettry kept a continual fire.

August 6th Early in the morning the Ennemy opened their Battery of ten guns and play'd very briskly till 10 o'clock.

Wednesday 27. July. 1757. Sat on a Sort of Council of War—1st To know whether there was vessels sufficient to oppose the French on the water. 2nd What number of men was sufficient to defend the Fort and oppose the Ennemy in case of a Descent. 3rd Whether a Camp on Fort Wm Henry, Johnson's Ground and the West Ground, or one Camp alone on the retrench'd of Johnson's.

Answer to Question 1. not sufficiency of vessells.
do do 2. two thousand men.
do do 3. One camp alone.

Wrote 3 letters, one to Mrs Montresor & Messrs Demler & Dies. Visited the above Ground & shewed it to Mr Lesly for Encamping the troops wch are to be taken from the West Ground.

Thursday 28th The Troops encamped on the West Ground marched this morning on their East Ground next Johnson's Camp. Visited the Fort with Coll° Young & ordered that the store house should be taken down & the Communication stopt with the embrasure made up for musquetry. The Place of Arms to be stockaded properly. The top of the Magazine to be pared off, & sand put over it, also the funnells or air holes stopt with sand & bags. The Banquetts made up & several Embrasures to be made for Musquetry. The advance work to be taken down & the Earth sloped down. The East Bastion raised one Log, agreed also for proper Signals between this Fort and Fort Edward.

Friday 29th Set out from Fort Wm Henry at 12 o'clock with Genl Webb &c, arrived at the Half way at 3. Met the Carpenter going up, that I had wrote for, to carry on the work there. Arrived at Fort Edward at 7 o'clock. No Extraordinays, found letter from Messrs Turner & Dies and one from Mrs Montresor with the papers.

Saturday 30th Signed 3 receipts for £1000 for the above sum per Warrant of Genl Webb's & sent them to Mr Turner having wrote to him, & enclosed them, also wrote to Mrs Montresor & Mr Dies & sent him the key of my Secretaire for my Spy Glass.

Sunday 31st *July* 1757. Dined with Capt Gates. Paid Hebert his acct of milk &c laid out & also for 19 days Board wages at one shilling per day, including this day, & had one shilling over to acct for	1. 3. 6
Paid to Mr Demler for Matt Mosel, overseer of ye Fascines for 31 days at 1 shilling 3 pence per day.....	1.18. 9
Monday August 1st Paid Mr Mason as Overseer of the lines, 29 days pay at 3 shillings per day	7. 5. 0
Paid Mr Geo. Demler on acct of his pay, as per receipt.....	7.10. 3

Received a letter from Mrs Montresor and Mr Dies.

Tuesday 2nd Wrote to the Board the letter dated 29th July with monthly return for July inclosed to my wife to send to England, also wrote to Mrs Montresor & to Messrs Hawkins & Dick. Coll° Young with his detachment of 1000 men & some artillery marched up to Fort William Henry, in the morning.

Wednesday 3rd We were alarmed before 5 o'clock in the morning with the report of Cannon from Fort Wm Henry two or three shot sometimes within a minute or two of one another and sometimes above a quarter of an hour & more till 10 o'clk The firing increased in the afternoon till 6 o'clock. Two of the Rangers brought in a French Deserter who declared

that the French were come down in 300 boats & a numerous Artillery with 4:00 men, 4500 Indians, 4000 Canadians & 3500 regulars & that they had invested Fort W^m^ Henry and debarking their Cannon on the West side about half a league from the Fort. Also two men that made their escape from a reconnoitering whale boat, that one of them saw a great Encampment about 6 miles from the Fort, but were pursued and run the boat ashore. They declare that they saw Otways retreat into the Fort, heard no firing or very little after 6 o'clock. Dined with the General.

Thursday 4^th^ No firing all night, a few Guns in the morning. The firing increased again & kept on till 12 & then decreased. Ordered 2 Barbettes Batterys made on the Salliant angles of the Bastions of the lines, a Traverse in the sortie to put the two Guns. The Stockade to be continued on the left of the Incampment next the River & carried to the Salliant angle of the N West Bastion. Saw a letter to the Gen^l^ from Coll^o^ Monro acquainting him that he was attacked suddenly by a great Body of French and Indians and that the French General sent to him to summons the Fort, but he answered he would defend it to the last. No firing this afternoon. Dined at the Generals.

Friday 5^th^ Cannon firing from Fort W^m^ Henry, began early but distant from one another, 'tis imagined by that, that the Ennemy has not yet established their Batterys. Great firing in the afternoon but ceased at night. Dined with the General. Paid M^r^ Gordon for the works..... ..... £126. 0. 0

Saturday 6^th^ Very great firing from 5 o'clock in the morning until 8. 'Tis supposed the French had erected their Batterys in the night. at 8 o'clock the fire stopt at once except a few guns now and then. Paid the Baker for Bread to this day.... .. .. 0. 8. 0
Sir W^m^ Johnson with some Indians & Militia on horseback came in about 9 o'clock. Paid M^r^ Gordon for the works 63. 0. 0

Lord Howe came in here at 9 o'clock at night from Boston. The Militia that came in from Albany, Schenectady &c computed at 1500....20 half Johannes=63£. 62 Bills of 5£ each=310£. 2 ditto of 4£ each=8£..... =381. 0. 0

Sunday 7th. Paid Hebert his wages to the 31st of July & 7 days board wages. Very little firing this day at Ft Wm Henry 2. 3. 0

Monday 8th. Recd 2 letters from Mrs Montresor & answered them, also one to Mr Barons. Hibert my servant went this day for Albany. Went with the General and Lord Howe to visit the high ground to the North of the Fort & marked the Trees for an Abbatis or Retrenchement to post the troops in, in Case of an attack, and traced on the 2nd high Ground to the Swamp left & right & brought round the front & on the right down to the River taking in the Spring. Visited the Ground for the encamping the Militia on the West side of the River & found it advantageous except the Hill that raises above it on one side. Visited also with the Genl & Lord Howe the ground on the East side of the river & found it well situated to build on it being not commanded by anything.

Tuesday Augusst 9th. 1757. Very little or no firing since 6 o'clock in the morning, was order'd to place the militia on the hill to the North of the Fort which I did on the high ground. A Demurs amongst those that was encamped there for want of water & work that was to be done. An Express came about 12 o'clock & met Lord Howe and the Aid de Camp & went back with them again. But found that the Militia instead of working or doing anything to cover themselves, sat directly to making Bowers &c, shortly found they were order'd back. Visited the hill on the West side for a total Incampment & by order went to Sir Wm Johnson to shew him the Ground which I did, after brought him over to eat with me at the Mess houses, 4 o'clock in the afternoon. The militia encamped all on the west side of the River, and about

8 o'clock in the Evening, a man made his escape from the Fort W^m^ Henry, after it was taken & says that they capitulated about 7 o'clock in the morning.

Wednesday 10^th^ This morning early 2 French officers deserted from their Camp & Came into the Line & carried to the Generals, between 10 & 11 in the morning. Part of our people that were in the Intrenchment at Fort W^m^ Henry came running into the Camp Extreamly confused at the Indians behaviour after the Capitulation, murdering every one that they could lay their hands upon, tearing the cloaths off their backs, and not prevented by the French, who were lookers on. A Detachm^t^ of 500 men, commanded by Major Prevost was sent out in order to meet the Prisoners who were sent with a Detachment of French Regulars to protect them from the Indians. Ensign Portis, Captain Cunningham & L^t^ Collins were of the first officers that came in Except those that brought the Colours. In the evening came in M^r^ Furnes's man & said that he had left his Master in the rear and had pulled off his boots, but did not see him afterwards.

Thursday 11^th^ Paid to M^r^ John Dies on acc^t^ of defraying the work at Fort Edward New York £ Currency..... 300. 0. 0

About 12 o'clock, noon, saw a large smoke which bore from Fort Edward N 8° Degrees West supposed to be Fort William Henry. Deserters came in this morning with an Acc^t^ that the French were to put fire to the Fort & that the Indians were going off displeased.

Friday 12^th^ Coll^o^ Fry of the Massachusets came in thr^o^ the woods last night from the other Fort & Cap^t^ M^c^Leod. Gave an order to M^r^ Dies for paying 51£ currency to the expenses of building the Small Pox hospital, but to be repaid again, from the Contingencys of the Army. Paid this per Order of General Webb, signed G Bartman.

Saturday 13^th^ Aaron Devoe Carpenter Came in last night from Fort W^m^ Henry, his certificate from M^r^ Gordon is for 56 days at 7 shillings per day, 17 days sick

and he worked at Fort W^m^ Henry 16 days—his whole pay amounts to £28.3.6
Rec^d^ from me £5. from M^r^ Dies 5£ = 10.0.0. £18.3. 6
The scouts this morning came in with an acc^t^ of the woods being full of French and Indians. A French deserter, an Italian Came from the Lake at 2 o'clock in 4 hours time & said that the French were pulling down the Fort, that most of their Indians were gone off and they had embarked their cannon.

Sunday 14^th^ A Reg^t^ of militia march'd back this morning in spite of the Centrys. Deserters from the Fort informs that they have demolished the Fort & cutting down trees to the west of the Lake. In the evening a party of the French consisting of 30 men with 2 officers, the one named Marin who commands some Indians, and a Lieu^t^ of La Sarre Savornin, brought M^r^ Hamilton with a letter from Monsieur Montcalm to Lord Loudoun & Gen^l^ Webb informing them that he had granted a Capitulation honourable for the defence of Fort W^m^ Henry & was sorry that it was not performed in all respects, having exposed himself to remedy the disorders, that he saw the Indians Committed, that he had ordered a Detachment of 2 Companies of Granadiers & 200 Volunteers to escort the Prisoners to morrow to Fort Edward and that Coll^o^ Young chose to come and Cap^t^ Fesh was left in his stead.

Monday 15^th^ A party of 2 Companies of Granadiers & 200 Volunteers Commanded by Sub Lieu^t^ de la Corne escorted our Prisoners from Fort W^m^ Henry. The like party was sent to meet them at the half way run, to receive them & brought them in about 3 o'clock, afternoon all the officers came in that was wanting except Cap^t^ Ormsby wounded & Cap^t^ Fesch kept an hostage.

Tuesday 16^th^ At 11 o'clock in the morning the several officers & men that Came yesterday from the Fort Set out for Albany except Coll^o^ Morris, Young, with the wounded & Sick. A Gen^l^ Court martial on a

Lieu[t] of the Massachusets for exciting desertion. Received orders to go to Saratoga to set out that Post. A man came in from Fort W[m] Henry who was a servant to a Cap[t] of Granadiers of the Reg[t] of Guienne & taken at Oswego, who says that he saw the last of the French embark to go up the Lake.

Wednesday 17[th] Rec[d] orders to send the State of Saratoga, what is necessary to be done therefor to lodge a post for a Garrison of one Cap[t], 4 Subalterns & 2 men & when that is proceeding on, to do the same at Stillwater. Dined at the Generals.

Thursday 18[th] Lord Howe with Mess[rs] Ord, Gordon, Harrison, and myself, settled the number of Guns, mortars &[c] for the defence of Fort Edward. Dined with the General. Gave a receipt for the undermentioned stores for Saratoga. Felling axes, Spades Shovels &c &c &c.

Friday 19[th] Set out for Saratoga, at past 8—arrived at one o'clock. Mess[rs] Wraxall, Dember, and Ingersoll sat out for Still Water directly. Paid on acc[t] to Cap[t] Ingersoll 4 Dollars—amounting to....£1.12. 0 Wrote to M[r] Dies by M[r] Hill about the money. Wrote 2 letters to Mr[s] Montresor & one to the Board being an acc[t] of the Surrender of Fort W[m] Henry. Brought 3 carpenters, Rob[t] Dickson, Henry Gilliams & Bart Taws & begin this day on the work at Saratoga.

Saturday 20[th] Set the Carpenter to work on Plumb Rule leveld 10 foot rod.

Sunday 21[st] Wrote to Gen[l] Webb. Visited the Sawmill & found it all tore to pieces, the trough & wheels all destroyed to make fire by the Provincials under Coll[o] Fry & finished by the Militia Coming up to Fort Edward. A party of 24 men went to fetch the Slabs which covered the militias Camp.

Monday 22[d] Measured & Surveyed part of the Ground of the old Block house Set the Carpenter at work & Party to bring the Saws from the Mill and Some loose pieces of Timber.

Tuesday 23rd Wrote to Mrs Montresor & Capt Bartman about the work house, also to Mr Dies his letters, the one enclosing Mr Gordons about Stores, the other the Warrant for 1000£ Sterling received for the works of Albany and sent to Mr Dies to receive.

Wednesday 24th Sent the Party & Carpenter to look for timber & brought fourteen logs in a Raft.

Thursday 25th Sent the Party & 2 Carpenters to get timber—they cut 18, but Could not bring 11 for want of Teams. Received a letter from Mr Dies, not having then received the Warrant.

Friday 26th. Wrote to Mr Gordon about Surveyors &c. Received a letter from Mr Dies with three Receipts to be signed from Mr Turner for the 1000£ warrant. Cumly & 4 Sawyers came from Fort Edward to work here at night.

Saturday 27th. Received a letter from Capt Bartman. Wrote letters to Mrs Montresor, Messrs Barons & Dies with the three Receipts for Mr Turner. In the afternoon Recd a letter from Jack & my wife with the newspapers.

August 28th *Sunday.* Wrote a letter to Capt Bartman. No men at work to day Except the 3 carpenters. Lent Capt Fletcher a 40£ bill & 2s in silver, there was not a man to be had for work.

Monday 29th Recd a letter from Mr Gordon with a Saw & Chalk line also from Mrs Montresor with one enclosed from Harry another from Lieut Comberford. Wrote to Mr Gordon & Dies. The sawyers came back from Fort Edward, with the Files. Traced part of the Fort, and took a Profile through it. Capt Fletcher recd a letter from Capt Bartman to keep the 50 men that used to go for a Party to Fort Edward, to be employed on the works here. Also to make Cover for the Provisions as they Come and to make Still Water and Ferry proper posts.

Tuesday 30th Sent out a Party of 30 men, 20 to cover in the Woods with 3 Carpenters to cut Timber, the Sawyer began this day to saw. 20 men for Stone,

6 in the foundations, 2 Teams at Work. Wrote to my wife Floated down 6 logs & had cut down about 20 Trees.

Wednesday 31st Sent for Timber and Boards down the river. Bricks brought from Fort Edward.

September 1st 1757. Thursday. Recd a letter from Capt Bartman to be one with Colle Glazier & Capt Fletcher to survey the Provisions, & answered it by Lieut Bell. Party went to the woods for timber & Boards & pulling down the old Fort.

Friday 2nd. The Post came in this morning at 5 & brought me letters from Messrs Dies, Gordon & Mrs Montresor with newspapers & answered them the same day, those to my wife & Dies.

Saturday 3rd. Survey'd with Colle Glazier & Capt Fletcher the Flour here, by order & found the whole bad except a few Casks. Began to lay the first Posts for the Cover of the Provisions.

Sunday 4th. Signed the report of the above Survey.

Monday 5th. Recd by the Post a letter from my wife & also one from Williams Engineer, acquainted me of Dugald Campbell's death. Continued raising the Cover of Provisions & all the Works &c &c.

Tuesday 6th Wrote to my wife. The Party from Fort Edward Came in to relieve with Capt Bellew. Covered the shed as far as the Nails would Serve. The Post did not come from Fort Edward till late at night.

Wednesday 7th. Sent my letters by the Post this morning early to my wife & Mr Dies. Paid Lt Crary for himself & Serjt Underwood with the several that have signed for wading & floating the timber £3.6.9 The Party went at 10 o'clock, to return to Fort Edward. wrote Mr Gordon.

Thursday 8th. The Carpenters & Bricklayers sent up from Albany per Mr Dies arrived here about 1 o'clock with the Stores for Fort Edward & this place sent also by him. recd 2 letters by him & wrote an answer.

Friday 9th. Recd a letter from Mrs Montresor with the newspaper. Wrote to Captain Bartman.

Saturday 10th. Wrote to my wife. A deserter went off, when Centry & took Capt Bellews horse, but was taken again by a Serjt who rid my horse to pursue him, he had got near 6 miles towards Still Water.

Sunday 11th. Worked this day. Nothing Extraordinary.

Monday 12th. Recd a letter from my wife & from Capt Bartman, with orders to go to Fort Edward. The letter had been carried by mistake to Albany. Recd a letter from Mr Dies.

Tuesday 13th Wrote to my wife.

Wednesday September 14. 1757. Set out f'm Saratoga for Fort Edward, & arrived there at 3 o'clock in the afternoon, supped at Genl Webb's & ordered to look into the Works as he apprehended they went on wrong.

Thursday 15th. Visited the works, dined at Genl Webbs & recd a letter from General Abercromby dated the 14th from Albany, with orders to go on with the Posts at Saratoga, Still Water Ferry & to make a report of the State of Fort Edward to Lord Loudoun, also Recd a letter fm my wife.

Friday. 16th. Visited the Ground on the other side & found it very well adapted for a Post, & Commands the river & Island & has above a mile behind West on a levell with good oak & Chesnut & maple Ground the River running under its Banks 70 feet high & Perpendicular.

Saturday 17th. No Extraordinaries. Dined at General Webbs.

Sunday 18. Forbes & Blakeney's Regt came to Fort Edward. Dined at the mess and supped with the General.

Monday 19th Set out for Saratoga & arrived there at one o'clock & dined with Colle Grant. Visited the works &c &c.

Tuesday 20th. Paid Serj^{t} Cady on his receipt at his going to Still Water 5 dollars.. £ 2. 0. 0
Rec^{d} a letter from my wife. The Artificers would not work for want of Rum.

Wednesday 21st The Artificers would not work nor take half a Gill of Rum till the rest came & was obliged to give a Note to the Commissary to pay them their allowance when they came. Wrote to my wife. Gen^{l} Abercromby, Major Eyre, Col^{o} Mesarve, M^{r} Dies.

Thursday 22^{d} Coll^{o} Mesarve & Cap^{t} Worden Came here from Still Water to Consult whether it was worth while to put the Saw mill in order & it was agreed to postpone it till the Spring, told him that work was designed at Still Water & gave him the Dimensions of the Barrack and Store houses, he returned the Same day.

Friday 23^{d} Gave Rob^{t} Dickson Carpenter a Certificate for 34 days and a half work at Saratoga, with a Certificate from M^{r} Gordon for 6 days at Fort Edward, he is checked one day & a half and to receive £12.1.6. Indebted 5£. Paid M^{r} Williams for the works £12. 12. 0

Saturday 24th Set out from Saratoga at 4 o'clock in the afternoon. arrived at Still Water at 7 and found Coll^{o} Mesarve gone to the half moon.

September 25th 1757. Sunday. Wrote to Mrs Montresor.

Monday 26th. Coll^{o} Mesarve came from half moon.

Tuesday 27th. Set out the work. The Post came in brought no letter. Paid Serj^{t} Cady on acc^{t} one dollar ..... £ 0. 8. 0
And went to Albany with one Donaky to get the tools. L^{t} Williams came up from Saratoga.

Wednesday 28th Begun to lay the Ground Sill of the Store-house. Went on tracing out the Work.

Thursday 29th. Set out from Still Water about 2 o'clock arrived at Halfmoon about 5. Examined the Ground at the Point.

Friday 30th Examined the Ground about it, at the

Camp & marked it out but found it incapable of a good post.

October 1st Set out from Half Moon, but before Set out the Post on the Point, then came to the Ferry to the East of the Mohock River and Set out the Post, also that on the West side of the River. Dined at Jacob Kenute and arrived at Albany about 8. pm.

Sunday. October 2nd. Waited on Genl Abercrombie & dined with him. At night with Major Eyre Examined part of Mr Campbells papers & Instructions. found that his Commission & Letters &c tended only to the Command of an Expedition under Genl Hopson.

Monday 3rd. Dined with Mr Napier, examined with Major Eyre the Stationary. Went round the works found them not so far forward as expected.

Tuesday 4th. Dined at Farells at Major Eyres request, but he did not come, wrote to him an order per Genl Abercromby's direction for Major Eyres to set out for Schenechtady to morrow for to Examine the Barracks & their Condition with the number of men these will Contain.

October 5. Visited the Works.

Oct 6th ditto ditto.

October 7th. Dined at Mr Schuylers.

Oct 8 Dined at Farrells.

Sunday 9th Dined at Colo Monroes. recd a letter from Mrs Montresor, at night recd the Box of Instruments belonging to the late Mr Campbell's Brigade.

Monday 10. Dined at Farrells with Collo Hunter. Wrote to Major Morris, Williams & Mrs Montresor, but the letters did not go, the Post being gone.

Tuesday. October 11th 1757. Wrote to Capt Lt Weston, Lt Williams Collo Mesarve. The two former in order to relieve Williams on acct of a Complaint made against him by Collo Grant to Collo Mesarve on account of the Boards brought from Scorticoke to Still-Water and ordered to take no more from thence. Dined at Colonel Provost's.

[*Memoranda from Col[e] James Montresor's Notes in Book No.* 1.]

Profile thr[o] the line at Fort Edward with Fascines July 1[st] 1757.

[*See Illustrations. No.* 3.]

Fort Edward July 1757

	Companys of Regulars	19
	Massachussets	17
	Connecticut	9
	Rhode Island	5
	New York	3
	For the Camp	53

The North line Contains	Companys	16	
The East Line do	"	18	
The Rentrenchment		19	53.

3 deep	The Fort will take up supposing a General Attack	(men)	1434
3 deep	The retrenchment		731
	The Lines		1770
	Total.		3931

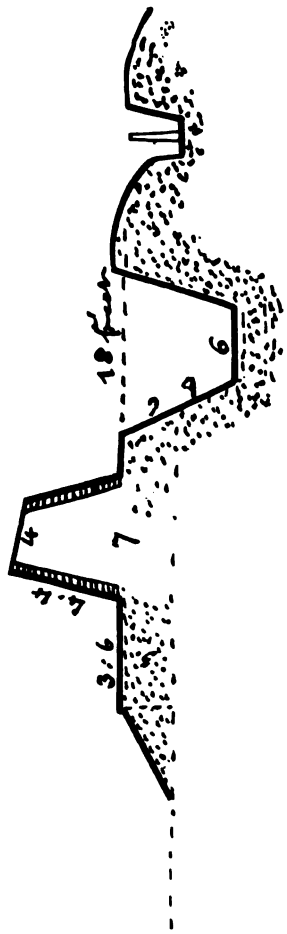
Rooms for the officers at Saratoga 16 feet by 14 feet. 220 feet running Barracks for Soldiers.

New York Carpenters at Fort Edward

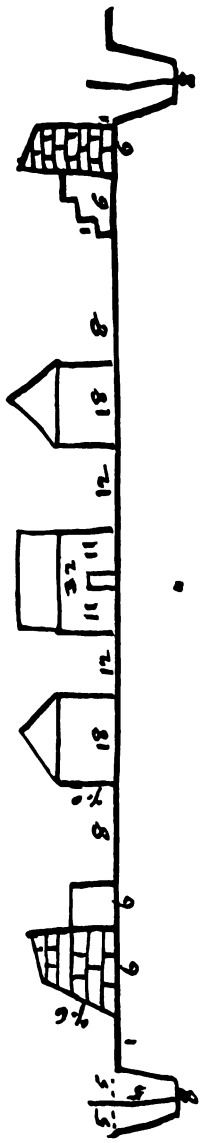
				£	s.	d
1	at 12 shillings	per	day	0.	12.	0
1	do 8 do	do			8.	0
32	do 7 do	do		11.	4.	0
3	do 6/6 do	do			19.	6
1	do 5/6 do	do			5.	6
1	do 3/6 do	do			3.	6
39	at £2.2.0			£13.	12.	6

1757 2[nd] *May* Carpenters pay begins at Fort Edward
1[st] *July* their Pay amounts to £816. 0. 0

No. 3. Page 36.



No. 5. Page 45.



East Bastion Fort William Henry.

To be raised one log round in height which will be covered and prevent from being seeing into from the Rising Ground at S° E and that at West.

The Powder Magazine to be lined with Brick round and an arch turn'd at the Entrance to prevent the Communication of Fire.

July 27th Query 1st Suppose the Ennemy was to attempt landing, whether the Number of Boats are sufficient to man them to prevent it.

		men
Fit for service	2 Galliots	200
	2 Scows	
	5 Whaleboats	
	3 Batos	
	2 Sloops	90
	men	290

The attempt with the 2 Galliots & Sloops are the only Vessells which can obstruct their landing.

Query 2nd What number of Troops will be necessary to defend this Post and obstruct the Ennemy on their march or landing and where posted?

Answer. On Johnson's Camp and 1000
On the West Ground 700
To defend the Fort 300

Query 3rd What Cannon for the Breastwork or Intrenchment in Johnson's Camp?

2 Twelve pounders
2 Six do do } For the Intrenchments.
2 Eight do do

That the two 12 Pounders Brass to be put into the Intrenchments and that 2 Nine Pounders in the Galliots.

A breast work to be immediately raised on Sir William Johnson's Camp, and no other Camp to be made but that the number proposed of 2000 be put together.

Memorandum for M^{r} Williamson.

The boards &^{c} of the store house may be carried up to the Retrenchment, in order to make Cover for Provisions for the Troops.

That the 2 Six Pounder be put into the Galliot till the 9 Pounders come up. That the Sloop and Boats may be made use of on the Lake often within reach of the Fort unless a leading Gale, & this repeated by way of deceiving the Ennemy.

Preamble to the following Questions.

The General having produced an Examination taken from a French Lieu^{t} taken Prisoner at Fort W^{m} Henry Wednesday the 3rd instant.

That the French Army under the Command of Gen^{l} Montcalm consisted of between 11 and 12.000 men & in that army were 4000 Indians, 3000 Regulars, 4000 Canadians & Militia & that they had brought with them in Double Boats planked, 36 Pounders of Cannon with 4 Mortars. that between 4 and 6000 of that army came by land from Carillon &^{c} & that they landed about half a league at the West of the Fort August y^{e} 2nd in the Night time & that the next day August 3rd they invested the Place. That at different times there had arrived lately from Europe 30 sail of Ships with Provisions, Stores & Troops to Quebeck. Then the Gen^{l} informed us that there were no Militia come up, and that he had sent several Expresses, but had no answer to them on which the following questions were made by the General.

1757. *Friday. August* 5th 11. *o'clock.* Met by order from Gen^{l} Webb at his house in the Fort to give our opinions on the present situation of affairs, and our present circumstances

Present

General Webb	Coll^{o} Angel
Coll^{o} Lyman	Cap^{t} Ord
Major Fletcher	Engineer Montresor
Coll^{o} Glazier	Engineer Harry Gordon

Question 1st made & proposed by Genl Webb. Considering our present Situation & that of the Ennemy's by an Examination. recd from a French Lieut taken prisoner & the several reports made by the rangers who were sent to Fort Wm Henry, whether it was practicable with the Force we had to go up to their assistance.

Question 2nd Then considering the Ennemy's Force & our present situation whether it was proper to remain at this Post & wait for the Ennemy.

Question 3rd Proposed by the Genl whether it was not proper in case of a Retreat to leave a Garrison in the Fort.

Answers to the Questions.

Q 1st Answer—Not practicable.

Q 2nd Answer—That it was proper to retreat & meet the militia & make a stand to stop the Ennemy & that as soon as possible.

Question 3rd Not answered.

But were broke up by the General saying, to keep ourselves ready to march at a minutes warning & if there was any Cariages it should be divided as equally as possible. But according to what he should hear further he might alter his resolutions.

Sunday August 7th. Heard nothing further. The Chief Engineer several times applied to the General to know whether this Fort was to be defended in order to pull down the outhouses & clear the Sawyers working in the Ditch of the Ravelin.

August 12th (1757) State of the Works at Fort Edward

N. W. Bastion is raised up to its height within. The Merlons filled in and Platforms laid. The Ramp up to it & its Terreplein to be made good and Levelled.

N E Bastion Completed and finished. The Curtine between those two Bastions. The Rampart is not quite fill'd in above the Casemate, one day more will finish it.

S.E Bastion finished but wants to be Cleared & levell'd The Curtine between the S. E & Water Bastion, the Parapet not quite fill'd in nor the Platforms laid.

S. W Bastion or Water Bastion not raised nor its adjoining Curtine which is without Rampart & only a Fascine parapet next the River.

The Ditch of the East Curtine is finished to its proper Depth. The Ditch of the N° Curtine finished. The Ditch of the S° Curtine not Carried round. No Ditch to the West Curtine being next the river. The Ditch of the Ravelin will be finished to morrow evening.

The Ravelin is raised to its proper height with Platforms. Its gate G, and Draw bridge—bridge wanting.

The Bridge from the Ravelin to the Fort finished. the Ballances of the Draw bridge wanting

The Face of the N West Bastion wants a log the whole length to be raised under the Fraise & its Salliant angle too low in front and in danger of being Brusqued.

The Casemates to be cleared & made fit for the men, there being molasses and Rum in one, Provisions in the other, Shells and ordinance Stores in the 3rd which wants to be lined next the Barracks. The 4th empty.

14th The officers Barracks to be finished and the men's put in order.

15th A well and oven necessary for the Garrison.

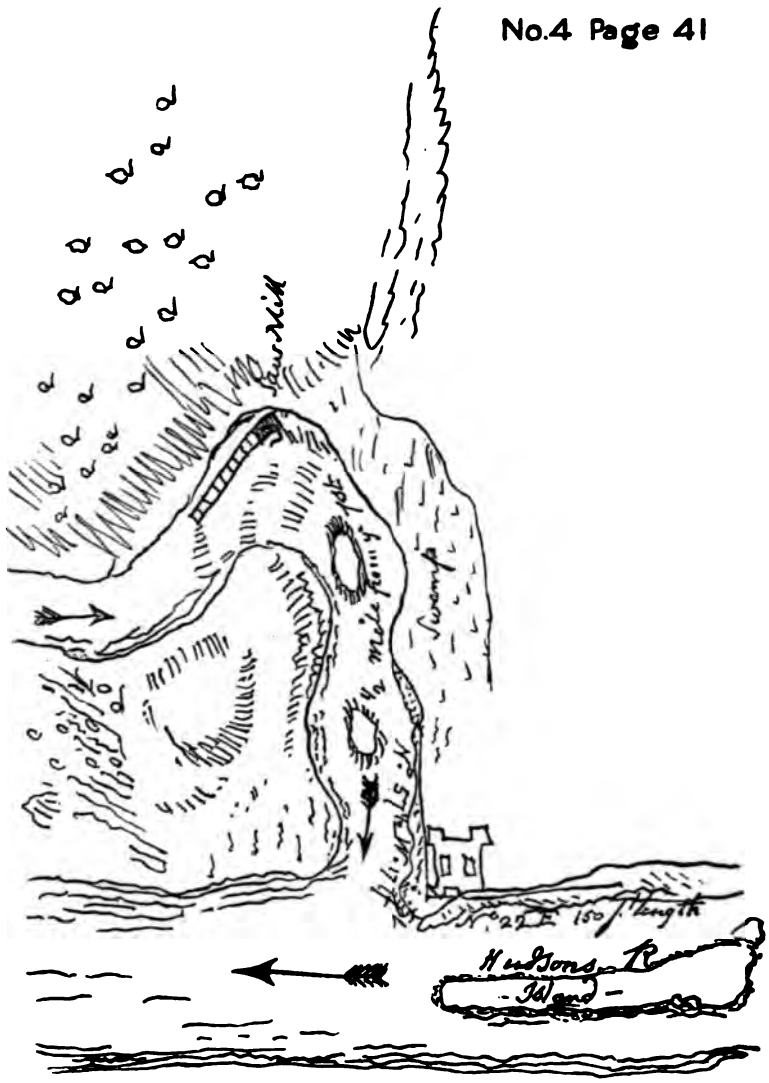
16th A safe Place for fixing Shells &° for the Artillery.

Fort Edward. August 13th 1757. J M.

Account of Timber within the lines and about the Fort August 15th 1757.

10	pieces of	Timber squared
269	do	flatted Timber
2	do	Oak Logs for Trunnells.

No.4 Page 41



Saratoga Block House

Tracing from a pen and ink drawing by

Col James Montresor

II.

JOURNAL (N° 2) OF COL JAMES MONTRESOR, SARATOGA.

1757 *August* 19th. Arrived at Saratoga with Mr Demler & Ingersoll who both left me immediately for Albany and remained with 3 carpenters viz^{t} Rob^{t} Dickson, Henry Gillian, Basil Taws & paid Mr Ingersoll on account..... £1.12. 0

Aug^{t} 20th. Making tools, Carpenters (3.)

do 21st Working Party to bring the Slabs } men to help to cover ..... } 24.

Aug^{t} 22d. From the angle of the two rivers. the Hudson River's west Bank bears in a 150 feet length = *North* 22° *East.* Bank of Fish Kill as far as the West angle of the old Block house Fort bears, in a 177 feet length = *North* 57½° *West.* Three Carpenters at Work on getting the Saws & loose timber from the Sawmill with a Party bringing of it in & Slabs and boards.

Aug^{t} 23rd 3 carpenters & 22 men getting some loose timber at the Saw mill.

Aug^{t} 24th. 3 Carpenters, sent a Party with them to an Island to look for Trees fit for Cutting, having this morning been sent in the woods near at hand and found none, brought home a raft with 14 Logs. Recd from Fort Edward—Bricks.

Aug^{t} 25. Sent 2 Carpenters & 14 men for timber, thereby cut 18 pieces but could not bring it for want of teams.

Aug^{t} 26th Sent 3 Carpenters & 20 men with a Batoe & Team and brought 18 pieces of Timber. Cumly & 4 Sawyers came from Fort Edward to work here.

Aug^{t} 27th 3 Carpenters putting tools in order, assisting to Set out the work. 20 men with a Team to get the timber from the Water. Advanced Cumly one Dollar on his account.

Aug^{t} 28. 3 Carpenters and a team ½ a day. No men at Work there being none to be had.

Aug^{t} 29th The Sawyer come back from F^{t} Edward. The men getting stone from the hill. 3 Carpenters squaring. The sawyers putting the Pitt in order. Traced part of the Fort, and took a Profile thr^{o} it in the Center.

August 30. 1757. 50 men & the 3 Carpenters went to the wood for Timber. 20 men for Stone, 6 in the foundation. The Sawyers began to Saw this day. One of the teams were employed, one with the Carpenters, the other with the Stones, brought to the work.

August 31st 30 men & 2 Carpenters with 2 teams, went to the woods for Timber. Serj^{t} with 20 men for Stone, 20 Pulling down and a Serj^{t} & 6 men down the river for Boards. Bricks brought from Fort Edward.

September 1st Finished pulling down the old Fort, Sent over the river for Boards & for Timber with 2 Teams. 20 working men & 10 to Cover got 30 logs cut & 260 boards from below the river. Began to open the holes & Cut Crutches for to Cover the Provisions.

Friday 2nd. Sent a party for Timber, and 2 Teams with them also sent 2 Teams to, *Saturday* 3^{d} to fetch the Crutches and Small timber for the Posts of the Storehouse & paid off Taws gone to Fort Edward & lent Okey a dollar, (the Sawyer).

Sunday 4th. Lent to Comly 2 dollars more. Began to pitch the Crutches in the Ground. This morning put the Cover for Provisions and to make Fascines & made 60. Sent for timber & got 16 down. Rafted. 2 Teams employed with them & 2 teams came at 4 o'clock in the afternoon to bring some timber for the Provision Shed.

Monday 5th Sent for timber with 2 teams to the woods. Set up the Crutches for the Cover of the Provision Shed, Cut Fascines and had 2 teams to bring Timber from the Water Side. The Carpenters em-

ploy'd Sawing, making up the Carcase of the Provision Shed & hewing the logs for the Barracks—four teams employed.

Tuesday 6. The two Covers for Provisions will Contain 2596 Barrells of Flour. The Party in the woods, another floating timber, another for Fascines. The Carpenters began to Cover the Shed as far as they had Nails the rest hewing the Timber for the Barrack. Four Teams.

Wednesday 7th. Began to open the Ditch & Set the Masons into the foundations, and got but 30 men on acct of the Partys, relieving Carpenters & Sawyers at Work on the timber of the Barrack. 1 Team & 12 Oxen they pretending that their oxen was poorly & would not draw the timber from the water side. Jacob Browne Carpenter of the 35th came from Fort Edward this day at 2. Gave a Check book to Comly for the Artificers and men.

Carpenters Sent from Fort Edward September 2nd 1757

Jacob Brown	35th Regiment
Zacheriah McDonald	48th do do
John Mills	60th do do

Thursday 8th About one o'clock the following Carpenters & Bricklayers & Sawyers Sent up by Mr Dies from Albany. Arriv'd here at about 1 o'clock & Set them to cover themselves for the night and open a Saw Pitt. Their pay to Commence the 5th Instant.

Johannes Outerkerk ...	....Foreman
John Outerkirk.....	
Peter Vanvort	
Francis Winne	
Sybrandt Vanzant	
Isaac Vanzant	Carpenters
John Scott	
Egbert Van hoosen	
Isaac Slingerland	
Myners Redder	
Adam Scott Simpson	

Patrick Colvin Michel Shroom John Boone John Cornelia	Sawyers
Francis Couenoven Edy Day	Bricklayers

The Carpenters above came in here, also the Stores for Fort Edward and this place. Sent a Party for Fascines, another to get timber & to dig the Ditch. One team & 12 oxen to draw up the Timber and got a few stones.

Friday 9. Very rainy, the Carpenters, Sharpening & preparing their Tools. A Party went out, to the woods to bring timber & look out for that fit for shingles. No teams at all.

Saturday 10. *September*. The Carpenters divided between the Barracks & Provision Shed. Finished Covering one of the Sheds by noon. The Bricklayers on the foundation of both buildings. The Shinglers began to Split a piece of timber for Shingles. The soldiers in clearing the inside where the Fort is to be. A party with the Serj^{t} gone into the woods—two teams.

Sunday 11th. The Carpenters began on the New Provision Shed. The bricklayers on the brick part of the North Chimney, A party in the woods, 2 teams. Lent Mills, Carpenter one dollar.

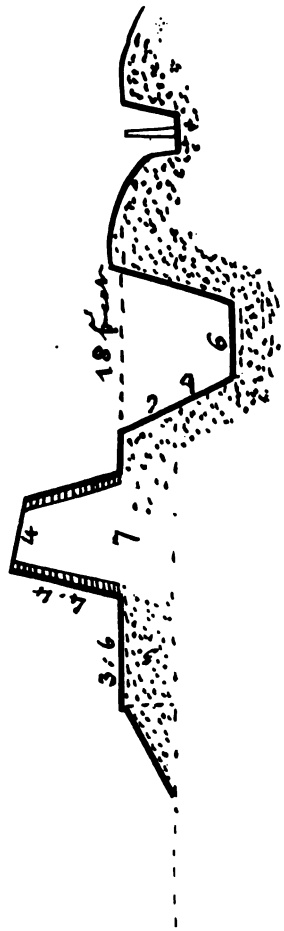
Monday 12th Party in the woods. Carpenters laid the sills & posts of the Corners & doors. Bricklayers partly turned the arches of the Chimneys. The men clearing the ditch. Six teams.

Tuesday—13th Party in the woods for cutting trees for Rafters, Beams & Shingles. Bricklayers on the South Chimney. Carpenters Shedding the 3rd Storehouse, Sawing & putting up the Posts & logs of the West Barracks—two Teams, one with Clay & 12 oxen to get the timber.

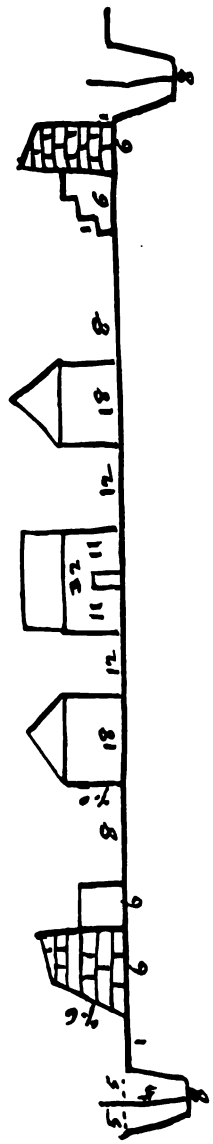
Wednesday 14th Set out for Fort Edward.

Monday 19th Came from Fort Edward to Saratoga.

No. 3. Page 36.



No. 5. Page 45.



Tuesday 20th The Artificers workt but half a day, it rained and they came one and all, to demand their rum & would not receive the half Gill proposed to them. Sent Serjt Cady & shinglers to Still Water.

Wednesday 21st The men would not work until they had a note from me that their allowance would be paid them. One team.

From the inside of Still water.

the parapet to the Banquette...	6 feet
Between do & Barrack.....	8 "
Barrack.....	18 "
Between both Barracks.....	36 "
Barrack.....	18
Between Do & Banquette.....	8
Banquette.....	6
	120

[*See Illustrations. No.* 5.]

III.

Journal (No 3) of Col° James Montresor October 12th 1757 to April 9th 1758,

1757. *October* 12th Order'd Mr Williamson to relieve Mr Weston on the Roads between Half moon & Still water and the latter to relieve Mr Williams at Saratoga, ordered to Albany on Complaint of Coll° Grant to Genl Abercrombie per letter with one inclosed to him from Mr Williams on the subject.

This day began at Farrells to mess.

Thursday 13th Wrote to Mrs Montresor two letters one by post, the other by Mr Cartwright in a sloop. Wrote also to Major Morris with orders for Mr Gordon to shew Genl Webb's. Wrote also to Weston &

Williams. Williamson set out for half Moon. Rec^{d} a letter from my wife, wth newspapers.

Friday 14th Dined at the Generals. Set out the road to y^{e} Fort.

Saturday 15th Wrote to m^{r} Brewse Engineer at Halifax in regard to the Stores bought and left there. m^{r} Williams Came from Saratoga being relieved by Gen^{l} Abercrombie's order by M^{r} Weston.

Sunday 16th Dined with Coll^{o} Hunter at Farrells.

Monday. Oct^{r} 17th Rec^{d} of M^{r} Turner the sum of 625 dollars on acc^{t} of the works at For^{t} Edward, being to answer Bills in favour of —— drawn on me by M^{r} Gordon amounting in New York Currency to £250

Tuesday 18th Cap^{t} L^{t} Green Engineer came here from N york.

Wednesday the 19th. paid Farrell his bill for suppers &^{c}. And asked M^{r} Green to dine with me.. £1.19.7

Thursday 20 *and Friday* 21st Paid to Bostick for 9 martin skins £2. 0. 0 also do do for 19 do do £4.15. 0 Wrote to Mrs Montresor 3 letters & sent down by a sloop Captain Vallans my large black Trunk with the above skins & some summer apparell. Cap^{t} Green went down in the sloop having got leave from Gen^{l} Abercromby. Sent 2 letters by the Sloop one by the post.

Saturday. 22nd Signed an Order for M^{r} Green to receive his pay Extra to the 30th Sept^{r} from the 19th of August also signed a Receipt for some Instruments. Order'd to remove the chimney of the Guard house next the wood yard. Set out part of the road beyond the mill slanting round to gain the road Nestiguinea 20 feet wide by which means the steep part is avoided (agreeable to the orders of Yesterday) not followed.

Sunday 23rd Paid M^{r} Demler 10 dollars on a/c^{t}— £4. 0. 0

Monday 24. Rec^{d} letter from Mrs Montresor & answe^{d} per the Post.

Tuesday 25th. Sent aboard Cap^{t} Dowe my cask of

Wine, also a Gardevin with a letter per Cap^{t} Green's servant to Mrs Montresor with the Key. Sent Mess^{rs} Dies & Demler to set out the post at the W, Ferry. Wrote to Major Morris & L^{t} Williamson per Cap^{t} Wray going to half-moon. Deliv^{d} to me by Major Eyre the following Plans he had from M^{r} Campbell Chief Engineer—1st plan of a Pentagon with an attack.—2nd Plan of Quebec. 3^{d} Plan of the city & Fortress of Louisburg.—4th—Plan of the harbour & Fortification of Louisburg. 5th Reflections for the Attack. 6th Plan of Louisburg in Pencil.—Wednesday 26th———

Thursday 27th Lord Loudoun arriv^{d} here at 5 o'cl^{k} in the afternoon.

Friday 28th. Paid Serj^{t} Cady 4 dollars & 2 owing me before. Paid Col^{o} Meserve on acc^{t} of shingles for Still Water made by the above serjeant . . . 18 dollars. Gave into Lord Loudoun's a General state of the works to October 1st and Nov^{r} 1st with the return of Engineers. Wrote to Mrs Montresor & Cap^{t} L^{t} Greene.

Saturday 29th Paid Serjeant Donaky for part of his work in making shingles at Saratoga per Certificate= 6 doll^{s} = £2. 8. 0

Sunday 30th Lord Loudoun sent to give me back the return of Engineers as they were made in 2 Brigades, therefore will have them for the future in one.

Monday 31st Lord Loudoun gave me an order to Strike Lieu^{t} Williams from the return of the Engineers on the Establishment & accordingly order'd a return to be made agreeable to that order.

November 1st Paid Donaky Shingle maker at Saratoga for his whole acc^{t} as per Certificate of Lieu^{t} Williams 31 Dollars—£12. 8. 0

Wednesday 2nd Gave in another Return of Engineers to Coll^{o} Forbes & paid to Farrell for mess..... £5. 4. 2

Thursday. Nov^{r} 3rd 1757. Rec^{d} from M^{r} Turner.. St^{g} £500. 0. 0 and the 250£ currency, borrowed before,

deducted a bill of 80£ and Mr Ormsby's acct of £33. 6. 8. Wrote to Mrs Montresor & Mr Gordon Engineer. Colonel Munro dyed.

Friday—4th. Ordered by Lord Loudoun to show him the Plan of Fort Edward and Posts which he took and also the Plan of them Paid Captain Worden—paid Colle Mesarve. Paid Capt Tidcomb by Mr Mendez. He ordered a report to be made also of what is necessary for Fort Edward.

Saturday 5th. Gave Lord Loudoun a Report by his order of what is necessary for the defence of Fort Edward.

Sunday 6th. Lord Loudoun set out from here for Fort Edward at 8 o'clock in the morning & signed the receipts of the warrant from Lord Loudoun, dated November 3d 1757.

Monday 7th. Ten Carpenters came down from Fort Edward.

Tuesday 8th. Wrote to Mrs Montresor & Messrs Weston and Williamson. Recd a bill from Mr Turner on Mr Mortier at sight for £650 NY currency for paying part of the New York carpenters come. Paid this day.

Wednesday 9th. Sent for by Genl Abercromby to acquaint me that Lord Loudoun was excessive angry at Saratoga in not finding as he said a Store house ready built and he advised me to go up & meet the Lord there the next day.

Thursday 10th. An excessive bad rainy day and did not go to Saratoga, was asked to dine at the Generals but as I was to set out made an excuse. About 4 recd a note from Mr Appy that Lord Loudoun was set out from Fort Edward & that I had not occasion to up. Supped at the Generals & celebrated his Majesty's Birth day.

Friday 11th. Lord Loudoun came in from Fort Edward about 2 o'clock with Genl Webb, Lord Howe & Colo Schuyler & several that went with him.

Saturday 12th. Gave Colle Forbes a return of the

old Barrack utensils. Lord Howe's Regt came in from Fort Edward.

Sunday 13th. An acct of the German Flats being attacked by 800 French And Indians last night and Lord Howe & Capt Bradstreet set out in the morning. Two Regiments from Schenechtady And the Highlanders marched. Monday 14th———

Tuesday—15th. This night came an Express that Lord Howe was at Conojoxeri and that the Ennemy had destroyed the settlements there And found 5 Dead, and 30 families missing & that they were gone off, therefore Lord Howe, order'd the Regt back.

Wednesday 16th Mr Weston Came from Half moon & ordered to Fort Edward.

Thursday 17th. Recd a warrant this day for £3000 Sterling for the works.

Friday 18th. Dined at Lord Loudoun's. Wrote Instructions for Mr Weston & shewed them to Genl Abercromby & Colle Forbes approved of. Order'd to send him up to Fort Edward & Capt Green to Schenectady.

Saturday 19th Capt Green set out for Schenectady in order to inspect in the Barracks. Wrote to Mr Gordon that Mr Weston was to relieve him. Wrote to Major Van Slyck & to Lieutenant Williamson.

Monday 21 } Wrote to Mrs Montresor. An Ex-
Sunday—20 } press by Mr Green from Schenectady that came from Sir Wm Johnson with an acct that the French & Indians had taken Post on the great carrying place. That by the same conveyance there is an acct that out of the settlement of the German Flats are 114 persons missing that out of that number are only 8 found dead. That the horses they drove away & the Cattle they destroyed & set fire to all the houses. The oxen & cows they cut their tongues out. Captain Lt Weston set out for Fort Edward.

Tuesday 22d Mr Appy brought me Lt Hurbert's bill for his overseers pay at Fort Wm Henry which he had advanced him, I ordered by Mr Mendez to be paid.

Wednesday 23d. Keech & the rest of the Carpenters came in from Fort Edward. Wrote to Mrs Montresor by Mr Napier.

Thursday 24th. Mr Napier went this morning. Genl Abercromby advised me to say nothing about my going until Lord Loudoun is gone & then to represent to him the necessity of my going to York to settle accounts with Stores bought and new York Carpenters.

Friday November 25th 1757. Recd a message from Lord Loudoun to bring the dates of the Engineer's Commissions, with the dates of them which I gave him, also the Ranks they bear in the Army, he told me that he wanted some Engineer to be employed on mending the turnings in the roads between the Ferry & half moon. also to survey between that & Still water & bring in the road as near a straight line as it will admit of & where the Hill is, to try to wind it up, by easy ascents, also to survey the River & Examine well whether tis practicable to make it navigable. also that I should Keep all the Engineers within call as he might have occasion for them.

Saturday 26th. Wrote to Mrs Montresor by Major Morris who was to sail this afternoon. Lord Loudoun, Genl Webb, Lord Howe &c went on board for New York this evening at 5 o'clock.

Sunday 27th Dined at Colonel Williamsons.

Monday 28th. The Scouters with Clerk Abercromby &c came in from their Scout they went on the hill opposite to the Fort, also on the West side found that they had laid a great heap of Earth to make a Glacis of. The two Ravelins are made of Stone on the North & South side. The rangers behaved extreamly ill and discovered themselves. Wrote to Mrs Montresor 2 letters by Mr Adair.

Tuesday 29th. Wrote to Mrs Montresor by Lt Leslie, Mr Adair not gone. Waited on Genl Abercromby, got an order from him on acct of the Barracks.

Wednesday 30th Mr Clerk Engineer & Mr Leslie left

this place for York. Dined at Gen^{l} Abercromby's being S^{t} Andrew's day.

December 1st Paid M^{r} Farrell's bill amounting to £20. 5. 2. M^{r} Greene paid me out of it £3. 1. 11. M^{r} Williamson came from the half moon, order'd M^{r} Demler to the half moon. To the Baker ... 0. 8. 9

For Curtain Leggings &c..... 2. 0. 0

Friday 2^{d}. Cap^{t} Gordon came from Fort Edward this day & rec^{d} a letter from Cap^{t} Weston from thence. M^{r} Demler went for Half-Moon.

Saturday 3^{d} *Sunday*—4th Went to Gen^{l} Abercromby with M^{r} Gordon for leave for him to go to New York, which was granted Wrote to Montresor.

Monday 5th *December* 1757. Wrote to Mrs Montresor.

Tuesday 6. *Wednesday* 7th Wrote to Mrs Montresor 2 letters by a sloop in which went a conductor of the Artillery. Dined at General Abercrombys.

Thursday—8th *Friday*—9th Dined with the General Abercromby.

Saturday—10th. Rec^{d} from M^{r} Johnsone the summ of £500 NYork currency & paid to Major Van Slyck on acc^{t} of the works at Schenectady per his receipt.....£225. 4.10

Rec^{d} a letter from Mrs Montresor by the Post.

Sunday 11th Wrote to Mrs Montresor by Cap^{t} L^{t} Gordon who set out this day for New York. Paid m^{r} Demler for the Workmen employed at the Half-moon £30. 0. 0

Monday 12th. Dined with Cap^{t} Morris in Coll^{o} Donaldson's mess.

Tuesday 13th Rec^{d} per Warrant from Gen^{l} Abercromby £1000.0.0 the 500£ Currency deducted.

Wednesday 14th. L^{t} Williams went to Schenectady. Wrote to Major Van Slyck to finish.

Thursday—15th *Friday*—16 *Saturday*—17 Rec^{d} (on 17th) a letter from Gen^{l} Abercromby about Major Van Slyck and answered it by Captain Greene informing of what money was still wanted to defray the debts here.

Sunday—18th Snowed very hard all night, two feet high on the ground, Continued till 10 o'clock in the morning. Recd a letter from Messrs Sailly from London and Major Eyres.

Monday 19. Wrote to Mrs Montresor per the Post.

Tuesday—20th. Attested bill of Exchange for 400£ sterling on the Board of ordnance drawn by Mr Saltonstall for the Extra pay of the Engineers & Recd from him for myself for the month of Jany 1758 for 31 days the sum of £18.12.0 Sterling which makes, as Currency £31.17.8¼.

Wednesday 21st Paid Mr Mendez out of the money I recd from Mr Salstonstall, Mr Paislea's bill of £10.8.6. Order'd Mr Mendez to check the Carpenters.

Thursday 22d Mr Dies drew up an acct of what the six carpenters had done within this fortnight in order to show Genl Abercromby. Recd an order from Genl Abercromby's Aid de Camp to pay Collo Glen £5.10.6 for work done at Schenechtady in 1756.

Tuesday 20th. Recd a message from Genl Abercromby by Capt Lt Greene that the Carpenters for this fortnight past had not done any work and that he was informed of it by several that he had bespoke several things & could not get it done, for which reason he would not employ any more the King's carpenters but would order other people to do it & he would make out a Warrant for it. That the carpenters should be checked for a fortnight past & mr Dies to give an acct of what work had been done during that time. Captain Green visited the Works & found Taylor absent & the men to whom he had given the Key for the tools so too. Ordered by me to be both checked.

Thursday 22nd Recd a warrant for 600£ sterling from Genl Abercromby. Mr Dies gave in his Representation to the Genl & seemed Satisfied. 600£ sterling is in Currency 1028£.11.5¼.

Friday—23d Capt Lt Green went by my order to Schenectady to Certifie into the building the Store house & repairing the Barracks by Major Van Slyck.

Saturday 24th. Paid Major Van Slyck in part of his accounts One hundred pounds Sterling in New York Currency.

Sunday 25th. Wrote to Mrs Montresor.

Monday—26th } Packed & sealed some letters to
Tuesday—27th } the board, Duke of Marlborough & Sir John Ligonier. Capt Christie sent (the 27th) Mr Turrell to fetch a Horse that was bought by Mr Gordon & found in the woods & he gave a receipt for it.

Wednesday 28th Mr Saul Settled accts of Provisions with me and gave him two receipts for 6 weeks each, the first to the 14th of Novr included amounting to 225, the second to the 26th of December, included for 210 Rations but he is to pay no further in money than to the 23d of Novr being the date of Lord Loudouns order & from the 23d of Novr to the 26th of Decr in specie to the bearer if I send a note. Gave 100£ in bills to Mendez & 100£ yesterday. Recd a letter from Mr Weston from Fort Edward that the Officers barracks on the left hand going in at the Gate were entirely consumed. Sent Capt Green to the Genl with the letter who gave orders to supply Fort Edward with what stores we had, but we had but 4 Padlocks & some chalk to be ready at 10 next morning with the Convoy. Wind South and a Thaw.

Thursday—29th Paid Mr Mendez for private account £5.18. 9
Wrote to Mr Weston. To paid for washing. 0.19. 0
Friday—30th. To two Stoves 0.16. 0
Saturday 31st To the Barber 0. 8. 0

1758. *January* 1st *Sunday.* Sent Mendez to Schenectady to enquire into Major Van Slycks accts & he come back at 7—Pm.

Monday 2nd Lent both my horses with their saddles & whips to Mr French Quarter master of Perrys to go to New York & leave them at Willetts. he set out in the morning. I went to Genl Abercromby's & told him I was ready & that I had got a sloop & believed she would sail to morrow.

Tuesday 3rd Rec^{d} from M^{r} Saul for 270 rations of Provisions due to me to the 26th December..... Currency £7.14. 0
Paid to Cap^{t} Green for Major Van Slyck. £135. 7. 4
Also paid him for account of y^{e} works in bills. 50. 0. 0

185. 7. 4

At ¼ before 3 sailed from the Pasture in a New York sloop, Barrons, the master.

Wednesday 4th Lay at anchor near Cocksacy & sail'd at 7 & then run a ground at 8, a little below Claverrack within 3 miles of Livingston's on the Island at low water, in the middle of the Channell. Sent M^{r} Dies & Farmar to Mr Livingston's for a sloop to go in as we imagined that as the sloop run at Highwater, she could not be got off. At nine at night at high-water got the Sloop off & lay at anchor in the Channell all night. M^{r} Dies went ashore to Livingston's.

Thursday 5th. Wind very strong at South, turned some time, but was obliged to come to an anchor, went a shore within 2 miles off Livingston's and found Capt^{s} Baybut, Waterhouse and Crofton. dined, Supped and lay there.

Friday 6th. Breakfasted & Came on board at 11. and sailed with very little wind, variable mostly contrary, and came to anchor a little below Sopas.

Saturday—7th. Weigh'd anchor at half past nine in the morning with a Gust of a North Wester but turned West & so squally with Gusts that we were forced to come to an anchor at half past 3 in the afternoon on the West side at the north of the Dans Camber about ½ a mile.

Sunday 8th. Weigh'd anchor at 10 o'clock in the morning & at 2 came to new Windsor, at 3 enter'd the Highlands, the wind fair & came to anchor at Coentjiis Dock between 3 and 4 the next morning being Monday.

Monday 9th Dined and supped at Lord Loudoun's. Began to shave with Cox at $^{20}/$ shillings per Quarter.

Tuesday 10th Dined at General Webb's. Taken ill at night with a violent cold.

Wednesday 11th Monsieur De Ruynes Engineer & Director of Mines, came to see me & gave me a letter from the office mentioning how far he had been paid, but not the pay per day, but Mr Hawkins showed me a letter from the Board on that occasion & that his pay is ten shillings per day. Kept house.

Thursday 12th Lent to Tony on acct of his wages in Silver 4 dollrs—£1.12.0. Gave River my Draught of Sandy hook to be put in Lord Loudoun's Draught of the Hudson's river. At home ill.

Friday 13th Gave 24£ in bills to pay for the carpet. At home ill with the cold. Settled with Mr Hawkins & recd a bill on Beverly Robinson for £256.13.8 Sterling for the following Pays due me—

Paid Mr Dies for my share of coming in the Sloop fm Albany	£3.10. 0
Tony, Extra Pay from 1st of June to the 31st December	128. 8. 0
To Waggon hire for 183 days	91.10. 0
To do Forrage money for ditto	27. 9. 0
To 6 months firing to the 31st of March	9. 6. 8
£ Sterlg	256.13. 8

Out of the 24£ paid as above has been laid out of it—

To a carpet.	£21. 0. 0
Glasses	2. 0. 0
To the house	10. 0

Saturday—14th Recd letters from Capt Green, Colo Rollo. ill at home.

Sunday—15th In of a cold. Messrs Mortier, Appy & Furnis & Adair supped here. Desired Mr Appy to acquaint Lord Loudoun that I had recd a letter from Capt Lt Green of the death of Mr Hylton Engineer in Newfoundland by letter received from thence.

Monday—16th Still ill, kept house.

Tuesday—*January* 17th 1758. Still to the house. In a bill £10. 0. 0

Wednesday 18 Still to the house. In a bill 10. 0. 0
do do do do do 10. 0. 0

Thursday—19th Rec^{d} a letter from M^{r} Brewse Engineer at Halifax dated December 18. 1757 about Stores. This Evening the Packet from England came in & Rec^{d} one letter from the Board in relation to Lieu^{t} Williams pay from the time he was employ'd as an Engineer. Major Morris & Miss Phillips married.

Friday—20th Wrote to Cap^{t} Green & inclosed him 2 notes from Coll^{o} Rollo about wages due his men. also L^{t} Williams & in his an inclosed from the Board & another from Falmouth. Went by the Post to Albany.

Saturday—21st Took Physick.

Sunday—22nd Snow and Frost. Kept house.

Monday—23rd do do do An Eclipse of the moon. Gave to the house £0.10.0. The Eclipse began at 28 minutes past 11 and was one hour & half in making its total which lasted until near two.

Tuesday—24th. Dined at M^{r} Mortiers. Gave Mrs Montresor for Concert &^{c} £1.10.0. Mrs Montresor went to the Concert & supped afterwards with Major Hacket & the Company at Scotch Johnnys.

Wednesday—25th. Wrote to M^{r} Boddington & to M^{r} Sailly inclosed in the formers. To pay the female Servants £3.10. 0
To pay for Hat and lace for Harry..... 3. 0. 0
To Buckles for Ditto 1.10. 0
Dined at Gen^{l} Webbs, supped at Mr Philipse. Gave a plan of the Narrows & designed Batterys; to Lord Loudoun.

Thursday—26th Dined at Lord Loudoun's & gave him the Remarks on Sailing from New York to Sandy hook, with observations on the Defence of the Narrows &c. Paid for Muslin..... £2. 0. 6
To a Glazier & Painters bill 1. 6. 0
To 12 pounds of Sugar Powder 8. 0
To the house. 8. 0

Friday—27th *Saturday*—28 To the house..o. 8. o
To a cheese wt 16lbs at 1/6 ..... 1. 4. o
To Washing. 18/ ..... 0.18. o
Sunday—29th Dined at Major Rutherford's.
January 30th *Monday*. 1758 Gave to the House £0.16.0 Major & Capt Rutherford, Messrs Barrow, Furnis & Sinclair dined with us. and supped with Messrs Turner & Adair. Wrote to Messrs Green, Weston and Eyres.
Tuesday—31st Recd from Mr Mortier in bills for money returned by Mr Turner being paid by me to Capt mcAdams per Lord Loudoun's order... £69.15. o
Dined at Lord Loudoun's.

Gave to the House	0.10. o	
To do do 2 dollrs...	.16. o	1. 6. o

Febr 1st *Wednesday* Dined at Genl Webbs, supped at Major Morris's.
Thursday—2nd Put 15 of my letters in the Post office by Mr Hawkins who set out for Philadelphia.
Friday—3rd Collo Burton & Gage called here. Recd three letters from Albany, from Messrs Green, Williams & Saltonstall with a bill from Mr Weston of £50. Lord Howe set out this day for Albany. Made ink this Evening.
Saturday—4th—Gave Tony on account... £o. 8. o
Recd a letter from Major Eyre, answered his letter & sent him the Printed acct of the Expedition to Rochfort. Wrote to Capt Green & enclosed him a letter brought me by Mr Newton, also the Pamphlet of the Expedition by mr Adair, to whom I lent my cloak. Colo Burton & Gage set out for Albany. Major Eyre arrived here from Elisabeth Town. Two 5/ £ shillgs bills ..... 0.10. o
Sunday 5th Major Eyres set out this day for Albany with Mr Adair. Dined at General Webb's.
Monday 6th Dined at Lord Loudoun's & gave him a plan of Rochefort.

Tuesday—7th Gave to the house in four, 5 shillrs bills..... £1. 0. 0
do do do in one 10 dollrs do ... 0.10. 0
Waited on Ld Loudoun & recd orders to make proportion for 3 different Enterprises, also to relieve Capt Weston by Capt Gordon & Lt Williams to be employed with him, Mr Weston to go about the roads &c &c. Gordon came here last night. Dined and supped at Beverly Robinson's.

February 8th 1758. Paid Mr Dies for a saw mounted.....	£0.17. 0
Paid to Gordon to pay Shoes for Mrs Montresor &c.....	1. 0. 8
Paid for Mrs Mortier's Shoes.....	0.12. 8
do Gave a 5£ bill of the money Brought down from Albany for Tea and paid for one pound Tea.....	2.10. 0
To the house.....	0.16. 0

Mr Gordon and Mr Russel dined with us & set off after dinner for Albany.

Thursday—9th Mendez & Brazier came from Albany at night.

Friday—10: Gave Lord Loudoun the Proportion of Stores ordered for the Expedition A and recd orders for that B. Paid Mr Mendez on account.. £6. 4. 0

Saturday 11th Dined at Mr Mortier, supped at Mr Turner's Expended..... £0.16. 0

Sunday—12th. Wrote the Proportion for the Expedition B for Ld Loudoun. Recd letters from Albany from Messrs Green, Octerlony, & Stilt Gordon's clerk on a bill given him on me by Mendez.

Monday—13th Gave Lord Loudoun the proportion for the Expedition B, who order'd me to see if the stores could furnish the Demand. Went at night to Mr Bird's ball. Paid Gaine the Printer for one year's newspapers & a Book for Harry. Gave a 2£ bill..... £2. 0. 0

Tuesday—14th To the house & Printer for newspapers..... £2. 0. 0

Waited on L[d] Loudoun & gave him the Plan of the Galliott and told him what was wanted to be made for the Stores for A. B. C. To pay M[r] Murray, Pothecary for M[r] Hunter £3. 0. 0

Wednesday—15[th] Supped at Lord Loudoun's & gave him the acc[t] of stores in all the several Places with the Demand for A. B. C & the deficiencys.

Thursday—16[th] Dined at Lord Loudoun's, was obliged to come away from table being sick.

Friday—17[th] To the House, one bill of ten shillings £0.10. 0

Supped at M[rs] Philips. Lord Loudoun set out for Hartford this morning

Saturday—18[th]. Dined at the Glass house with Mess[rs] Mortier, Appy &[c] Mr Bird, Campbell & Turner sailed for Carolina. The Packet, Cap[t] Morris sailed this day with Capt[t] Buchanan, M[r] Hamilton &[c] & my letters to the Boards &[c]. Gave Cap[t] Morris a bill of £20 sterling on M[r] John Boddington to buy some silk. The company that dined at the Glass house, supped with me.

Sunday—19th. Dined at Gen[l] Webb's. Supped at home.

Monday—20[th] Visited Coll[o] Forbes & shewed him the several minutes in Beseiging also that for A. also visited Cap[t] Willianouze. Gave to pay a Servant, one Pound Bill £1. 0. 0

Wrote by the Albany Post two letters, the one by Lord Loudoun's orders to Coll[o] Williamson, the other to General Abercromby acquainting him of it. Supped at M[r] Napier's.

Tuesday—21[st] Paid Josephson his acc[t] of what I had at Fort Edward and for what I had at new York & paid him 2 Tenpound bills one 3 pound bill, one ten shillings bill & 2 Shillings in Silver

Amounting to..... £23.12. 1

One ten shilling bill to the house 0.10. 0

Supped at M[r] Mortiers. The Packet sail'd from the Hook.

Wednesday—22nd Mrs Montresor dined at Mr Clarkson's. In Bed all day being sick. To the house in a twenty shg bill £1. 0. 0

Thursday—23rd Paid for Taxes a 40s bill. £2. 0. 0 Recd a letter from Mr Saltonstall with 2 receipts for Capt De Ruyne's Pay for January & February, being 29 days at 10 shgs ..... £29.10. 0 Dined at General Webb's.

Friday—24th Supped at Mr Furnis's.

Saturday—25th To pay for washing a 40 shilling bill £2. 0. 0

Sunday—26th. Dined at General Webb's.

Monday—27th. Paid to Mr Dennison in advance one 3 pd bill and one Ten shilling bill. } £3.10. 0

Tuesday—28th To pay lanthorn's hire &c & House (in a Bill) £5. 0. 0

March. 1st *Wednesday* Dined at the Glass house with Messrs Furnis, Stevens &c.

Thursday 2nd Ships came in from London. Major Robertson & Capt Williamson & Ladys supped with me. Gave to pay the Butcher 60s bill..... £3. 0. 0

Friday—3 *Saturday*—4 The Squirrell Ship of war came in & brought me a letter from the Board signed Geo Sackville & Charles Frederick with orders for me to order immediately Capt Lt Green & Weston to Halifax to provide Materials, Fascines & Gabions &c for service & that in case Capt Lt Green was not present to order Capt Lt Weston & Clark which I accordingly did the same day per the Post that came in from Albany & went out again directly. I also enclosed the letter from the Board to Genl Abercromby at the same time, and another to Lord Loudoun, the said vessell brought on an acct of Lord Loudoun being recalled & Genl Abercromby to succeed in the Command. My letter from the Board was directed to me, Lieut Colonel and Director of Engineers. Dined at Genl Webb's. Recd letters from Messrs Green & Weston.

Sunday 5th *Monday* 6th Wrote to Jack with a Mil-

lan's Register and Almanack sent him. Wrote to Mr Dies

To the house, a hundred shilling bill £5. 0. 0

Tuesday—7th A ship of War and Packet from England came in this day brought me letters from the Board with a confirmation of my being made Director and Lieutenant Colonel, also another acquainting me of the Engineers to be employed under me for the Department at New York, also my accts from Mr Boddington to the end of the year 1756, with my Commission as Major, also a letter from Lord George Beauclerk. Supped at Mrs Philipse.

Wednesday—8. Supped at Major Robertson's. Dined at Mr Robertson's.

Thursday—9th *Friday*—10th To pay the carpenters for a table & doors with putting up..... £5. 0. 0

Saturday—11th *Sunday*—12th. Recd of Mr Robinson 200£ in paymt of his note of £440.0.6.

Monday—13th. General Abercromby arrived from Albany.

Tuesday—14th. Recd from Genl Abercromby several letters from the Board &c. Paid Mr Mendez dollars on acct of his pay £8.0.0. Took out of the Bag 20.00 Captain Weston arrived this day.

Wednesday—15th Dined with the Genl Abercromby & shewed him the letters recd from the Board.

Thursday—16th Wrote to Genl Hopson & enclosed the letter I recd from the Board, also gave Capt Weston his instructions & the above letter with 2 others for Capt Lts Bontein and Brewse.

Friday—17th. Sent away per the Packet. Capt Lestwyche, letters to the Board, Lord George Beauclerk & Mr Boddington. Supped at Mr William's. Took out of the Bag for washing 5 dollars £2. 0. 0

Saturday March—18th 1758 Sent for by the General Abercromby this morning to inform me that he thought proper to make some alterations to the list of Engineers sent to serve at Halifax & New York & that in lieu of Mat Clerk order'd to Halifax to send

John Montresor as his regiment goes there, & to keep capt Gordon to go with Brigr Forbes to the South. He also spoke about providing axes & other tools but good of the kind, and to acquaint Colle Williamson that Lord George Sackville was supposed at Halifax and to hurry the Stores &c. Capt Weston sailed in the Store Ship for Halifax & Genl Webb in the Packet for Falmouth. Supped at Mr Mortier's.

Sunday—19th Colle Williamson &c dined with me.

Monday—20. Wrote to Major Eyre, Green & Dies per Genl Abercromby & to order the Chief Engineer's boat to be put in order. Wrote also to John Montresor per the Philadelphia Post. Lord Loudoun arrived from Boston in the afternoon.

Tuesday—21st. Waited on Lord Loudoun & did not see him till I came to dinner wth Genl Abercromby at Scotch Jonny's, where he thanked me for the letters I wrote to him. Supped at Mr Mortier's.

Wednesday—22d Recd orders from Genl Abercromby to write to Lord Howe & according to the new arrangement of the Engineers at present, Capt Lt Williamson goes to Halifax as Engineer under Colle Bastide, and to give him orders accordingly. Also this day Colle Williamson & I agreed to begin our Baggage money this Campaign from the 1st of March. Two Waggons at 10 shillings per day each, as Lieutenant Colonel.

Thursday—23d Went to Brigadier Forbes & shewed him the Proportion of Stores sent with General Braddock. Colle Philipse, Lady Mrs Philipse Morris, Robinson &c &c supped with me.

Friday—24th Gave Capt Abercromby the list of Engineers order'd to Halifax & New York with Blanks left for Genl Abercromby to make the alterations.

Saturday—25th. Paid the Sadler per receipt £6.16.0 in 17 dollars for making saddle, new Bridle, repairing 2 more & Bridles &c. Recd from Albany & Fort Edward letters from Capt Gordon & Green, Lt Williams & Mr Saltonstall & Stitt per the Post. Took out for Packet & Self & Mrs Mr 10$..... =£4. 0. 0

Sunday—26th *March*—1758. Waited on Genl Abercromby who was very angry at the Chief Engineer's boat being not ready for the Deputy Quarter Master General & that he would complain, therefore went directly home and wrote to Mr Furnis vizt

" The Commander in chief Major Genl Abercromby having order'd me to demand the boat, that was the late Sub. Director Campbell's to carry on the service for the Deputy Quarter Master General's department in consequence of which I make the following demand of it. Sir please to deliver to the Bearer the Boat and oars &c belonging to the late Sub Director Campbell at present in Store.

JAMES MONTRESOR
C Engineer

To James Furnis. Comptroller of his Majesty's ordinance=New York

Sunday—26th. Also this day gave the List of the Engineers that are to go to Halifax & New York on which the General Abercromby made the following alterations with his own hand—Gordon to go with Brigdr Forbes, and Montresor to go in his stead to Halifax—Williamson to go to Halifax in the room of Matthew Clerk to remain with General Abercromby. This day according to the above mentioned order to Mr Furnis I delivered the Boat & oars demanded by me to major Robertson for the service of the Deputy Quarter Master General. Wrote to Capt Green, Gordon, Williamson, Lt Williams & Clerk, Mr Saltonstall and Stitt per the Albany Post and to Lord Howe.

Monday—27th. Wrote to Capt Green. recd 2 letters from Gibralter from Captain Haswell.

Tuesday—28th Supped at Beverly Robinson's.

Wednesday—29th Mr Clerk, Engineer, came from Albany at Capt Green's orders, on which Genl Abercromby was extreme angry & sent me word so, by Capt Abercromby, on which I wrote the General a letter & sent it by Jack Montresor.

Thursday—30th Gave Genl Abercromby the Proportion of Tools for the Southward, altered from that of Sir John St Clair.

Friday—31st—Supped at major Rutherford's.

April, Saturday—1st Gave Genl Abercromby the list of the Stores designed for the Northward—also the copy to Mr Hawkins in order to know the quantity at Albany, and at New York, & then to know those bespoke by Lord Loudoun, by which means the number will be known that are to be made either here or at Albany. Major Robertson, Colle Williamson, Capt Willymore & Ladys supped with me.

Sunday—April—2nd 1758. Recd a letter from Capt Lt Williamson.

Monday—3rd. Went on a court of Enquiry at the Town house on a complaint made by the magistrates on acct of Billetting officers of the Artillery on the Recorder. Brigadier Stanwix President, Cole Gage, Lt Colle Montresor, Major Morris, Captains Gates, Hacket and Read. Dined at Lord Loudoun's. Supped at Mr Mortier's.

Tuesday—4th Attested Bills drawn on the Board by Mr Saltonstall for £1000 Sterling for the service of the Engineers, payable to Mr Furnis or order. Messrs Bowyer, and Bartman dined & suppd with me.

Wednesday—5th. Took out 10 dolls & paid the Shoemaker for 3 pairs of Shoes £1.17. 6

Thursday—6. Dined at Capt Wraxall's.

Friday—7th Captains Gordon, Green, Williamson came from Albany in 35 hours.

Friday—7th. Also wrote to major Eyre per General Abercromby, order to send for him here directly.

Saturday—8th. Paid Mr Robert Livingston Junr for Iron, commissioned by Mr John Dies from him for the use of Fort Edward, amounting to £120.0.4½ per bill drawn on Mr Beverly Robinson and charged to mr Hawkins's acct with him, and gave mr Hawkins a bill drawn on him for the above summ as a Memorandum for him. Dined at Mr Clements with Capt De Ruynes

& at my request met Coll° Williamson and M^r Furnis in order to have their opinion in regard to the Baggage and Forrage &^c &^c, which he is to receive & unanimously agreed to put him on the footing of an Engineer in Ordinary as his pay being such accordingly, agreed to write to the Board about it.

Sunday—9th Mess^rs Gordon, Green and Adair dined with me.

IV,

JOURNAL (N° 4) OF COL° JAMES MONTRESOR. FROM APRIL 1^ST TO 31^ST OF JULY. 1759.

1759. *April. Sunday.* 1^st The Leicester Packet, Cap^t Morris sail'd this day for England w^th Cap^t Stevens L^t Col^l with my plans of Fort Stanwix. Design of Oswego. Returns of Engineers, and Cap^t Gordon's Plan and Journal and letters to M^r Boddington. Rec^d a Packet from Col° Bastide and several letters for England. Wrote & answered Colonel Bastide's letter.

Monday—2^nd. Supped at M^r Mortier.

Tuesday—3^rd Waited on the General who told Cap^t Swit that he would do him Justice in relation to the Ground taken from him at Schenechtady by the barracks. also the Gen^l Shewed me Lieu^t Brehm's Plan of Ticandaroga and environs and I told him I thought that Boats might be taken both sides into the water & invest them round with Batterys raised on the East side to Flank the retrenchments and that Boats might be carried across the two necks of Land, he seem'd to be of the same opinion. Rec^d letter from the Board 29^th December with orders for two Engineers to join Major Gen^l Wolf, also that they had given Col° Bastide leave to go home & that they granted me the same after the campaign. Mess^rs Furnis, Williamson & Garth dined with me.

Wed^{y} 4. Dined and supped at M^{r} Mortier's.

—— 5th Dined at the Glasshouse, supped at M^{r} Mortier's. Gave M^{r} Mendez £117.0.4 Jersey bills to change for me.

—— 6th. This morning about 10 o'clock Rec^{d} orders from Gen^{l} Amherst by Cap^{t} Darcy that if it was not illconvenient should be glad of my Company to Philadelphia, and to set out tomorrow very early, accordingly I gave Directions to be ready.

—— 7th. Set out with the Gen^{l} and Col^{o} Amherst, Robinson, M^{r} Kilby with 2 Aid de Camps in his sloop at 9 o'clock & came to Elizabeth Point by 12, drank tea at West's. Set out at 2, came to Brunswick at Six, and lay there.

—— 8th. Set out at 7. Dined at Trenton and lay at Bristol.

April—9th 1759. Set out at 6 and came to Philadelphia at 12 & lay at M^{r} Allen's, Chief Justice. Dined at M^{r} Griffith's, Quaker where the General lodged.

—— 10th. Dined with Governor Denny and went to the assembly at night.

—— 11th. This morning it was settled that Cap^{t} Gordon, L^{t} Basset & Meyer should go as Engineers on the westward department on the Ohio Set out from Philadelphia at 11 o'clock and dined at Burlington, lay at Crosswick, thirty four miles.

Thursday—12th Set out at 6 o'clock, baited and drank Tea at Cranbury 14 miles and dined at Amboy 18 at Governor Barnard. The General review'd Lascelle's Reg^{t}, at 6 o'clock went in M^{r} Kilby's sloop and arriv'd at York at 5 o'clock the next morning being

Friday—13th. Arrived this morning at 5 o'clock. Went to the club at night. Rec^{d} 2 letters from Col^{o} Bastide & one from M^{r} Dies.

Saturday—14th. Dined at Gen^{l} Amhersts & gave him some minutes in writing in relation to some things necessary to be done in my Department, which he received & approved of. Paid Tho^{s} my servant for shoes £0.16.0.

Sunday—15th. Wrote to the board dated my letter the 16th inst with the Plans of the Posts in the Communication to the Ohio, also my acknowledgements for their leave to return to England. Also wrote to Mr Boddington. Dined and supped at Mr Mortier's.

Monday—16th. Wrote to Messrs Dies, Williams and Sowers.

Tuesday—17th. Went to the Levee where the General told me that he would order Capt Green to Quebec which accordingly he did. Wrote to the Board of the said Order. Gave the Genl a list of Tools &c necessary to be made, and provided to which he said he would give me an order for it. The Genl Wall packet, Capt Lestwyche sail'd this day for England with my letters.

Wednesday 18th. Waited on the Genl with a list of tools &c who told me to get the remainder & to provide those we shall have occasion for. Dined at the Lieut Govrs with the Genl B. Prideaux &c the Genl told me coming along that he would appoint some Person to take care of the Tools, and to take some of the best carpenters when we come up. Promis'd to give him a Return of the Stores to morrow.

Thursday—April—19th 1759. Waited on the Genl with the Proportion of Stores who gave me the returns he had in order to make mine by. Dined at the Generals—Paid for shoes £2.10. 0

Friday—20th. Capt York came to see me from England with the stores, made out another Proportion of Stores according to the last returns, the Genl sent me and gave it to the Genl, who told me to provide out of hand everything, except the Forge Carts & the Empty wool packs, which I sent to the several people, to compleat out of hand by Mr Mendez in the afternoon. Paid for Boots..... £2. 5. 0

Saturday—21st. The Highlanders review'd this morning. Recd a letter from Genl Amherst, being an order for Capt Green to proceed to Louisbourg, to go with Major Genl Wolf on the Expedition. According

sent him orders to that purpose. Rec^{d} letters from Coll$^{o's}$ Bastide, Dies & Coll^{o} Eyre, Cap^{t} York, majors Ord, Furnis, Green, Dined & Supp'd with me.

Sunday—22^{d}. Went to Church in the morning. Told the Gen^{l} that I was in hopes of getting all the Stores ready to ship of next Saturday. M^{r} Brazier arrived here from Boston. Wrote to M^{r} Dies with an enclosed.

Monday—23^{d} The Gen^{l} went to Long Island to review Frazers Highlanders.

Tuesday—24th Went to the Levee. Gave the Gen^{l} a minute about the stores also a list of the Engineers and the occasional ones. Spoke to him about their Pay & for the stores providing. Coll^{o} Bastide arrived at the Levee between 12 and one o'clock—supped and lay at my house.

Wednesday—25th Went to the Glass house to Dinner, at Cap^{t} Green's invitation. Paid M^{r} Read for 2 Casks of Teneriffe wine per the hands of M^{r} Mendez £15.10. 0

Thursday—26th *Friday*—27th Dined at the Generals with Col^{o} Bastide, spoke to him about stores, he promised it should be paid. Went to the Club.

Saturday—28th. The General set out for Albany in M^{r} Kilby's sloop. The 15 Guns fired from the Fort about 4 o'clock in the afternoon for him, he told me before he went that he had settled all the affairs for the payment of the Stores but was not told to whom.

Sunday—29th The Gen^{l} was still at anchor opposite to M^{r} Kilby's at 6 o'clock in the evening.

Monday—30th. Paid M^{r} Carpender, Butcher for meat to this day £22.15. 0

May—1st 1759. *Tuesday*. Paid for the Rent of my house in the following Jersey Bills, four of each 6£ each & one of 3£ amounting to in new York Currency £29.5.0—in silver 15 shillings £30. 0. 0

Paid M^{r} Willett for both my housekeeping to this day, Six 3 pound Jersey bills amounting in N. York Currency to £19.10. 0

Wednesday—2nd Major Ord set out for Albany but was seen at anchor opposite to Greenwich in the Evening, with the Sloops of the 17th Regiment. Began to load our sloop with stores &c. Wrote to the Board with my monthly Return, also a plan of the Block-house at Fort Edward with its sections dated May 1st. Recd a letter from the Board with Capt Green's leave.

Thursday—3rd Wrote to Capt Green per Mr Adair with a copy of the Boards letter to me about his leave. Paid Mr Latouche for Brown Shrub &c two, three pound Jersey Bills—£6.10 ..... £5. 8. 6

Friday—4th Paid Mr Mendez on acct of Cartage &c in Jersey bills—two 30 shillings—3 of one shilling= £3.8.3. Paid Mr McEvers in Jersey Bills as follows 2 Three £ bills, one 30 shilling bill, one ten shilling bill and 1s 6 pence in Silver, the whole amounting to £8.17. 0
Dined at Mr Mortier's at Greenwich. Recd Duplicates of the letters from the Board of the 29th December and 13th January.

Saturday—5th. Capt James and Capt Forster who brought me some letters from Gibralter with some anchovies & olives from Mr Haswell. Captain Morris and Captain Schomberg supped with me.

Sunday—6th Brigr Prideaux, Capt Morris dined with me, and Capt Schomberg with them, supped with me.

Monday—7th Paid Göny for a wig.. ..	£3. 0. 0
And 4 months dressing wigs—at 18 shillings per month	4. 8. 0
Paid Mr Lamb for Instruments.....	17. 2. 6
Paid Mr Mendez his pay to 1st May.....	10. 9. 3
Paid Mr Noel	11.15. 0
Paid remainder of cartage	12. 0
Paid Mr Callow for two Covers	1. 2. 0
	£45. 8. 7

Messrs Turner, Garth, Schaack, Hawkins supped with me.

Tuesday—8 Sent my Baggage on board the sloop for Albany. The Wind proved so high at West that we could not sail. Dined at M^r^ Mortier's & came back again to my own house. Gave to pay M^r^ Gilchrist, Taylor £48.0.0—Left with my wife..... £126. 0. 0

Wednesday—9^th^. Set out in the Delancy sloop. Cap^t^ Vanberger from New York at 8 o'clock in the morning. Wind at west & when under sail was hail'd by a sloop with Cap^t^ Darcy on board who came on board our Sloop & gave me a letter from the Gen^l^ Amherst between 8 and 9. Came to Anchor at Wyhock opposite the Glass house at ½ past 10 in the morning, and dined at the Ferry house. Set sail about 4 in the afternoon and got up as high as Dobson's ferry 5 miles above the Younkers and there anchor'd.

Thursday—10^th^ Set sail at 5 in the morning. Wind at North but shifted to South about 12. Passed Verplanks about 2, the wind Continuing Fresh. At 5 passed the Highlands. At sunset off the Dance Camber, against the Tide, which flowed about 7 o'clock.

Friday—11^th^ Run all night, came to Kinderhook about nine o'clock in the morning. Ran the sloop aground at 12 o'clock at Hell Gate, between Queeman's Islands, and saw several Sloops aground in the western Channel. We were not aground above an hour, but got off as the Tide was rising. Passed Staats Island at ½ past 4 in the afternoon. Wind Shifted at North and N. W^t^ and forc'd to come to, anchor at Dominy Hook, 4 miles from Albany at 6 o'clock in the evening.

Saturday—12^th^. Arrived at Albany at 8 o'clock in the morning, waited on Gen^l^ Amherst who told me that he had a design to put in Execution, the design at Niagara, and ordered the following Engineers for that Department viz^t^ Lieu^t^ Sowers from Fort Edward, L^t^ Williams at Fort Stanwix, Ensign Demler, Ensign Fisher to go to Fort Stanwix. Cap^t^ Garth to go to Fort Edward. Lay at Captain Dow's.

Sunday—13^th^ Gave the Gen^l^ a proportion of Stores

necessary for the Western Department, also the weight of them. Gave him also my Project on Ticonderoga. Wrote to Co^lo Eyre & Lieu^t Sowers with orders to come to Albany. Dined at Brig^dr Gages, Sent from thence by the Gen^l about the Road from Fort Stanwix to Harkemers & brought M^r Dies to inform him. It was settled that M^r Dies should go to the Northward as Directing the Carpenters & M^r Clements to the Westward.

May 14^th 1759 *Monday* Dined at Lavenue—sent for by the General to let me know that he would send the stores away to the Mohock river on Wednesday morning. Rec^d a letter from Lieutenant Williams.

Tuesday. 15^th. Wrote to Lieu^t Williams to proceed with the works & to stay there till farther orders, by M^r Phister who set out this day for F^t Stanwix.

Wednesday—16^th Sent part of the Stores in Waggons to Schenectady with Ensign Demler & M^r Clements they went about 10 and 11 o'clock a.m. Waited on the Gen^l. Gave him a memorial relating to the Engineers having Baw men. An Adjutant with a Serj^t to give out orders & have the same regard as the officers of the Army—the Gen^l did not seem to think it unreasonable, also represented to him, the necessity of having a number of stores ready lodged here to send to any Department if required. He agreed to it, also that there was stores in the Quarter master General's charge which he would order, to be given to the Ordnance. Accordingly Major Monypenny brought me an acc^t for M^r Black which I took a copy of. The General sent to me to let me know that he would have all the Stores & every thing go together therefore he would have M^r Demler to give the charge of the said stores to M^r Clements and M^r Demler to proceed.

Thursday—17^th. Wrote to my wife & Coll^o Bastide per the Post. Coll^o Amherst came to me from the Gen^l to desire I would as soon as possible make a Post at Oswego for 500 men, in lieu of that I designed for 1000.

Friday—18th Carried to the General the Post for Oswego, who approved of it and Block house for 20 men. Ordered also that the Proportion of Tools I had made to be kept in Store at Albany when occasion for them Should be provided, and order'd it in writing at the foot of it

Ordered also the additional Tools to be wrote & put down, the rest order'd & sent to the Department of the Mohawk River.

Order'd also 3 Posts to be made as follows

At the North East end of Oneyda Lake 50 Men
At the West end of Oneyda Lake .... 150 do
At Oswego Falls ..... 100 do

The above Posts to be retrenchments with a Ditch & a Block house in the Center with Flankers at each opposite angle on which swivel Guns are to be mounted.

May—18th 1759. *Friday.* Carried to the General the fair Plan of Oswego with the proportion of Stores designed for that post, also Lt Sowers Instructions all which I left with him, and approved of the whole. He desired I would sketch Plans of the several Block houses proposed in the Posts of the mohock river, Lake Oneyda, and Oswego Falls for 50, 100 and 150 men. Coll° Townshend dined with us at the mess.

Saturday—19th Made out a design of a Post for 150 men for the mohock river for Brigadier Prideaux being a square with Place of Arms in the Center & gave it to the General in the Evening, with a Block-house for 50 men. The Genl ordered me to enquire about oxen for Oswego &c to work, and Ox chains. The 44th Regt march'd from hence to Schenectady, also a Detachment of artillery with 18 pounders Iron.

Sunday—20th. Recd a letter from my wife with a Supplement of a newspaper. Gave Lt Sowers his Instructions. Captain Stretchey, of the Artillery set out for his Command on the mohock River.

Monday 21st. Wrote to my wife per Coll° Morris. Gave a return to the Genl of the Stores & tools,

Demanded, Bought & delivered to what place & what remains in store to the 21st May 1759. Wrote to Lieut Williams per Lieut Sowers who set out for his Department this afternoon. Mr Russell employ'd as Adjutant to the Engineers & this day began to bring orders, and is to have Five shillings per day.

Tuesday—22d. Wrote to my wife per Mr Mendez also to Harry, who went away this day for New York (with Collo Morris) to bring up such stores as may be wanted, per order of Genl Amherst. Sent a valise with a Matrass, Quilt and pair of sheets by him.

Wednesday—23rd Sent for by the General, with orders to send Messrs River and Retur to Fort Harkemer there to meet Mr Phister & to go back with him to Fort Stanwix along the west side of the river & there to make a road on the best and highest ground avoiding the low parts cut with Rivers, and in the mid way to find a strong Pass &c where a Block house might be erected for the security of that road. Accordingly Horses were pressed for their Service & they set out. I gave them Instructions & the General's paper for that purpose. Gave the General a rough draught of the number of the artificers &c that will be wanted to Execute what has been proposed at the Lake. The 17th & 27th Regiments marched this Day to the Northward. The Genl sent to me an acct of a letter from Brigadier Prideaux want of Tools, and found by Sowers that there was a want of Falling axes at Fort Stanwix, and caulking Irons which letter I showed the General. Messrs Gually & Robinson arrived here.

Thursday—24th—Recd a letter from Capt Garth also a letter from my wife. Wrote to my wife and to Lt Sowers about his Demand, and sent him the acct of Intrenching tools sent to Fort Stanwix 1758. Acquainted the Genl what I had done in providing Broad Axes 36 at Albany and writing to New York for the 400 Felling axes, which was approved of. Dined with the General with Mr Gually & Mr Robinson. Lieut Breme

was ordered by the General to make a Post at Conojoxeri on the little Falls—and set out accordingly.

Friday—25th No Extraordinarys—Mr Mortier arrived who dined and supped with me.

Saturday—26th Carried to the General the agreement made with the Carpenters, who altered those parts he thought deficient with his own hand. Gave him also the Expences for warrants & in the afternoon, I had two warrants the one for 1000£ Sterling, the other for 1500£. Supped at Mr Mortier's.

Sunday—27th Wrote to my wife, and sent it per Post. Recd from Mr Mortier £338.17.5 being the ballance due to me out of the £1000 Sterling granted per Warrant after the Stores provided at New York were paid for, amounting to £1375.8.3½. The remainder to pay the Extra Engineers & stores bought at Albany.

Monday—28th Wrote to Mrs Montresor & enclosed one for Mr Mendez. The General sent to me about the Contract of the Carpenters, and I told him they would not go until they were paid what was due to them from Colle Bradstreet, on which I was sent to Colle Bradstreet who told me had no money. Supped at Mortier's.

Tuesday—29th Paid Jne Jacob Beekman for 26 Broad axes for the Mohock River £12.9.0. Paid J. De Peyster for Stores do £61.15.6. Paid T. Van Scheick for Fort Edward £9.3.0. Recd from Colle Robertson by the hands of Mr Russell the Engineer Ballance of Provisions for 6 months amounting to £66.7.4 Sterling in Currency £113.15.0 and paid it in Mr Hawkins' hands with his receipt. Wrote to the Board this day on acct of an allowance for Tents, as the artillery. Paid Lavenue for Eating, in Gold £1.11.10.

May 30th 1759—*Wednesday*. Mr Dies went to Schenectady to settle with the Carpenters of that Department to go with those to the Lake. Mr Robinson came from York and brought me a letter from my wife and another from Harry. Paid Mr Hawkins for the 3 Engineers. Pay from the 1st January to the 30th April at 5 shillings per Day..... £154. 5. 8

To messrs Demler, Phister and River in 10 ten pound bills and 11 five pound bills.

Thursday—31st Recd letter from my wife with the newspapers & one from Mendez. Wrote to my wife, Collo Bastide & mr Mendez.

June 1st *Friday*. Wrote to the Board with the Monthly return, & disposition of the Engineers. The Artillery & 42d Regt Highlanders marched off this day. Signed the Articles for the 25 Carpenters with Vaness to commence this day. Gave the General a fair plan of Oswego to Send home, Ordered one of the block house &c.

Saturday—2nd Wrote to my wife and inclosed one for Mendez per Hogan's sloop. Gave the General the Plans of the Block house & Post on the Oneyda lake to send home. The General told me before Brigadier Gage that I might stay at Albany until I had left the stores coming up in order and send up immediately 400 axes.

Sunday—3rd Signed the Articles of agreement for the Carpenters under Bogert, Foreman, to commence the 1st day of June. Genl Amherst & his family set out for Fort Edward this morning at 8 o'clock. Mr Dies & the 45 carpenters went of in Batteaux with the stores about 2. Lieut Brehm arrived from Conojoxari. Mr Hawkins put in arrest by Captain Martin. Supped at Brigadier Gage's. Wrote to my wife and Harry by Mr Robinson. Wrote also to my wife per the Post.

Monday—4th Paid for Rope and Lines... £4.11. 6
Recd a letter from Mendez, also the 400 felling axes, Caulking Irons and paper. Genl Gage dined with us.
Paid on *Contingent* £10. 0. 0

Tuesday—5. *Wednesday*—6th Paid La Venue for mess..... £4. 2. 3
two 2 pound bills, 2 shillings in Silver and 3 coppers. Wrote to Mr Frederick with a plan of the attack of Ticonderoga, also wrote to my wife by mr Pitcher, who set out in the Sloop this day.

Thursday—7th. Recd letters this morning from Collo

Bastide & Eyres also from my wife which I answered, hers the same day.

June—8th 1759. *Friday* Wrote to Coll° Eyre per the Express. Paid La Venue to this day supper included, amounted to..... £1.15. 7

Saturday—9th—Paid La Venue for Dinner and Supper amt^d^ to..... £1. 0. 6

Sunday—10th—Rec^d^ letters from my wife, Harry & m^r^ Mendez and wrote to my wife per post.

Monday—11th. Deliver'd to m^r^ Mortier a Warrant for £1500 Sterling from Gen^l^ Amherst to provide tools at New York. This Warrant dated the 26th day of May 1759 at Albany. Paid Mr Cartwright for Paper £1. 7. 6

Tuesday—12th. Settled accounts with M^r^ Hawkins & the Ballance of what he owes me is £291.1.1½ St^g^ Deducted for the following persons—

M^r^ Mendez's pay to the		30th June	£12. 4. 0	
M^r^ Russell	do	do 31st May	7.15. 0	
M^r^ Batier	do	do 31. do	10.17. 0	
		Sterling	£30.16. 0	
Ballance £260.5.12 Sterling				£446. 3. 0
Paid into m^r^ Hawkins in bills &c.....				43.17. 0
and Rec^d^ a note on M^r^ Apthorpe which I endorsed to Mrs Montresor				£490. 0. 0

Tuesday 12th M^r^ Mortier gave me a bill on M^r^ Apthorpe for £1500 Sterling for a Warrant for the same summ. Wrote to my wife and Coll° Bastide and sent my letters, 2 to the Board & one to M^r^ Frederick by M^r^ Mortier who went in a Sloop from hence about 5 o'clock in the Evening.

Wednesday—13th. Ordered Mess^rs^ Russell & Brazier to proceed for Fort Edward to morrow. The former set out this afternoon.

Thursday—14th Sent away all my Baggage with 2 Waggons for the Half moon this day. Rec^d^ a letter

from my wife & news paper, Answered the said letter per post, also wrote to Mr Mortier and inclosed him the Note for £1500 Sterling he gave me on Mr Apthorpe, as Mr Mendez had paid for the tools and brought the Ballance of the Sum up, which I desired he would lodge in Mr Hawkin's hands. Paid Le Venue £1.13.6 for Eating &c. Paid Mr Mendez for a Hanger £6.18.0.

June—15th 1759. *Friday*—Set out from Albany at 10 o'clock with Genl Gage, Messrs Napier, Goodin & several other Generals, & came to Van Orman's, and got in a whale boat & came to Half Moon and dined at the Widows. Rained & thunder'd. Set out at 4. Came to Still Water. Lay in the Officer's Barracks ——No rest for the Rats.

Saturday—16th. Waited for the Escort, and did not set out until 12 or 1, and got to Saratoga at 7. Lay Encamp'd.

Sunday—17th Rained in the morning and set out at 11 & arrived at Fort Miller between 1 and 2, where we staid and dined with Capt Gordon of the Royal. 2 Regiments encamp'd at the Falls—Blakenays and Forbes. Lay there.

Monday—18th. Set out from Fort Miller in a whale Boat and came to Fort Edward about 12 at noon. Encamped with the Artillery on the right of Major Ord. Recd a letter from Mr Hawkins. Thunder and Lightning and Wind.

Tuesday—19th—Recd 3 letters from the Board & one from Mr Boddington. Wrote to my wife & enclosed to her Mr Boddington's and Jemmy's letters. Dined at Best's with Garth and Dies. Wrote to Mr Boddington. Also wrote to Mr Hawkins to send my tent.

Wednesday—20th. Shewed the General the several letters received from the Board, also that of my leave, and Capt Green's which he agreed to after the Campaign is over. He also told me that he would set out for the lake to morrow, and I was to attend him. Or-

dered Mr Dies with the Albany Carpenters and 13 Waggons to be ready at Daybreak, also the Engineers Capt Garth and Lt Retzer, at the same time. Left a distribution of Tools for the Fort & Block houses of Fort Edward.

Thursday—21st Marched from Fort Edward with Genl Amherst, Brigadr Gage, the 17th and 27th, 42d, Lyman's, Whiting's, Fitch's, with some Artillery and took post at the Lake, at four o'clock p m & Encamp'd there.

Friday—22d Set out the Fort at Johnson's Camp and marked it out roughly. The General present. Recd letter from mrs Montresor, Bastide & Green.

Saturday—23rd Wrote to my wife & enclosed Lucy's 2 letters & the one of my sister's Nancy Wrote to my wife & sent to me to peruse. Corrected the Fort laid out yesterday & had it drawn out. Several boats with the Ennemy seen amongst the Islands & pursued some officers that were fishing.

June—24th 1759. *Sunday*. Recd 2 letters, the one from Mr Furnis, the other from Mr Hawkins. Ordered Mr Brazier to survey the Ground on which the Post is to be built on, which he did, found the Angle to the South too acute. Dined with Brigadier Page. Went to the General in the afternoon and shewed him my letters about the stores not coming for want of Waggons who ordered them to be brought up directly.

Monday—25th. Several French boats seen about the Islands, crossing the lake. Recd a letter from my wife, also from Messrs Sowers and Hawkins with a return of Stores wanting to be sent up to Fort Stanwix, in lieu of those taken away.

Tuesday—26th Wrote to Mr Hawkins with General Amherst's order to send to Fort Stanwix the Stores taken from thence by Lieut Sowers pursuant to Genl Amherst's order. Also wrote to my wife under above cover. Recd a Packet from Fort Stanwix Stores &c. . .

Wednesday—27th—Went to the General who or-

dered me to make a Proportion of Stores for Fort Stanwix in lieu of that sent by M^r^ Fister accordingly made one out to be sent to M^r^ Hawkins. The General ordered 2 Posts to be Executed, one for 20 men on the highest Bastion another for 100 men on the Point, next the lake.

Thursday—28^th^. Coll^o^ Eyres and I agreed upon altering the Plan of the Fort and he also set out the Post of Logs for 100 men at the Point. Received a letter from Lieutenant Colquhoun.

Friday—29^th^ Sent a return of the Brigade of Engineers to Colonel Townshend. Corrected the Fort again. Rec^d^ letter from my wife & M^r^ Mortier, also newspapers. Answered my wife's letter.

Saturday—30^th^. The Jersey blue lime burner began to work this day. Rec^d^ a letter from Cap^t^ Green from Louisburg dated the 3^d^ of June. Gave my first Plan of the Fort to the General. The General Wall Packet Captain Botisor with Coll^o^ Bastide &^c^ sailed the 25^th^ of June.

July. 1^st^ *Sunday*. Rec^d^ a letter from M^r^ Gray Johnson acquainting me, he had drawn on me for pay owing to him, two years ago.

Monday—2^nd^ Rec^d^ letters from my wife, Hawkins and Mendez. Answered my wife's letter, but did not go.

Tuesday—*July*—3^rd^ 1759. Gave Best a permit for 6 Barrels of Rum one Barrel of Jamaica Spirits, one Barrel of Brandy & one of Shrub for the Department of Engineers.

Wrote to my wife, M^r^ Mortier and Hawkins.

Wednesday—4^th^. Wrote to the Board with a Monthly and General return dated July the 1^st^, also wrote a line or two to my wife. An account brought by the Indians that the Ennemy had numbers of Boats at the first narrows on the Lake. Turned out to be only Fires. Sent all the letters per post. The General told me that he proposed keeping me here to carry on this Work of the Forts & that it was an essential point. Gave the General a list of Artificers necessary for that service.

Thursday—5th *July*. Gave the General a Plan of Montreal, also the list of Stores wanted at the Lake to be brought from Albany. The General told me, that I should have one of the Etat Major left with me under my Command.

Friday—6th Gave an order to the Commissary for 8 Boxes of Felling Axes & sold one box of miner's tools—also for 3 days Provision of Fresh meat. Recd letter from my wife & newspapers & the acct of Stores sent to Fort Stanwix, answered my wife's letter & gave it to mr Furnis to enclose in his packet to Hawkins.

Saturday—7th. Wrote to my wife & to Mr Mendez ordering him up with the Stores at Albany—also wrote to Mr Hawkins & sent him the Proportion of Stores wanted here at Lake George, enclosed to mr Hawkins. Gave the Waggoners a pass to go to Albany. The General told me that he wanted a list of all the Artificers & the Regiments they belong to given in to morrow in order to have them kept here, also that he would leave 50 rounds of Ammunition for every thing. The Radeau begun this day.

Sunday—8th Wrote to Mr Hawkins and inclosed it to Volkert Dow being the account of the time, his two Waggons were employed the one from the 1st day of June to the 11th July included being 41 days at ten shillings per day..... £20.10. 0
The other from the day we set out being the 15th of June to the above time 27 days at ten shillings per day..... £12.10. 0
The Waggoners set out this day. Gave the General the names of those Artificers employed, to be kept here.

July 9th 1759 *Monday*. Recd a letter from my wife, another from mr Hawkins & Mendez. The General sent to me to know if I had made choice of a Field officer to be here, and by Major Moneypenny sent word to the General that if he pleased I would chuse Major Durky of the Provincials.

July 10. *Tuesday.* Wrote to my wife, M^r^ Hawkins and Cap^t^ Coventry about seeds. The General told us that he had an account from Oswego that Brigadier Prideaux was sail'd for Niagara and that L^t^ Sowers, Engineer was wounded in the woods by a Party of the Ennemy.

Wednesday—11^th^ Wrote to my wife & m^r^ Hawkins, to Cap^t^ Stirling & M^r^ Man store-keeper about the Forges & Stores at Fort Edward. The above letter did not go.

Thursday—12^th^. A Party went out on the Lake with an 18 Pounder in a Boat, & fell in with the Ennemy beyond the 1^st^ Island & fir'd at them. We had a Serjeant killed and one or two wounded. The Ennemy remained and the Party came in at night.

Friday—13^th^. Rec^d^ a letter from my wife, Mess^rs^ Hawkins and Coventry and one newspaper.

Saturday—14^th^ Wrote to M^r^ Mortier with bills drawn on him for £350 New York Currency, also wrote to M^r^ Hawkins & wife. Paid into Ensign Gray's hands of the 42^d^ Reg^t^ 250£ currency to pay the several Artificers employed on the Posts & at Fort Edward under Colonel Eyre.

Sunday—15^th^ Rec^d^ from General Amherst my Instructions for to take the Command at this post, to see that the Fort be built with all Dispatch. He also enclosed to me Major Durgies Instructions for his remaining here with me. Dined with him on a Turtle.

Monday 16^th^ Rec^d^ letter from my wife & one from Captain Bontein from Anapolis. (Nova Scotia). Wrote to my wife.

Tuesday — 17^th^. Wrote to my wife. Paid into M^r^ Dies' hands to pay the Sawyers in bills New York £25. 0. 0

Rec^d^ a letter from M^r^ Sowers from Oswego with an account of 1500 of the Ennemy attacking their Retrenchment the 6^th^ and 7^th^ of July but were repulsed both times & he shot through the head in the action on which Ensign River was ordered there immediately

to assist him in the work. Wrote to Captain Sowers by M^r River, who set out this day. A Flag of truce came in by water.

July—18^th 1759. *Wednesday.* Wrote to my wife. This day the General ordered that all the whale Boats and Batoes should be put in the East creek, and secured by a Serjeant and 12 men at the Post, day & night, and a corporal and 6 men night guard only at the little Post, above the swamp to the East of the Fort building. Small ditch to be dug round the Garden, the Earth to be thrown up in the Inside and fall (en Glacis) to the Ditch.

Thursday—19^th Paid to m^r Dies, for paying sundry artificers &c £25. Rec^d a letter from M^r Hawkins recommending Mess^rs Ogelvie and Neufville from Carolina. Drawn on M^r Mortier in favour of Best for £100 New York currency. Rec^d letters from my wife and newspapers. Rec^d from M^r Best only £10. Seventy of it was taken out of the Debts due to him by the mess, which they are to account with me for.

Friday—20^th Paid M^r Russell to pay y^e works £25.8.0 The General told me that he would go to morrow for the Lake. To M^r Retzer £24.12.0 being his ballance of £55.4.0 for his pay to the 1^st of August and returned him his receipt for £10.17.0 Sterling from Hawkins on my account, and £12 for his messing. From Ferguson drew for £320.

Saturday 21^st The General beat this morning at 2 and the tents were struck at 3 and by 4 the remainder of the artillery & regiments began to Embark & were all Embarked by 10. The General staid till all was Embarked Except some artillery stores which did not go off till ——. Got from Forsyth on bill £413.17.0. Two mortars sunk and some Powder.

Sunday—22^nd Order'd every man to be under arms at 12 o'clock. The boats to be calked. Platform made for the mortars to be got up, but left one behind in the Water, and went away with one & a sling cart carriage some fix't ammunition and cartridges. They

got off with Cap^{t} Hill's company in the Evening. Came in the Evening 5 companies of Provincials viz^{t} Cap^{t} Ruggles of Whiting's, Cap^{t} Wilmot, Cap^{t} Samuel Whiting, Cap^{t} Fellows of Willards, Cap^{t} Ferris of Worster's consisting of 260 men. I ordered the following one at the wharf, at the Post next East Creek. Corporal night Post Camp Guard and a Picket with 144 men for work the next day.

Monday—23rd Wrote to General Amherst & sent it by Serjeant Wells of the Rangers who set out about 3 o'clock. The Post came in about 6, sent him off directly. I had no letters by it. This day Gave orders for the Alarm Post, & to fix the hours of work. M^{r} Mendez came in with the Stores from Albany.

Tuesday—24th *July* 1759. Paid m^{r} Mendez £50 to pay the Workmen. M^{r} Furnis set out for Fort Edward at 4 this afternoon.

Wednesday—25th This morning at 5 o'clock received an Express by letter from the General acquainting me, that he had taken possession of the French lines before Ticonderoga the 23rd and had Established his camp near the place but under cover, Except Ricochet shot & shells, that he sent 20 wounded men to the Hospital & that Ensign Harrison of Forbes was killed, that he sent the New Hampshire Regim^{t} to Oswego & desired me to forward them with all dispatch. I wrote to my wife & acquainted her of this, enclosed in a letter to M^{r} Hawkins, also wrote to M^{r} Furnis by the Express which left this place at 6 in the morning. Went out with m^{r} Dies and Vaness to visit the West Creek for a place for a saw mill & pitched & ordered one to be built, with a log house for a Serjeant & 12 men. About 4 o'clock this afternoon a Batteaux came back with 5 Scalps in it, which had been killed by some Indians 10 miles to the West. On which I wrote a letter to the General acquainting him of it & that I had sent Captain Reed & 26 Provincials and given Ammunition to the Waggoners who were going at the same time in the great boat with 70 horses. Also

acquainted him of the Receipt of his letter. That m^r^ Furnis, was gone & the 20 wounded men come in the hospital. The sick cleared to Fort Edward. New Hampshire Reg^t^ with L^t^ Small of the 42^d^ came in from Ticonderoga.

Thursday—26^th^ Wrote to Cap^t^ Sterling & M^r^ Mure about the 50 felling axes & to send up the Smith's forge &c. The New Hampshire reg^t^ set out this morning for Oswego. Rec^d^ a letter from my wife.

Friday—27^th^ This morning rec^d^ 3 letters from Coll^o^ Amherst, in relation to sending Iron work for a saw mill. The deserter & Coll^o^ Townshend's Corps which I directed to be rec^d^ by a Cap^t^ & 2 Subalterns & 50 men at the water side, & put the corps in a Waggon cover'd with Boughs & marched half the party in front, the rest in the rear, the parsons & Commanding officer of corps march'd with it to the foot of the Hill. Wrote the officer of Half-way brook & Fort Edward to convey the Corps with all possible speed. paid m^r^ Mendez to pay the Carpenters ..... £96. 0. 0 Wrote to the officers of the several Posts to forward Coll^o^ Townshends corps to Albany also forwarded 2 French prisoners.

Saturday — 28^th^ *July* — 1759. At 3 o'clock this morning Coll^o^ Amherst and L^t^ Skinner of the Artillery came to my Tent with the news of Ticonderoga being in our possession, the Ennemy having evacuated it and blew their magazine up in the Bastion, they both are designed for England & set out from hence at 6 o'clock. Some time after a number of boats came in from the army for Provisions, also came in 20 deserters which I forwarded thr^o^. Wrote to the Board by Coll^o^ Amherst with an account of the Evacuation of Ticonderoga, setting fire and going away. Also from Oswego and Niagara and L^t^ Sower Shot in the Head, but not dangerously and L^t^ Williams at Niagara shot into the head and lost one of his eyes. Wrote to my wife an account. Twenty deserters came in with a Detachment of an hundred Batteaux for Provisions &

went away in the Evening. We celebrated the taking of Ticonderoga by making bonfires on the highest part of the Camp and giving the workmen one Gill of Rum apiece.

Sunday—29th—The Post came in from the Lakes. Wrote a few lines to my wife & sent it by him. Recd a letter from Colle Eyres & one from Lt Rose with his Fishing net. Sent Cæsar to the Fort Guard for attempting to run away.

Monday—30th Between 12 and 1 this morning I was awaked by Brigadr Genl Gage who came from Tyconderoga & was going to Oswego. As Brigadr Genl Prideaux was killed by one of our Cohorn Mortars, He brought me 2 letters from Colle Robertson & one from Capt Abercromby who gave me that acct. He staid & breakfasted & dined with me, with Mr Fenton, Lt Beckhouse & Nason going to England they sat out for Fort Edward about 4 p m with an Escort of one officer & 20 men. Recd letters from Mr Furnis with another from my wife & enclosd one from Lt Sowers. Recd an acct of Stores wanting to be sent to Fort Stanwix from him. By the same acct that brought the news of Brigadr Prideaux' death brot also that of Colle Johnson being killed & that Williams, Engineer, had his eye shot out & was in a dangerous way, 2 officers of the 44th wounded & that they were not above 200 yards from the Fort. Confined 2 men of the Light Infantry for Robbery & put them in the Fort.

July—31st 1759 *Tuesday*—Confined Conrad Sharp, sutler for harbouring the above prisoners and having money found about him belonging to the person robbed.

Ordered Major Ducher to put the Iron on the leg of the deserter. Wrote to Colle Robertson 2 letters, on account of his brewing per Serjeant Curie. Wrote to Colle Eyre by Mr Brazier. Wrote to the General by Mr Brazier on the Persons I had confined for Robbery on Colo Robertson's brewery sent away this day.

On the distress of the works. Mr Brazier went away from hence at 2 o'clock p m. Released the sutler at night on account, his tent being exposed to the camp.

V.

Journal (N° 5) of Col. James Montresor From August 1st to 31st of December 1759.

1759. *August* 1st *Wednesday.* Recd a letter from Capt Garth from Tyanderoga by the Express and sent by him a letter to my wife with one enclosed for Harry. Also wrote to Mr Furnis. Ordered every man of Duty to be employed in the King's works. A survey of Provisions to be by Major Durkey, Capt Hastings, Lieut Retzer and Fitch and Mr Dies, which was done.

Thursday—2nd Paid Mr Mendez on account £171.0.0 Major Gordon Graham came in here about 12 o'clock, & brought the news that the Ennemy had blowed up & Evacuated Crown Point & that he was going to take the Command of the 2d Battalion of the 42d which he should find at Saratoga, and march'd them to convoy Stores, Artillery and provisions to Oswego. Recd a letter from General Amherst dated August the 1st, also another from Lieut Rose 55th The two Carolina Gentlemen came from Tiandaroga.

Friday—3rd Recd a letter from Capt Prescot concerning George Hicks sending him thr° the Posts to New York, Also recd a letter from my wife. The Express came in from Albany with an Acct of the taking of Niagara with 600 Prisoners. Sent George Hicks with a serjeant & 6 men to the next Post. Recd a letter from the General at 10 at night with orders for the several commanding officers in the communication and Albany. Sent in Express in half an hour after, and wrote for tools at York and Albany. Lieut Moncrief

came Express from Niagara & brought me a letter from Mr Sowers, also saw the Plank sent to the General, a pentagon & square. He came in about 12 & went at 1 in the morning.

Saturday—4th Wrote to the General with Mr Sower's letter, forgot also that he wrote to me, with a Proportion of Carpenters tools &c sent with Mr Mendez. Recd an Express from Albany that came from Boston with an acct of Genl Wolfe's landing the 5th July, 5 miles from Quebec. Sent it off at half past 11 in the morning. The General marched to Crown Point this day, with the Grenadiers, light Infantry, Rangers & all the Regulars. Schuylers, Ruggles, Fitch's, Babcock's march to-morrow.

Sunday—5th Gave orders for seizing of Rum in the Camp & to put it in the king's Commissary's magazine, which was done.

August—6th 1759. *Monday.* Wrote to the Board with monthly return and Copy of Genl Amherst's letter to me for keeping me at Lake George, with some short abstract of the success we have had. Also wrote to Mr Frederick with an acct of the whole, and gave them to Capt Prescot who was going Express for England and set out from hence this Evening at 6 o'clock. Also gave him a letter to my wife of this day's date. Recd a letter from the General dated yesterday. Paid the Express on his receipt which he should have carried to Mr Mortier £5. 0. 0

Tuesday—7th Recd letters from my wife, from Messrs Furnis & Hawkins with one from Goldfrass and Synes about shoes for Colle Robertson. Wrote to Mr Hawkins and enclosed Sower's letter & stores he demanded. Sent by a Serjeant going Express to Oswego. Wrote to Colle Robertson about his shoes.

Wednesday—8th To amt paid Mr Dies to pay the carpenters in part of their pay 14 recd £5—7 recd 10 shrs—8 recd £8. 1 recd 3£. 1.s 1 d—in all £160.0.0 Gave an order for Seven cows or oxen belonging to Michl Denecher to go on board the large Boat. Sent my

letter dated yesterday to the Gen^{l} with the Papers Relating to the rum seized and the Court martial, also sent the letter to Coll^{o} Robertson. Rec^{d} a letter from Coll^{o} Express.

Thursday—9th Rec^{d} a letter from Coll^{o} Whiting dated Aug^{t} 4 and answered it by a Surgeon going to the Army M^{r} Ball with a letter to M^{r} Appy. An Express set out from hence to Gen^{l} Wolf, by the way of Boston and up some of the rivers, that runs into the River S^{t} Lawrence. Sent Coll^{o} Whiting a Grindstone.

Friday—10th Rec^{d} 2 letters from the General the one relating to the sending the detachments from this Post and Half way brook & from that to Fort Edward, also another letter from the General about approving my seizing the Rum and to put the sentence of the Court martial in Execution and to send up 2 deserters of Gage's, also a letter from Coll^{o} Robertson with directions to send 3 Barrells of molasses as soon as they arrive. Wrote to my wife by the Express to Albany. Sent the two deserters of Gages viz^{t} Fielding and Philips to the Army per General Amherst's orders under the care of an Officer and Seven rangers.

August—11th—1759. *Saturday.* An Express came in this morning at 7 o'clock with 2 Baggs sealed for the General, with a paper from L^{t} Coventry acquainting the Posts that the Packet from England came in to York last Tuesday the 7th Instant. About an hour after came an Express from Boston with letters from Gen^{l} Wolf that he landed with his Army without the loss of a man & that the 14th of July his Batterys were rais'd against Quebec. Rec^{d} a letter from Gen^{l} Amherst by Lieu^{t} Rose to send up 8, 4 pounders from hence with their carriages & to send to Fort Edward for six, 6 pounders & that he had sent a man of the Artillery for that purpose. Accordingly I sent the Artillery man to Fort Edward with a letter to Cap^{t} Sterling and another to Cap^{t} Schuyler, for carriages for the Guns. Sent also per Express the letter for Brigad^{r} Gage & another to M^{r} Leake.

Sunday—12th. Delivered to Lieut Rose several Stores demanded vizt Rope, Iron, Steel, Sledges, Hammers, Ironcrows, Oakum, Pitch. Wrote to the General about several things & sent my letter by Lieut Rose, who went off at 9 o'clock this morning. Recd a letter from Mr Appy—about 8 o'clock at night Capt Christie arrived here with Dispatches for Genl Amherst from England. He brought me a letter from Willyams from Albany, and set out in a whale boat for Crown point about ten at night.

Monday—13th Recd 2 letters from the Board of the 31st of March & 24th of April with the new Establishment of Engineers, from Mr Boddington with my accounts to the September quarter received & a Ballance in my favour of £90.0.6, also a memorandum from Mr Suilly of his having bought to September 12th 1758 £800 New South Sea Annuities. Wrote to my wife & sent her enclosed the letters she sent me of Lucys two, and one from Capt Fleming. Recd a letter from Genl Amherst for 100 Sledges, 100 Wedges, 60 crows of Iron and to write to Coventry for him to get them up, which I did this day per Express. The six, 6 pounders from Fort Edward came in here near Eight o'clock at night.

Tuesday—14th Recd 2 letters from Major Monypenny the one to send James Watkins, deserter try'd at Crown point and punish'd to be forwarded to Fort Edward to do his duty also to send down to Albany 5 women sent away from the Camp & to suffer none to come up and to send this order to all the Posts & let none remain here but what belongs to the Garrison. The women are 4 from the 17th and one from the Highlanders. Recd also a letter from Colonel Whiting.

Wednesday—15th. The Post came in & brought me no letters from Crown point. Wrote 2 letters to Genl Amherst, the one with Coppys of the Boards letters, Printed order relating to the new Establishment & list of Engineers, the other letter with an account of

Stores wanted, and what had been bespoke. Wrote Coll° Eyres and Major Monypenny, Sent the first a printed copy. The whole was sent by Mendez who went with the Post at 3 o'clock in the afternoon. Post came in from Albany brought me only one letter from Cap^{t} Johnstone of the 46th from Oswego.

August— 16th — Last night Major Christie came from Crown point where he had carried his dispatches from England to the General & showed me his credentials from Gen^{l} Amherst to be Deputy Quarter Master Gen^{l} with Rank of Major & was going to join Brigad^{r} Gen^{l} Gage's army. He set out from hence as soon as it was light to act as such. M^{r} Russell with M^{r} Shaw came from the other side of the lake with letters from Coll° Eyres & M^{r} Gray & orders from the General to procure Smith's tools and several others from the posts, as far as Albany and forward them up.

Friday— 17th Put up an assortment of tools for M^{r} Russell's acc^{t} for Crown Point & gave M^{r} Russell some Instructions in order to get them from the Posts and Albany. Wrote to my wife, Mess^{rs} Mortier and Hawkins by M^{r} Russell who set out at one o'clock. Coll° Bradstreet came in here about 4 o'clock, staid half an hour & went to Saratoga, on my horse. Rec^{d} a letter from the General with an order to provide the tools. Answered the General's letter and sent him the tools, I sent by the Batoe this day.

Saturday—18th Rec^{d} a letter this morning from L^{t} Brehm with an acc^{t} of Stores, marked by the General to be sent him. Wrote to the Gen^{l} with the list of Stores sent Lieut Brehm also sent a letter to L^{t} Brehm per Express that brought a Box for the General. Cap^{t} Campbell of Highlanders came here from Crown point going to Fort Edward for his health. Wrote to Lieu^{t} Coventry & enclosed letter for New York for the several Tradesmen for furnishing the proportion of Stores, directed to Goelet and Curtenies in which was a letter for my wife, sent per Express at Seven o'clock at night.———

August—19th 1759. Sunday—Post from Fort Edward brought letters none for me, some for the General. Was forced to send them by the sloop, no Batoes &c. Wrote to Mr Appy about it. About 9 o'clock recd a letter from the Carrying place with an order from Mr Monypenny an order to send a Pox'd woman to Fort Edward, at the same time. Description of a Deserter. another woman came & run way; sent to have them Confin'd by Flinn which accordingly did.

Monday—20th Lieut Meredith of the Light Infantry passed here from Crown point to Albany in search of deserters. The deserter & the Pox'd woman with another was sent down with a file of men to Fort Edward. Lieut Muir of the Artillery came in here from the Lake about one o'clock & brought me a letter from the Genl in regard to some 18 and 9 Pounders to be taken from Fort Edward & Fort Miller, & brought up here which I am to forward down the Lake.

Tuesday—21st Recd a note in the Night from a Clerk in the Secretary's office that the Box & letter was recd and that the General would answer my letter per next occasion. Recd per the Post 3 letters, one from my wife & from Messrs Russell & Schuyler. Wrote to Lieut Gray of the 42nd Regt Set fire to the Brick Kiln. Wrote to my wife, Mr Russell & Hawkins.

Wednesday—22nd Recd 2 letters from the Crown point, one from Collo Robertson about the Shoes & molasses, the other from Mr Appy about the Conveyance for Expresses. Wrote to the General about the French taken up at the Falls near Fort Edward come from Niagara. Paid Mr Mendez to pay 2 Albany Carpenters discharged.....$172. Amtg to £68.16. o Wrote to my wife, inclosed to Mr Hawkins. Wrote to Collo Robertson per Express about the molasses & Shoes. Wrote to Capt Schuyler about the Teamsters. Capt Clegg of the Artillery came from Crown point & shewed me the General's order to take the Cannon from New York & Carry it to Albany and gave him my letters.

Thursday—23d Capt Clegg set out, and took the above letters to Albany. Recd a letter from Major Gordon for Corporal Sim's wife to go to the Regiment.

Friday—24th Recd a letter from Colle Darby to send him two Cows belonging to him.

Saturday—25th *August*—1759. Wrote to the General in answer to his receivd this morning on several subjects. Sent ye list of Drafts. Wrote to Colle Robertson, Sent per the Express, went off from hence at 11 in the morning. Wrote to Capt Stirling, sent him inclosed the General's letter. The Draughts put on board, the sloop mutinied which occasioned my sending a Captain & 20 men to take the ring leaders & put them in a Batoe to keep with the sloop and deliver to the Commanding officer at the landing place. Wrote a letter to the General and Another to Colle Willard about it. Recd a letter from my wife with the newspapers.

Sunday—26th. Recd in the Evening a letter from the 4 mile Post on taking four French deserters there. Wrote to the General accordingly.

Monday—27th. Recd a letter from Mr Stephens by Mr Russell with a list of the tools bought of De Peyster & an acct of the Turtle my wife sent me. At the Evening the Turtle came with the Tools Mr Russell brought from Albany.

Tuesday—28th. Wrote to Mr Stephen's storekeeper being at Albany. A letter with one inclosed for my wife. Wrote to Capt Somers with a Copy of the Board's letter in relation to not sending proper Returns. Also a printed paper for the new Establishment of Engineers with the list inclosed to Mr Van Schaick, who was to set out to Oswego. Recd a letter from my wife with a newspaper, also 2 letters from Mr Hawkins with an acct of Stores sent from New York. Also Recd a letter from Clements from Oswego & one from Williams Engineer. Wrote to my wife again.

August 29th *Wednesday*. Recd 3 letters from Genl

Amherst, 2 on Sundry affairs & one for 24 Grindstones. Sent per the Express the letters wrote & mentioned yesterday. Davis, Contracted Carpenter paid off & discharged this day. M^r^ Russell Set out this afternoon and wrote a letter to Hawkins by him.

Thursday—30. Major Durky came to me this morning to acquaint me, that he had put Cap^t^ Hastings in arrest for refusing to go on the working party's & making use of Expressions tending to encourage the people from working. Wrote to the General about it also sent him the list of tools sent up. Wrote to Coll^o^ Eyres & Garth with the Establishment list of Engineers, Copy of letters from the Board & to Coll^o^ Darby, Worster & Major Gordon, also to Coll^o^ Robertson. M^r^ Russell came here from Saratoga and left the Stores to follow.

Friday—31^st^ *August*—1759. Staples deserted from the New Hampshire Reg^t^ & taken, deserted again, out of the Fort this morning before it was light. Rec^d^ letters from my wife, M^r^ Mortier, with a newspaper enclosed & a letter from Hawkins. Wrote to Major Monypenny about 2 women that went yesterday and about the deserter. Rec^d^ a letter from Gen^l^ Amherst in relation to sending some Oxen & sheep of General Lyman's after the King's in the big Boat. Rained all Day & no Work.

September 1^st^—1759 *Saturday*. Rec^d^ a letter from Major Monnypenny about the Returns, he sent me a form, also a letter to the Commanding officer in the Posts to the same purpose, which I sent down by Burts the Express. Also sent down a Description of the deserter of the New Hampshire Reg^t^ which made his Escape out of the Fort by an Officer of Gen^l^ Lyman's going in quest of deserters. Wrote to my wife enclosed it in M^r^ Hawkin's letter, also to Lieu^t^ Coventry by La Venue. Wrote to m^r^ Appy per the Express from Schenectady. Wrote to the General with a list of the tools & stores, sent to Crown Point by m^r^ Russell, who went in the Sloop at 6 o'clock in the evening. Wrote to Captain Rycant.

Sunday—2nd. The Albany Carpenters Complained at their wanting provisions, the Rations not being sufficient. An Express came from Schenectady from Major Christie to be forwarded to Crown point with all dispatch. Also another with only a permit to Genl Amherst & back again. Confined Bogert with his Carpenters for refusing to Work & released them again in the Evening at Mr Dies request.

Monday—3rd. Mustered all the Artificers and found besides the contracted Carpenters 199 and the Contracted Carpenters 39—Total 238. Came in this day 24 Sledges, 24 large hammers with a large Box of Blacksmith's tools, Appointed Lieut Russell of Babcocks Regt to be overseer of the Carpenters in General. Settled with Mr Newton for the Warrant I received for £1000 and received the Ballance amounting to £630.13. 8

Recd also for the note I paid the Express in lieu of Mr Mortier 5. 0. 0

Recd a letter from Mr Appy. Recd a letter from my wife with an enclosed from Colle Bastide, also letters from Hawkins & Williams. Wrote to Mr Mortier by Mr Newton. Wrote to Major Monnypenny with an inclosed monthly return by Lt Small and Meredith, who set out with the Post, about 10 pm. Recd a letter from Capt Sowers with a demand of Stores.

Tuesday—4th. Wrote to my wife & enclosed it in Mr Hawkin's letter to whom I had sent a list of Stores to be sent to Oswego. Wrote to the General & sent him inclosed Capt Sowers letter with his demand of Stores with the list of those I thought immediately necessary. Wrote to Colle Eyre, Recd a letter from Cole Eyre after.

Wednesday—5th Recd a letter from the General with an order for Stores, also Recd letters from Colle Eyre, Colle Robertson, Mr Napier, Mr Bazier with a Sketch of Crown Point. Wrote to Colle Eyre in answer to 2 letters. Wrote to Colle Robertson, Mr Napier & Brazier and sent them with the General's letter I wrote

yesterday, also with Stores for Crown Point. Mr Mendez brought me the said letters on the other side.

Thursday—6th. An Express came from Brigr G Gage at 6-pm & forwarded.

Friday—7th. Mr Russell came in this morning at 3 o'clock with a letter from the General enclosing a list of Stores for Oswego, also some acct to be given about the masons & finishing the Works. Dispatched Mr Russell about 9 o'clock for Albany with a letter to Mr Hawkins. Recd 3 French Prisoners & sent them forward. An Express came in from Boston, the news not favourable about Genl Wolf Sent to the General my letter about the works also about Mr Russell & 2 lists of Stores sent for Crown point. Paid Mr Mendez to pay Sundrys £126.0.0. The Post came in & brought me a letter from my wife & newspaper. Letter from Mr Hawkins with an acct of Stores being sent to Halfmoon & others arrived. Letter from Lt Coventry about some he sent vizt Crows, Sledges, Wedges. Rained all night.

Saturday—8th. Recd a letter from the Genl in relating to Capt Sower's Stores & leave for Capt Lt Williams to go to New York, also a letter from Mr Appy with a permit for La Venue as a Sutler & a letter from Colle Robertson & a note from Capt Cameron. Wrote to my wife & to Capt Lt Williams in whose letter I inclosed the former. Rained all day very hard. No work.

Sunday—*September* 9th 1759. Sent Wyhasser, Prisoner on complaint of Hyera Baker for defrauding him, they made it up and Released him. To Mr Mendez to pay the works..... £252. 0. 0
Recd a letter from the General by Capt Wheelock being an order to send Capt Hastings to Genl Lyman in order to be tryed by a General Court martial for refusing to go with the Working party. Capt Wheelock was going to New York with an order from the General to take care of the French Prisoners and he was to set out at 2 in the morning, Monday.

Monday—10th Rec^{d} a letter from General Amherst with an approbation of my proposal in finishing the Citadel, Bastion Powder Magazine &^{c} & Barracks for 150 men. Wrote to the General in answer to that I rec^{d} in relation to the Court martial for Cap^{t} Hastings. Wrote to General Lyman Coll^{o} Robertson & M^{r} Appy but could not send them this day.

Tuesday—11th Rec^{d} letters from my wife M^{r} Mortier with a box of Snuff and M^{r} Russell with an Invoyce of Stores, also list of stores sent up to Oswego. Wrote a letter to the General in answer to his approving what I mentioned could be finished here in regard to the works & for Lieu^{t} Retzer's leave to go down which I gave to the adjutant who went with Cap^{t} Hastings to Crown Point with the other letters mentioned the 10th instant.

Wednesday—12th. Wrote to my wife, and Sent her enclosed Mortiers letter per the Post. Came in the nails, 48 Casts & Iron Crows. M^{r} Russell arrived with an acc^{t} that the rest of the Stores were coming.

Thursday—13th Began on the east flank of the Bastion Ten feet to raise in the afternoon.

Friday—14th Rec^{d} letter from my wife and the newspapers.

Saturday—15th. Wrote to my wife & Cap^{t} Williams Engineer & gave the letters to Lieu^{t} Retzer. Rec^{d} a letter from the General on acc^{t} of the Stone masons & sent by his order L^{t} Pickering & 30 that night. Governor Glenn arrived here, supped with us & Staid all night. Wrote to the General. Paid M^{r} Mendez, to pay the works £252. 0. 0

September—16th *Sunday*. Governor Glenn set out from here about 10 o clock am. also Lieu^{t} Retzer by the Generals leave to Albany, being sick. Discharged 2 of the Albany contracted Carpenters viz^{t} Bogert and Son—Paid off.

September 17th 1759. *Monday*. Rain not possible to work. About 10 o'clock this morning Cap^{t} Redfield came to me & brought me the Copy of the Court mar-

tial, on Cap^{t} Hastings who was try'd for refusing to go on the working party, whose sentence was, broke with disgrace, and to be sent from Post to Post, as he is not to stay where any post of the Army is. Accordingly I sent him away to the next Post as soon as I had got the Papers copyed concerning him. Cap^{t} Glegg arrived here from Albany.

Tuesday—18th Cap^{t} Glegg & M^{r} Russell went with the Express boat in the afternoon to the landing place. Rec^{d} a letter from the officer commanding at Fort Hunter about repairs there. Put part of the Stores on board the Sloop.

Wednesday—19th. Rec^{d} a letter from the General in regard of sending men that were not masons with the report from the Lieut, also Rec^{d} a letter from Coll^{o} Eyres with a Sketch of the works at Crown Point. Wrote 2 letters to the General, one with the Proportion of Stores, the other in answer to the masons, sent with a certificate about them signed by L^{t} Boffy and the Master Mason. Also answered Coll^{o} Eyre's letter & sent them by M^{r} Dies who left this place at 2 o'clock in the afternoon with a fair wind. Cap^{t} Sterling & D^{r} Barr came from Fort Edward & dined with us. Finished the Saw mill & began to saw.

Thursday—20th Began to set the Carpenters sawing & squaring for the Bastions. Eight mohock Indians came in from Fort Hunter to go to the army. I ordered them 2 days fresh Provisions & Bread. Rec^{d} a letter from Major West, by a Party of the 55th going to Fort Edward to fetch some Necessarys.

Friday—21st Cap^{t} Hay, L^{t} Graham & the rest of the Quarter Masters of the several Regt^{s} came in here at one o'clock this morning in order to provide winter necessarys for their respective Regiments & went to Albany at 7 o'clock. Rec^{d} a letter from Cap^{t} Morris by his servant. Rec^{d} a letter from my wife with the newspapers.

Saturday—22nd. Rec^{d} a letter from the General this morning by four men come here to shift powder, mend

harness & dive for the Ten Inch mortar, and others going to the posts below for six and three Pounders with their shott.

September — 22^{d} 1759. *Saturday.* Rec^{d} a letter from M^{r} Appy to send him his bedstead. Wrote to my wife by the Post. Wrote to the General by the carpenter who went with the Indians. Wrote to Major Monnypenny by the Serjeant of the 17th who went with the Drafts. Began the Powder Magazine with two Masons.

Sunday—23rd Finished the piece of the Flank began last Thursday sevenight at noon, and began the North flank after dinner. Wrote to Major West & Cap^{t} Morris & sent his box by his Bawman.

Monday 24th Rec^{d} a letter from the General. answered it by Jeffrey Cowper & sent 2 coils of rope & M^{r} Appy's bedstead and Curtins with a letter to him. Rec^{d} a letter from my wife also from Cap^{t} Green enclosed in M^{r} Stevens per the Post.

Tuesday—25th Jacob Bogert, Foreman of the contracted carpenters discharged this day with an allowance of 4 days going to Albany his accounts for 121 days amt^{g} to.....£72.12. 0— Gave him a certificate for the said sum.

Wednesday—26th Wrote to my wife per the Post. Ordered Mary Jackson and Hannah Webb from Camp. Also ordered a Court martial on Paul Bergier for breaking out of the Fort & cutting a woman. Also one upon Waterman for abusing Cap^{t} Fulsom. The sentence was that Waterman should beg Fulsom's pardon & that Paul Bergier to receive 500 lashes. In the afternoon 4 or 5 regular masons refused to work, and came to my tent in a mutinous manner on which I sent them to the Fort Guard & augmented that Guard with one Captain and ten men.

Thursday—27th M^{r} Dies came from Crown point about 5 pm & brought me a letter from the General in relation to seamen to be got here & from the posts. Took a deserter which they took up on the Side of

the Lake, and went off from hence & caught below Bloody Pond.

Friday—28th Sent Major Durky to the posts to make an enquiry about Sailors. Recd a letter from Capt Sterling by the 12 men he sent for Sailors to go to Crown point.

Saturday—29th Wrote to the General in answer to his of the 24th. also to that of the 26th, and also sending him a list of the Sailors that went with Lieut Beebe with whom I sent the Deserter of the 17th Regt. Sent the above letters by Mr Wilson who I referr'd the General to on acct of the Provisions bringing up here to go over the lake. Sent the 21 Sailors off with the Deserter under the charge of Lieut Beebe which sailed for Ticanderoga about 3 o'clock in the afternoon. Recd letters from my Wife, Furnis, Williams with newspapers. About 5 in the afternoon fell down backwards, down a hill going to the Saw Mill having overlooked that there was no hand rail & strained myself and hurt in such a manner that I was hardly able to get home. Went to my bed by the help of 3 persons. Doctor Nicholson being at Fort Edward, was not blooded but was rubbed with oppadildock.

Sunday—30th Next day. fomented with spirits of wine and camphor, when Doctor Nicholson came, who only prescribed a Draught to take at night.

October 1st 1759 *Monday*. abed, not able to move.

Tuesday—2nd abed. Recd a letter from the General to send all the sailors from the Post to Crown Point.

Wednesday—3rd Recd letter from the General to send Babcock's regt to Crown point & to order Capt Gaylard from Half way brook here and leave a subaltern & 20 men behind—the above letter was sent from Fort Edward.

Thursday—4th abed, not able to move.

Friday—5th Babcock's went on board with Lieut Roffy in boats and went away. Capt Hay came in with the Written Necessarys. The Sloop loaded. Abed, not able to move.

Saturday—6th The Sloop sailed. Lt Graham came in with more necessary's for Ditto. Wrote to my wife. Colle Darby arrived here and staid all night here. Wrote to the General in answer to the Sending Babcock's to Crown point, also sent him an estimate of the Works & cash wanting to compleat the same. Recd a letter from the General by Lieut Beebe. Abed, not able to move.

Sunday—7th. Answered the General's letter in relation to the number of men that Half Way Brook can contain. Gave the letter to Capt Hay & other Quarter Masters going to the Army. Colle Darby set out & gave him my letters for my wife. He sent me word by Lt St George that he had been affronted on the road by one Porter, on which I sent a file of men to confine him. Major Durky gave him a very good character. Recd a complaint from the agents commissary about the Master of ye Scow.

Monday—8th Sent for Porter, Examined him and found nothing, made him give it me in writing and sign it & dismissed him. Dr Nicholson Capt Hay &c went in a Whaleboat for the landing place & carried both my letters for the General. They went about 9 in the morning. Wrote to the General & sent him enclosed the assistant Commissary's Complaints against the Master of the Scow for taking sutlers stores, and sent it by the Post which brought me letters from my wife, also from Capt Sowers & Demler with Plans of Niagara. Abed not able to move.

Tuesday—9th. Came in this morning from Quebec Lieut Hutchins of the Rangers sent some time ago there by General Amherst accompanied by Mr Stobbor I dispatched them as soon as possible in Col Bradstreet's whale boat for the landing place. Wrote to my wife dated the 8th and 9th Instant. Lieut Patterson of the Artillery came in here from Crown point about noon for Artillery Stores for the vessells but found them part sent & went away again about 4 in the afternoon. Recd a letter from Mr Boddington dated Augt

11th with an account of Prince Ferdinand's victory over the French, also an acct of two lottery tickets bought for me N° 51:440 and 53.240 with an acct of some Scrape at Gibralter about Skinner and Patoun—An Express came. Sent the letters to the Lake by an Officer and Eight men.

Wednesday—10th Wrote to my wife & enclosed her Mr Boddington's letter & sent it with that dated yesterday by the Post. Recd a letter from the General with an order to Send Capt Sterling materials to repair Barracks & Hospitals. Also an order to let no Provincial come ashore without the General's permit if not to send them Prisoner's back again. Recd a letter from Capt Sterling by Mr Man about the repairs of Fort Edward and Hospital for materials for it. Capt Schomberg came here from Boston with Dispatches for the General. Forwarded him away by the Express boat at 10 o'clock at night. Began to set up in a chair. Wrote to the General and Mr Napier.

October 11th 1759. *Thursday.* Sent Mr Dies to Fort Edward this morning to enquire into the repairs & the quantity of materials necessary to Execute them. Began to write to my wife. 18 drafts came from Albany sent them over the lake the same Evening. This evening at 6 o'clk the General and army left Crown point.

Friday—12th Mr Dies reported from Fort Edward that there was not much wanting. He came back late last night. Capt Schomberg arrived here from Crown point with an acct that the army was embarked & went off from Crown point last night about 6 o'clock. Capt Schomberg left this place for Boston about 7 in the evening. Wrote to my wife this day. Recd a letter from her and Newspapers.

Saturday—13th Sent my letter by the Post. Ordered B Macknamara and Ann Hughes out of the Camp, also a Court Martial for several of the regulars for disturbing the Camp. Rained all day—no work.

Sunday—14th Recd a letter from the General, with

a Warrant for £3500 Sterling enclosed. Also came in an Express forwarded by L[t] Coventry with an acc[t] of Quebec being taken. Rainy day—Wrote to my wife & M[r] Mortier.

Monday—15[th] L[t] Grant of Montgomerys arrived here Express from Albany, going to the General with an acc[t] of Quebec surrendered. Generals Wolf & Monckton killed, Also Monsieur Montcalm. Wrote to M[r] Mortier & to my wife, also to M[r] Furnis with one enclosed for my wife and to M[r] Newton about y[e] Warrant.

Tuesday—16[th] This day at one a clock came in an Express from Boston confirming the account of the surrender of Quebec with the aforesaid account only that the French Army was defeated in the field and that Gen[l] Wolf forced the Retrenchment where they retreated & there was killed, and that the Town surrendered to Gen[l] Townshend. Wrote to my wife and sent her back the letters received from England inclosed in a letter to Hawkins which went by a Post sent by Major Durky, in the afternoon. Came in to the Fort to live at noon.

Wednesday—17[th]. This evening by La Venue received letters from Mess[rs] Appy, Napier, & Eyres, the last mentioning that our Army had hemmed in three of the Ennemy's vessells in a creek 55 miles from Crown point. Paid to a Corporal of Montgomery's a note drawn on D[r] Nicholson for £15.10.0 Currency, by L[t] M[c]Martin at Half Moon to subsist his Detachment, he having money of Cap[t] Grant's in his hands. Wrote to my wife inclosed to M[r] Hawkins, with a keg of Trout—Waterman and Ellis confined.

Thursday—October—18[th] 1759. Court Martial on Waterman & Serjeant Ellis sentenced, one 50 lashes and broke the other, and acquitted the 2 other Provincials. Ordered them to put all the evidence down in writing.

Friday—19[th]. Parole Minden. Wrote to Mess[rs] Eyres, Napier, Nicholson, Appy & Brazier. The Court

Martial was sent me again with the Evidences & same sentence, and as I did not approve of it, wrote down as my opinion that Serj^{t} Ellis should have severe reprimand, and Waterman not to be a public sutler in this Camp.

Saturday—20th. Parole Munster—Rec^{d} a letter from Cap^{t} Garth from Lake Champlain on Bark with an acc^{t} of the sloops being sunk. Wrote to my wife. Cap^{t} Robinson with a Company of Montgomery's came in here, he and his Lieutenants dined with me. Appointed De Pybu to be the Sutler in the Camp. Snow fell for the first time.

Sunday—21st Sent the Keg of Trout by Cornelia, waggoner, directed to Hawkins with a letter. Cap^{t} Robinson, Lieu^{ts} McLean and Crawford and 60 men went for Crown point this afternoon at 4 o'clock in two Batteaux—two whaleboats.

Monday—22nd. Wrote to my wife and enclosed Garth's letter to me & also Boddington's letter. Wrote to Boddington. Received letters from my wife, Williams and Ebert.

Tuesday—23rd Wrote to my wife and to Williams which I enclosed with Ebert's letter to me for her. Rained all day—no work. Rec^{d} a letter from Gen^{l} Lyman for Iron and a Saw plate, the Iron I could not send him but sent him the Plate and answered his letter. Wrote to the Board with the account of the army moving the 11th instant with all the Boats & vessells for S^{t} Johns & sent them the acc^{t} of their Proceedings on the Lake, and the Ennemy sinking their vessells or Sloops. Inclosed the letter to my wife & also wrote another & sent them all by Burk the Express. Sent to New York to order the Packet away. Rec^{d} letters from Mess^{rs} Appy, Eyres & Brazier, their letters acquainting me that the General and army returned the 21st Instant.

Wednesday—24th *October* 1759 Lieu^{t} Moncrief aid de Camp to the General came in here from Crown point going Express with dispatches from General

Amherst to Brigadier Gage at Oswego; left this place about 12 o'clock at noon & lent him my horse to Fort Edward.

Thursday—25th Recd a letter from Capt Stirling about boards. Lt Bardwell came up here who had been looking in search of Deserters & asked if I had forgiven John Page & Joseph Pike who were sent by Capt Fulsom to the 1st Post, as he represented them in a different light I ordered a File of men to fetch them up directly.

Friday—26th Sent at 3 this morning Lt Bardwell with the 2 men above at Crown point with the General's wine. Wrote to Capt Stirling and sent him 30 boards. Recd a letter from Capt Schuyler about Store houses Wrote to my wife. Sent to Major Monypenny the return of this Post N° 1 and the Engineer.

Saturday—27th. Recd a letter from the General, Capt Garth and Dr Nicholson. also from Colle Bradstreet, Mr Hawkins, Mr Retzer & my wife with the newspapers. Wrote to Colonel Bradstreet, my wife & Mr Hawkins, Capt Schuyler per the Post——

Sunday—28th. Capt Rycant and Mr Gardner of the 55th came here going down sick, also came Lt Grant & Dr Hepburn with 163 sick of the regulars to go to Fort Edward and downward. I had a letter with one enclosed for Colle Bradstreet which I sent Express.

Monday—29th The Party went off in their Boats about 9 & the Sick about 11 in Waggons & Teams. Wrote to the General & sent him copy of the orders I gave in respect to the Provincials also a State of the Garrison of Fort George. Wrote to mr Appy & sent him the Anthem for the Birth day. At night came Capt Glegg, Lt Maine & officer of Montgomerys going down The Post came in from Albany and brought me no letters.

Tuesday—30th. The above all went down this morning at 9 o'clock. Settd with Mr Mendez & paid all my

Private acc^{ts} with him & publick acc^{ts} & rec^{d} a Ballance of.....£132.15
Out of which paid a Box of Candles..... 5.19. 0

120.16. 0

Wrote to my wife. Gave out the orders about the Provincials going away.

Wednesday—31st Rec^{d} a letter from the General to send the Connecticut and Massachusetts forces to join their Reg^{ts} to return home by N° 4 & to be reimplaced if the works are not finished by the 17th Reg^{t} to Garrison here. Rec^{d} a letter from L^{t} Gray, that Eyres is made L^{t} Coll° to the 44th in the room of Farquhar deceas^{d}. M^{r} Napier, M^{r} Nicholson, Cap^{ts} Wrightson, Morry, Wilmot, Cook and L^{t} Grant came in here from Crown point in their way down.

November 1st 1759. *Thursday*—Thirty Eight men deserted in the night of Coll° Willard's reg^{t} one of Ruggles. 24 of them taken and sent to Crown Point with Lieu^{t} Dike and 2 letters to Gen^{l} Amherst with a return of the Connecticut forces names of the deserters. Letter from Cap^{t} Sterling. Rec^{d} a letter from the General to order the Detachment of Half-way brook to come here. A Serj^{t} & 12 men R H sent there. Cap^{t} Stewart and two officers came in here going down.

Friday—2nd. L^{t} Blakeney came here from Crown Point going to Albany for cloathing. M^{r} Napier went away for Fort Edward. Major Campbell Cap^{t} Howard, and Ensign Christopher with 30 men arrived here to reinforce the Garrison. Rec^{d} a letter from the General. Wrote 2 letters to the General and sent him an enclosed of Cap^{t} Sowers by the Post, also wrote to Cap^{t} Garth. Rec^{d} letters from my wife, newspapers also from M^{r} Mortier with bills.

Saturday—3rd Coll° Eyres arrived this morning. major Campbell &^{c} went away. Wrote to my wife by the Post. M^{r} Pitcher went to Crown Point & carryed

my letters to the General and Coll° Robertson. Sent the Party to the 4 mile Post. The Party came in from Fort Edward, rained very hard.

November—4th. Wrote to Mr Mortier & Hawkins by Coll° Eyres who set out for Niagara this day. The party from Fort Edward embarked for Ticonderoga—Party came in from Fort Miller.

Monday—5th Received a letter from Mr Hawkins.

Tuesday—6th. Recd a letter from my wife with Eberts agreement. The 2 Mrs Howes came there, and she from Philadelphia was brought a bed in one of my rooms at 3 o'clock. Sent to Albany by a waggon my Gardevin, my Kitchen and my Tent. Wrote to Lt Basset Engineer and Hawkins.

Wednesday—7th Wrote to my wife & sent it per post. Recd 4 letters from the General, relating to the sick to be sent down to the works, and to the oxen. Recd letter from Coll° Robertson, Mr Brazier Mr Russel. Recd also the lists of the sick of Fort George with orders for them.

Thursday—8th Captain Wrightson and Lee came here and went to Crown point. Recd letter from Captain Garth.

Friday November 9th 1759. Wrote to the General. Sent the Sick from hence under the care of Lieutenants Beebe and Bemont.

Saturday 10th. King's birth day. Coll° Montgomery and his surgeon supped with us. Mr Pitcher and a Lieut of the 27th came and supped with us, and Capt Schuyler. Wrote a letter to my wife and gave it to mr Pitcher Ebert my servant arrived this day.

Sunday—11th The Post from Albany came in at 2 in the morning & brought one letter from my wife with the newspapers. Coll° Montgomery & Pitcher went away this morning, gave him another letter for my wife. An officer came in with money from Albany for Crown point. Wrote to the General by him about the Deserters coming here taken. Lt French & 42 Deserters were brought in here. All the sick came in from the

landing. Cap^{t} M^{c}Kenzie came with them and to bring up the Batteaux with 100 Rangers come in and load Provisions.

Monday—12th Sent the Sick away, also sent all the Boats and Batteaux loaded with Provisions to the landing place. Came in the oxen for draught.

Tuesday—13th Captain Martin came in with the artillery who supped with me.

Wednesday—14th Wrote to the General, unloaded the Badeau & sent part of the Stores to Fort Edward. Wrote to my wife & m^{r} Mortier per the Express that carried back some letters bro^{t} here by mistake Cap^{t} Martin dined and supped with me.

Thursday—15th Sent the Badeau loaded with the Deserters to navigate her. Cap^{t} Macneal with his Party for Half moon came in here with several more officers who supped with me. Serjeant of Montgom ery's sent by Coll^{o} Robertson for all the Batteaux, brought me a letter.

Friday—16th Wrote to the General & Coll^{o} Robertson by the Serjeant of Montgomery's. Ordered all the Deserters to carry up the Batteaux. Cap^{t} Mac neal with his Party for Half moon set out this morning. The Batteaux went off with my letters & 32 deserters, one made his Escape—17 of them sent before in the Badeau.

Saturday—17th Rec^{d} a letter from the General approving my Conduct in regard to the Deserters and artificers. Wrote to my wife and sent it by the Post.

Sunday—18th *November* 1759. Rec^{d} two letters from M^{r} Mortier by L^{t} S^{t} George. Part of Schuyler's Reg-iment came in.

Monday—19th More of Schuyler's came in with Coll^{o} Schuyler & the rest of the Reg^{t} except one boat. Coll^{o} Schuyler supped with me with a party of the 42^{d} Reg^{t} going to Fort Edward with Sick & some Prisoners from Canada. Received a letter from my wife.

Tuesday—20th The regiment of Schuyler's went off with Ditto.

Wednesday—21st Paid mr Mendez 4—24 pound bills £96.0.0 Recd a letter from the General.

Thursday—22d—Wrote to the General and to Mortier with one enclosed to my wife.

Friday—23d. Wrote to my wife by Lt William of the 17th who came from Ticonderoga & going to New-York Received a letter from Captain Holmes.

Saturday 24. Sent by Lt Williams letter to my wife. Wrote to Lt Brehm to draw on Mendez for 3 months pay, also in favour of Jenny Holmes. Recd a letter from the General by the Post, that he & the army was to set off from Crown point the 25th Sunday, and to get everything ready for transporting their baggage.

Sunday—25th. Paid Mr Mendez to pay 3 of the Contracted Carpenters—£220.0.0

Monday 26th. The Light Infantry came in & left the rest of the Army & the General behind. Captain Abercromby supped with me.

Tuesday 27th. The Army came in & the General about 7 o'clock at night who supped with me and lay in my room. Collo Robertson, Monnypenny, Appy, Darcy. The troops went & Encamped in the woods as far as Bloody pond.

Wednesday 28th—walked with the General to the Bastion & round the works & Barracks & seemed well pleased, he desir'd that I would stay & settle this Garrison & receive the French Prisoners, shewing them civility. The General gave me several orders to be done at this Post vizt—No 1. when the 85 rangers, which are discharged & have recd provisions to give them 3 days more and send them away as fast as possible. No 2 To Send the General's baggage after him as quick as possible & the officer of the 42d to join his corps directly. No 3 To order partys for bringing oxen and Bullocks. No 4. To give as many men to Corpl Loring as he may want. No 5. as soon as the detacht for this Post arrives to order one Capt 2 Subalters & 50 men to perform the duty of a Funeral over the corpse of the late Capt Morris. no 6. The Room

I am in to be for a Field officer & if not come up to acquaint the Cap^{t} that lives in it to be ready to move at a minutes warning. No 7. The Gen^{l} would have casemates under the Rampart of the East Flank of the Bastion. No 8. To send over the Inniskillingers to their regiment. Part of the Detachment of the 17th arrived.

November—29th *Thursday.* Major Ord went away this day for Albany. Settled the business of the Barracks & had them drawn for. Performed the service over the corpse of Cap^{t} Morris with 3 volleys, one Cap^{t}, 2 Subalterns 50 men at 4 o'clock. The Sloop came in at night.

Friday—30th The rest of the detach^{t} of the 17th came in. Ordered the according to a detail I made. Expected the French Prisoners & made a preparation for them. I got 3 dozen of Beer from the General's servant. Received a letter from Coll^{o} Robertson about the Molasses and Kettles.

December. Saturday—1st Cap^{t} Loring set out this day for Albany. Wrote to my wife by him. Wrote this day to Cap^{t} Garth. French Prisoners came in to night and supped with me.

Sunday—2^{d} Drawn on M^{r} Mortier in favour of Hugh White £250. W^{m} Waterman £200.0.0 Mess^{rs} Pouchot & Villex &^{c} with the rest of the French Prisoners after having breakfasted with me, embarked with the Guard of Independents under the Command of Cap^{t} Ogelvie about 10 o'clock.

Monday—3^{d} Set out from Fort George about 10 o'clock & lay at Fort Edward, found the Bridge carried away I walked from the Lake to Fort Edward, supped at Bests & lay in the Fort.

Tuesday—4th Set out at 10. got over the Ice, one horse fell in. Our baggage got safe over, & lay at Saratoga, walked within 3 miles of it, Lay at the Sutling house.

Wednesday—5th Set out at 9 & lay at Halfmoon. Went into a waggon part of the way, but walked to Halfmoon about the 3 last miles & lay at Vanesses.

Thursday—6th. Set out about 9, came over the Mohock River at Loudoun's Ferry where I walked to as far as Root lived & then got up in a waggon until I came to Van Ormans & there dined & came to Albany about 4 o clock P M & Lay at Fundy's. Recd letter from my wife, Jack &c.

Friday 7th Waited on Genl Gage. Dined with him at La Venue's. Supped at home with Major West & Ord & Wilkins.

Saturday—8th. Dined at La Venue's with Major West, Wilkins & Capt Baugh & supped there. Asked General Gage. Recd letter from my wife. Wrote to Capt Dixon & Lt Sowers.

Sunday 9. Wrote to my wife per the post. Mr Clements came to see me, came from Oswego with the carpenters last night. Mr Brazier came here from Ticonderoga. Dined at home. My leg & foot swelled. Genl Gage & major Harvey sat with me this evening. Wrote to my wife by Lieut Bassett, yesterday's date.

Monday. December 10th 1759. Rainy & foggy weather. Wrote to my wife by the Express Mr Newton sent to Mr Mortier. Paid on *Contingent* £24.

Tuesday—11th Cloudy weather. Settled with Mr Mendez & the Ballance of the warrant for £3500 Sterling amounts to no more than £1090.8.6.

Wednesday—12th. Settled with Mr Hawkins for Pay, Baggage Forrage & Firing & recd a note on Mr Abthorpe for the ballance for £275.15.1 Sterlg Recd from Mr Newton to pay the sawmills &c £Stg 90.8.6 & took his order on Mr Mortier for £1000 Sterling which compleats the Warrant of £3500. Delivered in to the General the returns of Fort George, the 17th Regt Stores, Artillery, Provisions, tools & Batteaux.

Thursday—13th. Frost. The Sloops that went yesterday could not go on for the Ice. Major West & his men walked it. Recd a letter from Ensign Christopher with the Return of Stores.

Friday—14th. N. West. Hard Frost. Mr Clements

set out this day for York & gave him a letter to my wife.

Saturday—15th North East—Snow.

Sunday 16th North—Frost. To amt paid Couting £5.6.0

Monday—17th w. n. w & Hard frost excessive cold.

Tuesday—18th Set out from Albany at 12 o'clock in 4 Sleighs. Lay at Kinderhook at Van Buren's.

Wednesday—19th. Baited at Claverack at Hagenboom & lay at Schermerhorn's.

Thursday—20th Baited at DeWit and lay at Pockepsy.

Friday—21st Baited at Van Wyck & lay at Roger's.

Saturday—22d Baited at Van Tassell's & lay at Martin's.

Sunday—23d Dined at Colo Phillipse's & arrived at N. York about 7 o'clock in the Evening. Recd letters from the Board, Gordon & Mr Haswell.

Monday 24th Mr Mendez paid off the Sleighmen at 6£ 8 shilling each.

Tuesday—25., Messrs Furnis, Stevens, Bassett & Dr Adair dined & supped with me.

Wednesday—26th Dr Adair visited my foot & found it bad. Wrote to Capt Gordon Engineer by L't Bassett, dated my letter the 27th

Thursday 27. Genl Amherst Messrs Mortier, Appy, Monypenny Darcy dined & supped with me except the General.

Friday 28. Lt Bassett set out for Philadelphia. Govr Glen came & sat with me the Evening.

Saturday 29. Capt Williams Engineer set out for the Southwards. mr Montressor gave him a letter for mr Hunter. Govr Glen Messrs Appy, Furnis, Adair supped with me.

Sunday 30. Staid at home Since the 24th & a swelling under my arm pit.

Monday—31st Ditto—messrs Mortier, Furnis & Stevens supped with me. Under Dr Adair's hands since the 26th December.

III.

JOURNALS OF CAPT. JOHN MONTRESOR.

1757–1778.

JOURNALS OF CAPT. JOHN MONTRESOR.

I.

NOTES AND MEMORANDA.

[In the autumn of 1778 Captain Montresor embarked for England with his wife and family. On the voyage over, he beguiled the time by making in his note-book many interesting memoranda, concerning the nature and extent of his services in America. These rough notes may very well be introduced here, as many of them are somewhat of an autobiographical character, and fix with precision the various dates of certain events in his military experience in the British Provinces.]

My promotion from 1755 *to* 1776.

Ensign in 48th Regiment.....	March 1755.
Engineer by General Braddock at 10 shillings per day	10. June 1755.
Lieutenant in 48th Regiment.....	4. July 1755
Engineer by Commission from General Shirley.....	14. May 1756.
Engineer & Practitioner of Engineering though notified & acted long before.....	19. May—1758
Lieutenant & Sub-Engineer	17 March 1759 14 Jany—1761
Engineer Extraordinary & Captain Lieutenant.....	20. Decr 1765
Engineer in Ordinary & Captain..	10. Jany. 1776
Special Commission from the King as Chief Engineer of America...	18. Decr 1775.

Commanders-in-Chief

Under whom I have served since I left England in the ship with General Braddock 24 Decr 1754, to my finally leaving America, 19th October 1778: and to this period I have been in Eighteen actions and Thirty-two voyages, and served under Fourteen Commanders-in-Chief, and near Twenty-four Years in America, subsequent to 4 years I served at Gibraltar as an Assistant Engineer under my Father, Colonel James Montrésor, Chief Engineer.

Middle British Colonies.

- Major-General Edward Braddock . 1754 & 5
- Major-General Willm. Shirley . . 1755 & 6
- Major-General Danl. Webb . . 1756
- Lt.-General John, Earl of Loudoun 1756, 57, & 58
- Lt.-General James Abercrombie . 1758
- Major-Gen. Sir Jeffery Amherst 1758, 9, 60, 1, 2, 3
- Lieut.-General Thos. Gage 1763, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 70, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5
- Lieut.-Gen. Frederick Haldimand . 1774
- Gen. Sir Wm. Howe . . . 1775, 6, 7, 8
- General Sir Henry Clinton . . 1778

Canada.

- Major-General James Wolfe, — Unfortunately for me and his Majesty's Service was Killed in the Field.
- Brigadier-Gen. Robt. Moncton, — 1st Shot through the Lungs after 13 Sept., 1759, and the 2nd went home after the Victory.
- Brigadier-Gen. Geo. Townshend, — 1st Shot through the Lungs after 13 Sept., 1759, and the 2nd went home after the Victory.
- Brigadier-Gen. James Murray, — A madman. Remained in command at Quebec, and I as Engineer with him.

Extra Services by Me.

In 1756 I undertook, with the Command of a Detachment of the 44th and 48th Regiments, consisting of Sixty men, to relieve the Post (with this Reinforcement) at the Falls of Conejoxeri which I effected, though attacked by the way.

The 18th March, 1757, while the French, Canadians, and Indians, under Monsieur Rigoud de Vaudreuil attacked Fort William Henry, I secured Fort Edward, 14 miles from it, by a Parapet of Barrels of Pork, Beef, and Flour, and Barrels filled with Snow, &c., which prevented the Enemy's taking it, after being beat off from Fort William Henry.

My Scout, in 1758, on snow-shoes, to drive the Indians and Acadians off the Island of Louisbourg.

In the beginning of the Winter, 1759, I went with a party on Snow Shoes from Quebec to the South Side of the River St. Lawrence, where I swore to allegiance 6,000 Canadians, and by their laying down their arms and the great supply of Provisions, the Garrison of Quebec remained in Peace during a long Winter.

In November, 1759 (altho' an Engineer), headed the Light Infantry of the 48th Regt., in which I was then an Officer, attacked and Stormed a Post at S. Augustin, upon the Intended attack of the Lines at Point-aux-Trembles with Colonel Walsh.

My Scout from Quebec to New England on Snow Shoes in 1760, to fix the Plan for the Junction of the Armies at Montreal.*

* They left Quebec January 26th, 1760, and arrived at Topsham, the nearest New England settlement in Maine, February 20th. Montrésor and his companions suffered terribly from cold, hunger, and fatigue. I have before me his little note-book, with its daily entries, made with blunted pencil and benumbed fingers, the pencil marks written over with ink when he reached Topsham. Here a fuller and more carefully written journal was prepared from these rough notes. I find that on February 9th was "the first day that my party fell short of provisions." On Thursday, 14th, "the party almost wasted, so faint from want of food. Several got sick eating alderberries, continued eating their moccas-

My undertaking, in 1760 (En Canadien), to carry verbal Dispatches from Major-General Murray at La Varennes, to Sir Jeff. Amherst at Isle-au-Perrot, with success.

My undertaking to go as a Drummer of Marines to the Marquis D'Albergatti, at the Fort at Jacques Cartier, as a Flag of Truce from Major-Gen. James Murray, with the Body of Mons. D'Herbel, in order to make a Report of the State of the Works there, which I accomplished, and was immediately transmitted to Brig.-Gen. Simon Fraizer at Quebec, and ordered to attack it, which he did, and took it. I was then Chief Engineer in Canada.

In the spring, 1760, I was ordered by Sir Jeff. Amherst at New York to take charge of his dispatches, and deliver them to Major-Gen. Murray at Quebec. Proceeded by land to Boston, Embarked there with 22 Sail of vessels, which were all taken, except one I sailed, having taken charge of her myself.

My approved Proposals for the further Discovery of the north-westward parts of North America, transmitted to the Ministry in 1760, and my letters from Sir Henry Erskine and Major Dalrymple.

In 1760, in the first week in September, my surprising the fortified town of Les Praries de la Magdalene, with 500 Militia in arms, and two officers, and 30 men of Regular Troops. I commanded 85 Rangers.

sins and Bullet-pouches, snow-shoes, netting and strings." 15th, "the Party reduced to eat their leather breeches and raw woodpeckers." 16th, "Everybody ready to drop for food—began eating their Bullet-pouches and belts." Lt. Montrésor made another Expedition into Maine in June and July of 1761. In his list of "Extra Services" he says, "My discovery in 1761 of the unexplored Lands between Canada and Fort Halifax on Kennebee river, with a party of savages." He had suggested this expedition to the English Ministry in 1760, and his proposal was accepted through Sir Henry Erskine and Major Dalrymple. The Journal of Montrésor's scout of 1761 fell into the hands of Col. Benedict Arnold, and suggested to him the route through Maine in 1775, when he led 1,100 men to make a junction with Gen. Schuyler for the conquest of Canada. Arnold's letters and Lt. Montrésor's imperfect journal were published in 1831 in vol. i. of the "Collections of the Maine Historical Society."

My discovery in 1761 of the unexplored Lands between Canada and Fort Halifax, on Kennebee River, with a party of savages.

In 1760, 61, and 62, had the Direction of the Survey of the River S. Lawrence, from the River au Sud below Orleans to the Cedars, to a scale of 2,000 feet to an Inch, by order of Sir Jeff. Amherst.

My great success in 1763 *; in relieving the Garrison of D'Etroit with Provisions and men, whereby the Siege was raised, they having then 14 days Indian Corn and Bear's Grease to subsist on. Remark—See Sir Jeffrey Amherst's letter.

The forced march I took in 1764 with a Regt. of Canadiens (the first ever raised in our Service) to the Portage of Niagara, and securing it near 7 miles by a Chain of Redoubts before the arrival of the Troops under Major-General Bradstreet, and against all the Indians.

In 1769, when an Order came from Lord Hillsborough to Gen. Gage, that the Forts Nassau and Montague, and two water Batteries should be put in a State of Defense, no opportunity offered, I proceeded in a Deck Boat loaded with Onions, Cheese, Candles, and Potatoes, and effected that Service.

In 1769, I divided the Line between the provinces of New York and New Jersey by astronomical observations, so long a bone of contention, and in Chancery so many years.

I was offered by Mr. Hillegar, Commissioner to the Board of Works, if I would accept of being Inspector-General of the works on Delaware, and at Philadel-

* Extract from a letter from Lieut. J. Montrésor, to Capt. Thomas Bassett (Engineer) at Fort Pitt :—

"*Detroit, Nov. 2nd*, 1763.

"I suppose you have heard at New York of the different disagreeable circumstances that befel me during my perigrinations hither; of my being cast away at Presqu' Isle, then attacked by a party of Wyandots, which were repulsed; they killed us 3 men, two in the Breastwork; and I was attacked on board the Schooner in the River of Detroit, in which I lost not a man. I arrived the third of last month."

phia, and its environs, I should receive 500 Guineas per Annum during pleasure, and 300 for life, which I rejected from the appearance of the times, 1773, Savouring much of an Inclination to Rebellion.

My timely securing Lt.-Governor Colden, and the Stamps within Fort George at New York in 1765 by a temporary Defence, there being no Parapet to the Works, and commanded by the neighbouring Houses.

I attended Lord Percy from Boston towards the Battle of Lexington. My advancing some miles in front of his Corps with four volunteers, and securing the Bridge across Cambridge River, 19th April, 1775; which prevented his Body from going the Watertown Road, whereby the Light Infantry and Grenadiers were not cut off, my having sent one Volunteer back to his Lordship; the town of Cambridge in arms, and I galloped through them.

During part of Gen. Gage's Command at Boston, the Garrison were distressed for want of Specie, and also Carpenters; which I undertook to remedy, by supplying it £6,000 in gold, and got it sent on board the "Asia," and so to us at Boston.—Government insuring it.

I was twice attempted to be assassinated for supporting the honor and *credit* of the Crown during my Command in the course of the Rebellion.—1st., near Brattle Square, at Boston, by means of Rebel Doctor Cooper; and, 2nd, near the South end of Boston, by Samuel Dyer, when I saved General Cleaveland's Life, Commanding Officer of Artillery. This man was sent off by the Sheriffs of London, Messrs. Lee and Sayre, to murther Lt.-Col. Maddison of the 4th Regiment.

During the 24 years I acted as Engineer in America, I was so fortunate as never once to have had a work carried of my Construction, Mais depuis Stoney Point etoit recemment Pris.

In my undertaking to blow up Castle William, its Extensive Batteries and dependencies, all of masonry,

in March, 1776, with 87 mines, which I completely effected without one failing. Letters from a Society for my sections, &c.

I went in a Whale Boat, escorted with 2 flat bottomed Boats, with 2 officers, and 40 of the 43rd Regt., and proceeded towards New York from Staaten Island in August, 1776, and received the fire from the Cannon of the several Batteries and Musquettry from Kennedy's Island, previous to the sailing of the "Phœnix" and "Rose," and to discover what Impediments. My answer home.

My having the Direction of 300 Hessians, one Brass 4 Pounder, and three of the 17th Light Dragoons, to surprize Fort Independence in October, 1776, which I effected very fortunately.

My proposals to Sir Wm. Howe for the Landing on the Sound of New York at Kip's Bay, contrary to the opinion of Lt.-Gen. Clinton, Major Musgrave, and Johnson, and the Officers of the Navy, and the success that attended it. My Landing from Gen. Howe under the Fire of 5 Frigates; and the Rebels to turn the Hessian Grenadiers under Count Dunop; to support Gen. Clinton on the Heights of Inchisburg; and Gen. Howe's Expressions to Col. Paterson, Adjt.-Gen., and myself.

The 16th Sept., 1776, the action on Vanderwater's Height, near Harlaem, on New York Island, I procured two 3 Pounders, Brass, with Lt. Wallace, Royal Artillery. No horses being near Mr. Gown's, where the Guns were, had them hauled by hand, and brought into action to face the Enemy, who were attempting to cut off our left, and getting round us between our Left and Hudson's River. The proposal was my own, and had its desired effect, no other Guns being in the Field, and 60 rounds from each were fired.

At the Battle of Brandy Wine, 11th Sept., 1777, I directed the position and attack of most of the field train; and late in the evening, when the action was near concluded, a very heavy fire was received by our

Grenadiers from 6,000 Rebels, Washington's Rear-guard, when Col. Monckton requested me to ride through it to Brigadier-General Agnew's Brigade, and his 4 Twelve Pounders; which I did time enough to support them; and by my fixing the four 12 pounders, Routed the Enemy.

In 1774, 5, and part of 6, Boston was defended by very Extensive works, with a small Garrison, against the united Forces of America; and no Established Engineer, for the most part, but myself. Vide Lord Townshend's several Letters with his Majesty's very favourable opinion upon it.

I gave the first Information of the Enemy's abandoning the works near Brooklyn; and was the first man in them, with one Corporal, and six men, in the front of the Piquets.

Des petites *services qui ne vaut pas le peine de raconter avec ceux passées.*

Works, permanent and temporary thrown up for 24 years successively, and not one ever carried.

In the beginning of the winter, 1757, the Magistrates of Borden Town refusing to quarter 300 men which I commanded of the 48th Regt., agreeable to act of Parliament, I drew them up, with fixed Bayonets, and made them face to the Right about, and make good their Quarters; and quartered the Officers on the Magistrates only, and myself on the first magistrate, with two Centries.

I suppressed a Mutiny in my winter Scout, 1760.

I suppressed a Mutiny with that of the Canadien Regt. of Niagara, 1764.

I suppressed a Mutiny when I commanded a party to relieve Conijohary, 1756.

I suppressed a Mutiny of ordnance Artificers in Cadiz Packet at Sea, 1777.

The greater part of the Transports, ships of war, armed vessels, and victuallers, &c., the latter end of

1776; and most of 1777, wooded and watered on Montrésor's Island in the Sound, *Gratis*.

My being the great means of that Gentleman, Mr. Galloway, being with the Army; and he living with his servant and his suite, &c., his acquaintance for the Campaign 1777 at my expense.

My apprising Gen. Gage of his danger at Danvers by means of Dr. Gardiner. On the 27 August, 1776, my apprising Sir Wm. Howe of his personal insecurity on his right; and my riding forward into Bedford, and finding the Rebels there just previous to the Action; and my discovering two Rebels skulking very near Sir Wm. Howe to get a shot at him in the Action, no one with him but myself, except 2 Dragoons, who could not observe them; upon which I took one of their Carbines, and drove them into the Mud, where they were smothered.

My timely discovery, upon a false alarm and an alert of ours at Boston (under Lt.-Gen. Gage), a detachment of Boats, with part of the 44th on board, in the night, between our works and Foster's mill, and prevented two 24 pounders and one 8 inch Howitzer of Grape being fired into them from our Lines.

My hearing that the Rebels had cut the King's head off the Equestrian Statue (in the Centre of the Ellipps, near the Fort) at New York, which represented George the 3rd in the figure of Marcus Aurelius, and that they had cut the nose off, clipt the laurels that were wreathed round his head, and drove a musket Bullet part of the way through his Head, and otherwise disfigured it, and that it was carried to Moore's tavern, adjoining Fort Washington, on New York Island, in order to be fixed on a Spike on the Truck of that Flagstaff as soon as it could be got ready, I immediately sent Corby through the Rebel Camp in the beginning of September, 1776, to Cox, who kept the Tavern at King's Bridge, to steal it from thence, and to bury it, which was effected, and was dug up on our arrival, and I rewarded the men, and

sent the Head by the Lady Gage to Lord Townshend; in order to convince them at home of the Infamous Disposition of the Ungrateful people of this distressed Country.

My Pretensions to Preferment.

32 years on immediate and active service abroad, 24 Campaigns of which in North America; 18 actions during that time, as per Journal, exclusive of several sieges, and being besieged, and in all except one action successful; 32 voyages in that space.

Extraordinary Personal Services, exclusive of lesser ones hereunto annexed.

Having been wounded in the Service, and a Ball still in me. The loss of my Constitution from my Extraordinary Exertions and complaint contracted at Mud Island.

Loss of my Baggage various times, and the entire Loss of all my Property in America during the Rebellion, as per account.

My Lieutenancy in 48th Regt. taken from me, without any Restitution, contrary to Lord Geo. Sackville's written opinion.

My Pretensions from my Ancestors' services lineally.

Colonel James Montrésor, my Father, was at the Siege of Gibraltar in 1727 as an Engineer and Officer, and died in the Service. He was Chief Engineer in America during the late war.

My Grandfather, Major Montrésor, served as Captain of Cavalry all the Duke of Marlborough's wars, and died in the Service, Major of the 21st Regt., and Lieut.-Governor of Fort William.

My Great-Grandfather died an officer in the Service,

and commanded that Party of Monk's Troop that took the Seven Bishops to the Tower.

I purchased my three eldest Sons their Commissions in the Army, the eldest in the 23rd Regt, one in the 80th, and the 3rd in the 104th. One second Lieutenancy, two Ensigncies, three Lieutenancies, and one Company.

I lost two Brothers in the Service of this Country, and a Father, who broke his heart in his Retreat, for being neglected and deceived by his Majesty's Deceitful Servants; and my wife lost her Father and a Brother in its cause, and her numerous Relations reduced from Opulence to Poverty for their Loyalty and attachment to the Crown of Great Britain.

My Offer (to my Agent, Mr. Fisher, my Letter) in 1782, during the Height of the War, and sensible of the distressed Finances of the nation, to make them a present of as much Timber as should build Government a Frigate at Chatham.

I did honour to my Corps (at least) by keeping an open Table during the Rebellion, when Provisions were so excessive scarce; and my House during it the Hospital for wounded officers, and my wife the matron, from her indefatigable attention.

I took no allowance for Quarters as my Predecessors, as receiving Field Pay, I thought it was not my Right, and so the Precedent became lost to my successors.

To what *reduced to after* 24 *Campaigns in America.*

A restless Ball in my Body after Incisions cut to extract it.

A loss of appetite from derangement of my System, for having been distressed by Famine for 13 days * at one time, and 8 at another.

* "The famine for 13 days" alludes to the expedition from Quebec across Maine in 1760. The other refers to the dispatch of troops under Col. John Bradstreet, to Sandusky in 1764, to conclude a treaty of peace

To various complaints from frequent hardships and distresses, by Excessive cold and fatigue, and from worry at law-suits against me for Government matters.

An Hydrocele contracted at the Siege of Mud Island, and its cruel operation, and its consequences, and Spasms to this Day. Fistula brought on by Hardships and being perpetually on horseback.

32 years in the Service, and obliged to quit with a Captain's Rank.* 6 times lost my Baggage, and as many times wounded. I have never had any Restitution from Government for my losses, as House† and property on the Island, Dwelling and Store Houses on Cruger's wharf by the Fire at New York. Lost my baggage 6 times, &c., for all received £1,000 from the American Claim Office. Lord Dunmore, 'tis said, got for his losses £12,000, Gen. Robertson £4,000, O'Hara £2,000, &c., &c.

Superceeded by Debbing, Spry, and Dixon at 3 critical Periods. My Barrack-master's Commission as Bk.-Mr.-Genl., stopped payment without any notice.

with the Western Indians, which was afterwards repudiated by the Commander-in-Chief, Gen. Gage, and Col. Henry Bouquet. The troops, over 1,000 in number, on their return in October, by way of Lake Erie, were obliged to abandon their boats, through continued stormy weather. They landed, and suffered much from shortness of provisions.

*A member of the Montrésor family writes to me "that John Montresor never obtained higher rank than Colonel. In his time Engineers were scarcely considered as belonging to the military service, and the Engineers did not rise by seniority or obtain army rank: they were called Mr So and So, until the Sovereign as a reward for service, bestowed the honorary rank of Colonel, Captain &c. It was a great grievance with Mr Montrésor. This is all altered now."—

†"13th January, 1777: This night (Monday) my House and outhouses, Barns and offices on Montrésor's Island, formally called Belle Isle, and afterwards Talbot's Island, near Haerlem, and 8 miles from New York, was burnt by the Rebels." — "November 7th 1772 is the date of the Deeds for Belle Isle formerly Little Barn Island & after Talbots Island & now purchased by me John Montresor on the above day & year. The first grant of this Island commonly known by the name of Little Barn Island was by Richard Nicolls Esqr first Governor of New York unto Thomas Delavall Esqr Collector & receiver General of the Customs in these parts February the 3rd 1667, in the 20th year of his Majesty's reign."

Was an *Independent* man before the Rebellion, have now all my Collateral connections to maintain, and tormented by a Court of Inquisition at Creditor's Office.

No restitution for my Lieutenancy in 48th Regiment.

Des Cruautées et Chagrins en Amerique.

Four Officers on the Establishment of Engineers put over me, Spry superceeding me at Quebec, though I at the Conquest and he in Pennsylvania on his pleasure.

My application to leave Quebec from the Tyranny of General James Murray, and Gen. Jeffery Amherst's *humane* answer.

My being superceeded 13th Aug., 1776, by Major M. Dixon, where he never had been, and I most of my life.*

My being left by Sir Wm. Howe in May, 1778, "Sur le pavée," under the Command of Sir Henry Clinton, with whom I was upon no terms, "et malgré le certificate de l'Hopital General."

A 12 months elapsed from the date of my letters to the Board of Ordnance for leave, they referring me to Lord Townshend's Letters, which I never received, and stating my Health, &c., &c.

My Brother Robert, not being permitted into the 43rd, he, the oldest officer in the army, and 2,000 guineas engaged with C. M^c^Kenzie for it.

The taking my Lieutenancy in the 48th from me, without any Restitution, contrary to Lord G. Sack-

* When Major Dixon superseded Capt. Montrésor, Sir William Howe made him one of his aides-de-camp. Extract from a letter from Sir William Howe to Lord George Germaine, dated from Philadelphia: "Your Lordship, having honoured me with His Majesty's commands, that the Commander-in-Chief is not to appoint the Chief Engineer to be his Aide-de-Camp, permit me to so far justify my appointment of Capt. Montrésor to act in that capacity, as to inform your Lordship the appointment did not take place until after the arrival of Major Dixon, and that the instant Major Dixon quitted the command, Captain Montrésor was no longer my Aide-de-Camp. July 17th, 1778."

ville's opinion, and I in several actions in the Regiment, and a Ball in me still; loss of Baggage, &c., and I oldest Lieutenant.

The cruelty of my extensive Command as Chief Engineer in America, without a proper rank to honour it.

*Plaintes Contra Cleinville.**

Mercier....Gallopin et arretta de Skinner et Stratton..Lazarus....S Augustin....

Ecossais Sud du landt. Charpentiers....signé mi Lord C. commandements mes Gens..Pole Tents & pipe Cases.

Dismantle les ouvrages..Sans rien dire—muchas vezes.

Illiberalidad in Certificado del medicinos.

Insolentia del primero Receptione—et in secundo apology.

Rationes pro me detentione, viz^{t} béne Information et not potest admissible me partir per Englelandt and Spiermacher.

In Retirando del Ciudad Quackerorum sine Consultatione.

Brutalidad del nota del Slim—Caesar Souderlandt.

Heros Caledoniarum siempra a la puerta de Quartiers General, sine Invitatione entrare.

Todas cosas in me Departemente pour demander.

Nihil in ordres Gen^{l} depuis el Departura lamentabile de S. W. Howe.

Nix un Embarkatione, ni Bastimento, ni Quando visitatio de Slim Caesar.

Common Place Book. John Montresor Engineer. Philadelphia 1777.

Samuel Griscomb—Master Carpenter opposite to the Quakers Burying Ground Gate—Contractor for Cradles—1st Oct^{r} 1777. Wednesday.

* Captain Montresor's Complaints against General Clinton; the entries made in his note-book in French, Spanish, etc.

John Palmer—Master Mason in Lombard S^{t} between 2^{d} and 3^{d} Street—1st October 1777.

Lent out of my private purse to Elias Smith Master Carpenter Fifty ½ Johannes on account of the work, now carrying on at Philadelphia. 1st October 1777, there being no money to be otherwise procured, as the General thinks it necessary to wait for the Fleet.

Received the Rolls for near 300 men this day from Mess^{rs} Palmer & Parrinck as Town Labourers for y^{e} works.

2^{d} October, at 9 this morning—1st Order brought to sign for the Labouring Inhabitants Provision as they cou'd not go to work, without—another difficulty arose again respecting Rum.

Set Samuel Griscomb Master Carpenter & his gang to making of Cradles for the Hospitals and Barracks—1st October.

At 10 this morning 2^{d} Oct^{r}—signed the order for Provisions for 340 Inhabitants to work on the Redout —not yet attended the work this return dated 1st Oct^{r} & ending 4th both included.

At 11 this morning 2^{d} Oct. orders from the General by Captain Mulcaster for me to attend principally to the 2 outer Faces of all the Redouts first & to begin immediately on the Schuylkill and works from it.

A letter from Cap^{t} Mulcaster this evening by the Generals order 2^{d} Oct. to oblige the Inhabitants to work and not wait for volunteers. Inhabitants went to work (Oct. 2^{d} this afternoon th^{o} but few) being after their Provision—so this day the first may be said to be a lost day. Inhabitants left off at ½ hour before sunset.

3^{d} October.* Inhabitants went to work this morning—But 200 men, th^{o} signed for 340 days provisions. Regulated the Foreman to the workmen.—4th October. Day of the action at German Town.

* Mr. Galloway was applied to, by the chief Engineer, to procure the labourers, whose common wages in the city were 6 shillings sterling per day.

10th October. Advanced to L^{t} Sproule for the Inhabitants working on Redouts—Thirty Guineas out of my own pocket.

[Respecting the reducing of the fort on Mud Island, General Sir William Howe, on the 16th October (1777), at Head Quarters at Germantown, before Lieut.-General Earl Cornwallis, Brigadier-General Cleaveland, and Engineer Montresor, made the observation "That three weeks were now elapsed and nothing done." This remark was ever afterward remembered, and resented by Captain Montresor by his making a number of caustic criticisms in his note-books concerning General Howe and his operations.]

Never pursues his victories.—Pont D'or too Specious and tedious.—Why not go up the north River first and join Burgoyne and open the Communication?—why keep 4000 Men at Rhode Island for nothing?—why Clinton's manœuvring, marching & countermarching?—Why not Burgoyne come to New York first instead of Canada?—Why not when Burgoyne had taken Ticonderoga he did come by Sea to York?—Why Burgoyne send *that* S^{t} Leger to Oswego &^{c}?—why Howe come to Chesapeak instead of Delaware?—why Howe did not proceed to Philadelphia when at Hillsboro and then again at Westfield?—why leave the Bomb Catches behind when wanted at Fort Island?—why not pursue Washington's army 4th October 1777—when flying?—Fir'd on our own Flat boats first come up from 2 Mediums 12 pounders at North Side of Schuylkill.—Battle of German Town almost surprized. Two Battalions Light Infantry never apprized th^{e} first advanced and just laid down two hours from Patrole—they and the 40th left one hour unsupported.—Why not land at South Amboy and proceed to Philadelphia in July last?—Sending young officers particularly in the Engineers Dep^{t} to Command, as Twiss and leaving Men behind at S^{t} Johns and one (Twiss) who never saw a shot fired.

Why send an Army to Canada (more than wou[d] secure that country) and to proceed up the extensive River of S[t] Lawrence and over the Lakes and Portages, in short whole Defiles of some hundreds of miles, in order to make a Junction with another army who is not intended even to cooperate with it, and if that Junction was necessary, as it most certainly was, why not send it directly from England to New York?—

A Counsellor ever unsuccessful in the Cabinet and the Field—G[l]—Gr——t. [Grant]. Why Send Burgoyne through a country he knew nothing of—? or the nature of the war here?—The Bane of the British Army throughout America has been the Sub-Dividing of it.—Why was Clinton manœuvring in the Jersies previous to his co-operating with Burgoyne by proceeding up the North River and which he (Burgoyne) expected.—why not send for the 24 Pounders to Chester when the Mortars and Howitzers were sent for?—and why not again when the 13 inch mortars was sent for? what with the ill success of Burgoyne, they should bend their whole Force upon our Troops at Rhode Island and carry it—Quere, should'nt this army proceed to New-York to reinforce it and secure your principal Port and Entrepôt and that in time? In short should such ill fortune befall us?

Fyers sent for and ordered by Sir W[m] E——k——e, said to be by Gen[l] Howe's order to make additional works opposite Middle Ferry and Projects given him —ditto Pitts on the Redoubts &c.

Suppose it should be determined to make Philadelphia Head Quarters—1[st] november 1777—

Cannot an Army suppose it the Northern one—cannonade you and bombard you & your shipping from Cooper's Ferry and at a time when the River is impassable for floating Ice or weak ice?

How will New York be affected, cannot all the Force of New England &[c] oppose it when youre absent--Remark—Morrisania you are most vulnerable in,

not to say the best of Paulus hook & Brooklyn & Governors Island for Cannon &c and Bomb's.

When your two armies are thus divided, you will have difficulty in making an Expedition to Charles Town especially just now from the Complexion of the Times, when you are sending to New York for 3 Regts of Foot & one Cavalry.

You have just now 20.000 Souls—Stewing—Inhabitants of this City mostly Women and Children, many Connected with the Rebels and principally so here.

Where is the Shipping to lay and how defended? None of the Line ever remain here on acc^{t} of water & Ice.

What about the monthly Packets and Ships of war from England—six weeks generally the Delaware is impracticable below this for vessels, and how about intelligence from New York?

The 3^{d} ins^{t} October the first proposal for reconnoitring the Province Island &^{c} and that after dark to ascertain the distances & the next day being the action, no further orders respecting it. The 5th Two 8 inch Howitzers and 2—8 inch mortars sent for from Chester, and the 6th in the night they returned. The 8th at night a Battery of two medium 12 pounders on Schuylkill Point. The 10th made our first Battery over Schuylkill in the night, which to the 15th early in the morning is 4 nights interval only to the time we open'd the Batteries. Rain & Rest intervened.

Found the meadows very extensively over flowed and at a season that there was no remedy, not being either at full or Change of the moon to dam the waters out at very low tides Rebels having cut the Dykes and destroyed the Dams.

Having secured Bridges to make previous to working as the Causeways were cut up by the Rebels. Local circumstances should be considered.

The distance not only to carry the materials (some even from the Camp at German Town) but also to have them deposited at the Ferry, then handled again,

to be put into Boats then to be taken out and laid on its opposite side then taken & carried to the respective works, distant a mile & ½ and notwithstanding the Bridges &c the men in many places above their knees.

November 4th

Dear Sir

We have had Lord Cornwallis and Genl Gray here, who are of opinion that the Guns can go to the front Bank. His Lordship wishes to have the Battery at that Place I shall therefore Build it there if I do not Receive Contrary orders. We shall want 200 men to Relieve the working Party in the middle of the night.

I am Sir your most obdt

Rum for the Party James Moncrief

Capt John Montresor
Chief Engineer

The Batteries that were to be constructed were in General a fleur d'Eau and immediately under the fire of the Rebel Floating Batteries and Gallies and small gun Boats.

The Nights as well as the situations very unfavourable as the moon during the whole time rose early and clear & subject to discover us.

After wading along Causeways, through Cuts in the Meadows and Bog Holes and reaching the spot to work on—we had to fill the Ditch in the rear of a small Dyke with fascines even to get a footing to work.

This Season, the fall of the year, the Waters are in general higher & the spaces they leave slippery and miry.

Could find no people near the Works that could give us the different Communication through these Meadows.

Had got to cut up the Darby road and Road across the Dam leading to Grays Ferry.

Was obliged to make a Battery first at the Mouth of the River Schuylkill on the North Side, to prevent

the Row Galleys & Floating Batteries annoying us on Province Island.

One whole day heavy Rain & no work done & the Succeeding day not a great deal as it overflowed and mired the soil.

Engineers, Assistant Engineers &c all sick except Cap^{t} Moncrief who from fatigue was greatly worn out.

The handfull of Troops that are ordered for this Service from the hard duty in Town and here (not being scarce a night in Bed) get fatigued after a few hours work.

Two or three days delay was caused by the Rebels firing at the Flat from Gray's Ferry coming down to Schuylkill Ferry—shot the 2 men who afterwards escaped but took the Flat—another day 2 Negroes & others made another attempt but too late in the Tide.

The Commander in Chief had not determined (at least to us) near ten days after we arrived, that the Fort was to be attacked.

One night an alert, which diminished the numbers of our workmen.

Thought the Ships were to assist, and could not tell to the contrary but what this attack was only appearance as (Bridge Valley Forge, Middle Bastion &c).

Working parties march Seven Miles before they can work.

One directed for Rest on account of the Over Fatigue.

The Detachment relieved every twenty four hours.

The Detachment of Artillery relieved every 48 hours

Engineers and Artificers—not at all.

The General sends for Ordnance to Chester without consulting the Chief Engineer! or Commanding officer of Artillery and such matters as he thinks best calculated for the purposes he wants them.

Of works, he orders them when he thinks most proper, the same of their Figure, Platforms &c &c.

Mem^r of British Folly, not having any good subjects of their own:

Jean François Gabriel De Ruvignes—10 Shillings per day as Captain of Miners and Rank of major.

Mynheer Samuel Jan Van Hollandt Surveyor General at 2000 £ per annum *Sterling.*

A. B. C. D. E. F— Wallet des Barres Surveyor General Nova Scotia—21 Shillings per diem Sterling.

Adolphus Benzell, Surveyor General of the Woods at 300 £ Sterling per annum— 600 £ for loss of Baggage and Travelling Expenses and leave to sell his Lieutenancy which he did not buy.

* Van de Brahm Surveyor General to the Southward.

Francis Van Phister 700 £ per annum the Niagara carrying Place.

Lewis &c van Fuser—a major in 60th Reg^t Assistant Engineer—aid-de-Camp to Lord Albemarle and turned out H. Hamilton. *Quelles folies.*

Memorandums.

Should the American Colonies (after all) be lost to Great Britain, it may be attributed to a variety of unfortunate circumstances and Blunders, &c., viz. General Gage having all his Cabinet papers, Ministers' Letters, &c., and his Correspondence all stole out of a large Closet, or Wardrobe, up one pair of Stairs on the Landing at the Government House at Boston . . . 1775.

Taking Post at Boston—a mere Libel on Common Sense—being commanded all round—a mere Target or Man in the Almanack, with the Points of the Swords directed to every Feature.

* In Hugh Gaines' almanac (New York) he is called W^m de Braham Esq^re

Not purchasing the Rebel Generals; even Israel Putnam, of Connecticut,* might have been bought to my certain knowledge, for one dollar per day, or 8 shillings New York Currency. The following Rebel Generals might have been obtained at a still "melieur marchais," viz.:—

Lasher, the Shoemaker of New York.
Heard, the Tavern-keeper of Woodbridge.
Pomeroy, the Gunsmith.
Pribble, the Tavern-keeper of Canterbury, Old England.
Putnam, the Carpenter of Conecticut.

The singular Circumstance of the meeting of Lord Howe and Doctor Benjamin Franklin in Cavendish-square, previous to his Lordship's departure for taking Command of y^e^ Fleet in N. America.

The sending the 2 Howes out as Commanders-in-Chief and Commissioners for restoring Peace, with the Sword in one Hand and the Olive Branch in the other; and they two at the same time avowedly in the opposition, and Friends to the Americans.

The sending three Commissioners afterwards, Earl of Carlisle, Governor Johnstone, and Mr. Eden, and their Secretary, Ferguson, and Johnstone with a cargo of Washington's Pictures and Tobacco Boxes, &c., with the brave General Washington, and the story of Reed, Adjutant-General in the Rebel Service.

Blunders in America.

Blunder in sending General Gage with four Regiments to Boston.

The sending of Burgoyne on a Route where he never had been, nor knew anything of. Commanding officer of the Artillery a parade-man, neither knew American service, clogged with a needless heavy train of Artillery. No Engineer that had ever been there

*Putnam was with Montrésor under Col. Bradstreet in 1764, and is mentioned in his Journal of that Expedition.

before; no plans, &c. Of all absurd things, dividing that little army, one division with Lt. Leger, and the other with Skene, two madmen.

Sending Sir Wm. Howe to the Chesapeake. Chesapeake left open for Rebels' remittences to France. Clinton's permitting Washington to the Southward, by believing *a letter left in his way*, saying New York was to be attacked.

Lord Cornwallis going through an extensive wilderness, and at last all Prisoners. Example, *vide* Braddock. Clinton leaving Mud Island and all works standing in 1778, after being spoke to twice by me respecting blowing them up, for which Chambers were all prepared. *At last forgot it.* Also of the nation leaving all those on the Continent standing, and the Stores of Philadelphia full, and dismantled the works, without saying a word to me, the Chief Engineer.

Sir Wm. Howe omitted sending an Engineer with Count Dunop up to Red Bank, and Dunop himself took no Tools. Behold the consequences.

Clinton forgot, and his Engineers, to take Tools to the attack of Fort Montgomery. Fuego y Spada salva pour sores Americanorum. The war in this country should have been carried on as Dean Tucker mentioned, and a Fleet on this Coast.

String of Blunders, and wound up by the greatest blunder of all Blunders, a Blundering disgraceful Peace of 1783.

Quære? Why did not Col. Stirling go on when advanced up to Billingsport, to Manto Creek, and proceed to Red Bank?

Why did we not contract our circle, instead of keeping our Force so divided, and give greater weight to our attacks toward Mud Island?

Why leave that garrison at Wilmington from the Battle of Brandywine until ———, and wou'dn't it have been considered better that they had joined Colonel Sterling. with the 42nd and 10th Regiments, and taken post at Red Bank? . . . . . .

When the Commander-in-Chief remarked *that nothing had been done* for 3 weeks past at Philadelphia, &c. (in reference to the Siege of Mud Island), *Quære* whether that might not be retorted (with submission) at Germantown?

Why not come to Philadelphia, at least nearer to it, after the possession of it, and open the communication, in stead of three weeks at Germantown?

Why were our Bomb Catches left behind?

Why never raise any Light Horse, when found so serviceable?

Why never pursue the Enemy when the day was our own?

Why that perpetual Pont D'or—?

Whether, commencing this war with fire and sword, it would not have been crushed long ere this, October, 1777?

September 18, 1778:—Discovered from a variety of Informations that Intelligence is constantly transmitted to the Rebels of our movements from time to time, and that from our British Senate, both Upper and Lower House, particularly the latter, in the Correspondence with the Arch Rebels, Demagogues, and Rebel Generals, viz. from Burke to Dr. Franklin, Fox to Barré, to General Cadwallader, &c., &c.

"Hail, happy Country! that can thus disclose
Thy inmost secrets to thy deadliest foes." *

[*Extracts from Cd John Montresor's Journal of his Tour in France, Germany and Switzerland in the years* 1785 *and* 86.]

I was asked twice what would have been the most effectual method of putting an end to the American Rebellion, upon general heads, but frequently since on particular parts, that might have become the means of crushing that Hydra.

* To emphasize the expression of his feelings in quoting the above lines, he writes them in his Journal in red ink.

October 18th 1786 Duke Ferdinand regnant, of Brunswick questioned me in a very military manner respecting the war in America during the four and twenty campaigns that I had served there.

My reasons for the ill success of y^e late war in America.

Factions in both Houses of Parliament—Debates previous to Execution—Correspondence from members to rebels—Not a sufficient number of Troops at first—Length of time before declared in rebellion—Repeal of Stamp act—Not accepting Prince Ferdinand's offer—Not but ¼ as many Engineers as the Enemy—No previous Place d'Armes and Arcenals, as observed by the late King of Prussia—Store Ships, ordnance &c by Rebel Masters—Not executing spies as Hutchins &c—Giving discreet Powers and yet responsibility—Secretary of State's, letters, yea and private pay—Succession of Commanders in chief, each a campaign lost—helped encouraging desertions—Persevering in Lord North's mal-administration—Releasing Co^l Ethan Allen and treating at all with rebels—Costive in rank and no orders of merit—o. p—our victories—Want, sinews, cash—ditto Information—Government should have bought, early rebels—Farce of Commissioners and Governor Johnston's pictures and Mrs Read &c—Trial of Rebel Boat from Tarrytown—Unfortunate delay of Byron's Fleet—A series of Fatalities—A String of Blunders—Officers resignations from neglect—Want of Camp-equippage from England in time particularly in 1777.—Quelque fois des mauvais Conseilleurs. Become unavoidably a war of Posts chiefly for the protection of the Loyalists, which ever drew our little army—The length of Time before America was declared in Rebellion—and then by Mr. Grenville.—No order vested in the British Commander in chief to punish a Hessian soldier with death—Inattention paid to General Gage's letters of

the hostile Intentions of y^e^ rebels—Or to Sir Wm. Howe's about the supply of Troops—and not Cutting when y^e^ rebels had formed Alliances with France Spain and Holland and without waiting for the prospect of one—Not attention paid Indians by presents &c &c — Burke corresponded with Franklin and avowed it—Fox declared that had he been in America he would be the first that would have taken up arms in its defence—The tardiness in sending Troops out and when sent insufficient not sent out as Lord Townshend said of the war before like Beef Steaks—Hot and Hot'—No loss (in my humble opinion) that of the American Colonies except the Point of Honour in not being able to maintain them "mais au contraire en la chenal de la Commerce."———

Le Jeune Comte de Rochambeau said to — Drake that Co^l^ Tarleton has no merit as an officer, but that bravery that every Grenadier has—but is a Butcher and a Barbarian.———

King of Prussia gave his Works to Signor Locasini an Italian and Grand Chamberlain, Comte de Mirabeau is at Berlin and 'tis said, sent by the Court of France to collect the King of Prussia's papers in order to write his History. His Honour y^e^ Count, by the bye is a d—d Impudent Fellow to my knowledge.—Princess Augusta, Duke of Brunswick's sister is an abbess, though a Protestant, having convents of that Religion which is an Excellent Institution for superannuated maidens. Comte de Mirabeau had the assurance to ask the abbess Princess Augusta whether the great Bronze Lion which stands in the Centre of a Square (and Fronts prince Ferdinand's house) was one of their Saints? which she could not help mentioning to Mrs Montrésor remarking several other Traits of the Count's modesty.———

14 *October* 1786. Paid all the necessary visits of Etiquette preparatory to our being presented at Court (Brunswick).—

October 18th—Ladies knit at the Play, even maids

of Honour, Countess Schulenburgh &c. Great goodness of Heart and public Generosity and hospitality at ye court of Brunswick and the same of all the Household gentle and simple.

28th *October* 1786. At Hesse Cassel myself and Sons dined at Lieut General Knyphausen's, Governor of Cassel, which Mrs Montresor insisted on though so ill—observed that almost every court has a *Mirabeau.*

Many English Customs introduced here since the Return of ye Hessian troops from America. [On the 31st October they took leave of the Court at Hesse Cassel, and the writer adds:] Met with the greatest politeness and attention even to Friendship at the Landgravine's court and from all the Household who seem to be good and hospitable, which I cannot say has been altogether the case else where amongst all our old Hessian Generals and Colonels that I served with besides other Generals &c we brought letters to. 'Tis true we dined one day at Lieut General Knyphausens, who has a pension of £300 sterling from Great Britain.—

Bon mot. Told in France of Lord Howe by Lord Drummond of ——. That at anchor on the Coast of North America in a very hard Gale of wind, one of his Lieutenants reported to his Lordship with concern "that his Anchors were come *home.*" He replied "Well, no wonder! for who the Devil would be abroad such weather."

A State of Facts respecting the present distressed situation of the Corps of British Engineers principally with regard to their Want of Rank, by John Montresor

How far my Rank of Captain is adequate to my special Commission as Chief Engineer in America.

The Corps of Engineers appear to me to be at this very period at its lowest Ebb.

Do not observe any one to seem inclined to rescue them from their Lethargy and supiness.

No fixed Pension for their Widows.

A Super Annuated Chief Engineer of England dying with an Asthma for 25 years past.

No Chief Engineer ever heard of in the operations of a Campaign unless he should be fortunate enough to have a Contusion in his Boot.

How inconsistant are the Emoluments of a Lieu[t] General tacked to a 7 shilling six penny Rank.

How Insignificant must a Chief Engineer of America seem with the simple travelling Apellation of Captain and Quere, whether there ever was a similar instance of so extensive a Command with so flimsy a Rank, when Deputy Quarter master Generals have rank as Lieu[t] Colonel.

The great Distress our Corps labours under for want of a proper Rank (not being able to rise in any other Corps &c) has been daily demonstrated to me for some years past, as I scarce ever move from my Quarters but what I meet a Platoon of General officers of my own Standing in the Army.

The Principal in every Department far Exceeding the Chief Engineer in rank—nay—even their Deputies, particularly in that of the Quarter master and Adjutant General's Department.

Never supported at home or abroad. Your answers from the Board (if any) always evasive especially if on the subject of maintaining your Right, the Board always submitting the matter and referring you to the Commander in Chief, "in all Cases what so ever."

Our Rank rather an Injury to us particularly as far as a Captain, which when without Quarters &c &c was at least as a field officer and every Subaltern as a Commissary &c instead of two in a Room.

When Appeals have been made in respect to Rank especially in Sir Jeffrey Amherst's time 'twas always deemed against the Engineer. Example Bastide, M[r] Kellar, Weston &c &c &c

Why I might not have had the Rank of Lieu[t] Colonel in America as well as Colonel Roy in Germany? I mention this only that a precedent was not wanting. Col Roy was then a Captain Lieu[t] as was General Robert Clerk at Rochfort a Lieu[t], myself one of the oldest Captains in the Army and no less than 29 years in the King's service and that abroad, 24 of which in the Field, had served in 18 actions, under 14 Commanders in Chief, been much wounded, a Ball still in my Body, had my Lieutenancy in 48[th] Reg[t] wrested from me, my Baggage often been taken by the Enemy without any Restitution for it, Independent of losses by the American Rebellion which I shall not here enumerate, not to mention my pretensions from Family services back to the fourth Generation.

How far the Rank of Captain is adequate to an Officer of the first importance and with the largest army that Britain ever sent into the Field and in the hour of her greatest Distress, I leave the world to Judge.

Conceive only that in so capital an Expedition as that with Gen[l] Grant to the W Indies consisting of ten compleat British Battalions & three Companies of artillery & its Atiraille. my detaching as Commanding Engineer a Lieu[t] of Engineers M[r] Pitts, not from his Rank as may be supposed, but from his approved abilities. *Remark.* Lieu[t] Pitts, a subaltern 13 or 14 years. Engineers cannot rise as the rest of the Army by preferment in any other Corps.

In making the proportional Rank between the Engineers and Artillery (which I never had the least Idea of) they were form'd much about the same time, the Artillery now are increased to 4 Battalions and 4 full Colonels,—we merely continue the same & with one Colonel Only.

Present Situation of the Corps, respecting the B——d of Ord——e.

Master General..... A weather cock
Lieu[t] do ..... An Iron Man

Surveyor General ....A meer sordid Contractor Tottering to the Horizon.
Secretary..... A man of business, but who never gets through it..
Chief Engineer..... In Cœlo quies.
" Sic transit gloria mundi "
" Tempus labitur et nihil Agitur " } J.M.

Lieu[t] Colonels Williamson, Garth &c wisely quitting the Corps at the time they did, and their present rank is a Demonstration of the Dull Rotation of our forgotten Corps.

The Cruelty of that despotic Power of Commanders in Chief abroad, not only disposing of the Corps singly & severally as a Corps, but even out of their Line, as aid de Camps, Deputy Quarter master Generals, Assistant Quarter master Generals Companions, as Haldane to General Jones &[c] And that for a scientifick Body, is too bad to Relate, viz[t] when I Commanded, Mulcaster with Sir W[m] Howe, Mercer Sir Harry Clinton, Robertson D. A. m[r] Gen[l] Dumford A D. Qm G[l] Haldane Companion to m. G[l] Daniel Jones, not to mention Twiss with General Phillip &[c] and the consequences, as Lieu[t] Gordons returning from Canada on that Account.

The tedious Rank the Engineers have to that of Captain & *even* then has been a palpable Injury to them in almost every instance and no stronger one than in losing their presiding on the Calling of the Respective officers together.

Perhaps it may be stated, the Engineers have a kind of proportional Rank among themselves as to Regiments. Answer—they have not, and a great addition are wanted of Engineers, as witness, the great Expense Government is at abroad for Assistants. The addition of 8 being made at the Tail instead of the Head only made the preferment in that Corps a more uphill piece of business.

Again in the present system of the Corps—you can but be Colonel, should you arrive to be even chief Engineer of England.

The Insignificance of our rank was never more obvious than in Sir W^m^ Howe's Letter to Lord Geo Germaine, respecting the taking of mud Island, comparing his General Orders of thanks Philadelphia 16 november 1777 and his Public Letter dated Philadelphia 28 november 1777.

It may be asked wherein lies the disproportion of Rank in the Corps of Engineers as respecting the army in General? The Army have one Colonel in every three Field officers, the Engineers, one one in seven, and that single Colonel to no less than 69 officers.

The much greater Encouragement given by foreign nations to this Profession than our Own with respect to Rank.

The Dull Rotation of our Corps cannot be more demonstrated, than there having not been but one Change in the person of Chief Engineer for these Forty years.

Every new Levy serves to provide for the Army with respect to Promotion but not to us.

The great necessity of an Augmentation to this Corps is very apparent in the N° of Ass^t^ Engineers abroad which are robbing the Reg^ts^ of so many good officers & often employing Les Ignorants.

Whether it may not be thought very Extraordinary! that Chief Engineers with Armies on foreign service should have scarce any Rank, when *even* Deputy Quarter masters &^c^ are indulged with Lieu^t^ Colonels Rank. In short all officers, principals of Departments, but those of this Branch.

Officers in the Army may be promoted in upwards of one hundred Corps, the Engineers as a scientifick Body, can be but to one Only.

The Corps of Engineers are unhappily so situated, that nothing but Deaths or Resignations of their Seniors, can possibly give them Rank.

Again, waving all comparative Promotions between this and other Corps how very faulty is its Establishment, respecting their Rank, how inadequate to their consequence both in the Field and garrisons when compared to their Importance and what is Expected from them. Pray who is, or should determine in the cabinet and Execute the nature of your Defences or who is intrusted with the disposal of the Expences? why the Engineer.

An instance how this Corps is checked in its Promotion was evidently demonstrated when I was Aid de Camp to Sir William Howe when officers some Junior were provided for when Aid de Camps at the very time Cuyler, Balfour Gardiner, Knight and Fox and because my consequence abroad was such as could not permit me to be sent home I was neglected.

This singular Anecdote is well worthy of notice in order to show how inadequate our Rank is to our time of service and Consequence. Having ask'd Sir William Howe for the Rank of Colonel for M^{r} Edward Cole to raise and Command a Rhode Island Reg^{t} in which I succeeded, at the same time could not obtain a major's Brevet when Chief Engineer in America, and that by an especial Commission from the King.

When Major Dixon returned from the Command of the Engineers Department in America, after having served in it ten months he was requited with a settlement of Ten shillings per diem for life, Captain Montresor after 24 years and with the aforementioned services, not noticed. Page served Eleven days and was then wounded and return'd home and had ten shillings per diem settled for life.

I think upon the whole there never was so great a command as mine with so trifling a Rank since Britain had an army in the Field, and with a Commission from his majesty running thus—viz^{t} "*Chief Engineer of America.*"

The within minutes are merely meant as a Prima facie or Outline of the present distressed Establishment

of the Corps of Engineers principally intended to set forth the numberless disadvantages that Corps labors under for the want of proper Rank and which was stated in a very masterly manner in a Pamphlet published in 1768 Entitled "Considerations on the Establishment of the British Engineers," to which In Order to show how little the Corps of Engineers are attended to even in Comparison to the Artillery see Sir William Howe's Letter to Lord George Germaine on the taking of mud Island dated from Philadelphia.

Again, see the Debates in the House of Commons in the middle of December 1783 upon the Purchasing Sir Gregory Page's House on Black Heath for the Royal Military Academy where the Engineers are not mentioned all along and where the Artillery are.

It's rather Extraordinary that in a Countrey where the Arts and Sciences are so much encouraged that a scientifick Body and of so important a nature, *that* the very Defence of the Realm depends upon, should be so totally neglected.

Captain Montresor's Itinerary in America & Europe—between 1743 *and* 1778—

1743. From Gibralter to England
1750 From England to Gibralter
1753 } From Gibralter to Barcelona & Marseilles &
1754 } From Marseilles to Gibralter.
1754. From Gibralter to England
1754. From England to Virginia in America
1755. From Hampton in Virginia to Alexandria up Potowmack River.
1757 From New York to Halifax nova Scotia.
1757 From Halifax to New York
1758. From New York to Halifax
1758. From Halifax to Louisbourg
1759. From Louisbourg to Quebec
1760. From Boston to Halifax & to Quebec
1760. From Quebec to Montreal and returned

1761. Crossed the Eastern Lakes From Quebec to New England and returned.
1762. Crossed the northern Lakes from Quebec to N York
1763. Crossed the western Lakes from New York to Detroit and returned.
1764 Crossed the western Lakes from N York to Detroit and returned.
1766. From New York to Falmouth in Old England
1767 From Falmouth in Old England to N York
1768 From N York to Boston by the sound
1769 From New York to New Providence Bahama
1770 From New Providence to New York
1771, 1772, 1773 } From N York to Boston & back 2 Trips per annum to and fro.
1774—From N York to the northern Lakes and returned
1776—From Boston to Halifax
1776—From Halifax to New York
1777—From N York to the Head of Elk at the Head of Chesepeak Bay
1778—From Philadelphia to N York—
1778—From N York to Corke in Ireland and from thence to England.

II.

Fort Edward, 1757. John Montresor.

January 30th. Commenced in carrying on the works.

31st. Left this place Mr Gordan Engineer relieved by me for Albany.

February 18.th Came up a Detachment in lieu of the sick sent down from the two Forts. Made a Demand of men for clearing the stones and hawling them up as

also for clearing the Parapets and Bastions of the snow which was refused as all the Garrison off duty being ordered for felling of timber.

Febr. 19. All the Artificers ordered by Major Sparke to go with the working Party to fell wood. Got 9 men to cut the Skow out of the water. the other the smaller is in the middle of y^e^ River. Finished the Redoubt and spoke to y^e^ major for the Guard for it. Detached the Corps for helving y^e^ axes and the Smiths to repaire them.

March 4^th^. Acquainted Major Sparke that I should send the Carpenters in the wood to square timber, that t'would be necessary to have as well, covering parties which he refused. Also as there were sleighs here t'would be of service to bring in the Pallisades, which he refused.

5^th^ Finished the Guard room in the Ravelin, for 1 Gunner, 1 Serjeant, and 10 men—acquainted the major.

6^th^. No Guards in the Ravelin Guard room.

13^th^. This day went down Morton to bring up the Horses by M^r^ Gordon Esq^r^ for the Works here.

19^th^. Fort William Henry Attacked. Signals answered by our Fort at 9 o'clock in the morning.

24^th^ Came in Sir William Johnson and militia.

27^th^ Went down the Detachment of the two Regiments to Albany & the Detachment of Otways to Fort William Henry.

29^th^ Came in the Detachment 44^th^ & 48 from Fort Wm Henry Commanded by Major Eyre.

30^th^—The Detachment could not march for the weather &^c^

31^st^. Received orders and that Detachment marched.

April 1^st^—1757. Set out for Albany pursuant to the Chief Engineer's orders & arrived the same evening at Saratoga.

2^nd^ Set out from Saratoga and arrived at the Half moon Major Eyre's Garrison arrived at Albany.

3rd Set out from Half moon and arrived that evening at Albany.

4th Arrived part of a Battalion of ye Royal Americans to march to Schenectady.

5th Arrived the Remainder to march to Schenectiday.

6th Arrived an Independent Company.

9th Laid out the Garden for the General Hospital. Marched the Battalion for Schnectady.

11th Orders from Lord Loudon, the Artillery to go down to York.

13th Surveyed and gave a sketch to General Abercrombie of the Garden & Environs the spot computed to be 6 acres & ¾.

This day set out General Abercrombie for York.

16th Embarked for York ye artillery.

May 9th Orders for ye Regiment to Embark.

10th Received orders for the General and Captain French's immediately to embark for York. I joined the Company and set sail this afternoon.*

11th. Run aground. got off and sailed.

12th Fair wind & 13th at York. arrived the whole Regt found encamped on the Island the 22d and 2 Battalions of Royal Americans.

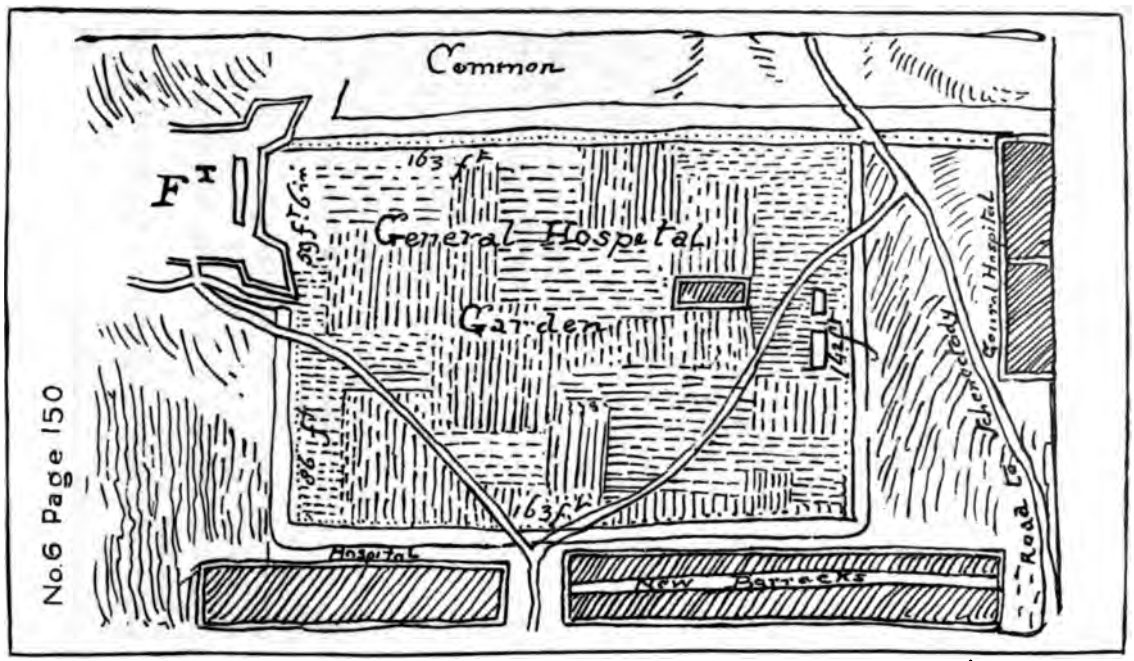
14th Encamped outside ye Stockade also the 44th

16th Arrived ye Highlanders & Encamped ½ mile to ye Northwards.

19th Recd pay as Assistant Engineer 112£. 14s 1d for 322 days at 7/ per diem from 14. May 1756 to 31 March 1757. Lord Loudon reviewed our 3 Regts from Albany vizt 42d 44th 48th Received orders at Roll Calling not to take off our clothes without orders—Officers not men & to call the roll at twelve at night.

20th Invested the place at 2 o'clock this morning, in order to press men for seamen for the transports. Orders for 1 serjt & 20 men of 5 Companies of the 3

* He was ordered to Louisbourg, under Wolfe. Ensign Demler, Engineer, was sent by Col. James Montresor November 4th 1758—with "Orders and Instructions for finishing the works at Fort Edward". The list of requirements consist of 13 Items, drawn out in Col Montresor's handwriting.



Plan of Forts and Hospital Gardens erected at Schenectady by Ass^t Engineer Johnathan Peters in 1757.

Reg^ts to embark on board their respective transports the 5 sub of y^e 48^th. Embarked this day with 20 men on board the Queen Esther riding in New York Harbour.

24^th *May.* 1757. Signal given for sailing. 21 Transports fell down to the Hook.

26^th Sailed our transports and anchored in the narrows in company with y^e Elizabeth of our Division.

28^th Sailed and joined the Remainder of the Fleet at anchor within the Hook.

June 2^d. Came down the Admiral's ship and hoisted his flag (Boscawen) from the 20 Gun Ship on board the Sutherland 50 Gun Ship.

August 1^st. Orders to embark our heavy Baggage.

2^nd Embark^d our Brigade Commanded by Lord Charles Hay for Cape Breton.

4^th Arrived a prize taken by y^e Gosport from Louisbourg bound to old France. got intelligence of y^e force there and found letters concealed in her fish.

5^th Disembarked Royal & Maj^r Arrived y^e Windsor Bomb Catch & prize with an acc^t of the Force at Louisbourg—5 regiments to remain Royal & Scotch & Brags garrison—Halifax.

6^th Fell down the Fleet & Transports below y^e Island 7 Ships of y^e Line consisting of 17 Sail ahead of us in order to be ready to proceed to cruize off Louisbourg the 1^st Wind.

7^th Arrived orders for y^e Transports in case of reparation to rendez-vous at New York.

III.

Seige of Louisbourg, 1758.

1758 *March* 29. I arrived at N York from my Cantonment by order of Major Gen^l Abercrombie Com^dr in chief specified to me by the Chief Engineer that I was

appointed an Engineer on the Establishment & to act also in America that I was ordered by the Board of Ordnance to proceed with the Expedition to the Northward, but was countermanded by the Commr in Chief & to proceed with the troops for Louisbourg. In this Harbour the Hampshire Diana and Scarborough.

30th Came in an Express from Boston. Accounts of the arrival of his Majesty's Ship the Boreas.

31st Arrived here the Command of the 48th Regt 300 men, from Livingston's Manor in order to join their Regt at their Cantonments in the Jerseys. The Regt to proceed to Philadelphia to embark for N York on board of transports provided there for them, as also for the 35th & Battalion of ye Royal Americans & to sail to new York for their Convoy.

April 1st The Ordnance ships loading as fast as possible with stores for the Expedition. Seven provided for that purpose. At the Ordnance wharf on that part of the town fronting the North River.

12th Major Eyre's ordered as Engineer to Fort Edward immediately. Capt Gordan appointed Engineer for the Southern Expedition.

13th Arrived here from Albany the 17th & 22d Regts & ordered to remain on board their respective Sloops till their transports are ready to receive them. The 44th Regt ordered to Albany. Theres 5 Royal Artillery Ships now loading the Dublin.

14th. Letters recd from the Chief Engineer at Halifax Col Bastide who arrived with Admiral Sir Chas Hardy who was gone from thence to cruise off Louisbourg.

15th Arrived in this harbour the Prince of Orange Privateer, her hands pressed as all vessells are when they come in. Genl Forbes set out from this place for Philadelphia for the Southern Expedition.

16th July. Arrived the Squirrel from Halifax, and transports from South Carolina of the 1st Battalion of the North Americans.

18th I set out for Trenton to settle the accounts with the Regiment.

21st Returned from Trenton and arrived at New York. Came in a frigate from England with Dispatches for the Commander in chief.

22nd. Arrived the Devonshire with the Storeships & empty transports. Orders given out this day for all officers to repair on board their respective transports bound to Halifax Field officers & Staff officers Exceptd.

24th Fell down the Dublin Artillery Ship to the Narrows. Recd from Col James Montresor Esqr the letter for the Chief Engineer Col Bastide.

25th Came down to the Hook the Commodore, Diana frigate who was saluted by the Winchelsea. Our forecastle caught fire but was presently extinguished. A Gale of wind at W. S. W.

26th Wrote to the Chief Engineer. Fell down our ship the Dublin from the Narrows to Sandy Hook. Fell down the fleet of empty transports from the Narrows where they were at anchor, to the Hook, with their Convoy, Hind &c, the Devonshire at anchor with^{t} the Hook.

May 3rd Set sail ye Fleet. Arrd here from New York the Hampshire with Lord Loudoun to proceed to England. Signals fir'd this day from the Commodore for unmooring. The wind fair from the last day of April for the fleet. The fleet sail'd, the Hampshire in Company the whole consisting of about 58 sail. Saw the Devonshire at anchor—7 leagues from the land, the Hampshire saluted the Commodore & the Devonshire brought up the Rear.

4th Join'd the Fleet, the Devonshire which brought up the rear, she saluted the Commodore. A signal from the Europe Capt Williamson, a Blue Jack on the foretop, mast head for the Ordnance ships to bear down under her stern, he hail'd us & told us to keep near him as his ship was a bad sailer. Convoy to the Fleet, Devonshire 74, Ludlow Castle 40, Diana 32, Gramont Sloop, Hunter Sloop and Winchelsea 20, Hampshire 50, the two last quitted the Fleet one, the

former for Carolina, the latter for England. The Hind & the Ann ship waited for the Transport Falmouth with part of the 22^{d} Reg^{t} on board, who had her Ensign wipp'd when we sail'd and she at anchor.

6th Becalmed this night and in a fog, the fleet very nigh one another, a very great swell, obliged to ring the Bell and beat the Drum at night.

8th The wind at South West, very fair.

12th. Le Duc de Gramont Sloop of War passed through the Fleet & hail'd each Transport that had troops on board to anchor at Halifax, as nigh him as possible & not to proceed up to the Town.

15th Went ahead of the Fleet Le Duc de Gramont Sloop of War to look out for Land, she returned about 12 o'clock at night with acc^{ts} that she had sounded in 40 fathoms coarse ground & that the Cape (Sambro) bore N. E, they having seen it. The Commodore made the Signal immediately for lying to.

16th. Set sail at 4 o'clock & found the Bearings according to the Gramont's acc^{t} we being to the Westward of the Port. The wind foul & obliged to trip it, Cape Sambro Bearing about 5 leagues N. E. Came off some Pilot Boats to the Ships of War. Our transport ran foul of a Cat but no damage done to us. Came to an anchor & most of the Fleet. Found on our arrival Admiral Boscawen's Fleet. The Rangers under the Command of Major Scott encamped on the East side of the R opposite Halifax call^{d} Dartmouth, composed of a number of men from each Regiment with the Provincials. Found in the Harbour a French frigate sent in by Sir Charles Hardy.

17th Came in the Centurion. Waited on Col Bastide, Chief Engineer and delivered him my letters from Co^{l} Montresor. Arrived some of Anstruthers.

19th Received Orders verbally from Co^{l} Bastide chief Eng^{r} to proceed to George Island in order to distribute the Gabions, Pallisades Hurdles, Pikes, Boards & Plank on board the following Transports appointed for that purpose viz^{t}, Unity, Prince George,

Proserpine, Armilla. & John Thomas. Rec^{d} the same day Orders in writing from the Chief Eng^{r} to assist M^{r} Hamilton, M^{r} Alexander in loading the Boats with the proper materials &c to be equally distributed to each ship. Employed this day on the above service, came on the Island the Admiral (Boscawen). Made my report at night *Remark.* I finding the long Boat of the 4 transports insufficient to transport the fascines &^{c} I loaded the Gondolas that returned from the Eastern Shore with Pickets & fascines which was approved of by the Chief Engineer & received his verbal order to detain these for that purpose. Sailed the Royal William & 2 more ships of y^{e} Line in order to join Sir Charles Hardy.

20th I continued on George Island. Employ'd the men in loading the small craft & shipping the Gabions with Picketts & fascines. Came in the Hind of 20 Guns & the Armed with the Falmouth transport that we had left behind when the fleet sailed from New York.

21st I continued on George Island. employed the working party as before. Orders this day that in all probability the Granadiers & 3 first Battalions will land first & not to pursue too far. That an officer of artillery & 2 field pieces hold himself in readiness to go on board a sloop with a number of pioneers for —— not known. Came in an acc^{t} that Sir Charles Hardy had taken 3 Provision ships, 5 long Boats from the men of war Alladad and Islam.

22nd The weather bad. No working party. Tis recommended by the Admiral for landing that each man be loaded with one brace of balls.

23rd Went on the working party on the Island (Georges Il^{d}) Consisting of 1 Serjeant & 9 men only. Employed them in loading the small craft for the Transports appointed for that service. Fell down 3 Transports Cha^{s} Lyon, Rich^{d} & Mary (& the Charles not cleared sufficient to be loaded.)

24th The working party as usual consisting of 3 Ser-

jeants, 24 men employed them in shipping the Gabions, loading the Boats for the Transports. Orders for the troops to disembark tomorrow & land on the East side to show them the sort of loading by brigades that is with a proviso that the Fleet should not sail. Signal for the troops Rendezvous—1 Gun from the North Bastion and that for the Disembarcation a musket discharged. The wind foul & foggy.

25th Working party as usual consisting of 1 officer, 1 Serjeant, 1 Capt and 60 men, employed them as before. The ships not all ready for receiving the stores, fell down the Mary, Transport for to be loaded. Orders from Col Bastide to Capt S. Williamson to attend on the Island to morrow. 3 B Lts gone to the East shore & 3 here. All the Pickets expended in shipping the last. All the troops disembarked on the East side in there long boats tow'd by their yawls. The Wind foul and foggy.

26th Continued our working party as before, employed them in shipping of gabions & employed this day 1 Officer, 1 Engineer, Captain & 58 men. The troops disembarked as before. The wind foul & foggy.

27th This day one man scalped, 1 taken away & one wounded on the Dartmouth side by the Indians while getting wood & water.

28th By Break of day, 3 Guns fired from the Battery opposite the Governor's house, the signal for no officers or soldiers to be seen on shore. About 7 o'clock fired the signal gun for sailing & all got under way. By 4 o'clock PM we cleared Cape Sambro. The Wind at North. Saw several sail about 9 in number to the S. W of West. One or two sloops of war & a Bomb signal vessell joined us the Gramont went to reconnoitre them. About 7 o'clock began to bear away along shore. The Wind about to the westward. Lost the Fleet, foggy weather, the wind foul.

June 1st. Hazy & found ourselves consisting of about 60 sail separated from the men of war, not one being in sight. We steering off the Gut of Canso.

The Captain of the Vessell opened his Rendezvous letter in case of separation, which was to sail off Louisbourg. About 5 o'clock PM, saw the Fleet to Windward, the wind foul & was standing in for the Shore upon the Fleet discerning us, 3 Ships of war bore down before the wind & brought up our rear. Small winds.

2nd *June.* The Hunter sloop of War fir'd a Gun & made a signal for our fleet to bear down under his stern. About 6 o'clock becalmed. Steer'd along shore, saw a watch tower 4 leagues to ye North of us with Breakers close to it, near the Town of S Mary's. Another remarkable Island, bearing N E of us & west of the other with Breakers, 2 small Islands between it & the land about 4 leagues from the main land. All the ships of War came to an anchor in Gaberus Bay & the greatest part of ye Fleet.

3rd Four o'clock Am. The wind very fair. Several of the fleet at anchor in Gaberus Bay & 10 sail of Ships of War, they anchored on the west side of the Bay to Leaward of several small Islands or riefs. The Frigates surrounding the whole fleet to protect them from Insults from the Ennemy on shore. Several of them anchored opposite to the Ennemys Camp & Batteries, which began about 7 o'clock am and continued the whole day to play on them which was returned as hot by the Frigates & their small arms from their round tops. By way of Experiment they landed some men under their own fire who were ordered to return immediately which they did & received a smart fire from the enemy. The Ennemy's Camp surrounding the whole Bay in small parties with a great many fires, some small Distance from the shore. By appearance having made an insignificant Entrenchment all around the Bay to prevent our landing. This day was sent on board the Frigates 10 Cohorns to play on the Enemy with some of the Royal Artillery. Orders for the troops to land when the signal is given as per General Orders. Observed one of the Enemys small

Magazines blown up. Also observed great Numbers of Indians & several ships in y^e^ Harbour consisting of about 12 sail, some large ships.

4^th^ One Captain 3 Lieutenants of the Artillery ordered with two ordnance Transports to the East of Louisbourg Harbour under the Command of Co^l^ Welsh. The Kensington & Trent still Engaging the enemy also y^e^ Gramont Provision Sloop &^c^. The Kensington has 4 killed and 7 wounded by the Enemys Cannon, 4 pounders. Very foggy weather, a great swell & blowing fresh the fleet lowered their yards & Topmasts. Several vessells drove. The Sutherland fir'd; made signals of distress but was relieved by the Etna fire ship. A vessel with troops ran on the rocks but the troops saved.

5^th^. Preparations for landing the troops but the surf & fog prevented it. From the Ennemys Battery on the Eastermost part of the Bay they threw 4–8 inch shells but did no execution though they fell very nigh some of the Ordnance store-ships that were at anchor near the shore.

6^th^. An attempt to land the boats with troops assembled at the Rendezvous, but the wet weather, fog & surf again prevented its being put in Execution. The troops retired to their transports by 12 o'clock. The Ennemy keeping a smart fire upon the Boats that make their appearance near the shore when reconnoitering.

7^th^ This day went out one frigate—11 Sloops & a Schooner Brag's Reg^t^ on board steering to the Eastward. A great surf & swell in y^e^ Bay, as the wind was off the shore. Great probability of landing this night. Seems likely to be mild. General orders as per General order, Demanding great silence upon our disembarkation & no cheering, as the General is convinced of the zeal & vigour of his troops which is to be to morrow by Dawn of Day.

8^th^ The Troops landed in 3 Divisions, the two first about 4 o'clock, they under a heavy fire from the

Enemy, the last Division about 5 o'clock, Commanded by Major General Whitmore, that of the right, the left by Laurence & Center by Wolf. The frigates kept an incessant fire & lost some men from the Ennemy's Batteries. Our army immediately took possession of the heights. About ½ an hour after 8 the fire ceased on both sides. Arriv'd Sir Charles Hardy & his fleet as also appeared the frigate & sloops that sailed the 7th inst to the Eastward. No orders for the Engineers landing or Artillery. The Ennemy's fire lasted ½ an hour. The parapets of Log. As soon as the troops landed the Boats made a second Disembarcation. The Enemy set fire to all their Environs & outworks. Great surf on the shore & 1 officer & 25 Grenadiers of Amhurst's drowned on their landing.

9th Continued Disembarking the Troops Camp Equipage, very foggy & great surf. A report that a ship of the Line belonging to the French with a Battalion on board got in the harbour. Orders from the Chief Engineer that the Engineers meet the Engineer in second at Head Quarters, or the Artillery Park. The Artillery to disembark to morrow.

10th Disembark'd the Engineers & waited at Head Quarters. Reconnoitred the Ennemy's works, they fired 2 or 3 Cannon shot. Artillery Engagement near the Garrison betwixt our Irregulars & the Ennemies. Very little loss on either side. The Rangers brought in 4 of the Ennemies Horses out of the woods. Sir Charles Hardy came to an anchor out of the Bay close to the mouth of the Harbour. Reconnoitered the Harbour & found there to be 10 sail of Shipping, 5 of which appeared to be from 50 to 70 gun ships.

11th The Engineers went out reconnoitering the Ennemy's works, Fleet &c. Came on shore the Chief Engineer. This Evening the Ennemy fir'd 2 or 3 shots at the reconnoitering parties. I took the bearings of several parts of the Garrison & Fortification from the rising ground, to the left of the place from our encampment. The rangers brought 2 or 3 more horses, 20

men & killed a calf in the wood. A great surf, landing the Provisions.

12th Landed the 6 light 6 pounders. Landed Braggs Regt. Went the Detachment under the Command of Genl Wolf consisting of 4 Companys of Grenadiers, Otways, Hobsons, Lascelles & Warburtons. Saw ye French Pickets without the Garrison. A very heavy fire Exchanged betwixt us. Great parties from our troops employ'd in landing provisions and Intrenching tools. The Engineers ordered to remain in Camp in case of being wanted. Capt Bontain & Mr Goddard Assistant Engineer, order'd for the survey of ——— had Capt Williamson & Lt Montresor ordered for ye Survey from the Brook to the right of the Royal to the Pt of Kennington Cove where we first landed, the Ennemy from the Garrison advancing. Our Pickets went out. Also Capt Dixon, Capt Williamson & Lt Montresor by the Chief Engineer's order to reconnoitre the Ennemy.

13th The Troops employed in loading provisions. the weather too bad for the survey. This day the Pickets were ordered out as the Ennemy advanced consisting of about 3 or 400 men which were landed from their Ships of War in the Harbour. An Engagement began, which continued about an hour and a half. We drove the Ennemy back from hill to hill till we became exposed to the Cannon of the Garrison. They fir'd 2 rounds of those Guns that bore on us but they did not make us retreat. We killed & wounded 40, one of which we brought in. We commenced this night to break ground by making redoubts each to contain 100 men. A long boat and crew lost by the surf. The Artillery Park form'd this day.

14th Began the survey from the right of the Royal beginning at the Brook & surveyed about ½ way to Kennington Cove, as also went on the other survey by Capt Bontine. This morning the Ennemy began to fire on the Redoubts with Cannon from the Garrison upwards of an hour, killed only 1 man & wounded 2.

A sloop with a Bomb on board was towing out of the harbour by 2 petty Augurs but was soon drove in by 1 of our frigates she came out with a view of bombarding our fleet that lay at Anchor off the Harbour's Mouth. The Island Battery fired at the Frigate. Light Brigade on Duty.

15th Received Orders for our Brigade to relieve the 2d Brigade in the 3 Redoubts. Relieved them at sunset. The Redoubts not yet pallisaded, Earth of ye parapet ramm'd, or Banquettes formed. Came in 2 deserters. Arrd the Nightingale & Portmahon into the Bay. Hospital tents erecting for the navy & army. One field officer & 100 men to the Redoubt & left laid out & the oldest captain & 100 men in the Center & 200 workmen in each.

16th The Redoubt on the left finished this night. Recd a note from General Amherst to know situation I was in, in regard to the works. Sent an answer. The Island Battery fir'd about 14 or 15 Shot at Genl Wolf's works. Saw from the Redoubt a frigate & 4 sloops set sail for Lorendect to seize some of the Ennemys schooners loaded with fish. This evening after sunset arrivd 2 light 6 pounders at the left redoubt. Some Mortars landed. Marched the 1st Brigade. No working party for ye Engineers. The Ridouts finished.

17th Landed this Day 3, twenty four Pounders & powder shells &c. Mount this night. 2d Brigade, 1 Coxswain & 4 men taken off by the Indians below Kennington Cove. They were gone for water, for this vessell.

18th 2nd Brigade Continues till 8 this night. The working partys employed in carrying material to the Magazine & Artillery Stores to the Park. Frigate that slip'd out of the Town for Quebec taken by us.

19th 3rd Brigade on Duty. Mr Wolf opened his Batteries against the shipping of Cannon and Mortars.

20th 1st Brigade on duty. The working parties employed as before in carrying Materials & Stores &c.

This night some of the Centries at the Command at Kennington Cove fir'd at some Indians lurking about there.

21st Went on to continue the Survey Capt Williamson & Lt Montresor & finished the same. 2nd Brigade on duty. Working parties employ'd in landing of Cannon & Stores, carrying Gabions, fascines &c to the Magazine on the road. This night we took post on the Hill, this side of Green hill & constructed a Ridout on it with a Ditch in the Front. Mr Wolf cannon'd the French.

22nd 3rd Brigade on duty. I reliev'd Engr Durnford on the Ridout this side Green hill. The front with a Parapet of 15 feet & a ditch to be pallisaded & framed. Very foggy & not fired on by the Garrison or shipping. The working party 100 men. Pickets 150 Capt Bontine went out reconnoitring in the night with a party of 20 light infantry & was fir'd on by 2 Platoons. A great surf nothing landed. Part of the Army employed in getting the stores from the outer side & carrying the fascines & Gabions & from the shore to the Road & perfecting & continuing the Great road from the water side to the right of the Royal towards Green hill. Mr Wolf did not play from his Batteries this night. Came in a deserter who inform'd us, that Genl Wolf had hurt their shipping & wounded some of their Officers & kill'd several Men & that a shell struck one of the ships.

23rd 1st Brigade on Duty. The advanced redoubt this side of Green hill pallisaded & Completed with its Couvert—Park. The Ennemy kept firing most of the day on Genl Wolf's Batteries from the Garrison Island Battery & shipping. This day 8 battering pieces came on shore which makes 19, 14 of which are mounted. Working parties employ'd in carrying fascines, Gabions &c to the new road leading to the Green hill which road is carrying on also from the Landing into it, called Rouscove. Also carrying ordnance stores to the Artillery Park.

24th 2nd Brigade, Employed in carrying fascines to the road & making the road, perfecting & Continuing. Also continuing that from whence the provisions &c is landed in to the Great road. The Ennemy fired all the Day at Mr Wolf & the ridouts from the Garrison Island & shipping, also threw a few shells. Return'd a Doctor that we had sent Flag of Truce to the Garrison with a letter from the Governor. Our Brigades relieve one another every night at 8 o'clock. The fish taken at Lorembeck from the Ennemy order'd to be distributed to the Troops, 10.000 pounds weight.

25th 3rd Brigade. An incessant fire during the whole day from Mr Wolf at the Island Battery which he silenc'd twice & threw several shells which were seen to have burst within their works. Continued the road that leads to Green hill under cover of the Hill of the advanc'd ridout to where it begins to fall off & expose us to being enfiladed by the Frigate An Engineer came without the Garrison & fixed some Camp Colours in a line with our road where we were at work. Several shot struck in the road from the Garrison. Came in a deserter. Part of the working party employ'd in carrying of Fascines &c to the Grand Magazine on the main road. Still continuing loading of Artillery & Stores. Drew into ye Park 52 Morters from the Ennemies Batteries in the rear of our Camp, 1. Iron 1 Brass. At present 19 pieces of Brass Ordnance Mounted 12s and 14s. 400 men employ'd on the working party.

26th 1st Brigade Continued on Duty from 4 o'clock this morning untill 4 the next day. 2nd Brigade mounts. The Ennemy kept an incessant fire with Cannon the whole day upon Mr Wolf, the Redouts & the new road & Mr Wolf upon them with very little intermission. 600 men on the working party this day employ'd as before. Arrived Mr Wolf from his post at the Lighthouse to our Encampt. This night made our lodgement on Green Hill. General Whitmore with 300 men under arms in the front of the Royals this

night as a reserve. The workmen met with no Interruption. The Ennemy began firing at Break of day upon the workmen but were cover'd also throwing of shells. Gen^{l} Wolf continued firing from his Batteries on the Ennemy.

27th 2nd Brigade on Duty. The Ennemy kept an incessant fire upon our several posts, particularly at M^{r} Wolfs works and our lodgment on Green Hill. The Ennemy sent small parties out to fire on our Centries, but were repulsed by us. A constant fire of small Arms for one hour. This night began the Epaulement across the swamp between the advanced Redout & Green hill 7½ within, 7 without the Ban or at top, 2 feet Battery to prevent the frigates enfilading us. One of our 24 Pounders Brass overset from the Cattamarrans & sunk in 13 f^{t} water when coming on shore.

28th Arrived the Devonshire & Dublin ships of war from Halifax. Lord Charles Hay on board. 3rd Brigade mounted at day break. A great fire of Cannon & small arms Especially upon Green hill, killed 2 men & wounded 3 by the Ennemy. This night the Ennemy sunk 4 of their Ships in the Channell to prevent our forcing the Harbour.

29th. 1st Brigade on Duty. The Ennemy Continued firing from the shipping at the Lodgment redouts & M^{r} Wolf's Batteries which Continued playing on them. M^{r} Wolf open'd another battery this side the Ennemy's Grand Battery to remove the Shipping. The Ennemy sent several small stragling parties to fire on our Centries at Green hill. Three Indians were seen by some of our Rangers who kill'd & Scalp'd two & wounded one who got off. The working parties employ'd in carrying on the Epaulement & bringing Fascines, Gabions &^{c} towards the advanc'd Redout. Saw several French Regulars drawn up to the right of Green Hill this Evening,—Continued disembarking the Cannon which are all obliged to be, by Cattamarrans or Raft of logs the surf being so great. Set sail Sir Charles

Hardy & 7 or 8 ships of the Line from the Harbours mouth, in search of some French men of War seen off the Coast. The Command at Green hill 600 men and two field Officers.

30th—2nd Brigade on duty. this night came in a deserter who brings intelligence that half their Garrison is sick & that they expect 10 or 1400 Indians & Canadians from Quebec on the rear of our Encampment. The Ennemy continued their fire as the Day before & we on them. Went on with our Epaulement across the Morass which is very boggy & wet. Intelligence also from the Deserter, that an officer about 8 days ago had slipt in the Garrison & brought accounts of a great body of men at Bay Verte intended for the reinforcement of the Garrison of Louisbourg. And that a shell had burst on board one of their Ships of the line in the Harbour. Two men kill'd and 6 wounded at Green hill by the Cannon and small arms.

July 1st 3rd Brigade on Duty. The Ennemy as before kept firing from the Garrison & frigate incessantly on our workmen &c, threw several shells at us, but badly directed.

2nd The 1st Brigade on duty. Genl Whitmores 2 Company's Grenadiers & 600 men & 500 workmen went this night & took possession of a rising ground within 650 yards of the Flank'd Angle of the Citadel Bastion to make a lodgment. The Ennemy hearing them at Work & kept a fire of Cannon on them. Killed but 3 of our men. This day kept working on the Epaulement & Carrying materials to the Angle of it. The Cannon & Mortars all landed. Came in Sir Charles Hardy & his fleet from the Cruize.

3rd 2nd Brigade on Duty. This night the Ennemy Continued their firing as before, especially from the Princesses Bastion in our last Lodgment also small arms. Continued our work on the Epaulement & bringing materials to our Works & making fascines, two 6 pounders sent to the Lodgment to be placed on each flank.

4th. 3rd Brigade on Duty. Continued at work on the Epaulement. A party of men at work in making a redan between the last advanced Lodgment & the water side. The Town and shipping fir'd as before particularly at General Wolf's Batteries.

5th 1st Brigade on Duty. Continued on the Epaulement and made 2 small advanced lodgments. The Town and shipping kept an incessant fire on our vessells, also with small arms.

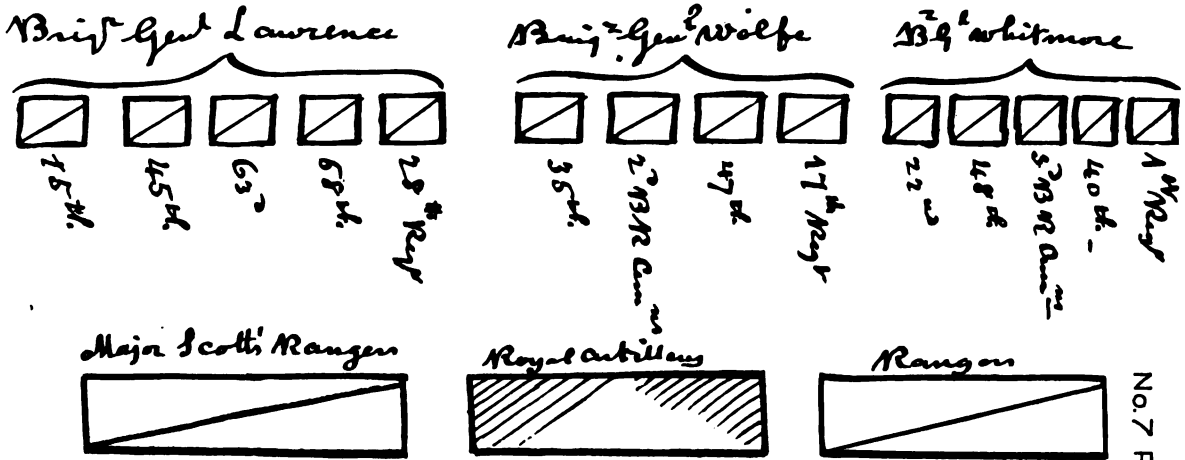
6th 2nd Brigade on Duty. Continued on the Epaulement & perfecting the advanced Lodgments. Went out of the Harbour a flag of Truce on board Sir Charles Hardy who still continues at Anchor off the Harbour's mouth with great part of the Ships of the line. The Town & Shipping still kept an incessant Canonading as before at our advanced works.

7th 3rd Brigade on Duty. this night Continued our works on the Epaulements & orders for our joining one lodgment to the other in order to form a kind of 1st parallel. The Ennemy kept firing as before on our works & bombarding of us this night, the night turning very bad weather were obliged to dismiss the men about 2 the next morning. The frigate that scour'd the morass remov'd near the Town by break of day this morning in order to refitt her. The Ennemy constructing advanced Redouts from Cape Noir. The Ennemy sent out a flag of truce to the General for leave to appoint a place for their Hospital.

July 8th 1st Brigade on Duty this night. Party consisting of —— ordered for storming the French's outworks this night. The working party, continued on the Epaulement & compleating the Lodgment to the right of the whole, making a communication or rather continuing the left lodgment, to the next on the right. This night the french made a sally upon our lodgment in the night wherein was posted one Company of Grenadiers of the 17th Regt, from thence was detach'd one Subaltern & 15 of that Company & 5 Rangers through which the Ennemy pass'd undiscover'd & took

Line of Battle — Siege of Louisbourg — 1758.

Major General Amherst.



us, en revers, so surpris'd the post kill'd & took some of our workmen, wounded & took Cap^{t} Bontain Engineer, L^{t} of the Grenadiers & Earl of Dundonald, kill'd. we kill'd, dead on the spot 17 took one, wounded two & left one dead. A flag of truce was sent out in the morning for their dead. The Command and workmen would have been entirely cut off had it not been for the Grenadiers of the 22nd in the next lodgment who advanc'd to support them, gave the Ennemy their fire and drove the Ennemy off. Came in this night two deserters.

Line of Battle—Siege of Louisbourg—1758.

[*See Illustrations. No.* 7.]

July 9th 1758. 2nd Brigade on Duty this night. The Roster alter'd & the Engineers divided in 2 Brigades. The Ennemy continued their fire as usual on all our works & General Wolfe's Batteries playing on their shipping & Bombarding the Town. No Batteries either of Cannon or Mortars as yet constructed by us to the Right. The Ennemy open'd 4 Embrasures in the Curtin between Bastion du Roi & Dauphin and 2 men on the Curtin near Bastion Dauphin supported without & Cas'd with Plank to the Ditch as the works are in such bad repair. The Ennemy still continuing constructing advanced works from Cape Noir by Redouts and have mounted two pieces of Cannon in one. This morning the Ennemy sent out a Flag of truce to bury their dead which we sent half way to them where there were Biers brought for to carry them off. We broke ground this night 300 yards advanc'd from Green hill with 300 men & 100 covering party.

10th 1st Brigade on duty this night. Continued our works as before 300 men to the Lodgment advanced from Green hill 200 Covering party about 100 of the ennemy appeared at some distance from us but did not advance. The Challenge done of our men. Made a flank

this night to the right of the Lodgment and prolong'd the left of the works. The Ennemy continued firing & throwing several 13 inch Shells, but did no Execution. We constructed a small Battery for six Pounders. Came on shore from our Ships of War & encamp'd near the Park of Artillery, a body of men from the Marines that had been employ'd as Miners and to be employ'd as such consisting of 100 men.

11th For duty this night the 2d Brigade. The Ennemy kept this day an incessant fire but mostly at Gen^{l} Wolf's Batteries, the ships in the Harbour firing Broadsides at a time. The Ennemy having small Flêches of Stone piled up before their Glacis, fire constantly from them with small arms, but do little or no Execution. The Ennemy still throwing shells at our advanced works, but they throw them too far for success. Came out an Engineer with an officer & a small body guard who fix'd his Theodolite upon a small nole in the front of Bastion du roi, 200 yd^{s} in order to our Bearings & Distances.

July 12th. 1758. For duty this night the 1st Brigade. The work as before & N° of workmen. The Ennemy continuing their fire, from the Garrison Captain Kennedy as an assis^{t} Engineer added to that Corps. 5 Deserters who were a guard to two prisoners from the Island Battery to the town came in to Gen^{l} Wolf's works in a Boat.

13th. 2nd Brigade for duty this night. N° of Workmen as before Employ'd in enclosing the Lodgment opposite to the Green Hill the left work of the whole & completeing the other work. The Ennemy continuing their fire as before from the shipping and Garrison. The Batteries picketted out this night.

14th. 1st Brigade for duty this night. N° of workmen as before Employ'd in making a flêche between the principal Intrenchments to the left, also in continuing that coulised Lodgment to the left of the whole across the swamp to the next.

15th. 2nd Brigade for duty this night. This night a rocket was fir'd from the light house & answer'd by the two admirals a signal for the Ennemies shipping going out of the harbour. This night three Batteries were began to be constructed, the weather very bad, so but little progress made. The workmen employ'd also in continuing the roads from the Epaulement to Green Hill. Mr Woolfe compleating a new of 8 Guns Battery with some Iron Guns of 32 Pounders from the Ships of War.

16th. 1st Brigade for Duty this night. This morning twas observ'd the frigate had made its escape out of the harbour. Sir Chas Hardy's fleet off the harbour's mouth went in chase of her. N° of workmen as before, Employ'd them in erecting the 3 Batteries began on last night, one in the front of the principal Intrenchments, one between the 1st and 2nd Flèche from the seaside. The Ennemy kept firing this whole night without ceasing, at the Center Battery opposite the right face of the Bastion de la reine. But particularly at General Woolfe's Detachmt who this evening took post on a ridge call'd Gallows Hill 350 yds from the Garrison & drove the Ennemy in. The Highlanders took post between him & Gallows Hill. Admiral Boscawen sent out 5 or 6 sail of the line out of the Bay to anchor off the Harbour's mouth to replace Sir Chas Hardy's fleet. A mortar Battery laid and mounted in the rear of the principal Intrenchments.

July 17th 1758. 2nd Brigade for duty this night. Return'd several of Sir Chas Hardy's fleet. The workmen employ'd as before in continuing the work on the Battery. The Ennemy this night continued a fire of Cannon as before & small arms the whole night from their Covert way. Three Companies of Grenadiers join'd Mr Woolfe this night.

18th. 1st Brigade for duty this night. Was brought into the park of Artillery 4 Royal Howitzers that came with several of the Officers of Artillery from

England. The working party commenc'd this night with arms, quitting their work by day break & relieved by the troops of the Trenches. The dayly working parties being mostly employ'd in cutting fascines, filling sand bags & making roads. The ennemy still at night continue firing their small arms from the Covert way.

19th. 2nd Brigade for Duty this night. All the Engineers voluntarily on duty this night to Continue on the Batteries. Mr Woolfe's Batteries return'd the fire on their Ennemy the whole day (kill'd Ensign Roe of the 48th). The Embrasures mark'd out this night & the Merlons began on each Embrasure if possible without hurting the Merlons, to extend from the Flank'd Angle of the right face of the Queen's Bastion if possible to the left shoulder of the west Gate Bastion.

20th. 1st Brigade for duty this night. Tis recommended by the General that all the Engineers will attend to compleat the Batteries. Came in a Deserter from Cape Noir. 400 Seamen order'd on shore by the Admiral to compleat the Battery on the right of the whole, Light Grenadiers. Royal American taken up by the Ennemy whilst visiting his advanc'd Centrys between the Right Redout and the Admiral's Battery.

21st. 2nd Brigade on duty this night & to morrow. This day one of the weather most ships of the line in the harbour took fire by a shot from our Batteries on the left attack & Communicated to 2 others of the same rate & all 3 consumed leaving only the Commodore & one other ship. Volunteers from the 1st Brigade ordered on duty this night for that duty. Lt Montresor & 400 sailors came on shore this Evening and were again divided to the two Batteries, compleated the same this night. Platforms & Cannon brought up from the Park.

22nd. 1st Brigade for duty this night & to morrow.

Open'd this morning at day break the two Batteries, that of the right between the right redout to the sea & y^e^ R^t^ Intrenchment with 8 twenty four Pounders & that on the left in front of the 1^st^ Intrenchment with 6–24 Pounders, also a bomb battery with 7 Mortars, one 13 inches, two 10 inches and four 8 inches. Dismounted some of the Guns on the Right face of the Queen's Bastion. The Battery on the right parrallell to y^e^ Right face of the Queen's Bastion & that on the left opposite the Capital of the King's. This day the shells set the Buildings within the King's Bastion, on fire & consumed great part of the same. Came on shore 400 Seamen in order to construct the battery laid out on the Right which this night was compleated to the sole or sill of the embrasure. A Brigade Major on Duty this night, on the Admiral's Battery during the stay of the seamen there. Our Bomb Battery on y^e^ R^t^ continued playing the whole night on y^e^ Garrison, as also did Gen^l^ Woolfe's with 2 or 3 flight of Royals and Cohorns & from his gun batteries. Went this morning 100 Marines to the left. The Ennemy dismounted 2 Guns to the right.

23^rd^. 2^nd^ Brigade for duty this night and to morrow. This night the North Barrack in y^e^ Queen's Bastion built by us, were set on fire by us. We are burning, bombarding & Cannonading the Town and Works. This night the Ennemy threw six thirteen inch shells into the Artillery Encampm^t^, within 30 yds of y^e^ Lab^y^ & 50 of the Magazine containing 1500 Barrels of Powder. The Engineer, en second, sent by the Commander in Chief to the left to make a report of the state of the works, under Gen^l^ Woolfe's Command and reported that the 4 Gun Battery now constructing has 20 Embrasures bearing against it. The Ennemy dismounted 2 of our Guns, 24 pounders, on the right attack. our 2 Batteries on the right silenced those on the Right face of Bastion de la Reine & greatly damaged y^e^ works. 400 Seamen as before to the Bastion admiral & compleated it.—

24th *July*. 1758. 1st Brigade for duty this night. Came in from the Garrison this morning 7 deserters from ye left attack & two to the right, the flames continued this night about ye Bastion de la Reine.

25th. 2nd Brigade for duty this night. what workmen employ'd taken from the troops off ye Trenches as they can be spared. Employ'd them in repairing of Batteries, Continuing the parrallell or Line of Communication to the left attack from the principal Intrencht, and making a road across the Morass about 50 yds between the Admiral's Battery & the next lodgment to ye left. We continued both day & night in bombarding the Town & firing Richochets from our Battery on the right attack. The scaling ladders carried by the Voluntiers (Private) of ye 48th Regt to ye left. Some scheme on foot by the Admiral for cutting away from before the Town the 2 Ships of ye line, Prudent & Bienfaisant. No Cannon fir'd but from the right face of Bastion du Roi & only one mortar from Bastion de la Reine which threw 4 or 5 shells, 2 of which the fuse was of a blind composition. A heavy fire of small arms from the Covertway of Bastion Dauphin the whole night.

Capitulation.

26th 1st Brigade for duty this night & tomorrow. Just before day break the Admiral's scheme of yesterday was put in Execution by setting on fire the Prudent which they could not get off as it was low water, and cutting away the Bienfaisant & carried her into the N E harbour whose masts were so shattr'd that her mainmast & Mizzen were carried away when they took her away. This Day the Garrison sent out a flag of truce to capitulate, to know our terms. The Garrison agreed to surrender themselves prisoners of War.

27th One Engineer to attend the Commanding Officer of the Trenches about 12 o'clock this day. March'd into Town to take possession 3 Company of Grenadiers Royal, Amherst's & Forbes & hoisted the union on the King's Bastion. Decamped from the grand Camp & Encamp'd on the Glacis the following 5 Regts Warburton's, Anstruther's, Forbes', & 2 Battalion's Royal Americans. The garrison drew up in their Parade Grounded their arms, Detachmts from our Troops too, order'd in to take possession & bring them out & laid them near to the Glacis, with a Guard with Postes. Orders for neither Officer or Soldier to go into the Garrison without leave. Centrys posted for that purpose.

28th The Troops still relieve the Trenches & Batteries. Sail'd into the Harbour the Royal William, Sir Chas Hardy & a great part of the Fleet.

29th The Troops relieve the Batteries & Trenches as before. The Survey began this day by an Engineer of our attacks against the Town of Louisbourg. Began on the repairs of the Fortification.

30th Began to demolish the Trenches. Also removing our Ordnance & Stores off the Batteries near the Town. Sail'd into the Harbour the Namur admiral Boscawen & more Ships of war. Continuing on the Repairs of the Fortification with 400 men employed 200 bringing Fascines & 200 employ'd in repairing the Merlons of the Citadel Bastion, clearing the West Gate of the masonry laid up against it by the Ennemy, making a road into the Town for the Guns and throwing down some of the Traverses put up in the Town to prevent being enfiladed. This night sail'd for England in the Shannon Ship of war Capt Amherst & Capt Edgcumb with the accts of the surrender of the Garrison of Louisbourg.

31st. 800 men employ'd as follows, 200 for repairing the works, 200 for bringing Fascines &c 200 for demolishing the Trenches & 200 for throwing down the

Traverses of the Town & making a road in it. Waggons employ'd in bringing stores from the Batteries to the Town.

Augusᵗ 1ˢᵗ 1758. Recᵈ the accounts of the defeat of part of the army under the Command of Major Genˡ Abercrombie. Our workmen employ'd as the day before. Two Engineers attending the Repairs of the Fortification and two to demolishing the Trenches.

2ⁿᵈ—Continued our works as before.

7ᵗʰ. The Detachment, one field officer & 200 men embark'd for the Colliery at Spanish River to bring the frames for Barracks for the two Regiments ready framed. Several pieces embark'd this day.

10ᵗʰ. Set sail for Sᵗ John's Island the detachmᵗ 2 field officers & 500 men, one Engineer. Lieuᵗ Spry, Tools & 1000 pallisades. workmen as before. Sail'd this day the Hawk Sloop of War with dispatches for England.

Augusᵗ 11ᵗʰ 1758 The workmen employ'd as before. The sailors belonging to the french Ships embarking for England. workmen employ'd in repairing the S. W angle of the King's Bastion taking down of traverses & clearing the Stones from the scarp of the Works.

12ᵗʰ The workmen employ'd as before upon the different works of the Town, also in embarking the artillery brought from the different Batteries from the town wharf & in demolishing the Batteries & attacks, in cleaning several of the streets of the town & making drains through the same and repairing the Island Battery.

15ᵗʰ Decamp'd the main body & encamp'd on the Borders of the Harbour. Sail'd 5 Ships of the line & 9 transports with part of the French Garrison for England leaving behind only the Bourgoies & sick.

20ᵗʰ Three Regᵗˢ decamp'd from the line and embark'd from the Barechois on board of Transports & for the Expedition to Gaspar in the River S. Lawrence

one Engineer, Cap^{t} Williamson & one assistant. Masons & labourers employ'd in facing the Batteries of the Dauphins Bastion.

August 30th. Sail'd Gen^{l} Amherst & the troops for Boston.

Sep^{ter} 12th Sail'd the Artillery, 3 companies for Halifax under convoy of our frigate.

14th Fleet for the French at S. Johns.

15th Sailed. I compleated the Plans and Sections for Admiral Boscawen of y^{e} Grand Battery.

October 16th. The 22nd & 40th Regiments decamped from the Glacis & marched into the Town & were quartered in the houses belonging to the French Inhabitants fitted up for Barracks.

17th The 45th marched into Town.

19th This day the pilasters of the West Gate were finished and all the stone work.

20th The men employ'd in cleaning the Ditch.

Disposition of the Engineers after the surrender of Louisbourg July 26th 1758.

Cap^{t} Dixon, L^{t} Spry L^{t} Durnford, L^{t} Montresor = Louisbourg.

Captain Weston—to Newfoundland.

Cap^{t} L^{t} Brewse, Cap^{t} L^{t} Williamson—to Halifax.

Cap^{t} L^{t} Debbeig—to Continent.

Cap^{t} L^{t} Bontein—to Annapolis (Nova Scotia) by order of Colonel Bastide.

List of the Navy under the Command of Admiral Boscawen against Louisbourg.

Namur	90	Oxford	70
Prince^{s} Amelia	80	Bedford	64
Royal W^{m}	84	Terrible	66
Dublin	74	Vanguard	64
Burford	78	Devonshire	66
Northumberland	70	Lancaster	68

Prince Frederick	64	Shannon	28
Captain	64	Trent	28
Somerset	64	Scarborough	20
Nottingham	60	Nightingale	20
Pembroke	60	Port Mahon	20
Kingston	60	Squirrell	20
Prince of Orange	60	Kennington	20
Ontario	60	Hynd	20
York	60	Beaver	18
Defiance	60	Grammont	18
Arc-en-ciel	54	Hawk	14
Sutherland	30	Hunter	12
Juno	32	Ætna	8
Diana	32	Pluto	
Boreas	28	Lightning	

King George

Engineers on this Expedition.

Colonel Bastide.....Director
Major McKellar.....Sub Director

Captain Dixon..... 1
Captain Weston.... 4 } Ordinary
Captain Brewse.... 7

Captain Lieu[t] Debbing.... 2
Captain L[t] Bontaine..... 5 } Extraordinary
Cap[t] Lieu[t] Williamson 8

Durnford..... 3
Spry ..... 6 } Practicioners
Montresor..... 9

3 Brigades and N[os] as per Brigades

Troops for the Expedition to Louisbourg from Halifax—1758.

Rank & File

852	1	Reg^{t}	Royal Scotch
763	15	"	Amhersts
660	17	"	Forbes
900	22	"	Whitmores
Cory—600	28	"	Braggs
565	35	"	Otways
550	40	"	Hopson's
864	45	"	Warburtons
857	47	"	Lascelles
928	48	"	Webbs
618	58	"	Anstruthers
925	—	2nd Bat^{n}	Lawrences
798	—	3^{d} Bat^{n}	Moncktons
1084	63		Frasers
600	—	Rangers—New England	
237	—	Royal Artillery.	
11801			

Embark'd May 28th 1758
NonCommission'd officers
of the Artillery not included.

Brass Ordnance with Rounds— average

Battery Cannon

No	Nature	Rounds Ball	Rounds Grape	Total
26. ..	24 ..	26000 ..	1300 .	Cannon Bat^{y} 44
18. ..	12. ..	14000 ..	900	Rounds 957

Brass Field Pieces

6 .. 6
15 .. Iron From S^{t} George's Isl^{d} Halitax

Brass Mortar kind with their rounds on an Average

			shells				
2	..	13	.. 600	—400 Bomb Catch			
2	.	10	.. 600				
7	..	8	.. 3500	Total	Mortars	—	Rounds
10	..	$5\frac{1}{2}$	.. 6200		57		717
30	..	$4\frac{2}{5}$	.. 30000				
			40.900				

2	..	8	*Brass Howitzers*
4	..	$5\frac{1}{2}$	
57	..		*NB.* 4 Royal Mortars could not arrive from Albany.

Brass Ordnance

24 pounder Battering Cannon.....	26
12 do do do	18
Light 6 pounders field Pieces.....	6
Mortars and Howitzers.....	57
	107
From Halifax, Iron Ship Guns.....	15
	122

*Nature of the Mortars & Howitzers viz*t

13 inch.....	2	Mortars—
10 "	2	
8 "	7	
$5\frac{1}{2}$ "	10	
$4\frac{2}{5}$ "	30	
8 inch.....	2	Howitzers
$5\frac{1}{2}$ "	4	
	57.	

Intrenching Tools

Axes	Felling	530
	Pick	2527
Barr^{s}	Hand	229
	Wheel	814
Hand	Bills	892
	Hatchets	992
Shovels shod		1320
Spades		2302
Saws	Crosscut	19
	Hand	16
	Pit	10

Chevaux de Frises	30
Cuirasses with hand pieces	50
Mantlets	200
Scaling Ladders	105

Sand Bags

two	Bushels	5000
one	do	15.000
½	do	95.000
		—115.000—

An abstract of the Defence of Louisbourgh from a French officer's Journal.

Before the English appeared the Commodore Monsieur Le Marquis De Goutte had caused his ships to be posted in the most advantageous manner cross the harbour to prevent the Enemy's fleet, should it attempt to force the Road, from Entering whilst we seldom saw less than 10 sail cruising off Louisbourg, Sometimes divided, standing different ways.

June 1 st(1757) [1758.]—At 8 in the Morning Goat's Island made the signal for 20 sail and a little time after for a considerable number more the Wind then at N. N E. At 4 in the afternoon we received advice from S^{t} Anne's Bay of the arrival of a Squadron from Rochefort consisting of the following ships

Dragon.....	64....	Captain	Duckafaux
Belligeur	64....	do	Martel
Brilliant	64....	do	S^{t} Medar
Sphinx	64....	do	Vendersteerget
Hardie	64....	do	Le Touche
Zephir	36....	do	De Ternay.

This squadron under the Command of Monsieur Chefsant had on board a Battalion of Cambises Regiment and brought under Convoy 2 Transports with provisions for Louisbourg.

2nd. The English Fleet with a small Breeze at S. E, entered the Bay of Gabarus and on the 3rd some more joined them, we could not judge of the whole number Exactly but immagine them to be 125 sail. This night many Boats were seen making signals which occasioned us to send our Boats and shallops to reconnoitre and by a council of war held likewise this day on Board the Commodore, more Troops were sent from the Ships to reinforce them, already at Gautier Bay, in case the Enemy should attempt landing there.

June 4th. This morning the Squadron sent men to Transport some heavy Cannon and Mortars to the Bay Gabarus which was Executed th^{o} the land forces looked upon it as Impracticable from the badness of the road they must be hauled over. There were also two 18 pounders transported by sea.

6th. Ten Companys entered the Town and on the 8th the Enemy began the attack at Gabarus by 9 in the morning. we learned the enemy had landed and

that our Troops were retiring with Precipitation, the English having observed a neck of Rocks between point Plat and Enmorandies was unguarded, landed without any opposition owing to the blindness of our Land Commander who thinking the place impractigable had not even plac'd a Centinal to give a Notice of the approach of the enemy's boats the Commandant of volunteers did not even dare to take time to spike up the Cannon for the defence of the post he had on this occasion. The Troops were recalled from Gautier Bay and outposts, these with the remainder of Cambises Reg[t] came into the Town on which service on the following day the Boats of the Fleet were employed we had then many councils of War. On shore they thought the ships might save the place, we on our side represented to them warmly that a Town without fortifications and ramparts falling down could not hold out long that it was augmenting the loss to the state by loosing 5 ships of war that might escape under the favour of a Fog. Truth could not prevail and we Judg'd the Governor at the Expence of the King's ships only thought of making a more honourable capitulation for I have since learn'd the Commandant could only act with the Governor. Then a ship with two 18 pounders was arm'd forward to prevent the enemy from landing Any thing at the light house, was often sent against the Frigates at anchor at the entrance of the passage and the Harbour and served the Boats carying water to the ships and Island as well as annoying the Enemy on shore.

19[th] At half an hour past 9 pm the Enemy began to cannonade and bombard the ships from the Batterys they had erected on the lighthouse side which continued till 4 A M when it was returned from the ships notwithstanding we were oblig'd in the afternoon to alter our station and tow our ships nearer the Town unable any longer to withstand the Enemy's fire from their Batteries rais'd behind hills yet we did what we

could against them. Their Batterys successively approach'd us for how was it possible to dislodge them from what was fortified by nature as well as art, which overlook'd our ships and oblig'd us to Barricade them to cover the men from the Danger of the Enemys fire and prevent our ship from blowing up.

22nd We sent this days Provisions on shore being inform'd from the Garrison that should we not be able to maintain our ships against the Enemy and therefore oblig'd to retire on shore which could not but happen from the Incessant fire at the ships and which we could not return with any success we could not be subsisted by them there not being a sufficiency for their own people but afterwards we knew to the Contrary. Their intentions being only to detain us in the Port, in the meantime we still pres[t] our Departure but the Governor and Officers always pretended the Town was safe if we remained and went so far as to say if we sail'd out they would charge the Squadron with the loss of the place.

26th. The Isle of Shiveres or Goat Island was render'd already unable to fire any longer against the Batterys at the light house & it must be observed that this small Fort was no better fortified than the Town, since for these 8 years past large sums of money have been sent out to put them in proper condition of defence, but the Money has been sank and the fortifications neglected, the Governor, Intendant and Engineer can only give the reason for this neglect. The English paid very little attention to y[e] Towne directing their whole fire on the ships as the strongest Bulwark to prevent which from going out, seemed to be their only view. Certain to take the Town at least this was the General way of thinking, whenever they pleased.

28th *June* 1757. [1758.] We sank 4 vessels in the entrance of the Harbour and on the 29th loosing a great number of men in our ships which otherwise were in a

very bad condition, we towed them as near as possible, to raise the reputation and glory of Individuals, to which they sacrificed the welfare and honour of the state. We suffer'd no less in our new station for the enemy's Battery's were still rais'd nearer to us. Most was that displeas'd us was to hear it said throughout the Town, we had not done our duty, in not distroying these Batterys, nor would they receive our wounded men into the hospital. It is necessary to know that there is but one Hospital in the Town and one casemate which latter the women occupied; nor at the beginning of the siege was there any preparation made to carry the wounded or dead, our carpenters were oblig'd to make us such necessarys, as they had not wood in y^e^ town for any purpose nay they had not even Magazines enough to receive our provisions in case we should be oblig'd to abandon our ships. We propos'd a sally against these Batterys that so much annoy'd us, intending our Launches and shallops to favour the retreat and the ships to protect the troops but they dreaded being cut off and would not attempt any such thing.

July 1^st^. We sunk another ship at the mouth of the Harbour and on the 3^rd^ at night the town began to fire on the enemy's Batteries. We had a frigate moor'd close to the Shore, the want of water preventing us placing a larger ship, that discovering over a low swamp the enemy's works, secured them to great advantage. We were oblig'd for the want of Hospitals to put our sick and wounded men under Tents that were expos'd to the Enemy's fire nor were we even safe at any time on board, to fight the Guns, to conceal from the Enemy our Intentions. The seamen were employ'd on the Batterys & Ramparts and repairing the works of the Town and our Soldiers joyn'd the Troops we had already on shore to do the duty of the garrison.

7^th^ The Enemy's fire which had spar'd the Frigate till now oblig'd her to retire & haul along side the

Commandants ship under cover. It was now reported in the Town as a certainty that a monsieur Boiber was landed on the Island with a Body of Savages but whether he had only a few Men or by the vigilance of the English he did nothing he rather became more chargeable than useful as we were obliged to risque some boats to carry him arms, ammunition and provisions. We imagined this news was rather to encourage the troops, borne down with fatigue for one should not be ignorant that they had done more work to the place during the siege than had been done for 8 years before.

9th. At night they made a sortie but so badly conducted that our soldiers fir'd on each other by which we lost more men than the Enemy, a matter so much the more disadvantageous as the Garrison was very weak by the number of sick, wounded & killed. The soldiers for security slept in ye streets where they were only exposed to shells but in their Barracks they were killed by both. I should have taken notice before of a sally that was made before we quitted our ships under ye Command of Lt Col Antony who had with him 1200 men and the squadron was ordered on a certain signal to send their boats on shore to receive the troops in case of a repulse but in the morning we understood he had returned into the town without effecting anything. The reason we cannot tell but the soldiers ever ready in their Judgment, to a man declared their chief had dishonoured them.

15th From the 9th to this day the Enemy kept a constant & Quick fire on the ships and town, the masts of the ships were all damag'd & a great number of men were kill'd on Board, in the Town & Tents the seamen laid in. This evening the Arethuse sail'd for France.

20th. Between 11 o'clock Am and 7 PM—45 men were kill'd, the wounded on Board & in ye town were in proportion.

21st At noon a shell set fire to the Celebre's poop which was soon in a flame & communicated itself on a sudden to the Entreprenant & Capricieux, which could not be prevented if it is observ'd we were oblig'd to anchor in a small space & close to each other the depth of water not permitting it otherwise, happily the Prudent, was to windward & received no damage. The cables of the ships on fire being instantly cut saved the Bienfaisant from sharing the same unhappy fate which whilst the enemy embracing the opportunity kept a vigourous fire as well on the ships as on the boats that came to save the people & killed a great many.

22nd The Citadel caught fire wherein were some Barracks, the Pavillion, the Governor's residence, was all that was sav'd from the flames, the Enemy's fire enfiladed the whole town & there was not a day wherein there was not a house rais'd by the shells yet the chiefs were not in the least mov'd at it, they imagin'd the greater Massacre so much the Greater would be the glory. Besides when a shell on a house fell, it was seized by the Intendant in the King's name & sold at the price it first cost to supply the wants of the city with wood which had been before forgot & which the Intendant & others can only account for. This day we had 145 men kill'd and wounded.

23rd At night the grand Caverns which were of wood took fire by a shell & was in an instant reduced to ashes. All these circumstances kept the troops under arms & Expos'd them to the vigourous fire of the Enemy whereby a great number were kill'd and wounded. The chiefs notwithstanding thought the breach not large enough to surrender. They knew they would not save the place & yet the good of the State call'd on them to spare the blood of the subjects nor did they give any attention to the fatigue of the Troops or the Badness of the Provisions but thought it more glorious to hold out a day or two longer which private

views moved them to do. All this night the troops were employ'd to Masque the embrasures of the Batteries and clear the foot of the ramparts.

25th At night under the cover of a great fog the enemy's boats came into the road and attack'd the two remaining ships. The Prudent was soon in flames and the Bienfaisant carried away to ye bottom of ye Bay. Many were the opinions about the loss of these 2 ships that had but few men on board & these born down with fatigue which rendered them incapable of Executing their duty by a six weeks siege & had sustained on board, the Enemies incessant fire of shot & shell. I would ask what officer is not overbourne with fatigue? How is it possible for him to keep up the spirits of men harassed out with so long a siege to whom moments of fogg gave but a moments repose as the enemy never ceas'd to embrace the least glance to fire on the ship. In short on the 26th they came to a resolution to capitulate and about 10 in the morning the flag was hoisted on the beach near Port Dauphin. The land officers upbraided the squadron with ye hardships of the conditions as they pretend to say, the ships had done nothing. This is a fact, that they had sustained two sieges, but were not able to distroy the hills behind which the Enemy had erected the batteries and the soldiers on the covered way (and when put on shore could not find men enough to work allotted them for from ye Instant they were landed the seamen were imploy'd on the batteries). When any house was set on fire the Carpenters and Gunners were ordered to extinguish it and even these carpenters were employ'd to repair the Platforms. The only complaint we have is, that the night of the capitulation contrary to all the laws of war, the garrison carried from ye King's magazines to private houses, provisions and effects belonging to the King for which the Guard of the Magazine is truly culpable.

27th The English took possession of the Town, at noon we grounded our arms.

State of the Garrison of Louisbourg July 26th 1758.

Regiments.	Total	No of Officers	Fit for Duty. N° of Soldiers	No of Soldiers sick & wounded.	Regimentals.
24 Companys (en troupes de Colonie & 2 Companys of Artillery	1017	76	746	195	Artillery Blue turn'd up with red.
2 Battalions volunteers Etrangers.....	526	38	402	86	White turn'd up with Green.
2 Batt[s] Cambise	608	38	466	104	White turn'd up with red.
2 do D'Artois	466	32	407	27	White plain w[th] red waistcoats.
2 do de Burgogne	414	30	353	31	
	3031	214	2374	443	Regimentals of Marines =
Sea Officers & priv[te] men & marines belonging to the ships	2606	135	1124	1347	White turn'd up with Blue.
Total of Prisoners =	5637	349	3498	1790	

French Regiments in Louisbourg.

Regiment De Cambise—white turn'd up with red.
" D'Artois—
" De Marine — white turn'd up with red. White Buttons.
" D'Artillerie—Blue turn'd up with red white Buttons.
" Etrangers—white turned up with Green.

Inhabitants = 2500

French War Vessels at Louisbourg.

Le Prudent..... 74 }
L'Entreprenant ..... 74 } Burnt
Le Capricieux ..... 64 }
Le Celebre .. .. 64 }
Le Bienfaisant ..... 64.. Taken

L'Apollon	58	Sunk
La Fidelle	32	
Le Chevre	16	
La Diana	32	Taken
L'Echo	32	
L'Arethuse	32	Escaped

IV.

JOURNAL OF A ROUT FROM LOUISBOURG TO LAKE LABRADOR TAKEN WITH A POCKET COMPASS AND THE DISTANCES COMPUTED WITH WHAT REMARKS AND OBSERVATIONS THAT COULD BE OBTAINED AT THAT SEASON, AS IT WAS WINTER AND THE SNOW NEARLY FIVE FEET IN DEPTH. JOHN MONTRÉSOR.

1759 *March* 27th One Officer—26 Rangers, 3 private men of ye 45th Regt and volunteers, the whole consisting of 40 men, were detached from ye Garrison, by order of his Excellency Brigr Genl Whitmore, Govr of Louisbourg & to proceed on an Inland Scout, directing to Lake La Brador, from thence to Pointe la Jeunesse, a point of land so called from the name of a man, that settled there, one Le Jeune. So to cross the Lake again to La Badick bearing N from thence, where there is a small straggling settlement, near the Saw Mill River, to bring in what French [Acadians] we could find inhabiting those parts.

At 8 o'clock in the morning the party marched from the Garrison to the Blockhouse and from thence to the four mile house, where they halted & refreshed, being 4 miles from the Block house, where a party of Rangers under the Command of Lt Crofton during the seige, ambuscaded a body of the Ennemies Indians, two of which were killed & scalped within 10 yards of the road. From thence the party marched to the 6 mile

Bridge, 6 miles from the Block house. This Bridge is laid across the run or Rivulet that leads to Cabinet Planchi, which is a number of small lakes joined together, the borders of which producing good wood for cabinet work. The house, well furnished, was a boarded house this was destroyed. They continued their march a course W for near a mile, the land producing Birch, Beech, firr, Maple and hemlock trees. The country pretty open in comparison to the first part of this march. The land very good & but little underwood. Course N.W—steep for one mile from the Western course, then forms a valley producing firs & spruce there's a pretty good road made across this Swamp by laying saplings or sparrs across, so tied down with a small ditch at each side to drain off the water. This valley runs to the bridge 3 miles & ½ from Portic's farm. The Bridge over Riviere des Trois Lacs is 60 feet in length running from Lac a Lertie to the first of the 3 lakes, the course from hence West for a mile, then the road is laid out due N. Passed a very steep mountain whose summit or Pitch is not the least Commanded; its rise is about 600 yards whose Range runs parallel to Lac a Lertie & marched on its Brow—producing Birch and Maple trees—passed several very small runs too insignificent to insert and then continued in a new course on a Second mountain—the Barn where we encamped or quartered which was built by Jean Lertie from whom the Lake is named as also the Lake adjacent to the House.

28th The weather snowy with Sleet. The party could not proceed before 8 o'clock in the morning. A west course, the land extreamly good producing Birch, Beech and Maple trees, no underwood, the course for the most part N.W. Marched thro' the remains of a village called Village d'almagne, burnt down, this spot was generally called by the French, Les Deserts the land being open, free from trees. 'Twas inhabited by several Germans who received Provisions &c to settle at Chebucto, they deserted from thence to the Island

S[t] John & were sent to Louisbourg the Governor of which place gave them a patent for this land. This village is terminated by the saw mill Creek that runs out from the Pond into the Lake Miray after crossing the Bridge commences another village called by the French village de Rouler (burnt) or Whores Town situated on the ascent of Montaigne Diable, or Devils Mountain whose descent leads to the Lake and on which Continues the remainder of the village de rouler. These houses were built with logs and Plastered, with small Enclosures picketted in and parallel to the Road. Miray Lake at the Ferriage or Crossing is better than half a mile across over when there is an Extensive view of each side for near 5 miles N E and S.West. Could not learn its depth as 'twas froze over but several bodies of old trees might be observed when the Party returned as 'twas a great thaw and that part of the Ice where they appeared more open than the rest. On its opposite side there is a post in the form of a cross with Chemin Raymond wrote on a piece of Tin painted blue *nailed thereon* (there is one every 12 miles which were set up by Comte de Raymond), continued from thence a new course for ¾ of a mile to a Barn that did belong to one Beaubassin, where they encamped or quartered.

29[th] The weather being bad till 10 o'clock, one of the party with two Rangers went down Sanspied River which leads into Mirey Lake about ¾ of a mile this side from where the River opens into the Lake, was observed a creek that ran into the River well dammed up with a very good saw mill there on with a good dwelling house in repair—two rooms in it and but one fire place, with an Oven, there were several good Berths or bed places built in the house, supposed for the Sawyers and people belonging to the mill and a large Iron Kettle capable of containing four Gallons. This house is built with logs squared and has a Loft, it is situated on a point of land and the River and creek form a kind of fork, there is several foot boards

and slabs—the quantity not specified as the snow covered great part of it. About 12 o'clock the weather clearing up the party decamped and marched, the road leading round the house by reason of the swamp betwixt it and Sanspied River the land very good producing Birch, Beech and Maple Trees—the course mostly N. W by North. Marched to a large opening that had been cultivated about 5 miles from the Barn and one mile the South Side of the Mountains. This mountain was found the most difficult of any to march up it being very steep and the road made straight up for near 500 yards to the Pitch * instead of being made in a serpentine manner which would greatly have facilitated its access. There is a small fall of water that empties itself into this creek before they came to the mountain about 50 feet perpendicular. This mountain and Montagne Diable form the Mountains of Miray.

30th At 6 o'clock in the morning they decamped but were obliged to leave behind one of the Party that fell sick, and one to attend him—they marched 3 miles to the foot of the Labrador Mountain—still a good soil and little underwood—they marched up the mountain to its summit for ¾ of a mile where stands Comte de Raymonds cross, where Monsieur Lavu de Jambon Engineer employed making the road, to St Anns, was buried. They continued their march to the Lake La Brador the road running very irregular on account of the meandering of the Creek that runs into the Lake, the ground very deceitful for near the cross they had a view of the Lake appearing not be above a quarter of a mile from them, when two long miles from it. About 9 o'clock the party arrived at the Lake which they found very sloppy and about 8 inches water on the Ice—they were resolved notwithstanding to

* From which there is a fine view over the country for upwards of 7 miles S. E. The Party halted on the top & detached a serjeant & 4 Rangers on in the Front to choose a convenient spot for their Encampment which was about 1 mile & ¼—Course N. W, on the mountain close to a creek & about 150 yards west of the road.

overcome that difficulty—as that arm of the lake was little better than ¾ of a mile across when they were about half way over, an observation was taken to know how the centre of that arm run, which was found to bear W by South & E by West. They could not observe the W & S W shore though the weather was very clear. Isle Rouge or Red Isle bore from the entrance on the Lake W by South about 10 miles. The opposite mountain appearing very steep. Our guide with great care, cut through the Ice with his Tomahawk when we were near 3 parts over, being extreamely rotten & the water increasing on its surface, attended with small rain, when 'twas agreed by the party that instead of marching up the Lake on the North Side to retire to the South Side in order to secure a safe retreat in case of a thorough thaw, which was accordingly pursued fearing to wet their Bread. After marching One mile they encamped on a side of a rivulet which was quite open, as were all the mouths of those that emptied themselves into the Lake. They sounded with a Pole in some of the holes of the Ice within 20 yards of the shore & found it about 10 feet in depth and tis said continues gradually so to the middle which is about 30 fathoms. About 1 o'clock P M the guide—one Serjeant and two men were ordered up the Lake to a Point of land to form what observations they could in relation to the Ice in order to make a northern Stretch if possible at Break of day. The report on their return to the commanding officer of the party was, that the Ice was covered with upwards of one foot of water, that several parts of the Lake appeared to them to be open and as the weather was open and seemed to be set in for rain, they thought 'twas not probable that they should proceed the next day.

31st The weather very open and a ground thaw, and the Lake appearing in a manner open 'twas concluded by the party to return to Louisbourg.

September 3. The Commander in Chief and the

body of the Army quitted the Post below the Falls of Montmorency and embarked in flat bottomed Boats for the Post on Point de Long where they encamped, during their passage there to the point of Orleans, they were heavily fired.

John Montrésor's Scout in 1759. *November* 30th (*Acadia*).

Arrived part of the Detachment—point Levi. 2 Sloops the 3rd not yet arrived—the 2nd Capt Militia sent to to order the Inhabitants to assemble to morrow at the Church and take the Oaths and bring their Arms &c. The Troops cantoned in the several Houses about the Church.

December 1st The Inhabitants were Examined and those that had not sworn were made to take the Oaths of Allegiance. The Captains of Militia were sent for. The other sloop arrived with the remainder of the Detachment.

December 2nd Collecting together the Inhabitants and swore them.

3rd At 9 o'clock I set off with 12 Rangers and provided Quarters at Beaumont for the Troops orders were given to the Captains of Militia to assemble the Inhabitants before Eleven o'clock the next morning at the Presbytere.

December 4th The Inhabitants all assembled this morning at the Curates house and were sworn & Examined.

5th At 9 o'clock this morning I was detached with 12 Rangers & provided Quarters at St Michel near and at the Church orders were given to the Captains of Militia to assemble the Inhabitants at head Quarters before ten o'clock the next day.

6th The Inhabitants met and were Examined & sworn.

7th Set out for St Ch[s] and arrived there 9 from St Michels The Capt Militia ordered to acquaint the In-

habitants to assemble the next day at the Church to bring in their arms & to be examined & take the Oaths as also the Acadian Families 55 heads 300. The Town situated part of each side of the River Boyer— 13½ miles in length & 9 in depth including the Concessions the 2 distant ones the Grants to the Acadians from Madame Payan.

8th The Inhabitants came in & were sworn. Arms 25.

9th. The Detachment marched to S^{t} Michel the Rangers forward brought the Arms from S^{t} Ch^{s} to S^{t} Michel and left them with the Captain of the Militia.

10th The Detachment marched from S^{t} Michels to S^{t} Vallier and one Comp^{y} were sworn the same day & orders sent to the other Cap^{t} of Militia in the Depth^{s} to have his company ready at 12 o'clock the next day in order to continue the Recensements, to the Church —5 Miles.

11th The upper Comp^{y} Commanded by Coriveau were sworn this day we marching to the 2^{d} Commission.

12th Marched from S^{t} Vallier to Bertier five Miles the parish of S^{t} Vallier ends at the Bridge about ½ way & that of Bertier Commences there, the militia ordered to attend the next day.

13th The Inhabitants were sworn & we set out for S^{t} François mostly through the Woods then marched till we arrived at the Junction of the Roads that to the right 1½ miles to the Church & to the left 1½ miles to the Cap^{t} of militias house which is the last house of the Parish the next S^{t} Peters. The Inhabitants were ordered to attend.

1759. 14th *Decemb^{r}*. The Inhabitants were sworn this morning & in the afternoon marched to S^{t} Peters upon the South River, one league from the church at S^{t} Francis. The Inhabitants of S^{t} Peters were ordered to attend the next day to be sworn.

15th The Inhabitants were sworn.

16th. The weather being bad (a snow storm) prevented our marching to St Thomas.

17th Marched with the Rangers and the advanced guard to the Capt of Militia's house and there swore the 2 first Companys, the 3d which were all scattered on account of their houses being burnt at point a la Caille did not all meet: orders were left for him to send in his Recensements to Quebec as soon as possible. The village of St Thomas burnt only on the River St Laurent, that on the South River Entire: the families in each house. And returned to St Peters the same day—4½ miles there. Several of our men frosted.

18th. Set out from St Peters the Detachment this morning & arrived at Bertier.

19th Set out the Detachment from Bertier and arrived at St Michel, several of our men frosted.

20th Marched the Detachment from St Michel wrote to the Capt of Militia & Curate of St Cristr to send Rolage & Rostage for that Parish. The party marched this day to Point Levy. Found only three canoes at the waters Edge, and no preparation for our Return. Six were assembled for the next day.

[The Acadians of Nova Scotia in 1755 *refusing to take the oath of allegiance to England*, it was resolved in Council to send them out of the Province. Gov. Lawrence to Col. Monckton, July 31, 1755: "As there may be a deal of difficulty in securing the Inhabitants you will, to prevent this as much as possible, destroy all the villages the North & West side of the Isthmus &c * * * and use every other method to distress, as much as can be those who may attempt to conceal themselves in the woods. But I would have all care taken to save the stock & the harvest upon the ground &c." Lawrence to Col. Monckton, August 8 (1755): "That the Inhabitants may not have it in their power to return to this Province, nor to join in strengthening the French of Canada or

Louisbourg, it is resolved that they shall be dispersed among his Majᵗʸˢ Colonies upon the Continent of America." The whole number estimated to be sent away was 7,000. To go to North Carolina, 500 persons; to Virginia, 1,000 persons; to Maryland, 500 or more; Connecticut, 300; Philadelphia, 300; New York, 200; Boston, 200 persons. To be shipped from the port of Annapolis Royal, 1,000 persons. Many of these people tried to work their way up the coast, in open boats, from the South to Nova Scotia.]

V.

JOURNAL OF THE SIEGE OF QUEBEC. JOHN MONTRÉSOR.

June 4th 1759.—The Fleet divided in 3 Squadrons —Red—White and Blue. Sailed from Louisbourg Harbour for the Expedition against Quebec, Admiral Saunders with the Fleet, consisting of 9 Sail of the Line and Frigates with —— Transports with the following troops on board—15th 28th 48th 43rd 35th Frasers Highlanders, 2 Battalions Royal Americans, Anstruthers — Lascelles Companies of Rangers and 3 Companies of Artillery. The Fleet in case of a separation to rendezvous at Gaspie. The Wind at West and great number of the transports having been obliged to anchor in the N East arm of the harbour which prevented them from getting out at the time of the Fleet. The weather very foggy. The Admiral made his signals for making sail off the land.

5th. At 4 o'clock A M the Admiral made signals for another tack towards the land in order to wait for the remainder of the Fleet not yet joined, the weather very foggy—the whole fleet kept cruizing off the land this day, that they might fall in with us.

6th The weather very clear. We could plainly observe the remainder of the fleet off the harbour's mouth making towards us, signals were given from the Admiral for our fleet to lay too (when joined). Signals were given for the fleet to make sail. Concerning the Navigation of the Gulph of S^{t} Lawrence.

7.th—The weather very clear and the fleet very well together, the whole steering for the Gulph of S^{t} Lawrence. About 10 o'clock a m we could observe Cape Ray and the Island of Cape Breton at the same time the fleet continued the whole day in sight of this Cape and at 8 o'clock P M. The Admiral made a signal for the fleet to make another tack in order to weather it by sailing to the westward. This Cape upon its first appearance resembled much like chalky cliffs on account of the snow laying on it. The Island of S^{t} Pauls in some Draughts is but just marked, in others not taken notice of, no further than a Dot and the writing signifying what it is, but 'tis very erroneous as it is a large Island appearing East and West to be 30 miles in length, the land to the westward high and falls off gradually to the Eastward to a remarkable land. On the Island of S^{t} Pauls 'tis said there is a good harbour in it, where the English and French used to rendezvous for trading with each other.

—8th. The weather very clear and the fleet laying their course steering with the Gulph. Took a view of Cape Ray, very high land, at 12 o'clock and observed one Island off North Cape, the Island S^{t} Pauls appearing to be about 3 miles in length the land not very high—.

9th The weather very clear, the Fleet sailed to the East of the Bird Islands in the morning when cleared, the Eastward most Island resembled much the 2 faces of a Regular Bastion, in the Evening observed Brion Island Table land.

10th. The weather clear, the wind not fair, blowing fresh the fleet laid their course and steering across the Gulph.

11th The weather close and the wind pretty favourable the fleet very well together. About 10 o'clock in the morning we made some high land that projects near Flat Island, this point of land between Stock Fish Bay and S^{t} Peters Bay and observed the Bless Point on the north side on entering Gaspie Bay. About 3 o'clock in the afternoon the Admiral made signals for the white division (to go ahead) or sail forward. About 6 o'clock observed Cape Rosiere, a point of land that forms the Southern side of the mouth of the River S^{t} Lawrence. The Fleet steered for the River. Sounded being about 5 leagues from the land. Depth of water 80 Fathoms (Orphan's Bank) At Sunset the wind blew fresh out of the river very strong which took several of the vessels (a back) this Gale continued contrary all this night. We could observe the Island of Anti costi bearing North from us. Concerning the Navigation of the River S^{t} Lawrence.

12th. The weather very clear, the Gale still continuing the fleet scattered in the morning the greatest part of the Fleet were within 3 leagues of the land to the northward of Gaspie the land very high and white resembling chalky cliffs but suppose it a white Clay. In the evening the wind abated and the Fleet were becalmed. a current setting East North East which carried several vessels towards the Island of Anti costi —wind East North East.

13th The weather clear and the wind fair, signals were given for the white squadron to go ahead led by the Leostoff Frigate, at 11 o'clock this morning signals were made for the Blue Squadron to follow led by the Trent Frigate, steering for the River about mid channel between the Island of Anti costi and the S^{t} Maiar. The Fleet to the S. Eastward of the Entrance, Current to the South Eastward.

14th. The weather clear and the wind very changeable blowing over the high lands very fresh for two or three hours and then calm, the fleet laying their course Westerly. we could observe the land on both sides of

the River, that to the North side very craggy, irregular land, that on the South side very high being the mountains of Notre Dame taken notice of in the Charts. The Fleet above mid channel tried to sound with 80 Fathoms Line. Found no Bottom.

15th The weather clear. The Fleet off of the mountains of Notre Dame (which were covered on several parts with drifts of snow) within about 4 leagues of the Shore. No Bottom with 80 fathoms of line. The wind small and very changeable never continuing long in the same quarter. We observed several vessels having a fresh Breeze when others within a quarter of mile have been becalmed, this circumstance is very frequent, owing to the Eddies of the wind from off the high lands. The course westerly that the fleet are steering inclining mostly to the Southern Shore.

16th *June* 1759. The weather the greatest part of this morning foggy. The whole fleet very well together. The wind having been moderate and the water smooth. We arrived to the westward of the Mountains of Notre Dame (which are seen at a great distance) between them and the Pass of Matane. The Fog clearing up, we observed both shores very plain, that on the South side appearing to have a Sandy Beach for a great extent. Several Sloops and Schooners sailed within 2 leagues of the shore. Our tacks this afternoon very frequent making but short trips each tack though the Distance between each shore appeared to be near twelve Leagues.

17th The weather clear but little wind, those contrary, obliged to trip it from shore to shore keeping the Southerly shore (mostly on board) the fleet very well together. Sounded but found no bottom. Threw out 100 fathoms of Line. We observed many seals.—

18th The weather clear and the winds small and contrary. The fleet were obliged to tack from shore to shore, as the day before (for this whole morning). Found no Bottom. Observed an Island some little distance from the main (which was Isle du Bic.) The

white Division being nigher the Southern shore directed their course for the Island as the Passage up the River is on that shore. Between L'Isle du Bic and the South main Signals were made by the Trent (Commodore of the Blue Squadron) to rest anchor which was in 10 Fathoms and ½ water. The Wind quite favourable and blowing fresh. The circumstance of our landing was very fortunate, as the wind blew very fresh this night attended with a fog as that scarce any of the fleet could be observed and a great fall of rain. The land on the South shore very mountainous and Romantic forming in some parts a kind of Table land, its appearance was very green. The Trees seemed to be of Birch—Beach and Firr.

19th *June*—1759. The weather hazy and the wind favourable blowing fresh. At 5 o'clock this morning signals were given for the Fleet to weigh anchor. The wind encreasing attended with a thick fog and rain. Signals were made for the fleet to cast anchor at 6, which was in 11 Fathoms and ½ depth of water, still within the Isle du Bic much better anchorage than the former not being so much exposed to the winds. The bottom a dark soft loam intermixed with pieces of shells. Remark—Observed a large shoal of seals. At 6 o'clk this afternoon, signals were made for the Blue Squadron to weigh the weather clear and moderate and the wind fair. The 1st or white Division having already sailed before us. The wind blowing very fresh this morning, one of the Transports ran foul of one of the Fire Ships and carried away her Bowsprit, she was immediately assisted by the Oxford, one of the Ships of the Line, that was near her. At half an hour after 10 at night, Signals were made for the Fleet to Anchor which was in 18 Fathoms, after having sailed about two leagues, and a half from our last anchorage.

20th. At 2 o'ck this morning the weather clear, Signals were made for weighing of anchor from the Commodore of the Blue Squadron, A fair wind, carrying

us about 3 knots or one league an hour. Keeping nearer the Northern than the Southern Shore, the land very mountainous. At 1 o'clock in the afternoon signals were made for the Blue Squadron to anchor which was in 13 Fathoms of water. Sounded near the northern shore found it near 30 Fathoms — the Blue Squadron made off from that shore towards the Southern about Mid Channel which was in 13 Fathoms, leaving the White Squadron at anchor nigher the Northern shore within about 3½ leagues of it. Remark (observed great numbers of the White Whales and many seals.) the fleet anchored as the Wind headed and the tide of Ebb beginning to run out which at its highest ran 5½ knots or miles (the Log was heaved on purpose). Observed a fall of water appearing very white & some height on the mountains between Scaffold Basque and the Bay of Rocks. At 7 o'clock this afternoon the Commodore of the white Squadron made signals for that Division to weigh their anchors, the Tide of the Flood making, the wind contrary. The Blue Division remained at anchor and the red which were as far astern as we could descern. The white Division sailed for about 2 leagues from us and about 10 o'clock the Commodore of the white squadron made signals for his Division to cast anchor.

On the South main between Green Island and Apple Island we could observe some houses situated near the River side.

21st. The weather clear, the wind foul, the tide of Flood making. At 7 o'clock this morning, signals were made by the Commodore of the White Squadron for his Division to weigh anchor. At 9 o'clock this morning signals were made by the Commodore of the Blue Squadron for his Division to weigh Anchor. Many of our Squadron could scarce stem the current and were obliged to bear away before the wind for some time in order to clear it, it setting to the Northward they were in a line with the Spit a shoal from White

Island being in 4 Fathoms & ¾ depth of water. At ½ an hour after 1 this afternoon Signals were made by the Commodore of the Blue Squadron for his Division to cast anchor, which was in 13 Fathoms at low water the tide having about 8 feet. This tide of Ebb was nothing like so rapid as that of the last anchorage. At low water we observed 2 small Islands that appeared abreast of us near to the S. main. At ½ past 10 this night 3 guns were fired from 1 of the Transports that struck the shoal off of White Island then bearing about W. S. W from her. We anchored (abreast) of Hare Island near the Small Islands to the North Eastermost of it.

22nd The weather clear, the wind foul, the tide of Flood making at ½ an hour after 9 o'clock. This morning, Signals were made from the Commodore of the Blue Squadron for his Division to weigh their anchors, Sounded frequently along Hare Island within about a league of it found the depth of water to be mostly 11 and 13 Fathoms. There is a long ledge or Spit that runs S. S. W from Hare Island four miles with some shrubs growing on it not inserted in Jeffries Chart of the river St Lawrence. When the Ebb began to make, the wind began to turn favourable and the Blue Division continued sailing as the wind blew fresh enough for the fleet to stem the Tide. We could observe some of the Red Division appearing (astern). The Hunter Sloop of War past through our Division to the White Division (which) at ½ an hour after 6 this afternoon weighed anchor. Signals being made from our Commodore of the White Division for that purpose. We passed by the Pilgrims which are 4 separate barren rocky Islands uninhabited, about 7 miles in length, on the South Main. I observed several houses particularly behind the Islands of Kamuraska appearing like a village. A Fresh Breeze and favourable, the fleet running 6 knots. At 9 o'clock this night signals were made by the Commodore of the Blue division to anchor, near the Northern Shore

abreast of the Northwesternmost part at the east Island of Kamuraska. The Islands of Kamuraska appear like 5 separate Islands, 3 highlands and 2 lowland covered with wood the lands behind it (at the S main) seems to form a kind of Bay. I observed two of the Fleet (Transports) run very close to them. Vessels of three or four hundred ton.

23rd The weather clear. At 3 o'clock this morning signals were made by the Commodore of the Blue Squadron for his Division to weigh their anchors, the wind springing up favourable. Kept the northern Shore. We observed a small village on it. At 2 this afternoon signals were made by the Commodore of the Blue Squadron for his Division to anchor, which was in 30 Fathoms. The Tide of Ebb running very strong, insomuch that several vessels dragged their anchors and were obliged to hoist sail as the wind was favourable for them in order to stem it. At 9 o'clock the wind sprang up contrary, so the fleet remained at anchor this night. The tide of Ebb ran 6 knots & ½. Our anchorage was about 2 leagues N N. E of the Isle aux Coudres which is placed in the Charts too far to the Westward of Goose Cape. I could observe several settlements on the Island which are it is said belonging to Pilots who live on it; these Pilots only Pilot vessels to and from Quebec from that Island. As it is a rule with the Inhabitants of Quebec not to let any Pilots have the whole navigation of this river. The land on the Northern Main is extremely high, much more so than the Southern Main & the Shore in General bolder particularly after leaving the "Pilgrims." There is a settlement of about 4 or 5 houses upon one of the Mountains near Goose Cape the plantations seems but new as there is great quantities of Timber lying on it. On the South Main I could observe several plantations very contiguous with several houses together & a Church or Chapel with a Spire—St Ann's. Remark—That a vessel of the Blue Division missing the Fleet sailed on the South side of the Isle aux

Coudre and returned she having been three leagues up.

24th—The weather clear, the wind contrary. The Blue Division remained at anchor this morning's tide of Flood. Joined our Division. Admiral Saunders on board the Hinde Frigate where his Flag was hoisted. The tide of Ebb ran at such a rate we being in 30 Fathoms of water which obliged our whole Division to drag their anchors—the wind being fresh and contrary. The Commanders of the Artillery's Transport was obliged to make sail and drive down to the Red Division. At one o'clock this afternoon the Hinde with Admiral Saunders on board weighed and got under sail. At half after one p M Signals were made by the Commodore of the Blue Squadron for his Division to weigh, the wind foul—the tide of flood making. The fleet steering to the North of Isle aux Coudres between it and the North main. On the north main there are several Plantations on a Cliff. On entering they are to be seen and steered for till the vessel is within a mile of that shore then steer towards the Creek where the Whirlpool keeping the Northern shore (aboard) as there is a great Spit from the Island, entering the Channel. After the Spit is cleared by steering towards the Island, you gain very good anchorage in 7, 8 and 10 fathoms of water, a muddy bottom. But should a vessel have a leading Breeze and the tide favourable the Course is to be continued towards the Creek steering W by South to clear another ledge of Rocks which 2 ledges forms a head of Bay and breaks the Strength of the tides which run between 6 & 7 knots. At 7 o'clock this afternoon Signals were made by the Commodore of the Blue Squadron for his Division to anchor, where we found at anchor Admiral Durell with 6 ships of the Line including the Sutherland who arrived there with the Fleet May 27th 1759. The weather very close & sultry, several marines & sailors on shore. At ½ after 7 Admiral Saunders hoisted his flag on board the Stirling Castle.

We learnt here that Major Gen^{l} Wolf had proceeded in the Richmond towards the Island of Orleans where he would find 3 Ships of the Line.

25th *June* 1759. At eleven o'clock this morning the weather clear, Signals were made on board of the Sterling Castle, Admiral Saunders to weigh, at ½ past 11 Signals were made by the Commodore of the Blue Squadron for *his* division to weigh. The Breeze light but free. The Ships that led this Division through the Channel were the Alcide—Sutherland—and Stirling Castle. One boat with a French Flag was posted on the Reef or Ledge of Rocks that projects from the Island. The White Division weighed at 3 o'clock this morning. The Red Division very close to our rear. This Day one of the Transports struck on the north side of the 1st Ledge of Rocks on entring the passage of Isle aux Coudres. Boats were sent from the Ships of War to unload her and assist her in getting off. At ½ past 5 p M, signals were made by the Sterling Castle for the Fleet to anchor, answered by the Trent for her Division and also by the Diana on board of which ship was hoisted a red Broad Pennant, Commanding that Division. Sounded, coming out of the Isle aux Coudres one mile parallel to the Shore—Depth of Water 8 Fathoms. The village at the bottom of S^{t} Paul's Bay, as the weather was clear was observed, it is a straggling settlement of about 20 houses with a Church and a good deal of Ground cleared, with many Cattle grazing thereon, it is an extensive Bay with a Beach at the Bottom. Our fleet sailed from within the Island in the beginning of the tide and a gentle breeze at various times. The winds very light and I could not find any one vessel Draughted nigh the Shore notwithstanding the several Draughts or Charts of the River S^{t} Lawrence expressing that circumstance that it must require a leading Gale to pass through. Anchorage.....14 Fathoms. Our anchorage was about two miles from the shore. The land Extremely high and Steep.

26th The weather clear—the tide of flood making —the wind foul. At 4 this morning signals were made by the Sterling Castle and answered by the Trent for the Fleet to weigh, the wind blowing fresh & contrary. Signals were made for the Fleet to anchor—Depth of water—14 Fathoms. Orders were received on board the Ordnance Transports to follow the Genoa Packet, after having sailed within 2 leagues of the Traverse. At 3 p m Signals were made by the Sterling Castle and answered by the Trent for the Fleet to weigh. The Blue Division passed through the Traverse. Boats were appointed with Red Flags & white ones to guide the Fleet—Directions to keep the Red Flags on the Starboard and the white ones on the Larboard sides. In sailing through the "Traverse," (observation). The Last high Mountain belonging to the Range that forms the River joining to Cape Torment Meadows being circular on the Top. To steer from the Center of that to the westwardmost point of Isle aux Rots. The division when passing through the Traverse had the wind quite contrary and were obliged to make several Tacks within it. Passed the Devonshire Ship of the Line at anchor at the end of the "Traverse" near Isle aux Rots.

27th The weather clear and the wind fair. At — o'clock this morning signals were made for the Blue division to weigh their anchors. At 6 Am the division came to an anchor near the white division already at anchor. Depth of water 14 Fathoms, within a mile & ½ of the Island of Orleans Shore. The white division on board of which was the —— Brigade, Commanded by Brigadier General Moncton—landed this morning on the Island. The Troops were landed in Flat bottom Boats provided for that purpose. 1st Disembarkation consisting of the following Troops. At 2 pm as the fleet lay at anchor in this road, the wind (which was upon the East quarter) rose with great violence together with a great swell which occasioned almost all the Fleet to drive from their anchor-

age and running foul of one another that from 2 o'clock till between 5 & 6 there was nothing but cutting of cables—ships running one against the other, others driving and bearing away before the wind in order to run aground on the Island of Orleans if possible which several Ships were obliged to do.

30th At break of day this morning the remainder of Gen[l] Monckton's Brigade disembarked on the Southern shore opposite to head Quarters on the Island of Orleans. On their landing the Irregulars took 2 Scalps, killed 3 other men & took 3 Prisoners which were brought over to Major Gen[l] Wolfe and were examined; they were two Frenchmen and one Canadian from Isle du Bic for Quebec. At 6 AM the Chief Engineer with 2 other Engineers proceeded on a reconnoitering Party of 35 Rangers—one Captain and 6 men of the Light Infantry by Order of the Commander in Chief to the W. S. Western most part of the Island. The Detachment proceeded on their march and arrived at Point de Levy this night (with one E. Engineer and one Assistant) where they met very little opposition. This day on the Commander in Chiefs going over to Point de Levy the Enemy from their Floating Battery and their Boats in which they have in their Bows one Gun, fired on him which prevented his passage over, on which they gave several cheers during which time one of the Frigates, weighing and turning up towards them they retired with great precipitation. Their floating Battery appearing to be an oblong stage with 4 Embrasures and a great Flag, the Enemy by the appearance they make seem to have made—seem to have 60 or 70 whale Boats—On the Coté de Bienport there are several Encampments fronting the Bason between the falls of Montmorency & Charles River.

July 1st 1759. Marched from their 1st Encampment on the Island to the Point, the following Regiments—Bragg's — Lascelles — Anstruthers — Commanded by Brig General Townshend with their Camp Equipage

& four days provision each man being provided with either spade or Pickax—they had not proceeded above one mile from their Ground before the Rear of Anstruther's Regt were fired on by a party of Indians who discharged 6 shot & wounded 3 men. On which the rear guard of Rangers consisting of 40 men commanded by Major Scott detached a party of One Sergeant & 6 men into the woods after the Enemy. The whole Detachment halted for upwards of an hour in which time were detached from there, One officer & 20 men of the Regular troops into the woods, on their return the Detachment Continued their march. Major General Wolfe with the Chief Engineer went by water to Point Levi and returned the same day to Point d'orleans. On the arrival of the Army to their Ground there had been 2 Grenadiers of Brigr General Whitmore's just scalped by a small party of Indians. There were several Boats with one Gun in their bows drawn up against Point de Levi where our Troops were encamped which Boats for one hour kept a constant fire and killed 4 or 5 of our men but when our Frigates weighed and fired on them they immediately retired. This night were detached from the Point of the Island, to Point Levi, Company of Light Infantry. Monckton took possession of Point Levi.

2nd *July*. A working Party consisting of 300 ordered to cut Fascines and Pickets. As the detachment from 3 of the Regiments had brought no other tools, than Pick axes and Shovels, having one Tool per man allotted them, they were dismissed Except the detachment from the Royal Americans who were provided with Tomahawks. At 7. o'clock this morning was laid and begun on the Post on the Point being a kind of Fléche, with a Ditch before it, constructed with Fascines being capable of containing 4 or 500 men, the saliant looking towards the field and the Rear fortified by nature being an inaccessible height. Were landed on the Point of the Island Brass Artillery of different Calibres & some 8 inch shells.

3rd. The working party consisting of 150 pioneers & 200 Fascine cutters were employed—the Pioneers employed in the Ditch of the Fléche. This afternoon at 3 o'clock marched into Camp from the old Camp at the Landing, Otway's Battalion. Monckton's Royal Americans brought in 12 or 14 French Prisoners. Arrived this day —— Head of Cattle from the old Encampment.

— 7th = Our Frigates fired on the Enemys floating Battery and obliged it to retire, in the night the Enemy brought out several Boats with a Gun in each bow & fired on our Frigates which was returned by the Battery on Point Levi. The Enemy fired several Shots from their Battery's on the shore which began the fire but too far one from the other. The Bomb Ketches returned who were chiefly with the Porcupine and Richmond in the Fire on the Floating Battery. Orders this afternoon for the 47th 28th and 1st Battalions Royal Americans to hold themselves in readiness to embark for the landing on the north Main, also the 3 Companies of Grenadiers commanded by Lieut Colonel Murray and the Light Infantry.——

8th The bombs fired on the Enemy's 3 Encampments near the Falls of Montmorency, with little effect as most of the fires were short & the distance great. The Richmond Frigate fired on their Encampment. Admiral Holmes in the Captain and Sutherland fired several shot &c. This day the Light Infantry returned from Point Levi to Point d'Orleans, for to embark with the 2d Brigade in the Flat Bottomed Boats for the Landing. At 3 p m the Flat boats went round to the North Side of Point d'Orleans in order to receive the troops for the landing under Protection of the 2 Frigates that fell down below the Falls at Ebb tide for that purpose and to cover the landing. Landed and Encamped near the Point a detachment of Durowes Regiment from on board one of the Ships of war under the command of Major Hardy.

9th. This morning the Enemy struck their encamp-

ment near the Falls of Montmorency. General Wolfe with the following troops viz^{t}—Embarked from the North side of the Isle of Orleans to the North Main below the Falls of Montmorency, without any opposition at 2 o'clock this morning and encamped near the Falls. The Frigates Sutherland and Captain fired several shot at a great distance on the Enemies Entrenchments. A detachment from Otway's — Anstruthers—and from the Detachment from the shipping are employed in completing the post and Continuing the Abatis. This evening 6 Howitzers were sent from the Island over to General Wolfes. About 10 o'clock this night a 13 inch Mortar played on our shipping on which the "Captain" Admiral Holmes and the rest of the Fleet retired. The Captain ran aground on the Point of the Island of Orleans but got off and the Richmond very near it. The town kept most of this Day, a heavy fire on our Batteries Constructing to the South of Point Levi nigher Quebec. This night orders were given by Brig^{r} Gen^{l} Murray, Commanding officer on the Island of Orleans for Ottway's and Anstruther's to hold themselves in readiness to march to the water side, there to embark with him to join General Wolfe to leave all their baggage behind & an officer from each Corps to remain to see it embarked from off the point of Orleans to the N. main. Gen^{l} Wolfe began a Redoubt for 300 men near the Falls.—

10th *July* 1759. On the Shipping retiring the Enemy returned to their former Encampment. Great part of the day the Enemy kept a constant cannonading from the town on our works constructing under the command of Brig^{r} Gen^{l} Monckton. Provisions were landed from the shipping in flat bottomed Boats in the North main.

11th The Enemy from the North Main Bombarded the Encampment on the Point of the Island of Orleans. This day a Battery of 2 twenty four Pounders was laid out and begun on the Point of the Island of Orleans to command the North Channel and to prevent Boats manned and armed from the Enemie's

attacking ours. This day a heavy fire from the Town on the Troops at the S Main. Major General Wolfe arrived this day at Point d'Orleans where he ordered an Engineer to make him a Sketch of the Enemies Works, settlements and Encampments (as well as possible considering the great distance being near 3 miles from the Island) from the Fall of Montmorency to the Skirts of the wood above the third Encampment.

12th The working party completed the Redoubt near the Falls and begun on one in the Rear of the Encampment above the Precipice fronting the River Charles. Party employed in dragging the Cannon from the water side up the Cliffs to the Park. This night at 9 o'clock the Brigade under Brigr Genl Monckton opened a Mortar battery of 13 Mortars and continued playing on the Town the whole night which was answered by the Town. This night one of our out centries shot the Serjeant of his Guard in a mistake.

13th This morning we observed that the Enemy had constructed a Battery with 4 Embrasures on the opposite side of the River Montmorency fronting our Encampment and greatly commanding it. Orders were given that the Breastworks that were constructed round the several Barns and Posts made of Fence rails piled up to be strengthened by throwing earth against forming a kind of Glacis. The watering party paraded at Break of day 150 men to compleat the small redoubt of 40 feet square—250 cutting fascines. This afternoon 6 royal Howitzers played against the Enemies Battery on the opposite side of River Montmorency with very good effect—the distance about 500 yards—the rain coming on they were drawn off during their firing on the Battery a number of Indians & Canadians kept a fire on the artillery but on traversing a 24 Pounder with Grape shot and firing in the midst of them they retired. The 6 Howitzers were supported with two 24 pounders and 100 men being advanced on a Hill along the River about four hundred and fifty yards from our Camp.

14th Our working party were employed this day on a 6 Gun Battery facing the Enemy's Battery on the opposite of the river. In making fascines &c one third of the Army always employed and relieved every 4 hours—Four men wounded this morning on the Battery. This day the French Boats about 6 in number, with one Gun in each Bow came out from under one of their redoubts near the water side, in order to attack 2 or 3 Boats of ours that were there. This day the Commander in Chief with the Quarter Master General and an Engineer escorted by a party of the Light Infantry Commanded by Col Howe went reconnoitering up the River Montmorency in order to find a passage over, either by fording or otherwise. The river for 1½ miles thoroughly examined considering the fire the Indians kept up on them found a place that seemed by the stillness of the water (that part of the river forming a small kind of Bason about 70 feet) and a road leading to it and the appearance of one on the opposite side to have been a ferryage, and another place lower about 150 yards that had an appearance of being a ford (the water very rapid). The Banks very steep and covered on both sides with trees and great quantity of underwood.

15th This night 4 companys of Grenadiers under the command of Major Norris were ordered and proceeded from this Encampment to the Point of the Island of Orleans. This day the park of Artillery was formed within the redoubts on the left of the Encampment.

16th *July* 1759. This day the Grenadiers of the Line received orders to hold themselves in readiness to embark in the Flat, bottomed Boats. These orders countermanded. Was laid out this day—two redoubts, one forming the chain between the Great & Small Redoubts, the other commanding the Bank on which the two small Batteries were constructed fronting the Beach above Montmorency. Compleated two Batterys on the Declivity of the Cliff, 4 guns scouring the Beach towards the Enemy and one the water. This night

7 Royal Howitzers and one Mortar played upon the Enemy's Encampment concealed behind the Hill in which their principal Breastworks are made that front the Beach (marked in the Sketch 1st Encampment). This morning between 11 and 12 o'clock part of the Town of Quebec was set on fire by a shell from our Batteries on Point Peres which continued in flames till 11 o'clock at night. A very heavy fire from the Town on our Batteries the whole day, during which time we now and then threw a few shells in. This night the Sutherland 50 Gun Ship was ordered to sail up from her anchorage above the Town but did not proceed.

17th. Our working parties employed in making Fascines, completing the Centre Continuing on the redoubts on the Cliff, hauling of Guns and bringing Stores to the artillery Park—removing of the Provisions. This morning about half past 5 when the Covering party of the Fascine Cutters were posting their Centries they were fired on by a body of Indians who killed and wounded 10 of our men, they scalped 4 and made off without any loss—the moment they fired one whole Regiment ran into the woods after them, some with arms, others with their Tomahawks, but could not catch them. The Indians were obliged to leave behind some of their Blankets and Tomahawks &c. This morning came in a Deserter from the opposite side of the River Montmorency who met the above Indians with the Scalps crossing over the Ford of the River towards the French, one league up.

18th. The working party from the Woods for fraising the Great Redoubt at the foot of its Glacis. The French Boats fired on our Boats passing & repassing from the Shipping to Montmorency Encampment, but were repulsed by the Batteries both from the Encampment and that of the Point of Orleans. This night one Fifty Gun Ship and 3 frigates sailed above the Town. One Frigate keeping one shore too close on

board stuck fast between Point Levi & Pons [ ] &c.

19th. The working people employed as usual in making Fascines & pickets, Hauling up of artillery & Stores and landing of Provisions.

20th. This morning a body of the Enemy fired on our working party as they were getting Pickets to finish the fraising of the Great redoubt but ceased on our firing some cannon at them. The Commander in Chief arrived at the Camp Montmorency and returned immediately to Point Levi taking with him one Engineer. This night a party of 250 men began to work on the Redans in the front of the Encampment, about 200 yards. This night about 10 o'clock, all the Grenadiers consisting of 9 companies were ordered to embark from this Camp for the Island of Orleans Point.

21st. Several Mortars &c were removed from the Artillery Park down to the water side to be embarked. A Party ordered out to cut Fascines. Arrived in this Camp from the Point of the Island of Orleans the Detachment of Duroure's consisting of—and another of Cornwallis. This morning at break of day Lawrence's Battalion of the Royal Americans and a party of Highlanders under the Command of—landed about 20 miles above the Town and on the same side.

22nd. Arrived the Commander in Chief this evening from Point Levi. Our working party employed in making Fascines. At 11 o'clock this night began the Fire in the Town which seemed to blaze very much owing to our Bombardment which consumed several buildings amongst the rest the Parish Church.

23rd. Went from this Camp the Commander in Chief, Brigr Genl Murray, the Chief Engineer and that Corps, leaving one Engineer in order to carry on the Reparation of the work, such as Fraising the small Redoubt & fraising & widening the Ditch of the Fortified house. This morning early till 6 o'clock the fire in the Town continued to rage very much & were closely plied with shells during the time from our Batteries at Point Peres.

Returned this night the Commr in chief—Brigadier Murray. This night opened a Battery of 32 Pounders. Richochet from Point Peres against the Town.

25th *July* 1759. Fired on the French largest Encampment. They reserved the same. Party employed in cùtting Fascines. Built a new Battery fronting the Enemies works.

26th. Begun on the Center Redoubt and Fraising the right redoubt, at Break of day this morning went out General Wolfe and Brigadier Murray with his Divisions that of Otway's, and the Light Infantry with General Wolfe, Briggs with Brigadr Murray. Returned into Camp this evening General Otway's Regiment.

27th. Was detached this morning from this Camp Genl Lascelle's Regiment to reinforce Bragg's that had surrounded the village of L'Ange Guardien about 3 miles below our Encampment. The Enemy retired into the woods and the 28th Received orders to follow them during their march into the woods—the Enemy consisted of about 150 men Canadians and Indians. Fired 2 rounds on them the Regiment rushed on and took 4 prisoners, our loss was 2 killed and 6 wounded. Orders were sent from General Wolfe not to destroy the village or Church. Bragg's & Lascelle's returned this afternoon into Camp with about 38 head of Cattle besides upwards of 100 Sheep and 40 horses. This night about 12 o'clock the Enemy sent a large Fire raft from the Town taking the advantage of the westerly wind and the tide of Ebb which when observed by our ships of war was immediately towed off.

28th. Opened our Battery of Six 32 pounders on Point Island.

29th. Orders were given out for the 13 Companies of Grenadiers under the Command of Colonel Burton to embark on the morrow from Point d'Orleans in boats and to attack the upper Redoubt on the water's edge between the Falls and Beauport and to be supported by two Companies of Royal Americans—Monckton's

Battalion and the Army at Montmorency Camp at General Townshend's discretions to cross the Ford below the Falls. Two Engineers for that service. Orders this day for another Redout to be marked out in the Camp to strengthen our Chain. Strong cannonading from our Batteries on Island Point Peres.

30th. The Redoubt began on. The working party employed on that service.

September 4th 1759. Returned Captain Hazen's corps from a Scout to Joichim, about 30 miles down the River.

5th. Returned the 35th Regiment and Light Infantry from a Scout to the village about 3 miles from our Encampment called L'ange Gardien and brought in four Prisoners. This Evening was detached two companies under the Command of Goram and Hazen on a scout towards the village of St Pauls, near the Isle au Coudre.

8th. The General went out reconnoitering up the river: his Escort about twenty men. Eight p. m. at night the Town on Fire.

9th. The Fire, still remains kindled.

September 13th. The General Battle on the Heights of Abraham and the enemy defeated and totally routed and the fourth day after Quebec capitulated to us.

Ships of War—Louisbourg—June 4th 1759 for Convoy.

Line.		
Neptune-Vice admiral	Royal William	Dublin-Rear admiral
Shrewsbury	Oxford	Northumberland
Bedford	Prince Frederick	Medway
Terrible and	Somerset—for.....	Halifax
Frigates.		
Diana	Lizard	Trent
Hind	Leostaff	Hunter

Nightingale Frigate left at anchor in Louisbourg Harbour.

List of the Fleet in the River S^{t} Lawrence under the Command of Admiral Durell—June 4th 1759.

Line.

Princess Amelia	Pembroke	Devonshire—Alcide
Prince of Orange	Vanguard	Sterling Castle.

Major General Wolfe—Brig^{r} General Townshend.
Brigadier General Monckton—Brig^{r} Gen^{l} Murray.

List of Troops under the Command of Major Gen^{l} Wolfe for the Expedition against Quebec June 4th—1759.

Royal Reg^{t} of Artillery 3 companies-300—15th Amherst's.
35th Otway's—28th Braggs—43rd Kenneday's—47th Lascelle's.
48th Webb's—60th Battalion Royal Americans.
58th Anstruther's—Fraser's Highlanders.

[*Another account of the operations at Quebec, in a series of letters, written by John Montresor to his father, Col. James Montresor.*]

MONTMORENCY August 10th 1759.

Dear Father

Enclosed I send you an epistolary Journal with what I thought most essential in it, which was what publick occurrences happened, and arrived to my knowledge in this Camp. As to what passes at Point Levi or Orleans is very insignificant as they are well fortified and in a manner in a state of retirement. Ever since we first arrived here I have lived with the Commander in Chief as he was so kind himself, as to give me a general invitation more than once and am the only Engineer with him, or rather encamped here. He has honoured me, with acquainting me if I wanted any Assistant Engineer, he would order them over to me, I told him unless he had more works than were on foot now, it was no more than mere pleasure to me.

I fancy after our last coup, our time will be long here, for we had many wounded, amongst the rest Green and Williamson. I suppose the next stroke will be at the town, by what I can learn, for every body is in spirits and ready to retrieve our tother days peregrination: to gain the Summit of the Bank intended, with Expedition would have required very good troops, even had they none to oppose them. This Day the Canadian's manifest will be expired which was placarded in all their Churches and communicated to them by several means signifying that if they did not join their settlements by this Day, & Continued taking arms against his Brittanic Majesty, he would destroy all their Plantations without exception but if they would return they might enjoy their privileges of Religion and Right &c as before. It seems Monsieur Vaudriel has assured them we dare not do it. To morrow the General will give directions accordingly, which desolation will afford us no small diversion to our Soldiery who are all in charming health. Mr Keller and the rest of our Corps are all encamped at Point de Levi—Green has leave to go home from General Wolfe and I believe will go home in some of the first ships. Bob Haswell is in the Northumberland, desires his Love to you. Our shipping are to the full as numerous as the Campaign before and by what I can see, we have about as much to expect from them. We have received no account as yet from Major General Amhersts, by what we can learn from Deserters they have cut off our intelligence. Two Officers and two Indians who were led into a snare by two other French Indians. I hear you are to remain with the Command of 1500 men to construct a stone fort where the Lines were, near Fort William Henry. God send you safe back. *N. B.* This is the country where nothing was to be got to eat. What I've to say is that it's one of the first countries I ever saw in my Life—greatest plenty of Grain. I am, dear Father your most dutiful Son

JOHN MONTRESOR.

CAMP NEAR THE FALLS OF MONTMORENCY
August 10th 1759.

Sir.... After an easy passage up this River of above 14 days the whole fleet arrived safe at anchor near the Parish of St Laurent on the Isld of Orleans; and on the 27th of June the Rangers Light Infantry, and the first Brigade under the Command of Brigr General Monckton landed at 6 o'clock in the morning without the least opposition in flat Bottomed Boats provided for that purpose, each containing 71 men besides the rowers. At 2 pm the fleet drove from their anchors, the anchorage ground being slaty and the wind very high at East, several vessels lost their masts &c, and were greatly disabled lost all their whale Boats—that were lashed on their quarters, several of the ship's Boats & some Flat bottomed Boats, several vessels cut their cables and ran on the Island of Orleans. On the 30th crossed over in Boats to the Southern Shore Brigr Genl Monckton's Brigade in order to take possession of Point de Levi which is one league from the town of Quebec. This was executed with little or no loss. The 3 Companies of Grenadiers from Louisbourg and some light Infantry under the command of Col Carleton took post on a rising ground about one mile this side of the West South Westward-most point of the Island of Orleans.

July the 1st. Marched from the Encampment of St Laurent the following Regiments—Bragg's—Lascelle's —Anstruther's — Monckton's and 40 Rangers—the whole under the Command of Brigr General Townshend to join the body under the Command of Col Carleton. On the 2nd we marched out and began constructing a strong post on the Point, the rear being one entire Precipice, capable of containing near 500 men & this day was landed Artillery of several natures & some stores.

3rd *July*. Arrived from the Encampment of St Laurent the 35th Regiment and Moncktons Battalion under

the Command of Brig^{r} Gen^{l} Murray and joined the main Body.

7th *July*. Our Frigates fired on the Enemies works on the North Beach towards the Falls of Montmorency which was returned as also by the Enemies floating Batteries.

8th *July*. The Bomb Ketches fired several shot and threw many shells, the fuses short and the distance great. The light Infantry returned from Point Levi to the Point of Orleans for to embark with the second Brigade under the Command of Brig^{r} Gen^{l} Townshend.

9th *July*. At 2 o'clock am the above Brigade, y^{e} 3 Companies of the Louisbourg Grenadiers Light Infantry and Rangers Embarked from the North Side of the Island of Orleans and landed with very little opposition on the North Main close to the Falls of Montmorency. The Batteries from the Town played most of this day on our Works constructing at Point Pére, the nearest land to the Town from the South Side. At 10 pm one 13 inch mortar threw a shell at our Shipping at Anchor, near the northern shore, they immediately weighed their anchors, some slipped and joined the Fleet. This night orders were given for Otway's —and Anstruther's to hold themselves in readiness to join our troops on the north side. Six Royal 4 inch Howitzers were sent over with them.

10th *July*. On the Shipping retiring the Enemy returned to their former Encampments. Provisions were landed from the Fleet to the North Main—the Enemy always firing from their Batteries on the Strand on the Boats, as they pass and repass.

11th *July*. The Enemy bombarded the Shipping and encampment on the Point of Orleans, with one 13 Inch Mortar. This evening a Battery was laid out and began on the Point for two 24 pounders to protect the Boats from being so frequently insulted by the floating Batteries.

12th *July*. The body with General Wolfe compleated

the redoubt for 300 men near the Falls and began on one near the Precipice. Employed also in hauling up of artillery from the Beach to the Encampment about 100 feet from the level of the water and the Declivity very Sudden. This Night at 9 o'clock the Brigade under the Command of Brigadier General Monckton opened a Battery of Six—13 inch Mortars on Point Pére against the Town.

13th *July*. This morning we observed the enemy had constructed a Battery on the opposite side of the Montmorency with four Embrasures. Orders were given for each Corps to thicken their Breastworks in the front of their Encampments. A Battery of Six 24 Pounders were erected parallel to it in 9 hours and the Howitzers brought out fronting it which played on it with great success—the shells lodging, in the Merlons and bursting.

14th *July*. This day the Commander in Chief with the Quartermaster General and one Engineer escorted by a party of light Infantry went reconnoitering up the River Montmorency, in order to find a passage over. No fording place could be observed for the Distance of above one mile and ½. A constant fire was kept from the Enemies side. The Banks almost inaccessible and the Stream very rapid.

15th *July*. This day the Park of Artillery was formed within the Chain of Redoubts on the left of the Encampment. This night four Companies of Grenadiers under the Command of Major Morris were ordered from this Encampment to the Point of Orleans.

16th *July*. This day the Grenadiers of the line received orders to hold themselves in readiness to embark. These orders, in some time after, countermanded. Two Redoubts were laid out, one forming the Chain between the great and small Redoubts, the other Commanding the Bank on which the two Batteries were constructed fronting the Beach above Montmorency. This evening between 11 and 12 o'clock part of the town of Quebec was set on fire by

a shell from our Batteries which continued in flames till 11 o'clock. The Town played the whole day on our Works and we returned the salute by throwing of shells without any intermission. Thus far we have proceeded with success and vigour, but where the grand coup is to be, is not known. Some say at Beauport, others to ford the Montmorency, others to storm the Basseville and Fauxbourg de S^{t} Roch—but various are the Conjectures. This night the Sutherland, a 50 Gun Ship was ordered to sail above the Town (but did not.)

17th *July*. This morning our fascine cutters were attacked by a body of Savages, we repulsed them, with the loss of our side of ten men killed and wounded, half of which they Scalped, notwithstanding we rushed in on the Report of their Musquets. This morning came in a Deserter—a Regular who met the Savages crossing the ford on their return with the Scalps. Our troops, one third on the works, one third hauling of Cannon and carrying stores to the Artillery Park.

18th *July*. The French Boats, fired on our Boats as they passed and repassed on the North side of the Island of Orleans. Began fraising the Redoubts. This night one 50 Gun Ship and 3 Frigates sailed above the town. One Frigate keeping our shore too close on board stuck fast between Point de Levi and Point des Péres.

19th *July*. Our working parties employed as usual in making Fascines &^{c} drawing up of Artillery and landing Provisions.

20th *July*. This morning a body of the Enemy fired on our Party cutting pickets for finishing the Fraising of the Great Redoubt, but retired upon our firing some Howitzers at them. This night a party of 250 men began to work on three small Redans in the front of the Encampment. This night all the Grenadiers here consisting of Nine Companies were ordered to embark from this Camp to the Point of the Island of Orleans.

21st *July*. Several Mortars &c were removed from the Artillery Park to the water side to be embarked. Arrived in this Camp from the Point of Orleans part of the Detachment of Duroure's and Cornwallis's. This morning at Break of day Lawrence's Battery and a party of Highland Rangers and Light Infantry landed about 20 miles above the town and upon the same side and drove the Enemy & took about 200 women away and put them on board of our ships.

22nd. Our Commander returned from Point Levi this Evening. At 11 o'clock this night the Town took fire and burnt very fierce and consumed the Cathedral.

23rd. Went from this camp the Commander in Chief, Brigr Genl Murray, the Chief Engineer and that Corps leaving one Engineer in order to carry on the remainder of the works. The fire in the town raged till 6 this evening, and were slowly plied all night by our Bomb, Batteries at Point des Péres from which place this night we opened a Battery of 32 pounders Richochet against the town.

24th. The Enemy brought down 13 Boats between the 2 Batteries on the shore near Montmorency. This day we constructed Merlons on a Barbette Battery fronting the Enemies Trenches on the opposite side the Falls and added one more Gun or Embrasure to it which completed it for five 24 Pounders.

25th. We fired from our Battery of five 24 pounders on the Enemies longest Encampment about 2 miles from us being near the village of Beauport and obliged them to remove it. This day we constructed another Battery of four long 24 pounders near the former fronting the Enemies Works.

26th. This day we began on our Center Redoubt. At Break of Day—the Commander in chief, Brigr Murray, in 2 Divisions recconnoitering up the River Montmorency — the Regiments were Otway's and Bragg's and the whole Light Infantry and Rangers. The whole returned into Camp, the same Evening. That Body with the Commander in Chief

meeting with a large body of the Enemy, engaged them with small loss on both sides, we beat the Enemy quite out of the field into the River and fired at them. As they were passing the Enemy returned a heavy fire from the opposite side of the River, there not being above 80 Feet over which killed and wounded us several. We had one captain killed which was Fletcher, one subaltern which was Hamilton—both of Otway's. One shot through the lungs and the General's aid de camp wounded. Captain Bell and about 30 were killed and wounded. The loss of the Enemies side was much more, as the greatest carnage was when they were in the River and obliged to pass through two Companies of Light Infantry to get there, so nobly had our Commander in chief made his Disposition in case of an attack.

27th. General Bragg's Regiment not returning last night, Lascelles were detached from Camp this morning to reinforce them, as they had invested the village of S^{t} Ange Gardien about 3 miles below our Encampment. The Enemy abandoned the village and took post in the woods. The 28th Regiment Received orders from the officer Commanding that Corps immediately to rush in which they did and took 4 Canadians prisoners, we had 2 men killed and 4 wounded. Orders were Sent from the Commander in Chief to that Detachment not to destroy the village nor the Church at that time. The 28th and 47th Regiments returned into camp this afternoon with 38 head of Cattle, 20 horses and upwards of 100 Sheep. This night about 12 o'clock the Enemy sent a fire raft from the town with the tide of Ebb towards our shipping which when observed by the Ships of War their Boats immediately towed it off.

28th *July* 1759. Opened a Battery of six 32 pounders at Point des Péres against the Town.

29th. Orders were given out for the 13 Companies of Grenadiers under the Command of Colonel Burton to embark on the morrow from the Point of Orleans in

flat Bottomed Boats and to attack the Upper Redoubts on the water's Edge between the Falls and Beauport to be supported by 2 Compleat Companies of Monckton's Battalion. The Army at Montmorency Camp to cross the Ford below the Falls at Brigadier Townshend's Discretion. Two Engineers for this service one in Ordinary and one Extraordinary. Orders this day for another Redoubt to be made in this Camp in order to Strengthen our Chain round the Encampment.

30th. The redoubt began on but not compleated this day.

31st. At 10 o'clock, sailed down—2 Cats with cannon, in order to batter against the two Batteries and Redoubts, that the Enemy had constructed on the River Side, one mile above the Falls, of Montmorency —they came to an anchor, or rather ran ashore as nigh the Enemies works as possible, at high water, during which time they were fired on without intermission particularly the headmost (at) from their works and floating Batteries—that were hauled close to the land under the Enemie's Cannon. Directly the vessels touched they began returning the Enemie's fire very amply, which prevented that hot fire as before—notwithstanding the Enemy now and then saluted them, almost every shot taking place. In half an hour after sailed down his Majesty's Ship the Centurion—50 Gun Ship to assist the Cats in covering the landing of the Troops and destroying the Enemies works but her coming to an anchor, at so great a distance; and the situation she was in prevented her shot having the desired effect—though they were well directed, if not better than could have been conceived from the Place and distance. The flat bottomed Boats with the Grenadiers of the Line, after some cannonading from the shipping rowed from the Point of Orleans towards the Redoubt to be attacked and were joined by the Commander in Chief and two Companies of Brigadier Monckton's Battalion from Montmorency Camp ordered for to sustain the Grenadiers. The whole re-

mained on their oars for some time till they were joined by Brigadier General Monckton's Brigade from Point Levi during which time the Enemy fired several shots at the Boats and 3 shells as fast as possible from two 13 Inch Mortars—they had on the Bank or Cliff. We made an attempt to row on shore then again laid on our Oars, it being tide of Ebb, we let it drive our Boats till they came opposite the Centre—between the 2. Redoubts, when the signal was made for the whole to row on shore, it being between 5 and 6 o'clock in the Evening, during which time the Enemy collected all their force from Beauport. Three Companies of Grenadiers were in the Cats who disembarked with the rest of the Troops at Low water mark the Strand being near half a mile over to the Redoubt and about 400 yards meadow land to the foot of the Bank. They marched first to the Redoubt which the Enemy abandoned first firing their musquetry that were in it. Then the Enemy began firing vollies from the trenches on the top of the Bank notwithstanding the Distance they wounded many of our people. (At this time General Townshend with his Brigade and Light Infantry had crossed the ford and were on the Strand ready to support the attack. Brigadier General Monckton's Brigade were also landed in the rear of the attack.) Our Grenadiers after entering the first redoubt and Battery were on their way to that nearer Montmorency about 200 yards from the other in order to storm it, as they formed they could not proceed straight up from the first redoubt during their march the Bank projecting more in on the Strand gave our troops, from the French a very heavy fire which obliged us to retreat at first a little confused, but soon formed again under favour of a heavy shower as ever I saw for the time. Marched with great regularity into their Boats as likewise did Monckton's Brigade, leaving the Highlanders with the Commander in Chief at their head to cross the ford after Brigadier General Townshend's Brigade. The Cannon played from their Batteries at

our Troops passing the Ford and to give them their due merit they passed it as regularly as at a review or exercising a manœuvre of that kind, notwithstanding they were not 400 yards from a Battery of 3 Guns that bore on them the whole time. The 2 Cats we blew up with 2 Short Six pounders about 500 Entrenching Tools &c &c.

N. B. Our Artillery from Montmorency consisting of upwards of 60 pieces of all kinds enfiladed their works and by all accounts did great execution, they never ceased firing from 10 in the morning till we retreated which we did without ever once firing a shot. Our Commander in Chief was not a little exasperated at his Grenadiers he says he accuses them of everything but want of Spirit as they did not wait for his Orders.

August 1st. Compleated the redoubts near the Royal American Encampment and double fraised it.

2nd. Enclosed the two Quarter Guards en Redoubt of the 28th Regiment and Moncktons Battalion and fraised the same.

3rd. The Regiment went through some manœuvres directed by the Commander in Chief.

4th. Returned Captain Hazen's Company of Rangers from a Scout below the River. Had an Engagement where he drove the Enemy but lost his Lieut and some of his men. Six Companies of Grenadiers were instructed in some new manœuvres by the Commr in Chief.

5th. This night we fired several Rounds of Artillery at the Enemies Entrenchments and fired a Rocket. Came in a Deserter. Came down the North Channel for this Camp a Ship loaded with Provisions. Were detached this night to reconnoitre the Environs the 47th Regiment with one Howitzer & one Short six pounder.

7th. Went from this Camp Reconnoitering the Commander in Chief with the 58th Regt and Light Infantry of the Camp commanded by Col Howe. This day Lascelles returned & the rest of the Detachments.

8th *August* 1759. A Small Party went out reconnoitering up the River Montmorency. This night about 12 o'clock the town took fire.

9th. The fire remained kindled great part of this day.

——10th. Our working party employed on another Redoubt enclosing Brigr Genl Murray's Quarters. This morning went down the river, 2 Companies of Grenadiers of the Royal Americans and also the Commr in Chief in flat Bottomed Boats as far as Joachim's. They returned back this day, after having had some skirmishing a few men wounded on both sides and the Enemy as usual drove. A near account of what troops the French have from Montmorency to the Town.

Regulars = 2400 Regular Horse = 1000 Canadians = 12,000 Indians = 1000 in all = 16.400 Men.

N. B. I've one remonstrance to beg leave to make to you, as Chief Engineer that I've not received a Tent since I've been an established Engineer. The last year's reason was from Col Bastide, who told me I was too late when at the same time, he made an allowance to Captain Williamson of £12 Sterling. This year I applied to Mr Keller who told me there were none left and it was not in his power to make me any allowance for. What I think on that head, is that it is very hard and that our Commanding Officers are very much afraid of the Board of Ordnance. I know a Captain Lieut of Artillery that has received for these four Campaigns, four new tents and Marquées Captain Lieut Day.

To Lr Colonel Montresor.

Quebec, October 5th 1759.

Dear Sir

My letter from Montmorency Camp to you was dated August 10th to which time, the most essential passages of the Campaign were inserted in it, and from that time to the day of the Capitulation of this

place I will endeavour to continue to you my Journal though but superficial.

Aug. 11th. Completed the redoubt round Brig^{r} Gen^{l} Murray's Quarter with a fraise on the foot of the Glacis.

12th *August* 1759. Came in accounts that our Rangers under the Command of Captain Goram had destroyed the village of S^{t} Paul's near the Isle aux Coudres and were proceeding over to the West Side to lay waste that part of the country opposite.

13th. We fired several shots from our Artillery on the Enemie's works across the Falls.

14th. Our working parties as usual. A foraging party of a man of a tent, were detached from this Camp escorted by a large Detachment of Light Infantry. A large Launce came down to the Battery above the Falls about 800 yards. We fired several shots at it from our lower Batteries. This night a Volunteer party of one Officer & 16 men of the 48th Reg^{t} went out to form an Ambuscade near the Skirts of the wood round the Encampment.

15th. We continued firing both from our Lower Batteries and our Howitzers at the great Launce, imagining she had brought Ammunition &^{c} to the Lower Battery, when fortunately she blew up, by means of a cold shot from our Lower Batteries of four Ship 24 Pounders, which burst several shells on board and discharged several small arms. At 9 o'clock this night the Town took fire from our Batteries from which we played briskly and the French returned. A total Discharge of their Artillery of all kinds fronting our works on Point des Péres.

16th. Came in a Deserter this morning from Le Roy Rousillon. As almost every night volunteer parties lay out—lasts night party of 16 men was commanded by a volunteer who fell in with part of the Enemy in the night and retired through the woods to an Opening near the Church of the village S^{t} Ange Gardien to a house, where he was attacked by a party of above 200

Indian and Canadians mostly Indians—they surrounded the house and even put the muzzles of their fusils into the Windows and would attempt to take hold of our men's arms, when offering to put them out to fire, our small party defended themselves gallantly killing several of the Enemy. On hearing this firing the Commanr in Chief with the pickets of the Line set out with all Dispatch to their relief detaching a party of the light Infantry into the woods, to cut them off. A Serjeant and 20 men of the 28th Regt rushed bravely to the house & assisted to its noble defence. The Enemy retired just time enough to escape the Ambuscade of the Light Infantry who were within five minutes of trapping the whole.

17th. Embarked from this Camp eight 12 pounders long field pieces—one Captain two subalterns and one company of Artillery, for the 3 new constructed Batteries at Point des Péres. Parties are daily detached from this Camp for boards for the Mens Tents, and also for Corn to dry in the Sun for their Tents, as the straw is grown bad.

18th. Arrived 150 Highlanders from Point de Levi to this Camp and were immediately detached down the River and took post at the village of St Joichim opposite the Traverse. The Enemy constructed a small Battery of two—24 pounders close to the nearest battery on the Beach, behind a mole or projection of the Bank, which they play on our Boats passing and repassing the North Channel.

19th. Arrived in this Camp from the Point of Orleans the 3 Louisbourg Companies of Grenadiers in order to join the Post below.

20th. Were detached, the 3 Companies of Grenadiers to St Ange Gardien to take Post in the Church.

21st. Were detached to the Highlander's post, one short 6 pounder & 1 Howitzer.

22nd. Began setting the lower post on fire and all the villages about it.

23rd. Set on Fire the villages of L'Ange Gardien and

Chateau Richer. The floating Batteries attacked Goram's Post about 9 miles above Point Péres. This day 2 Sailors were scalped and 5 wounded, when plundering on the South Main. This day was killed and scalped the Priest who commanded a party of men at Joichim and 20 of his party, they made but a bad defence. This night on a report of some pickets having been heard to have drove on the opposite side of the River Montmorency, an aid de Camp & Engineer was sent out up the River and part of the Skirt of the Wood with a party of one serjeant and two men.

24th. Our parties continued burning the village of St Ange Gardien.

25th *August* 1759. The Parties on the North side ordered to burn and destroy all the settlements to the Encampment and join the main body.

26th. Embarked from this Encampment several pieces of Artillery and Stores. Arrived this day Brigr Genl Murray who has returned with his Command that were on the North side above Quebec.

27th, 28th, 29th. The army employed in embarking of Cannon and Stores and Tools to be sent on board of the Transports.

30th. This night were detached down the river on the South Side 40 men from each Regiment for destroying the settlements.

31st. Five hundred men employed in hawling all the heavy artillery to the Beach and embarking them in Boats. This night the Marines embarked for the Island of Orleans. This night went up above the Town one Frigate 2 Transports & 2 Sloops, a heavy cannonading from the Town ensued.

September 1st. The Field Train and some Howitzers only remaining in Camp. Arrived in Camp the 3 Companies of Louisbourg Grenadiers & 3 Companies of Highlanders. L'Ange Gardien set on fire and all the settlements to this Camp. Several Long Boats & flat Bottomed Boats arrived for the remainder of the Artillery Stores, Tools &c Regiments Baggage. An

Engineer ordered this night over to the Island of Orleans to strengthen that post.

2nd. Arrived on the Island of Orleans the 3 Companies Louisbourg Grenadiers and 3 Companies of Highlanders from the Camp at Montmorency and the 2 Battalions of Royal Americans and Encamped there. Also a Detachment of Artillery—2 Short 12 pounders and two 8 inch Howitzers. This day the Commr in Chief Received accounts from Major General Amherst that the Enemy had abandoned Carillon and Fort Frederick and that he was then in possession of the latter.

QUEBEC October 18th—1759.

Dear Sir.

Enclosed I send you the Disposition of the two Armies as they were drawn up, the glorious 13th of September 1759. I hardly dared venture to send it you, as it is only a *Brouillon*—a conjectural Sketch that I took a few days after the victory and not being well finished but my dear father you must consider one thing, that no one Could expect to have a finished Draught from an Engineer on an Expedition very early, as they are always greatly employed after a surrender or Capitulation and have no title to send away anything of that Kind, in Consequence of their Instructions and also of their Orders they receive from their Commanding officers of their corps and have not it in their power always to get a copy of a survey. Our situation at present is very tranquil, the Enemy remain at Jacques Cartier without any molestation—the Indians are fled from both parties. The Canadians are neuter, that are near us and numbers have taken the oaths of fidelity and given in their arms and supply us with Sheep, Hogs, Fowls and Vegetables, not very cheap you may imagine. Their paper money by order of the Governor Brigr General Murray is cried down, so they truck their Commodities for L'Argent Blanc, Salt or Pork, Flour or Biscuit. We are quartered but

so and so, the Quarters of the Town are divided to the Regiments the Basseville to 3 Battalions and the Faubourg of S^{t} Roch to 5 Companies of Highlanders (and the 48th Reg^{t} in the palace of the Intendant) the best Quarters of the whole. I'm quartered in a house that has no roof, not a single Board, nor has the Engineer a single artificer under his Command, nor has the Commissary of Ordnance Stores a single Key of the Barrack Tools, Magazines &^{c}. Cap^{t} Leslie has the Keys and Command of every thing. However I make those things set very easy. I scuffle with the crowd & must say this for myself that I can as the saying is, make my quarters as good as any, in the idle hours, I get a couple of carpenters or rather am to get to morrow to begin roofing. I've procured already the materials and as I understand this morning that a poor Subaltern (which I am likely to remain without your assistance) is to receive only 3 cords of wood for his fuel this Winter I am providing that article in a very ample manner, thanks be to our well directed Shells which have knocked in several houses that are not tenable and so condemned. I think the Desolation of this place exceeded Louisbourg. I mentioned to you before that I have received no Tent as yet since I have been an Established Engineer, nor any allowance made me. The Fleet for England are not sailed, for these 3 days past we have had a storm that drove some of the vessels on shore. The Ships of War have received no damages My duty if you please to my Dear Mother and love to Harry. In regard to our Works they are in General new and in pretty good order, excepting the Bastion next the Citadel whose left face and Flank wants thickening, the Flank has 10 guns—11 Embrasures and the Face 8. We are cutting Embrasures in several of the Faces, making Banquettes to the Curtins filling in some of the Merlons, Fortifying the avenues of the Fauxbourg of S^{t} Roch and that of Cape Diamond, by a Stockade and Ditch with Loopholes for firing through. The rest of the Troops are em-

ployed in bringing from the Water Side and piling of Wood for the Winter and others cutting it on the Point of the Island of Orleans. As 8 or 10 of our Scalps have been taken when wooding some distance up the River on the North Main I think as nigh as I can learn there is taken from the Enemy and near the town 330 pieces of Cannon 20 Mortars 501 Barrels of Powder. As to other Stores I have not learnt any account of—I know there is a great quantity of Shot and particularly of 13 Inch Shells—we have also taken three Howitzers, 8 inch Brass lost at M^r^ Braddock's affair. The Magazines for Powder are in very good order and well situated. The Guards mounted in the Town are per Diem 1000. Centry Boxes we have made and mounted. 300.

The Present Situation of the Town of Quebec with a Description of it and its Environs.

The Town is divided by a clift which divides the upper Town from the lower Town. The upper Town is that part that is fortified which towards the land is by 6 Bastions, constructed of masonry, very obtuse, cannon proof, Bastions hollow, the Flanks mounting from 6 to 10 Guns, the Faces scarce have any, several of the Merlins not filled in, no Ditch or at least only here and there, nor can be any made of any Depth, as the work was constructed before any Ditch was sunk and the soil is of a slaty Rock, the blowing of it for that purpose must undoubtedly shake the whole mass of the works. There is a kind of wall intended for a covert way. The highest part of the works is towards the River S^t^ Lawrence on Cape Diamond where there is a sort of Citadel Constructed with a large Magazine within. The whole greatly commanded by the Ground before it, called the Heights of Abraham, where the French Army was defeated by the English army under the command of the late Major General Wolfe September 13—1759. There are several knolls or Hillocks

within 400 yards of the works very capable of containing Bastions of 9 & 10 Guns each. The night before the Town capitulated one of the Batteries for 10 Guns was marked out against the left Face of Bastion urseline and one for 9 guns against the left Face of Bastion S^{t} Jean and to have been begun on that night. Had there not been advice received that the Enemy were making some motions seeming to attack us that night, preparations were made accordingly for their reception, by ordering the working parties for the Bastions to cut down a Quantity of Brush in the Front of our Encampment and the Cannon (Fieldpieces) were divided to such Regiments.

QUEBEC December 16th 1760

Dear Sir

Finding no possibility for the collier to proceed on her voyage from hence, on account of the Ice, I've enclosed my letter to you by the Post to Montreal, which is safe but irregular. There's scarce anything here worth relating to you. All is quiet of course thanks to our arms, though after the capitulation of Canada was signed an officer of troops being in Company with some French officers said 'Twas "un grand coup." One made answer (as a Reflection) that we might thank our humanity more than our arms for so great an aquisition in allusion to M^{r} Murray's Expedition up the River, where above 7000 men deserted to him and several Regulars (man^{r} of his placards & manifestos) the whole brought in their Arms, took the oaths of Fidelity and were well treated which prevented any of the Canadians appearing in arms when we were before the Town. I am glad to find by Lieut Colonel Maitland that the troops of this District meet with the approbation of the Big wigs at home. T'would be strange if they did not for if Bravery, Vigilance, activity, willingness, perseverance, and good conduct would not gain it, what would? For were we altogether unsuccessful in the antecedent affairs of the last Cam-

paign? The Enemy once fixed here would be, the English term it, given us the Bag to hold. You'll say, our Trumpeter is still existing, & that it is natural for me to praise the Bridge I go over, but facts are facts & what all the world says must be true. I am going through a course of Physic at last having postponed the Evil day till now, notwithstanding my friend Adair and the rest of the Family's advice, but necessity has obliged me for I am broke out with the Scurvy, am in good health otherwise and hope soon to get over it, as I never despond and am regular to prescription. Hope Dear Sir when I am so happy as to hear from you next, shall know what footing I'm on in regard to the next year's Document (Dowen?)

To I am dear Father
LIEUT COL MONTRESOR Yours &c
JOHN MONTRESOR

VI.

EXPEDITION TO "LES PRARIES DE LA MAGDALENE." JOHN MONTRÉSOR.

July 14th—1760....At 5 o'clock this afternoon the Diana made signals for weighing and before six the whole were under way the wind fair with the tide of flood. At seven signal was given for Anchoring when the whole came to an anchor between the villages of S^t Augustin and S^t Anthoine..... 8 Fathoms—

N° of Sail.....34 Sail
Provisions for three months..... 3 months.
The fleet of Lord Rollo's Brigade..17 Sail.

15th. At 5 o'clock this morning a signal was made for weighing the wind fair and tide of Flood at ¼ after Six the fleet arrived a breast of Pointe au Tremble. The Canadians to the amount of 300 assembled immediately at the Church with their arms and packs. The

ennemy sent off a Batteau which row'd up the River along shore. Depth of Water 13 fathoms. Course to be kept nearer the South shore than the Northwards. At 7 o'clock the Ennemy fired a Gun up the River. After passing Pointe au Tremble two miles, the Narrows begin to open at least two Capes appearing in that form near lapping each other when arrived opposite to that Cape that forms the River of Jacques Cartier the Ennemy fir'd about twelve shot from a Work on the top of the Precipice which they garrison'd during the Winter. The Metal being light 't was of no aspect, only one shot at full range coming near us they have one Gun that's directed across that River and about five or six more towards the land S. W of it which they are obliged to reverse to fire at the Fleet. This Work is a Tasierage, Cannon proof, part frais'd and the Rest Stockaded towards the Water with an impenetrable Abbattis down the Bank made by Falling the Trees forward with a pretty good Ditch round the whole. The number of men about 160 within, as appeared to me from the Water. Depth of Water 10 fathoms. After passing Cape Santé, Pointe La Platon appears: on the North side, between the Church of S^{t} Famille and Port Neufs there was drawn up on the Edge of the Bank 50 regular troops in a Rank entire with order'd arms & their Packs on the Ground. At 9 o'clock this morning we came opposite to Platon from whence we had a view of Cape L'Aubiniere and Pointe DesChambeaux also of one of the Ennemies Gallies sailing near that pointe with Lattine sails and a Dutch ensign hoisted on her Main Mast. The Signal was given from the Diana for our fleet to anchor. Depth of Water 15 Fathoms. The Galley Continuing her Course and was immediately joined by another both directing their Course up the River. At ½ an hour after nine about 50 of the Cavalry appeared mounted and three Deep, they dismounted and turned their Horses to grass after having refresh'd themselves they mounted and Rode up the River towards Pointe

des-champbeaux. At 4 in the afternoon the Diana made a Signal for the Floating Batteries and flat Bottomed Boats to go a head to reconnoitre which was done and they returned the tide made about 5 o'clock and a fair Breeze the Porcupine weigh'd and sail'd a head of the Diana and came to an anchor the Penzance the same and anchor'd where the Porcupine laid. At six o'clock, part of their body of Canadians that assembled opposite to us on the North Shore returned down the River to the Number of fifty. There is a large and long ledge of Rocks that appear'd at low water about half a mile from the North Shore. The tide of Flood made one hour sooner on the South Shore than the North, and the tide of Ebb ran stronger on it than on the South Shore that Anchorage being cover'd by the Great Ledge off that Shore. At 5 o'clock the Ennemy fir'd a shot or shell from a Point of land on y^e^ South Shore.

16^th^. Signal was made for sailing, y^e^ Porcupine leading the Van after the greatest part of y^e^ fleet had clear'd the Batteries of Platon, the remainder of y^e^ fleet were hail'd from the Diana to come to an anchor, as the wind grew scant and the Channel narrow & difficult. The fleet in passing the Pointe Des Champs beaux, and entering the Rapids of Richelieu were cannonaded from thence being near point blank shot which dismounted one Gun on board the Porcupine and wounded three men, kill'd one Officer of Highlanders and wounded two more, and struck several other transports. The fleet exchanged several Shot and continued their Course to Grondines where they came to an anchor in 9 fathoms at high water. Orders were given this afternoon for a Detachment of 170 men under y^e^ Command of Major Carry to attack the post at Platon. At Dusk they embark'd in flat bottom'd boats and landed near 2 miles below the Point where the Ennemy had taken Post.

17^th^. At dawn of day the Post of Platon (consisting of a Regular officer of the troupe de Colonie and 60

Regulars & Canadians) was attacked and carried by our troops. The Officer shot thro' the body & 2 prisoners taken, without a man hurt on our side.

18th. The Officer died of his wounds.

19th. This morning a Flag of Truce was sent down to the Fort a Jacques Quartier.

26th. At Dawn of day, the Diana made a signal for weighing and at 4 o'clock the fleet were under sail with the tide of flood & the wind breezing up, leaving the Penzance at Anchor and opposite the pointe des champs-beaux blew fresh which carried the fleet through the Rapids, at 7 o'clock join'd the remainder of our Fleet at anchor at the Grondines. In steering from the Bason of Platon great care must be taken to avoid the Battûres of Platon which at low water are all discover'd and has 10, 11 & 12 fathom of water near it, soft bottom, and decreases the sounding across the Channel very gradually to one fathom rocky Bottom—when you are well abreast of these Battûres or breakers, to follow the course of the Channel you must steer for the Church of L'Aubiniere situated near the water's Edge on a Flat then continuing to keep nearest to the south shore you will pass through 2 Ledges a narrow passage but a sufficient depth of water. On coming to an anchor about 40 of the Cavalry followed us up to Grondines.

27th. At 5 o'clock this morning sail'd the Porcupine and the 2d Brigade. The floating Batteries and Flat Bottoms a head leaving a large vacancy between them distinguishing the Channel, from the anchorage between the Church of Grondines on the North Side and la Riviere du Chêne on the South. The Fleet steer'd W & by S southerly as the Channel runs which obliged them to keep well on the South shore giving the Spit a league above the Church a good birth which appears from this Anchorage to project half across the River. Immediately about 60 of the Ennemies light Horse mounted and rode up the River. At ½ an hour after 10, I observed several Waggons with

Baggage and 'twas imagined 2 pieces of Artillery also, this Escorted by 2 Companies of Regular troops, one in y^e^ front and one in y^e^ Rear. I observed many Canadians appearing about y^e^ skirts of the woods and all y^e^ houses and Barns fill'd with regular troops. The woods within Musket Shot of y^e^ waters Edge at 12 o'clock I observed a very long smoke appearing as from y^e^ back of Jacques Cartier, Answered at Grondines. At ¾ after 3 a signal was made from y^e^ Diana for weighing and at 7 o'clock the fleet anchor'd near Battiscaut in 7 fathoms soft bottom and some small rocks. From the anchorage of Grondines, being above the french wreck, the fleet with the 1^st^ Brigade steer'd for the South Shore W. southerly and a sufficiency of water, when abreast of a house and Barn in a small opening on the Southern Shore steer'd W, when near abreast of y^e^ Bluff before they arriv'd at y^e^ Cape west, northerly, when full abreast of it West by North, when to y^e^ Westward of y^e^ Bluff W. N. W. This Bluff is very steep of a whitish clay & covered promiscuously with trees. In passing the Bar of Grondines the Diana struck but instantly got off by cutting her cable. The 2^d^ Brigade convoyed by the Porcupine came to an anchor this night near y^e^ village of Champlain. The enemy march'd a small body of troops down to the shore to fire on y^e^ floating Batteries which run in close to y^e^ shore & fired on y^e^ Ennemy with Grape Shot which obliged them to retire and carry off some of their men on hand Barrows. The floating Batteries received several shot through their sails but no other damage.

28^th^. At 6 o'clock this morning signal was made from the Diana for the 1^st^ Brigade to weigh anchor, the fleet got under way & anchor'd at 12 o'clock off y^e^ village of Champlain—8 fathom & a half of water. At 10 o'clock I observed the packet Schooner a great distance astern from Quebec and immediately sent to acquaint the General. Arrived in her Captain Stobo appointed Cap^t^ in y^e^ 15^th^ Reg^t^. The Schooner left

Quebec the 26th in the afternoon and brought the accounts of the arrival of part of the troops from Louisbourg. The Packet Schooner & another (sutler's vessel) was chased by a Galliott of ye Ennemies & 6 Batteaux fill'd with troops of ye Regt de Colonie, which had been concealed up the River Battiscaut, but did not succeed for on their appearing all the flat Bottom'd boats, floating Batteries &c were immediately detach'd to their assistance, on which motion the Ennemy made a large smoke on ye North shore. This Day a Ketch struck in ye Rapids of St Ann's.

29th. Remain'd at Anchor this Day, very little wind at west. Scarce any flood making at 5 o'clock this afternoon 9 flat bottom'd boats left the fleet to proceed to Quebec to conduct the reinforcement of troops from Louisbourg. This morning a french topsail vessell was observ'd off the mouth of Trois Rivieres.

31st. This Morning signal was made from the Diana for the fleet to weigh which they did and anchor'd after sailing about 4 miles. The fleet sailing within musquet shot of the North Shore the whole time, one sloop inclining too much to the left of the fleet ran aground but got off Some time After. Observ'd 3 Divisions of light horse about 20 in each on their way upwards.

Augusst 1st. The Wind blowing very hard at East no possibility of Sailing this Day. This Night an Officer & Party of Rangers brought a prisoner off from the North Shore, who gave some account but rather imperfect, he says that—1st there was no troops at Trois Rivieres except a few Canadians, afterwards that there was 4000 most of which were Canadians—that the Governor Monsieur Longueil ye Governor of the 3 Rivers Commanded there—that Monsieur Dumas Major of ye troope du Colonie who Commanded at Deschambeau join'd him, that Monsieur Levi and a great body of troops had march'd to meet the troops under ye Command of Major General Amherst and that Monsieur Levi had taken Post at Isle.

au Gollot above La Galette, that Monsieur Barlemac had taken post at S^{t} Francis in Lake S^{t} Peter, to support and supply Monsieur Levi, And that Monsieur Boucainville Commanded the troops at Isle aux noix.

2nd. The Wind blew very hard at West and continued so till near Evening. Little or no tide to be observed here.

3rd. The Wind moderate at West.

4th. At 6 o'clock this morning the 1st Brigade weigh'd but the wind failing and not able to stem the Current anchor'd at 8 o'clock. At 4 o'clock this afternoon the 1st Brigade again weigh'd from opposite Pointe au Roche and at 8 o'clock came to an anchor. Orders this day that the 1st Brigade were to receive their Signals from the Brotherhood Katt as 'twas agreed the Diana would not proceed further. This Morning I received orders from the General to administer the Oath of Fidelity to the Parish of Gentilly and to permit them to Keep their arms which was done this Day and Passports Given by me to each man. This people are obliged to go to the Village of Champlain for divine service.

5th. At 4 o'clock this morning Signal was made for weighing. at 6 o'clock—a Katt struck. Came to an anchor off the village of Beguemont.

7th. Arrived opposite the Church of Magdeline.

8th. At 8 o'clock this morning signal was made by the Diana then below y^{e} Church of Magdelen for the 1st Brigade to weigh & on their arriving near the 2^{d} Brigade then at Anchor opposite the mouth of the 3 Rivers the Porcupine made a Signal for the 2^{d} Brigade to weigh in sailing the South Shore was mostly kept on board—the River in this place is near 3 miles across and 3 good Channels broad enough and the S one & middle one out of the Ennemies Shot. After passing the town we directed our Course to a point of low land with a cluster of a Dozen of trees on it, on the North shore opposite which is 10 Fathoms

of Water & kept the North Shore for 2 miles & ½ and then the fleet stood towards the South Shore till its Arrival into the Lake. On Entering y^e^ Lake we observ'd a great number of people in Arms on y^e^ South Shore near y^e^ River Nicolet. By the Number of troops, the Works they had thrown up and preparations the Ennemy had made one would have imagin'd they expected to have been attack'd. Having thrown up a Redoubt round the Windmill to the West of the Town, with 2 Embrazures & a line of Communication from it to the town and an appearance of lines covering all the westward avenues to a large Redoubt lately constructed in the Rear of the town on a rising ground near it and greatly commanding it & appearing to command y^e^ upper town th^o^ at a great Distance. On the Cape that forms the 3 Rivers the Ennemy had constructed a kind of Breastwork, this Spot as represented in y^e^ plan is the Properest Situation for the fort there Seems to be an old Stockaded one near y^e^ Convent. The Ennemy had taken out all y^e^ windows Glass from y^e^ Forms. The upper town enfilades entirely the lower town and plunges along the whole Beach. Observed 2 Embrasures in y^e^ upper town of a Fascinage & one Gun of small calibre, the soil appearing very sandy. Number of troops that appear'd there were about 2500, one thousand at least by their Cloathing seemed to be regular troops. On the fleet passing about 200 rushed out of y^e^ Works up the River and about 70 horsemen mounted.

9^th^. At ½ an hour after 6—the fleet weighed and came to an anchor at 10. The wind fresh & was obliged to proceed under an easy sail as several of y^e^ vessels frequently struck, seldom sounded in more than 15 feet water. The Porcupine struck several times & was at last obliged to make a signal for y^e^ Flat Bottomed Boats &^c^ to get her off & the Ranger's Schooner to take all her guns on board except 4. The water rises about 18 inches. I went ahead reconnoitring this afternoon & sounding about one league & ½

a head of y^e^ floating Batteries. Still shoal water from 12 to 20 feet. This day 10 Canoes filled with men escaped paddling along y^e^ North Shore. The bottom of y^e^ Lake is a Clay. The Northerly winds bleak upon this Lake.

10^th^. The Wind at W. the Flat Bottom Boats sent to sound over y^e^ Lake. The Porcupine obliged to warp from y^e^ Stern to y^e^ head of y^e^ fleat. A Signal was made for the Chief Engineer this morning, was asked by the General if I had made any remarks in regard to y^e^ Post at Trois Rivieres which were given him verbally by me and in regard to my opinion of attacking that post. Orders were given this evening for the first Brigade of Grenadiers consisting of 5 Companies & the Light Infantry and Rangers to embark in Boats to morrow morning to land on the South Shore and the signal for their Rendezvous was a Jack upon the main top Gallant Masthead and a Gun at the Island of S^t^ Francis.

11^th^. About 10 o'clock a Signal was made from y^e^ Porcupine & the troops ordered for y^e^ landing proceeded towards y^e^ East point that forms y^e^ westward opening of the River S Francis but on seeing several of y^e^ Regular troops on shore y^e^ Detachment retired according to y^e^ Orders already received from y^e^ Commander in Chief. This Parish is situated one league up the River—the landing is in a marsh—the shore cover'd with Brush first and then trees as is this whole Coast, for over a league from y^e^ shore, the marshes commence even in two fathoms of water—there are several Marshes whose Reeds rise 10 or 12 feet out of y^e^ water whicn appear like so many Islands. This Night late arrived in y^e^ fleet 7 flat-bottom'd Boats from Lord Rollo's Detachment bringing accounts of that Fleet being left by them off of the town of Champlain, that they had made a Descent with 500 men on the North Shore at y^e^ village of Batiscaut according to Brig^r^ Gen^l^ Murray's orders—that y^e^ Inhabitants deliver'd in their arms to them—Brought also accounts

of our success in y^e^ Bay of Chaleurs, of y^e^ Destruction of one Frigate & 30 of y^e^ Enemies Transports loaded with provisions, ammunition and Warlike Stores, besides Merchandize, by the same Captain Byron. Arrived by this opportunity Captain Debbing, Engineer Ordinary with Dispatches from Major General Amherst whom he parted from y^e^ Middle of May last. Signal made this afternoon for all Masters of Merchantmen in order to observe regularity in their sailing and not to crowd together but to observe a line as y^e^ Channel was very narrow as some vessells sail better than others and give way to them, but none to go a head of y^e^ Porcupine.

12^th^. Gave to Cap^t^ Debbing y^e^ return of y^e^ proportion of tools on board the Schooners Wolfe and Fishhawk. This morning about 6 o'clock the whole fleet weigh'd and sail'd out of the Lake from 2 to 7 fathoms of Water in y^e^ Entrance of the Channel between y^e^ Islands, this Entrance is not observ'd till you arrive close to y^e^ Marsh on y^e^ End of y^e^ Lake which is about 80 yards across at the Upper End of y^e^ Island we found a Cable laid across from Shore to Shore—12 inches in Diameter and floated by four large bark'd logs which was soon cut—the Porcupine made a signal for anchoring and took in her Guns from y^e^ Rangers Schooner. This Boom was intended to have been defended by a redoubt, the Ennemy had constructed at y^e^ head point of y^e^ Southernmost Island. Presently after, the Breeze still continuing fair y^e^ fleet weigh'd and sail'd; after clearing this Point the South Main is discovered and about 30 or 40 arm'd Canadians. At 2 o clock this afternoon the fleet pass'd the Mouth of the River Sorel or Richelieu and on the East point that forms y^e^ River is y^e^ village of Sorel and its church which was fortified round by a rough Breastwork mann'd by about 150 Regulars besides Canadians by their uniform they appear'd to be of the Regim^t^ of Guyenne to Command the Mouth of y^e^ Sorel and to observe our motion. the mouth of this

River is near musquet shot across, the Banks on each side (are thickly settled) and not very steep. The floating Batteries fir'd a few shott at y^e^ works. Opposite this Village the Channell is broad and 10 fathoms deep. This Afternoon orders were given for y^e^ Fleet to sail in a line to prevent accidents and Confusion viz^t^ Floating Batteries and Flat Bottom'd Boats ahead, Porcupine Fanny last with Brigadier Burton on board, the Artillery, Engineers Commissary of Provisions, Sloop. Also the several Fifes and Drums to beat morning and Evening, regularly taking it from y^e^ Porcupine. This Day we observ'd the Ennemies Frigate Marie which had Cannon on board of her, from Montreal, to have mounted at Sorel and on the Island that was fortified plank and Bank'd being already there for that purpose not expecting our fleet so early from the difficulty of passing Lake S^t^ Pierre. The fleet came to an Anchor opposite the village of Bertier.

13^th^. This afternoon the Porcupine and the Fleet fell down opposite the mouth of the River Sorel, the Porcupine fired 2 shots at y^e^ Ennemies works. This Night were detach'd express through the woods to our Troops upon Lake Champlain one serjeant and 3 Rangers with dispatches from Brig^r^ Gen^l^ Murray. The rangers this afternoon took possession of the Isl^d^ of S Ignace. The principal reason for y^e^ fleet's falling down was on acc^t^ of y^e^ scarcity of wood on board the Transports and for them to provide themselves on y^e^ Island of S Ignace. Took some Prisoners that gave an acc^t^ that Isle aux noix was taken by our troops under y^e^ command of Co^l^ Haviland on Sunday y^e^ 10^th^ Int. and that Monsieur Beurlamac Commanded the troops at y^e^ mouth of y^e^ Sorel.

14^th^. This morning the Grenadiers of y^e^ 1^st^ Brigade under y^e^ Command of Major Agnew landed—also a working party, consisting of 500 men with guns to make Fascines and reimbark'd in y^e^ Evening on board their respective Transports. The Cattle on this Island by order of y^e^ General forfeited to our troops as the

Inhabitants were in Arms, many having deserted their Houses and join'd their Army. An Assistant Quarter Master General was sent to collect and distribute to each Corps their proportion of fresh provisions. This day were embark'd on board y^e^ Porcupine 9 Cohorns & Royals which play'd upon the Ennemies Works also Cannonaded them from our Shipping. The Island of S^t^ Ignace is 5 miles in length, & 2 miles in breadth and is almost divided by an impassable swamp through the Centre from one end to the other is a thick wood, as the Cannadians mostly settle near the water side and clear from behind them.

15^th^. A Working party consisting of 500 men order'd if the weather permits to cut Fascines on y^e^ Island of S^t^ Ignace. This Day the Engineers were divided into 2 Brigades as y^e^ water was bad the party was countermanded—some Canadians of y^e^ parish of S^t^ Ignace were sent on board y^e^ Porcupine by the Rangers that had surrender'd that had abandon'd their plantations and conceal'd themselves in y^e^ woods, they were return'd and order'd by placard to appear the next day with all the men of y^e^ Parish and to bring in their arms under no less penalty than setting fire to the whole parish: fir'd a few shot from y^e^ Transports into the Ennemies Entrenchments. Arriv'd some Flat Bottom'd Boats to our Fleet from that of ours in y^e^ Lake of S^t^ Pierre. I examin'd a Canadian this evening that acquainted me that Monsieur Levi had been at Isle S^t^ Francois and that 14 days ago he (M^r^ Levi) left Monsieur Beurlamac and about 1000 regular troops there and proceeded to Bertier.

16^th^. The whole body landed this day only leaving a sufficient Number of men on board each transport to clean and air them, part of which were employ'd in making Fascines. About 150 Canadians came in from the Islands of S^t^ Ignace, Dupas, S^t^ Aimé & Castor and took y^e^ oath and rec^d^ Passports. By order of B^r^ G^l^ Murray I examin'd several of them to gain what intelligence I could concerning the Motions of M^r^

Amherst & Haviland and those of Levi, Bourlamec and Boucainville viz^{t} that Mons^{r} de Levi with about 1000 regular troops including the Cavalry and troupes de Marine or Colonie were posted at the parish of Bertier—that Mons^{r} Bourlemec had been at the Island of S^{t} Francois but since had join'd the body entrench'd at y^{e} Mouth of y^{e} River Sorel abreast of our fleet in Number 2500 Men, 1000 of which were regulars the rest Indians & Canadians—That Mons^{r} Boucainville with a 1000 regular troops & 3000 Canadians besides a very few Indians were posted at Isle aux Noix—that a great firing was heard from that place on Sunday the 10th best part of y^{e} Morning. That it was taken and afterwards to the Contrary—that several pieces of Cannon had been brought down from Montreal to y^{e} Post at Sorel to have been mounted on y^{e} Fortified Island, but being than they expected they return'd them back again immediately Bank and Battring Plank being already put on y^{e} Island for that purpose. As to Major Gen^{l} Amherst's motions by the way of Kataraquil I could not then learn anything of. This afternoon arrived 2 Flat Bottom'd Boats from Lord Rollo's Fleet with accounts that the fleet were this side y^{e} Lake S^{t} Pierre. This day an Express pass'd on y^{e} North side to M^{r} Vaudreuil with an acc^{t} of 18 vessells full of troops having pass'd y^{e} Lake to reinforce Brig^{r} Gen^{l} Murray. This Evening 7 vessells of Lord Rollo's fleet appeared in sight. At y^{e} same time the troops re-imbark'd leaving their Fascines on y^{e} Island. A sufficiency of flat bottom'd boats wanting and there are not enough to embark ⅓ of y^{e} troops. The Fleet that appear'd this Evening came to the Southward of y^{e} Island that was fortified having came the South Channell and the South Side of Lake S^{t} Peter the proper Channell. Remark. A Canadian being ask'd what was their people's opinion of Major General Amherst his answer was ———.

17th. This Morning the fleet join'd us off the River Sorel at 6 o'clock this Morning—the 1st and 2^{d} Brigade

weigh'd the whole fleet together under way & came to an anchor between Bartier & La Noraye, as the fleet sail'd up 500 troops march'd down the parishes of L'Anoraye & Bertier, and this afternoon observ'd 2 light field pieces of ordnance drawn by 2 Horses 2 each moving upwards and one Comp^{y} of Regulars faced with Blue for y^{e} escort 3 small bodies of Cavalry 20 in each quartered between these 2 villages—Observ'd by his retinue an Officer of Distinction on horseback appearing to give Directions to several of the Troops. This day a Deserter escaped from the Ennemy of the Regiment of Marine who agreed with the accounts the Canadians gave us at y^{e} Island of S^{t} Ignace—Signified that Monsieur Levi sent a body over to Sorel and went with them to join Mons^{r} Bourlemac. He said that Mons^{r} Boucainville has 2 Battalions of regulars at Isle aux Noix and that Mons^{r} Pichot has the Command that is intended to oppose Major Gen^{l} Amherst. He says each soldier has 60 rounds and those 2 Guns that were ——. That their Powder was very bad.

18th. The Wind foul and the Current very strong. This day the General removed from on board his Majesty's Ship the Porcupine to a Merch^{t} Man called the "True Briton" fitted up and to carry 20 Guns.

19th—Wind foul.

—20th—Received directions from the Chief Engineer to order the 2 vessells with our Breach and Tools on board to fall down opposite the Mouth of the River Sorel for the delivery of tools &^{c} for making more fascines on y^{e} Island of S Ignace.

21st. At Break day the 2 Schooners with Tools fell down and join'd the "True Briton" where was the Brigade Commanded by Lord Rollo. At 8 o'clock this Morning the whole Brigade landed 500 of which were employ'd in making Fascines at S Ignace. At 2 o'clock the whole were order'd immediately to embark on the Flat Bottom'd Boats and to make a feint at the post at Sorel, for which 6 Boats row'd in near musket shot of the post, and 3 row'd down about 2

miles below it opposite a thicket and then return'd to their respective Transports. At 11 o'clock this Night, the Louisbourg Battalions composed of the Grenadiers of the 22d & 40th Regiments & a Detachment from each besides making 300 men with the Companies of Light Infantry from each of the above Regiments all under ye Command of Major Scott rendezvous'd alongside of the "True Briton" and at ½ an hour after row'd down in 2 divisions one within a mile of the Ennemies post at the Mouth of the River and the other about 6 miles below that in order to destroy the parish of Sorel which was effected by setting fire to the Houses in N° about 32. Each party leaving one house standing to fix a Placard or Manifesto on. Two Canadians were taken and agree that Monr Bourlamac had set out about 2 days past for Isle aux Noix leaving at Sorel 30 Regulars and 200 Canadians and that ye Body under ye Command of Colonel Haviland was in motion. This the Day the Packet Schooner sail'd for Quebec to Escort two victuallers to the fleet.

22nd. A party order'd this day on Shore to cut Fascines on ye Island and a small proportion sent on board severall of the Transports of Lord Rollo's Brigade.

23rd. At 9 o'clock this morning signal was made from the "True Briton" for the fleet to weigh and come to an anchor abreast of the Church of L'Anoraie. about one Battalion of Regulars followed us up on the North Shore. This Night a Schooner was arm'd and sent down to Quebec to second the Packet Schooner.

24th This Morning the Broad Pendant was hoisted on board the "True Briton" from his Majesty's Ship the Porcupine. Brigr Genl Murray received Dispatches from England by the Vengeance that arrived at Quebec, and this night sent an Express off to Quebec in order to forward his Dispatches immediately to England. This afternoon passed by on the South Shore two Battalions of Regulars This Day some of the Troops landed at Isle le Plat.

25th Signal was made for sailing but the wind fail-

ing the fleet were obliged to come to an anchor. Several attempts made this day but the Current could not be stem'd. As the River is narrow opposite the Church of L'Anoraie where it is 9 fathoms of water from whence you have a view of Upland thickly cover'd with wood to the Right and on the Left L'Isle le Plat over which may be seen some very extensive blue mountains L'Isle le Plat is an Island laying obliquely in the River about one Mile in Length cover'd with high Grass and Copse & very marshy round it. Both North and South shore lined with regular troops and a few Canadians. The Wind foul and remained at Anchor.

26th At 5 o'clock this Morning the whole fleet weigh'd. The floating Batteries and Flat Boats a head Sounding. obliged to sail in a line on account of the Channell being so Narrow. This night a Prisoner was taken off ye North Shore that mentioned Majr Genl Amherst was at Isle aux Gallots.

27th At 5 o'clock this morning the fleet weigh'd and sail'd with a fresh Breeze to the Island of Santa Therese and there anchor'd. This day a Flat Bottom'd boat sailing very near the Shore as the Channell was narrow they were fired on by 7 Regulars upon which they row'd on shore and 3 sailors jump'd out of the Boats and pursued them and took four the other three got off and sail'd off with them. This Night 400 Light Infantry were order'd on Shore to Scour the Island and take Post in several of the Houses, an Engineer and Some Carpenters were order'd to crenellé them & make them Defensible.

28th The fleet weigh'd and sail'd to the upper end of the Island of Sta Therese and the Arm'd Vessells opposite to pointe au Tremble on the Island of Montreal.

29th Half the Army landed on one of the Islands of Foin or Boucherville to make fascines or rather employ'd in making of Houses, Cutting of Brush and pickets ready for the next day.

30th This Day 1000 Men landed on the same Island & cut 1400 Fascines. This Night orders were given for an Attack on the Post at Varenne's on the South Shore by 3 divisions. The Center consisting of the light Infantry & Rangers supported by 5 Corps of Grenadiers.

31st Just before day light, the Post at Varennes was carried consisting of 25 regulars and 50 Canadians Commanded by Capt De Callon of the Regt of Languedoc. We took 20 Prisoners without the loss of a man. Half the Army order'd to morrow to cut Fascines. On Examining Several of the Prisoners Isle aux Noix was agreed by all to have been taken. that the 22d day of August we open'd our Batteries in a Swamp that enfiladed the whole work, on which Mr Boucanville whose body consisted of 3000 men abandon'd it leaving only a Captain of 50 regulars. At day light this Evening all the Engineers landed at Varennes & reconnoitred that post in order to make Works sufficient to encamp the whole army in. But not begun, as the necessary materials were not prepar'd.

Septr 1st. Signal was made for sailing but soon after as the wind fail'd the fleet came to an anchor.

Sepr 7th Made our descent from St Therese to the Isld of Montreal.

Sep 8. The Town Capitulated and Canada subdued. . . .

VII.

Journal 1764—to Niagara—John Montresor.

December 16th 1763.....This day arrived at New York in 26 days from Detroit with Dispatches from Col Gladwin to the Commander in Chief and of the Indians having proposed peace and accepted of, meaning the Nations under the Command of Pondiac vizt—

The Ottawas—Jibbeways—Wiandots and Powtewattamies; of their having dispersed and sent in some Prisoners. Delivered the dispatches to the Hon^ble^ General Gage, Sir Jeffrey Amherst having sailed from the Hook for England November 19^th^ made my Report to Lieut Col Eyre Chief Engineer.

Expedition.

April 7^th^ 1764. Received my orders, proceeded accordingly on the Expedition against the Savages by the rout of Ontario and Niagara the whole under the command of Co^l^ John Bradstreet.* My orders verbal viz^t^—on my arrival at Albany to put myself under the Command of Co^l^ Bradstreet—and embarked on board an Albany Sloop and Set sail, at one o'clock this day.

April 11^th^. I arrived this morning at Albany at 10 o'clock: waited on Co^l^ Bradstreet and put myself under his command, as Chief Engineer on the Expedition.

14^th^. I made out a proportion of Stores for the Expedition with Intrenching tools &^c^ as yet neglected till now.

15^th^ I made the demand from Co^l^ Bradstreet. Received an Order for drawing a Draught of Lake Erie showing the Distances both by scale and figure for the Direction of the Army in the Expedition.

April 18^th^—Completed and delivered in the Draught of Lake Erie to Co^l^ Bradstreet. This day left this place L^t^ Godwin and the Detachment of Artillery to join above for the Expedition. I sent by that opportunity the Artillery Dispatches from Col Gladwin. By order of Co^l^ Bradstreet I ordered 124

* Major-General Bradstreet was born in 1711. He served in the expedition against Louisbourg in 1745, as Lieutenant-Colonel in Pepperell's York Provincials, Maine, obtained a Captaincy in 1757 in the Royal American Regiment, and in 1758 was under Abercrombie in his unsuccessful attack on Fort Ticonderoga. August 27, 1758, he captured Fort Frontenac. He became Major-General May 25, 1772, and died in New York, September 25, 1774.

Tents out of the Store for to be painted with Tar. also sent to Capt. Standish to make Rocket and fire works for signals and sent him up Sulphur and Antimony.

22[d] Received orders from Col Bradstreet to proceed to Niagara carrying place, to fortify it, so as to keep up that Communication—fortify the landing and entrench the navy-yard & to deliver his Dispatches to Co[ls] Campbell and Browning and Major Duncan and to proceed from Ontario with 300 Canadians, 250 light Infantry—the whole under the Command of Cap[t] Mongomery; so to Niagara in Boats—550 Men.

23[rd] Received Instructions and proceeded at 12 o'clock this day on horseback to the Willagars 12 miles above Schnectaday on the Mohawk River, could not cross the Ferry a high wind.

24[th]—Set off and arrived at Tyers within 6 miles of Fort Herkimer.

25[th]. Continued (one of my horses knocked up) arrived this night at Fort Schuyler. Refused fresh Horses both by Herkimer and Justice Franks and could not proceed further.

26[th]—Proceeded and arrived at ½ past 11 this morning at Fort Stanwix and delivered Col Campbell his Dispatches and forwarded by Express Major Duncan's. Found myself uneasy on account of my Fall on my Breast.

27[th] Set off at 9 o'clock this morning for Oneyda Lake on horseback and arrived there at ½ after 2 o'clock. The Boats all absent. Express to Fort Brewerton—Heavy rains.—

28[th] A Gale of wind at East and no Boats returned. Heavy rains.

29[th]—A Gale of wind at East—arrived from Fort Stanwix some Batteaux loaded with baggage of the 17[th] 46[th] & 80[th] Reg[ts]—Arrived late this night.

30[th] Proceeded from the Royal Block House, in a heavy loaded Batteaux. Squally weather and rain the wind to the Southward & drove us on shore in a

flurry, it lulling, continued my rout & arriv'd in the night at Fort Brewerton. Heavy rains.

May 1st—Set off and arriv'd by water at the Onondaga Falls. Heavy rains, very high waters & the Banks overflow'd & much land drownd.

2nd Proceeded by water and in one hour & ½ arriv'd at Ontario. No Canadians troop arriv'd. No vessels arrd from Niagara. No Indians yet arriv'd.

3rd Applied to Major Duncan to proceed with Capt Montgomery's Detachment of the 17th &c but recommended by him to stay and take the 300 Canadian Troops under my Command to Niagara when they arrive here. Arriv'd this day the Ordnance Boats with 10 Brass Six Pounders compleat.

4th Preparing the Draughts with Camp Equipage and Ammunitions, Arms, and Provisions to proceed to morrow for Niagara. Nine York Provincials Deserted.

5th Set off the Detachment under the Command of Capt Montgomery consisting of 150 of the 17th Draughted from the 55th and York Provincials in Batteaux at 5 o'clock this morning. 2 vessels here in sight this afternoon. Wrote to Col Bradstreet and sent return of Tools from Ontario. Arrd at 11 this night the Snow —— and Sloop Missassagues from Niagara sailing from there May 3d. Brought accounts that the Sloop —— had arriv'd from Detroit loaded and departed back from there and that 2 Senecas had been in at Niagara to assure the Garrison of their peaceful Disposition.

6th—By the accounts from Niagara the schooner Victory sail'd from Detroit April 20th. The river of Detroit was open the first day of March.

7th Arrived the Schooner from Niagara. Went off the mail from hence for new york.

8th Arriv'd the Snow Johnson from Niagara—fired a Gun from the fort to bring her too.

10th Arriv'd 2 Batteaux with Ordnance, stores viz Musket, Shot and Cartridges &c &c. Arrived 2 Bat-

teaux with Corn for the Cattle (oxen) and some of the Company of Teamsters, the Carriages and guns (6 pounders) 10 light and 2 heavy putting on board the Mohawk. Snow for Niagara. Came in this Night 102 Batteaux with French Batteaux Men which brought 2600 Barrels of Pork & Flour & 5 companies of Canadian Troops by Major Rigaudville, 2 Companies of Quebec, 2 of Montreal & one of 3 Rivers. One Major 5 Captains, 10 Lieutenants, 310 men and a Priest, 22 days since they left Montreal. Canadian Volunteers encamped on the Orange Side.

11th I received the Command (by order of Major Duncan) of the Battalion of Canadian Volunteers which arrived here without tent, Kettle or Tomahawk.

12th Sail'd for La Galette the 102 Batteaux. A fair wind and right across the lake. The Canadian Volunteers exercised this afternoon for firing at marks. Went off an express this day down the country. The Canadian volunteers furnish'd at Montreal with 15 rounds of Powder & Ball & 100 in Bulk.

13th. Arriv'd an Express from Detroit by the way of Niagara, all well, May 2nd. Prisoners return'd by the Sandusky Indians. Arrived this Evening 2 officers of Artillery & 10 Batteaux with Ordnance and Engineers stores for the Expedition. From Fort Stanwix last.

14th At Daybreak this morning took under my command the Battalion of Canadian Volunteers and proceeded for Niagara. The Wind foul S. W, with a swell, however reach'd the Bay of Goyougouin on Cayugas, what we call little Sodus, 10 leagues from Oswego and Encamped on the Presque-Isle as being the most defensible; appointed my guards-parole—Bradstreet. This night a gale came on & hauled up my Boats, 20 in Number, with 5 days Provisions and 40 Spare Barrels, 20, of Flour and 20 of Pork. The Guard 50 men planted chiefly at the Presque-Isle of the Island.

15th. A Gale of Wind at n w and a very high Sea.

Detain'd this whole day. Saw the Schooner from Niagara steering for Fort Ontario. Fixed my Guard and planted my sentries as before. Parole this night Canada.

16th. A Storm at N W, obliged to remain encamped Still. Guards as before. Sent an Indian hunting—Parole Belle-Chasse.

17th. At 5 o'clock this morning proceeded. The wind lulling but still foul and gained with difficulty 9 leagues, obliged to encamp on account of a gale of wind at W with a very high Sea. Two Batteaux filled on our Landing and one obliged to put in one league behind. A fight occurred this day between a Captain of a Quebec Company and a Lieutenant of the Montreal Companies. The Captain was wounded in the Sword arm. I put 'em both under an arrest. I observed on our departure this morning from our Encampment 3 Canoes filled with Savages crossing the Bay. On our Arrival at this Encampment, observed some smoke ahead. I detached a party *A la decouvert*, consisting of an officer, 2 Canadians and a savage of the Nation of the Renards. As we received Several Waves in the Bottom, ordered a survey of the Mens Arms: discharged Some & Completed the whole fit for immediate Service. Ordered a Captain for the day; mounted 50 men & a subaltern for Guard & out lying Picket. Parole "La Nouvelle York." The detachment. falling short of provisions of the 5 days issued at ontario. The men indolent, careless of their arms & slovenly service, falling sick daily overeating themselves and sleeping in the Sun on the bare ground.

18th *May*. Proceeded at 7 o'clock this morning, the wind fair & N E reached the Riviere au Bœuf 20 leagues further. I should have gone on all night had not the Detachment been distressed for Provisions. Mounted my Guards as usual—Parole Quebec. Encamped on the East Entrance of the River, sent a scout round and an Indian to hunt.

19th *Sunday.* Set off an hour before daylight and arrived at Niagara this night about 16 leagues left my Detachment. Encamped at Johnson's Landing four miles to the Westward of the Fort. The Lake this Day very calm, what wind chiefly West.

20th Arrived the Detachment of Canadians which I left encamped at Johnson's Landing.

21st Nothing Extraordinary. The Men of the Army employ'd in making up Cartridges &c for the Expedition.

22nd Set off the Detachment of Canadian Volunteers. Sent an assistant Engineer as Overseer with them to Navy Island. Arrived the Johnson with Stores &c.

23rd. Sent the Canadians their tents & Ammunition, 10 Barrels of Powder 100 lbs each. Sent up Rope for the Cradles, the white rope rotten also tools to the landing.

24th. Arrived the Sloop Messessagaras with cattle & stores & some Huron Indians from Ontario. Sailed for Ontario the Snows Mohawk & Johnson 6 Batteaux with Guns & naval Stores set out for the lower Landing.

25th Set off 5 Batteaux for the loading with naval Stores. I set off this day for the Carrying place. Reconnoitered the Ground & fixed on the place for the first Entrenchment to cover the cradles on the top of the Mountains. I imagine the Cradles will not answer the purpose intended: should they ever succeed in its construction as it must labour too much particularly the upper one.

26th. Arrived those Jibbeway Chiefs. Sailed the Sloop for Ontario. The lower cradle broke down this day by which 14 Barrels of Provisions were lost in the River. The Canadians employed in cutting of Brush, cutting of Poles, for a Shed for the Provisions on the Mountain. A Council held this Day at Niagara. 3 Jibbeway Chiefs present. Their nations back of Toronto E & N Side of Lake Huron in N° 11, beg for peace—gave a Belt and Calumet.

27th. Went up to the Landing 8 Batteaux with 152 Barrels of Provisions. A congress here now between the Mohawks and Jibbeways. The Mohawks gave for Answer of yesterday's Council that to make haste for they should Soon shut the door and treat them as Ennemies if they did not attend the General Council here & make Peace This night the rest of the Indians Set off for the Portage, almost all Drunk.

28th. Proposed to Col Browning since I cannot get assistance for Capt Montgomery's party on Navy Island to furnish me with whatever men he can spare from the Garrison to entrench the carrying place so that I may be justified in case it should be cut off by the Ennemy having daily represented the consequences & shown my Instructions from Col Bradstreet. As Axes, that most essential article ever neglected are so much wanted here, took upon me to purchase 250 from the Traders for the King at 7/ each New York Currency. Silver Heels a Seneca Indian and Du Quougne the Interpreter set off this day for the Senecas's Castle and to be back in 10 days: 3 more Jibbeways arrived. The 80th Regt practising at a mark. 2 Subs & 60 men ordered for the work in the carrying place & to proceed tomorrow in consequence of my representation. Winds at N. E. Fresh for near a week past. Preparing the fixed ammunition for the Expedition.

29th. 110 men 46th ordered to reinforce the carrying place. This morning they set off & arrived there. I proceeded this morning & arrived on it with a party & reconnoitred it & fixed on 2 plans for redoubts, the first at 800 yards, the 2nd at 1000 yards further. My Command this day on the Portage consisted of 656 men vizt Regulars Canadians Provincials, Indians Teamsters & Artificers. Parole—D'Etroit.

30th. Proceeded at Daylight this morning with 4 Companies of Canadian volunteers, one Serjeant & 20 of the 80th & 46 and established my Posts on the Portage, without any Interruption notwithstanding

the various reports. Gave the Parole this night—Amherst. Arrived 2 light 6 pounders which I posted, one at the Camp Guard on a rising Ground fronting the woods & the other up on the Edge of the precipice to scour the cradles, least the Ennemy should make any attempt to destroy them. Arrived at Niagara the Snow Mohawk with Provisions &c.

31st—Continued on my redoubt on the Portage. Provisions constantly escorting to Little Niagara. Arrived this day the Snow Johnson and the Schooner. Gave the Parole this night—London. The former redoubt this night completed.

June 1st This morning at 5 o'clock I proceeded with an escort of 1 Serjeant & 10 regulars & 6 Canadians for Flankers & marked out 3 more redoubts extending within 3 miles & ½ of Little Niagara, this without the least interruption from the ennemy. Capt Montgomery arrived here from Navy Isld and took the Command of the whole troops upon this carrying place. At 7 o'clock the different parties assembled and took possession of the posts. I marked out another work, the further one began on with 90 men and a Capt of Col Montgomery's Detachment from Navy Island. Provision daily crossing the Portage.

2nd I went off at daylight with an Escort from the Principal Intrenchment of one Serjeant, one corporal & 20 regulars and marked out the 3 last redoubts within 800 yards of Fort Schlosser or little Niagara. Our Indians made a scout of 12 miles round the carrying place through the woods by 2 different Parties. Two more field Brass 6 pounders arrived here. Sailed from Niagara 2 vessels for Ontario. As the Redoubts are completed they are immediatly garrison'd.

3rd The 3 different parties I set to work on the 3 new redoubts without any interruption. A party employed in assisting in finishing the cradles others in making a wharf of Log Work at the lower landing: others on Navy Island assisting the Ship Builders & covering them, others carrying on the Works at the

principal Entrenchment others escorting Provisions across the carrying Place and the remainder Camp Guards and covering parties. At present at Fort Schlosser 700 Barrels of Provisions.

4th Superintended all my different Works on the carrying Place, the Redoubt nearest little Niagara being situated on a Rocky Ground was obliged to construct a Log work instead of a stockade. Obliged thr° the course of the service to cross this Portage over 6 times a day. This being the King's Birth day we fired our Field Artillery as did the Grand Fort & Fort at the Little landing. Some Rockets were fired at Niagara & Bonfires were made in our Camp on the Precipace. Provisions crossed the Portage now without escort the first Time.

5th. The Canadians returned to the Camp at the Portage Entrenchment, the other 2 at the most central point for clearing the Brush on the Portage. Directed an astronomical survey with a plane Table from Niagara to the Fort at Little Niagara, for the several works carried on here since my arrival. Arrived the other 6 Brass Pounders & Boats of Provisions at the Fort at the lower landing. I went to the Fort this night.

6th Completed the Redoubts on the carrying place. Employed 2 Companies of Canadians in cutting the Brush 150 yards of each side of the road the length of the Portage. Fixed another Gun in the 3d Redoubt. Boats as usual with Provisions & crossing the carrying place by the Ox Teams. The tracks of 4 Ennemy Indians discovered in the Woods. Orders from the Fort that the Detachment 46th & 80th Encamped here to return to the Fort Except 35 men & one Officer. I returned from the Fort to the principal Entrenchment on the Portage this morning. The wharf at the Lower Landing Fort finished this afternoon. The Detachment of the Artillery completing their Ammunition at Niagara and their complement of musket cartridges. Crossed the Portage 4 Times.

7th. As before. Our Artificers 5 in Number. A Total

Discord in the Service at Niagara Fort & in all orders from it. Disunion prevalent more Troops than are necessary yet none to spare. In short Dissension predominant.

8th Three Ennemy Indians discovered—pursued but not taken. Completed the Principal Bastion of the Crown work of the principal Entrenchment & marked out the Grand Store Houses & cut my Timbers. arrived De Couagne being encamped there. Collected my Tools & planted them in the Grand Bastion. Crossed 2 of the Portages as usual. Began on the Grand Store house.

9th arrived the Snow Mohawk & Sloop Massassgeras at Niagara with 39 Horses & 30 Indians & Provisions. Unfortunately the Indians after passing our camp never sent any word back after passing the first Redoubt on the Portage until they were near the 2d, thought they were near enough to the Indian Encampment & as usual began to salute, being loaded with Ball which whistled through the Indian Encampment. They were alarmed and took to the trees & the Garrison taking our new friendly Indians to be Ennemies fired, shot 3 through the legs. I ran by desire of Capt Montgomery and had the Canadians under arms & cut through the woods back to the portage as the Cannon fired & gave the alarm. Work as usual, the Canadians making 10.000 Difficulties as usual, did not work ½ the day, on account of Provision, heat Sick &c &c. Received a letter from Colo Bradstreet. an order arrived. at 10 this night Capt Montgomery 168 Canadians & the 17th to proceed to the Rapids & major Riquanville with the Remainder of the Canadians to proceed to navy Island, for the protection of the Shipping. arrived this night here, up at the Principal Entrenchment the ammunition for the navy. arriv'd the 4 vessels from Ontario with 30 Indians, Provisions, & 39 Horses for the Portage.

10th. Capt Montgomery decamped with 168 Canadians to escort the Powder. Capt Arnot, 4 Subns Serjt

Drums, & 100 took post here from the Fort to protect & assist on the Portage. All the officers attended on the Indian Encampment to reconcile matters with the Indians.

11th Employed my carpenters in making the Gates for the Redoubts & compleating the Loop holes. Masons on the Great Oven. arrived Ammunition, ordered it in the principal Bastion, also my tools for the Expedition. Sailed the Mohawk & Johnson. Teams with Provisions pass as usual without escort. Rained Brimstone.

12th. Sailed the Johnson for Ontario & the Sloop to the Detroit. The lower landing for Ballast. A party employed mending the Roads. Ennemies Tracks again discovered. Indians imagine we shall have a stroke in a day or two. The wounded Indians carried down to the Fort.

13th. Carried some Barrels of Provisions over the Portage, and more to pass so that the Post may be thoroughly supplied with one year & ½'s provision. On an average passes the Portage 150 Barrels per Day. To day passed 175. Indians got drunk in their Encampment and were going to kill Montour. Arrived 2 Seneca Indians & 2 Squaws from their Castle. Sloop sailed. 1200 Barrels of Provisions at the lower landing at present.

14th. Provisions arrivd from Niagara as usual, Cross the portage as before. Arrived more ammunition. Finished the ovens in my left demi-Bastion. Arrivd Several Senecas. accounts that the 120 Delaware encampt at their Castle have proceeded to Detroit, Sir Wm Johnson having refused their Belt. Surveying from Niagara upwards taking in the River & Road &c &c.

15th Arrived the Mohawk and Schooners both with Provisions from Ontario. Provisions as usual cross the Portage. The Mohawk sailed to the Fort at the Lower landing to unload & ballast. I went down through the woods to Niagara, Continued my survey on a Plane Table 1000 feet to the Inch.

16th. Returned from Niagara to the Principal Entrenchment. Sailed down from the Fort, at the lower landing the Mohawk. Began surveying with the plane table on this portage. 294 Barrels of Provisions Crossed the Portage this day.

17th. Continued my survey. Saild the Schooner for Ontario. A Storm at S. W. the whole day & night. Sailed the Mohawk for Ontario. The Cattle all halted this day from Work.

18th. Provisions crossed from hence down to Niagara, and a boat load of English Stores this day. The Indians went from hence down to Niagara to a Congress. arrivd there 20 Jibbeways. a Gale at S. W. The Snow Johnson appeared but blown off. Arrived the Schooner from Detroit for Provisions.

19th The Teams with provisions past the Portage as usual & still uninterrupted by the enemy. A party of a subaltern & men continued on mending the Roads on the Portage & repairing the Bridges. 250 Barrels of Provisions went over this day.

20th. Provisions crossed the Portage as before also 26 more Barrels of Powder & some Engineers stores chiefly entrenching Tools. The 3 double Cradles & several Crabs or Capstans compleated. Two vessels now launched from Navy Island and the 3d on the Point. By advice from the Rapids the Schooner first launched got safe up the Rapids & into Lake Erie. Capt Montgomery of the 17th with the Detachment of that Corps & 168 Canadians still at the Rapids where they have fortified themselves on the East shore. One sailor drowned from the schooner. This Day the Detachment under the Command of the Captain of the 46th together with 50 Indians escorted the ammunition destined to remain in the Upper Posts. Powder in Barrels 25 which with 12 before makes 37 in the whole. The upper cradle work'd & answers. Went over this day 302 Barrels of Provisions exclusive of ammunition & 552 Barrels have been carried over with in these two days.

21st. The weather has been very blustering for this week past, the winds prevailing chiefly both on the S and W. Provisions crossed over as usual without escorts. Went through the woods to Niagara. Arrived Boat at the Fort at the Lower Landing with Provisions.

22nd. Returned to Camp by land from Niagara, during which time a man of the Royal Artillery was killed & scalped by a small party of the Ennemy, who left their Tomahawk in his skull—it appears from the weapen that they are Alleghany Indians: this happened between the 4th and the 5th redoubt I constructed and a mile from our Indian Encampment of 100 men, who have set 30 in immediate pursuit, but not succeeding they returned & this night to the Number of 60 took 3 Batteaux & pushed up the Rapids into Lake Erie & to Buffalo Creek proposing intercepting them there, where they must have left behind their Canoes. The alarm was given by the Cannon on the Portage. Provision crossed the carrying place, as before with Provision from the Fort to that of the lower Carrying Place.

23d Provisions crossed as before, over this day & in all now at the Fort at little Niagara 4610 Barrels. This carrying place from the Fort at Niagara is by mensuration 25620 yards or 14 miles & 98 yards. The Portage from the Fort, at the lower landing to Little Niagara is 5 miles & 1200 yards. The Camp of the Captain & 46th and the 100 men removed towards the center of the Portage to be more contiguous to where the roads are now mending. Arrived from the Fort to the little landing 6 Boats of Provisions which rowed up the West Side of the River. Finished my Report, for Col Bradstreet of the works carried on here under my Directions since my arrival here the 19th of June to the present time. Arrived the Snow Johnson from Ontario with Provisions and Baggage of the 17th Regt destined to garrison the Posts above. I purchased from the Indian Traders a Quantity of Large Toma-

hawks for the Crown as there were so few axes in the Store for the Expedition.

24th. Provisions arrivd from Niagara in Boats & crossed the Portage as usual without an Escort. The Provisions that arrived in the Johnson badly hooped so as to entirely require new coopering which retards the Ox teams. Our Indians that went in Pursuit of the Ennemy returned unsuccessfuly about 11 this night, having taken different Routes & divided themselves in 2 Bodies. In the night as some of our men spearing fish above the Falls, eager after the Sport were insensibly led into the stream, but escaped. The weather very sultry and close.

25th. The Cattle all halted this day. The detachment of the Captain and 100 men this day decamped from the center of the Portage and encamped nearer little Niagara Fort as the repairing the roads is near accomplished & being most contiguous towards the Protection of the Cattle that always graze there. That bag of the Ennemy found on their tracks known to belong to the Delawares, inhabiting the east side of Sandusky. Accounts from Ontario that the York Provincials deserted one night 17 which had they been sent here would'nt happened of our Indians here. Went out ten Indians on the Ennemy's old tracks.

26th Waggons and Teams employed on the Portage in transporting Provisions and the Baggage and Stores of the 17th Regt. I sent my orders to the Storekeeper at the Fort at Little Niagara to embark the Iron and nails aboard the new vessels for D'Etroit. This day sailed the Johnson for Ontario and arrived here the Schooner from thence with Provisions. Returned the 10 Indians from their scout and found the Ennemies Tracks were directed towards the Jennessees Castles. Continued on mending the Road. A captain and 50 men of the 46th and 80th Regiments.

27th. Finding the necessity of a wharf to be built at little Niagara I set off with the Master Carpenter and marked it out for the loading the long boats. I pro-

ceeded to Navy Isl[d] and embarked some tools and materials on board the Sloop Charlotte for the Expedition: the Schooner is at the foot of the Rapids yet. The 2 new Schooners carry 200 Barrels each and the old one 200 which makes 1100 each trip. Still continued to mend the Roads on the Portage. Provisions crossed as usual. This afternoon sailed the Schooner for Ontario.

28[th]. I returned to the Camp. Provisions crossed the Portage as usual. The Sloop at Navy Island now loading with Provisions. She is constructed chiefly for the navigation of Lake Huron. Arrived at Niagara 11 canoes with 40 Ottawas to attend the Congress to make peace. Ordered to encamp with the Jibbeways on the opposite side of the River. By this days Calculation there are 4791 Barrels of Provisions now at and from Fort Schlosser to the Rapids including what is at present on board the Sloop at Navy Island and the Schooner at the foot of the Rapids. Continued on mending the roads. Employed a party for putting the Tools in order for the Expedition.

29[th]. The Cattle halted this Day. Arrived a party of Western Indians at the Fort to attend the Congress. Continued repairing the roads. Completed all the works of the principal Entrenchment Except the Provision Magazine. Continued this party in repairing the Tools &c.

30[th] Went over the remainder of the ammunition across the Portage, for the Expedition under an Escort of a Captain & 50 men, a Cap[t] Lieut & 25 artillerymen & 50 Indians. Arrived at the lower Landing 4 Batteaux with Peas. Winds from the west Quarter this week past. The party on the Portage of a Captain & 100 men decamped this day in order to encamp near Fort Schlosser to protect the ammunition and to assist in making the wharf there of 100 feet in length. Ox Teams and Waggons remaining halted for want of Provisions to carry over.

July 1[st] I sent over the Portage more Tools and

materials for the Expedition. Ox teams and Waggons halted no service this day to employ them on. Encamped on the opposite Side of the River for the Grand Congress upwards of 90 Ottawas & Jibbeways Sachems and Warriors.

2nd *July*. Wrote to Lieut Brehm the Engineer at Detroit to purchase Lime, Charcoal &c for the works necessary to be carried on there. Began on the great wharf at little Niagara. Cattle halted for want of Employ. 2 Senecas Indians set off for the Senecas Castle. The 2d Schooner got into Lake Erie.

3rd. Carts and waggons still unemployed. Continued on the wharf, repairing the Tools for the Expedition. Our Indians 100 in number remain still encamped about half way across the Portage as indolent and inactive as ever having never removed their camp yet. The Ennemy neglected a decisive blow by cutting off the cattle before the redoubts were constructed on the Portage. The Schooner that got up the Rapids last night into the Lake were hauled up by 150 men without the benefit of either wind or the capstans and loaded with Three hundred Barrels of Provisions for Detroit.

4th. In the Congress everything peaceable above. A great Storm at S. W attended with heavy rains, lightning and thunder. The Cattle inactive still. Sent artificers over to compleat the large wharf at Little Niagara. As time permitted began to ribband the Bastion and 2 Demi-Bastions of the principal Intrenchment also on Sodding the Banquettes as the earth has sunk since its 1st construction. This afternoon sail'd the Sloop Charlotte (loaded with Provisions) from Navy Island and arrived at the Fort of the Rapids extremely lucky having received some damage in her launching. Wind on the Westward quarter 16 days this day. Detachment at work on the wharf.

5th. The Cattle partly employed in carrying Timber to the wharf, building at Fort Schlosser, the Detachment still Continued on that work. An Alarm this

Evening, a small scalping party of the enemy fired on 2 of our hunters, only wounding one of them with a couple of balls. I crossed the carrying place and gave the necessary directions for the compleating the great wharf and returned to the principal Intrenchment. Wind at West.

6th. Arrived from Niagara 6 Batteaux loaded with 60 firkins of Butter and the Proportions of Tools and materials from the store, which I demanded for the Expedition. An alarm this morning, one of our friendly Indians discovered a party of the Ennemy in the skirt of the wood near the road between the Fort at the little Landing and Niagara. Sent the proportions of Tools and Materials (arrived this Day) to Fort Schlosser. Wind at West and the Schooner from Ontario. I set off for Niagara Fort and arrived there this afternoon. Returnd the 3 Companies of Canadians from the Rapids and encampt at Fort Schlosser. The Schooner Gladwin sail'd for Detroit the 4th & the same day the Schooner Charlotte was hauled up the Rapids into Lake Erie.

7th. At 7 o'clock this morning arrived the Mohawk with Col Bradstreet on Board—very ill, also the Commodore, the Commissary of Musters, Surgeon of the Hospital and Brigade Major. Their Vessel left Ontario the 3d at 5 o'clock in the Evening at which time sailed the Johnson from thence and the troops for the Expedition and 600 Indians in 75 long Boats, each Boat carrying 7 Barrels of Provisions, Sloops, several Batteaux and canoes, carrying down the command of Col Campbell of the 17th Regt. Waited on Col Bradstreet and delivered him a detailed report of the several works carried on here. Mohawk loaded with Provisions, Baggage, Rum, and Materials &c. This night received Col Bradstreet's orders to proceed to morrow at Daylight to Lake Erie and to Examine the discharge above the Rapids for a proper Entrepot for Provisions for facilitating the supplying the vessels for Detroit &c. Received orders to take one of the assist-

ant Engineers with me on the Expedition and the other to be left to survey the Limits of the Portage according to treaty and to receive his further Instructions from Sir William Johnson.

8th. I set off at Daylight for Lake Erie and arrived there at 10 o'clock at night. Arrived the Johnson with Sir Wm Johnson on board & 30 Indians Chiefs from Ontario with Provisions & Trader's goods &c Arrivd the Sloop from Oswegatchi sent there for Provisions. Arrived with only 130 Barrels, the rest traders goods. Sail'd for Ontario the Schooner Some of the Troops straggling were fired on by the Ennemy.

9th. I proceeded in Lake Erie with a Small Detachment from Capt Montgomery's party at the Rapids and proceeded up Buffalo Creek to examine that River for a post. Cross'd the Lake & marked out a work on the N West side just at the Discharge for loading the vessels & arrived back this night on the Portage. This night at 10 o'clock arrivd the Army in 70 long Boats &c and encamped on the Bank of the River S. E of the Fort.

10th. I set off at Daylight & arrived at Niagara & made my report to Col Bradstreet with a Sketch of the situation & a design for fortyfying it—the whole approved of. The Troops practising at firing at Marks.

11th. Proceeded for the Portage & so to Fort Schlosser 12 of the large boats with a Company of regulars & 4 of Provincials to assist the transporting of them. The troops practising at marks. 17th Regt ordered to proceed over the Portage & up to the Rapids, but countermanded this evening. The 23d day of westerly winds.

12th A Congress held, on the Glacis, with the Savages viz Ottawas, Nipissings, & others, Sir Wm Johnson & the 6 nations &c The large boats transporting over the Portage. In the evening the Wind at N E, a reinforcement of Savages of the 6 Nations sent to

the Indians Encampment on the Portage. The Troops prohibited firing at marks. The long boats repairing at Fort Schlosser. At present encampt here Savages of 14 different nations & 1000 in number. Artificers employed in making carriages to fix the 10 light 6 pounders in the Boats. All trade forbid with the Savages. The vending of Rum entirely prohibited and a large quantity seiz'd this day for disobedience of the Orders.

13th. I received orders from Col Bradstreet to construct another Redoubt on the Portage at the 3 mile Bridge. An Assistant Engineer & a party of 150 Provincials ordered for that purpose & proceeded this afternoon. Two Bretes of Majorities fill'd up this day. A Congress held this day, with the same Indians as before, Sir Wm Johnson present who presented them with Belts attending every Speech which Consisted in enquiring into the cause of War, the Incendiaries and demanding their young Warriors now to join the Army to punish them. Also to know who there is can with safety have their liberty in reestablishing of Missillimakinak for their advantage so well as ours for the advantage of trade, as no traders for the future will be admitted to trade but at the Posts as a protection for their goods & that they must have certainly felt the bad consequences arising from carrying on a war with the English who Command the gates of this vast Country & that the great King has forbid us to trade with them until his Savage ennimies are subdued. The troops detained here waiting the result of the several Councils. Arrived this day by the way of Lake Erie 197 Ottawas & Menomenies to attend the Congress. Wind at N E. Employ'd Carpenters in Welding & Kneeing the long boats with Iron hoops. The long Boats transporting over the Portage but with some difficulty. Artificers still employ'd on the carriages. The Jibbeways and Ottawas all night in Council among themselves.

14th. Gave directions for the Constructing a Bake

house (for the Army) at Fort Schlosser, also for fitting up another oven of masonry at Niagara. The Carpenters employed as before, the Contracted ones, on Navy Island Still at work on the Boats for the vessels & Barges for Individuals. Arrived the Schooner with Provisions & Artillery stores for Ontario. Set out one Indian of each Nation to the Senecas Castle to know why they have not attended the Grand Congress held at Niagara. The Indians as they arrive received some presents.

15th Sail'd the Mohawk, Johnson & Messessaques. I proceeded this morning by land from the Grand Fort to Fort Schlosser & returned the same night. The Congress continued. This afternoon sail'd the Schooner for Ontario. Carpenters employed on the carriages in repairing the long Boats. Indians all victualled by the Crown.

16th. The Indians in Council granted us the reestablishment of Missillimackinack, also the liberty of building a Post on the N. W side of the River above the rapids at the mouth of Lake Erie belonging to the Jibbeways. Received Col Bradstreet's orders this night to proceed with 500 men to establish that Post. The long Boats transporting over the Portage. Artificers employ'd as before. Gave in the design I had projected for the construction of the Intended Post above—Approved.

17th At daylight this morning I proceeded to execute my last night's orders. All the long Boats now transported over the Portage. Indians now attending the Congress 1200 in number, which oblige the 17th & 80th Regiments to remain encampt round the Fort, as they are never to be trusted. Rum & Oxen given to the Indians to regale with. 700 Barrels of Provisions at the Rapids. Arrived at Fort Schlosser at 2 o'clock & took with me the 2 Battalions of the Connecticut and Jersey forces being 450 men, & proceeded with 12 large Boats & four Batteaux & arrived this night at Navy Island & encampt there. Loaded the two

Boats with 176 Barrels of Provisions & a Proportion of Tools for constructing the proposed work at the Rapids. Prodigious rains with strong S E winds. Wrote to Co^{l} Bradstreet for an Assistant Engineer.

18th. Proceeded with the Detachment at Daylight & arrived at the N W. side of the Rapids at the Point of Lake Erie & encampt there at the Propos'd Post. Employ'd the Party in cutting of Brush & clearing the Ground. Heavy rains all this day. Wind at S E. The Ground Extremely rich, covered with Beach, Hickory, Walnut &^{c} and the situation answering Expectation in every respect for my Fort, Provision Store & wharf. The two Companies of Quart^{r} master Daly's Detachm^{t} joined us.

19th. Employ'd the Detach^{t} in cutting of Brushing & felling of Timber on the proposed spot for building the Fort. This Day arrived the Schooner Gladwin from Detroit for Provisions. Went with a Party of Light Infantry up Buffalo Creek. Returned & crossed the mouth of the Lake to the new Encampment.

20th. Arrived an Assistant Engineer & 14 Contracted Carpenters. Came the Schooner Victory from Detroit, ordered to be loaded with the baggage of the 17th Reg^{t}. She lost her bowsprit in a gale of wind. Employ'd the Detachm^{t} in felling the Timber & cutting & burning the Brush. The Artificers cutting & pointing the Stockades. From the Inattention of the wood cutters several accidents happened by the felling of the timber. Sounded the borders of the Shore & found it every way answers also did the new channel to the N westward of the ledge of Rocks. I set off this afternoon at 0 o'clock for Niagara leaving the necessary directions for carrying on the work with the design for the same. Cattle as usual transported the Provisions across the Portage. Arrived a Captain & 45 Men of the 46th at the Rapids. Came in a party to make Peace. Artificers employed as before.

21st. Arrived at Niagara this morning at 11 o'clock & made my report to Col Bradstreet. Arrived the schooner from Ontario with 150 Barrels of Provisions. Advices from Col Gladwin commanding at Detroit of the Sandusky Indians having sent in their Prisoners & are now sueing for Peace there. Boats constantly employ'd in transporting Provisions from Fort Schlosser to the Rapids. Wind at N E. A Free trade permitted with the Savages but the traffick with Rum which is ordered to be kept up till their departure from hence. Directed by Col Bradstreet to make him a Report & a Plan of all the works carried on here since the Campaign in order to be transmitted to the Comr in Chief. Had not the Senecas come in, an Expedition was forming to attack their Castles. Remarked that one tenth of all the Provision for the Army is damaged for want of proper cooperage and storage.

22nd. Came in to the Congress some Seneca Indians with a number of our deserters & other Prisoners. Cattle employ'd in transporting provisions across the Portage as usual. Artificers employ'd as before. Arrivd the Mohawk Snow from Ontario with Provisions. Arrivd the Snow Johnson & Sloop from Ontario.

23d. Recd Col Bradstreets dispatches to the Commdg officer of Corps & proceeded at 8 o'clock this morning for the new post at the Discharge of Lake Erie. Set off through the woods & arriv'd there at 12 o'clock this night. The Ox teams & artificers employd as before. A Party Employd in putting Fort Schlosser in repair & draining of it. This morning Col Bradstreet at 8 o'clock sent to Sir Wm Johnson for a final answer with regard to the Chiefs of the Senecas, not attending the Congress with the other Nations of Indians. Ricolet told me, he has seen a Rattlesnake 7 feet long and 22 Rattles and that Hogs are the means of driving snakes from ye settlements, as they even eat them.

Indians at the Congress at Niagara.
July. 1764.

Mohawks.	45
Caenawagués, Canyesadaguss	124
Schahanies	14
Canajoxeris	57
Oneydas & Tusceroras	120
Onendagas	115
Aquagaws	117
Senecas	178
Tennessess	273
Cayugas	146
Menomenies	99
Jibbeways	71
Ottawas	173
Huron & Wyandots	16
Foxes & Sacs	27
women & children	150
Total	1725

Sachems and Warriors

Strength of the Troops leaving Fort Erie august 19th 1764

	men
Royal Artillᵛ	53
Major Daly's Detachᵗ	323
Major Le Hunter's do	351
17th Regiment	324
80th do	146
Canadian Battⁿ	179
New Jersey do	151
New York do	180
Connecticut do	157
Batteaux men	44
Rangers	36
Carpenters	17
Staff	15
Royal Highlanders & do Americans	3
Indians	310
Total	2289

Expence of Provisions for the Indians only at the Congress, Niagara July 1764 ..... £25.000 N. york Currency

Besides the presents ..... £38.000 Sterling.

Terms of Peace between Col Bradstreet and the Delawares, Shawanese 6 Nations Indians and Hurons of Sandusky Concluded at the Cove of Peace on the South Side of Lake Erie august 12. 1764. Present 10 Indians with Strings and Belts of Wampum, all intreating for mercy and peace in the name of Four Nations.—1st, Send in their prisoners—2nd Liberty to build Forts all over their country and to send traders amongst all without molestation & any interruption whatever & to have Bands within the Distance of a Cannon shot round each Fort.—3rd—If any Indian should commit any Breach contrary to their terms,

shall be delivered up at Fort Pitt and tryed by 6 Englishmen and 6 Indians—4th Six Hostages for the fulfilling the whole—Granted. 5th—To take up arms against our Ennemies jointly with us & separately, as we will against our Ennemies.

July 24th. 1764. This day arrived 4 Companies of Light Infantry under the Command of Major Daly from the opposite side of the Rapids and encamped on the left of the Line. Carrying on the work for this Post. The artificers employed in squaring Timber for the Barracks and Store Houses and Stockades. The working Party chiefly employed in making a Stone Revetement for the Polygon of the Fort next the Lake.

25th. Arrived 3 canoes of distant Western Indians at this Encampment to attend the Congress at Niagara. Carrying on the Works for the Post. A detachment of 40 men with arms sent over the opposite side for Boats, returned again the same day. Sent an Express Boat off this afternoon to Col Bradstreet with my Report of the progress of the Works carrying on here.

26th. Sounded the channel along the Discharge of this Lake to the present post from 5 to 2 Fathoms water. The working party & artificers employed as before on constructing the Post. This detachment consists of 2 Battalions of the Connecticut and Jersey Provincials, 2 companies of the light Infantry & grenadiers of the 55th Regt & a Captain & 45 of the 46th and 20 naval Carpenters. Employed some Carpenters in repairing the long boats for the Expedition for transporting the Troops.

27th Arrived one of the Long Boats and 3 Batteaux with a Detachment of artillery & party for fatigue employ'd in constructing the Post as before. Wind at SW.

28th—Arrived the Gladwin Schooner from Detroit, everything quiet. Received Col Bradstreet's orders for getting the Post defensible by the 30 Inst. The Party & artificers employ'd as before. Orders

received for loading the Schooner with the Baggage of the 17th Regt and the General Hospital and Stores. Winds for some days at S. W. An Express set off this evening for Ft Schlosser with Dispatches for Niagara. Part of this Detachment employed in loading the Schooner for Detroit. The vessels sailed down the new discovered channel near opposite the Post. The waters this day raised 2 feet perpendicular by the violent gale from the South West. The Boats that were not sufficiently hauled up here got damaged. This day a feast given to all the Indians.

29th *July*—1764. Part of this Detachment employed in loading the Schooner. This morning the lake fell to its former surface. Winds at S. west.

30th. Arrived 5 Boats & 1 Long Boat with the Remainder of the Detachment of Artillery and Artillery Stores consisting chiefly of fixed ammunition, also some Batteaux with Provisions in Barrels. Came an order to load the Schooner Gladwin with ½ the Artillery Stores. Employed the working parties and artificers as before. 100.000 musket cartridges.

31st. Two light 6 Pounder Gun Carriages & 250 rounds, 3000 wt musket Ball put on board the Schooner this day for D'Etroit & 25.000 Musket Cartridges. Employed the artificers & working parties as before. Arrived Sloop Charlotte from D'Etroit. This last vessel had but 48 hours passage, brings advice that the Powtwattamies of St Joseph, the Miamis & some Ottawas on that River still decline making any terms of Peace. The Post now become defencible.

August 1st—1764. The working parties and artificers employed as before, part of the Detachment employed in loading the Sloop Charlotte with Provisions, ammunition and other artillery Stores. The Gale still continues.

2nd. The Gale still continueing from the same quarter. The Detachment and artificers employed in constructing the Post as before, part of the Detachment employed in loading the vessels with Provisions,

ammunition & Intrenching Tools. This evening saild the Sloop & the Schooner for D'Etroit. Wind at N. East, blew prodigously violent. Finished the ovens of masonry. Flux prevailing among the men.

3rd. I sent an Express to Col Bradstreet to order up here Ox teams for hawling out the timber for the Piers & Wharfs of this Post. Begun to lay the foundations for the Officers & Soldier's Barracks with Masonry. Finished levelling the earth for the Parade & foundation of the Provision Store next the lake. Several of the Troops subject to agues and fevers. Batteaux arrived here loaded with Provisions.

4th. Received dispatches from Col Bradstreet. This Fort named Fort Erie. Batteaux arrived with provisions. The working parties and artificers employed as before. Wind fresh at South.

5th. Continued carrying my works as before. Southerly winds. The Camp falling sick with Agues, Fevers, & Fluxes. Some Carpenters employed in repairing the Boats. My artificers consist chiefly of Carpenters, Masons, Brickmakers, Lime burners, Shinglemakers & Sawyers. I sent an Express to Niagara for more materials for this Post.

6th. Arrived the Schooner Boston (arived in 4 days). All quiet at Detroit, excepting one of our soldiers tomahawking a Wyandot Indian. Wind Strong at South. Arrived 12 oxen from Niagara for drawing the wharf & Pine Timber out of the woods. Employ'd the party for fatigue & artificers as before, in carrying on the work. Arrived one Canoe with Indians from Niagara on their way express to Detroit to assemble the several Nations there to the Treaty. Employed a party of my company in repairing some of the long Boats being very leaky. The waters raised again 18 inches by the violence of the wind. An Express boat sent off with account of the arrival of the Schooner. Mornings & evenings begin to be cold. Heavy rains. Sailed the vessels with Sir William Johnson and the Indians for Ontario & Oswego Lake.

7th. Continued my Party and Artificers as before on the construction of the Fort. Winds at S. W. strong & attended with rain. Waters raised 2 feet perpendicular. Heavy rain this night.

8th. Arrived the Schooner Victory from Detroit. Employed the artificers & different parties of fatigue as before. Weather moderated. Wind at S. W. The Schooner Boston weighed & sailed into the new Channel & came to an anchor, embarked the remainder of the Engineers stores on board. Two of our Hunters in the woods meeting each other by accident & fired one of which is mortally wounded. Arrived the Troops this night from Little Niagara and encamped here. 4000 Barrels of Provisions left at Fort Schlosser.

9th. At 11 o'clock this morning the whole Troops, Indians &c proceeded in Boats on the Lake & arrived this night at a Cove on the North Shore, called the Traders Landing, 9 miles from the Discharge of the Lake & encamped there. This morning employed in loading the 2 vessels & in repairing the Boats sustained by the Damage of the Keels in the rapids & in hawling them on shore on a Rocky Beach, being loaded each with 15 Barrels of Provisions. The 17th Regt taking the opposite side of the Rapids towards Buffalo Creek got into the Surf & lost 2 Boats & amongst them & the rest of their boats suffered much. Carpenters were sent to repair them. Winds west but moderate and fine. Began making my chart of the rout.

10th *August* 1764—The whole waiting, for the 17th Regt not arriving as was expected, proceeded at 9 o'clock this morning immediately across the lake to the South Side & arrived this afternoon at 4 o'clock at River au Sable 25 Miles but not before the necessary precautions were taken for the landing the whole being Scoured by a small party of Canawaga Indians. This morning orders were sent Express to the 17th Regt to join the whole at River au Sable & a Pilot was sent for that purpose. Fine weather & moder-

ate winds at S. W^{t} This morning the order for Battle was given out, which is to be observed for the Lake Encampment and attack, the whole consisting of 68 large Boats & a Number of birch Canoes for the Indians & 6 Indians in each Boat. Total of the Troops 2000.

11th. Arrived the 17th Reg^{t} at 10 o'clock this morning. The whole proceeded at 7 and at 11. Halted, as the weather seemed suspicious. At 2 o'clock this afternoon Continued our rout, wind Still at S. W^{t} Consumption of Provisions 140 Barrels a week. The weather clearing up Continued our Rout and arrived at Ance aux feuilles 18 miles from the last Encampment, could not proceed further the wind blowing fresh S. W^{t} The whole ordered to hold themselves in readiness, to embark in case of a lull for a Push to Presque Isle as the Shore home hence thither is dangerous, particularly, on account of Les ecores de Chatacouan & to Surprize the ennemy supposed to be laying Concealed there to attack by us as per relation in Council, held the 10th by the 3 chiefs of the Carnawagas, Onandagas & Oneydos. The weather much the same together with the representation of the Indians Chiefs lest their Warriors should be left behind as not choosing to risk that coast in the night. The whole halted.

12th. Wind at S W^{t} Windbound this day & night, attended with a Surf which obliged us to unload & haul up the boats to the edge of the Woods by which they received some small damage, owing to the mismanagement of the men. This morning arrived 2 Canoes with 10 Savages Chief warriors & deputies from the Castles of the Hurons of Sandusky—Delawares, Shawanese & 5 Nations inhabiting the Plains of Scioto to entreat for a Peace. Granted Conditionally as per articles of the Terms of Peace.

Strength of the Troops.... 1979

310 Indians out of 574 intended

2289. Total.

13th *August* 1764. Proceeded at ½ after 8 this morning the wind still at S. W but moderate, continued for 15 miles to a Cove at a Point of Chatacouen and there Halted for the rear till ½ after 2 this afternoon. Wind notwithstanding foul, set off & arrived at a fine Cove 22 miles further & encampt as it seemed to threaten to blow and night coming on. Gained this day Thirty seven miles.

14th. At 6 this morning the whole set sail for Presque Isle. Wind at S. S. West and arrived there at 9 —twelve miles. Halted a short time and continued to the carrying Place, being 4 miles further and there encamped, the wind fresh & foul. Total of miles this day 16. Disembarked the loading out of all the Boats & sent them around the Peninsula. Some Boats were carried over this Carrying place which is of some 45 yards across. Encamped on the Istmas of the Presque Isle. the wind & surf being very violent in the night the whole were obliged to be hauled further on the Beach.

15th. A Council held with the Indians & Deputies from the Ennemy Indians & the Articles with the Terms of peace were Signed in Council by both parties. A Boat belonging to the 17th Regt went to pieces. The wind very strong at n. n. w. with a great swell, obliged us to remain in Camp this night. Either lost himself or deserted a Soldier from the Jersey Regt & one from the 17th Regt.

16th. This day went off Express with Col Bradstreet's dispatches to Fort Pitt, an Oneyda a Tuscarora, one Onondaga & two of the Shawanese Deputies, Containing the Articles with the Terms of Peace, from thence they are to proceed to the Plains of Scioto & meet the Troops (with the Chiefs & Prisoners) at Sandusky. At 8 o'clock the whole continued their Rout—the wind at N E with a great Swell insomuch that those Indians which travel in Birch Canoes were obliged to remain. The whole halted at La Riviere de Villejoint—17 miles. The Indians went hunting.

Provisions issued to the Troops. The Canoes with the Indians arrived & the rest. Some of the Indians joined us by land, but were so long on their rout that we were obliged to encamp ourselves here.

17th At 6 o'clock this morning the whole proceeded. The wind at S S. W. Seven Tuscaroras chose to remain. The weather very moderate. Wind changed at N. N. E^{t} the whole set sail & arrived this evening at La Grand Riviere or Cayahuga, 62 miles. Encampment to wait for the Indian Canoes, one Boat of the 46th Regiment's detachment—lost. The night generally calm.

18th. The whole proceeded at 7 o'clock this morning. The weather very fine & moderate and the water smooth. The Canoes with the Indians not arrived. Detained till this hour by frivolous excuses of the Savages in which they are never wanting. At 9 o'clock the wind sprung up at N N E^{t} the whole fleet set sail, after some time the wind rose at N W by N and blew fresh, the sea running high & the whole bore away into the River de Seguein, with a little difficulty as there is a spit off the Entrance but no bar in the mouth of it. This is a remarkable river where the upper Nations hunt & also paddle. 6 leagues up this river & on the East Side & from thence march loaded to Fort du Quesne now Fort Pitt in 6 days. Great Party of the Ottawas hunted & saved corn here last year. Gained 36 miles this day. The river Assequesix is navigable for Birch Canoes 60 miles up.

19th. Continued our Rout at Daylight. The wind moderate but rose fresh with a great swell. Signals were made for making a Harbour the whole bore away into the River de Roches—the wind at N. E. seven miles ½ from the last Encampment, where we left 2 Boats with Canadians light Infantry repairing. This river is not navigable far up. One Canoe with Savages lost but the people saved. Wind violent.

20th. Arrived this morning the 2 Boats with the Canadians Light Infantry & 7 Canoes of our Savages

that were left behind. The wind at N E but so violent & attended with such a great swell, the whole were obliged to remain encamped here this night.

21st. At 6 o'clock this morning orders were given for the whole to proceed. Arrived at La Riviere de la Culiere 21 miles & there halted. At 2 o'clock this afternoon continued to the Riviere de Vermillion 13 miles further, 34 miles this day. The wind ahead at W. S. Wt and very squally. Lost himself in the woods or deserted, a soldier of the Jersey Regiment.

22nd. The wind at N Wt fresh & a swell which obliged the whole to remain Encampt this day. As the savages waste and eat a greater proportion of Provisions than the Troops the Returns were Examined 2258 Rations per diem, remaining 30 days Pork & 37 of Bread from this day. This night set off an English & Canadian officer with some savages to the Hurons of Sandusky that Col Bradstreet had granted them a peace at their earnest request, that they were to bring their Prisoners & meet him with their Chiefs at Sandusky by the middle of Septr to ratify the Treaty.

23rd. Wind at S. S. W the whole continued their Rout. At Dawn of day made a small Halt to a point on the main to the Southward of 12 miles Island for Manitou Chief of the Ottawas & the Great War Chief of the Nation to make Peace & here embarked on board and continued our Rout to l'ance de la petite Isle or Manitou's Cove from thence the Chiefs detached a Canoe to the Miamis to acquaint Wassing Chief of the Jibbeways & also to the Ottawas of the terms of peace agreed on between them and us. 44 miles this day.

24th. Wind at S. Wt at 6 o'clock this morning the whole proceeded from Manitous Cove or L'ance de la petite Isle & arrived at la Pointe au Cédra 34½ miles and encamped in order to wait for the chiefs of the Savages of the Miamis & some other Ottawas chiefs that inhabit this river. A strong camp, the Lake in the Rear & an impassable swamp in its Front. Offered my service to Colonel Bradstreet to proceed

with a small party of Indians (if thought requisite & necessary) into the Illinois Country to Execute his Orders & to return to New York by the way of the River Mississippi.

25th. A Council held between Col Bradstreet & the chief of the several Indian nations with us. No chiefs arriving from the Miamis to this appointed place & to the appointed time the whole embarked this afternoon to attack the ennemy, but we had not proceeded far before we discovered 2 or 3 Canoes with the Indian chiefs from that place where they left Pondiac upon which the whole returned to the former encampment & encampt as before. The water rose this night 2 feet perpendicular, a hard gale blowing at N E which obliged the whole to unload & haul up all their boats from the surf. The heat this day was so intense that the Centries were ordered to be posted under the Shade as some of them fainted, the whole encampment being situated on a sandy beach. A Council was held this Evening with the Ottawas & Jibbeways Chiefs but as nothing could be concluded for the present for want of other chiefs 'twas deferred until our arrival at Detroit.

26th. The Miamis Indians agreed to let pass an Officer & some of our Indians to the Illinois & to leave Hostages for their safe return. The Canawages & all the other nations with us sent Belts to the several nations of Indians in that Country that if they did not make peace as they did they would take up the Hatchet against them next Spring. This day Capt Morris of the 17 Regt & a party of our friendly Indians set off for the Illinois by the way of the Miamis & from thence after administering the Oath to the Inhabitants & making the necessary remarks &c & thoroughly fulfilling his Orders there, he is to proceed to New York by the way of the Mississippi. The whole continued their rout, leaving behind 4 Tuscaroras Chiefs & arrived at La Riviere aux Raisins—10¾ Miles this day.

27th. Wind at S. W. The whole of the Troops arrived this day at Detroit being the 19th day from Fort

Erie & encamped above the Town on the N side. Gave in to Col Bradstreet a return of the stores, Tools & Materials belonging to the Engineers Branch both what were in this place & brought here intended for the Expedition. Received orders to examine what Houses were vacant & what were reparable in the Fort, for covering the Troops for the Garrison to be left here the 17th, but found them far short of Sufficient room without cantoning them. Found on my arrival a great deficiency in my spades, Shovels, what with the Navy for Ballast &c the Troops for Gardening &c. On our arrival near the Fort we were saluted from thence & the vessels which was returned from our Gun Boats. Observed one of the Schooners at the river mouth on her way to Niagara—47 Miles this day.

28th. I went up the River Rouge 4 miles below the Town on the west side of the River (with a covering Party from the Light Infantry) for a proper situation for Wintering the vessels occasionly which after reconnoitering and sounding the River I fixed on & made a design for a Work & naval store-houses. Approved of. Made out a proposition of Stores & Tools for Missillimakinack to be put in the Boats with the Troops destined there. Was ordered to make a Design & estimate for Barracks for 400 Men to be constructed within the Fort which was completed this Day with Plans & Sections. Indian Presents, Expense known at £38,000 Sterling, delivered to them by Sir Wm Johnson at the Congress held at Niagara this year. Winds at west, very hot.

29th. Winds at S. W. & very hot. Received orders to make a Design for a Wharf & Pier to this place for securing the vessels & for the better loading & unloading them with an Estimate for the same. Wrote to the Assistant Engineer Commanding at Niagara for an additional supply of Tools & materials carrying on the work here. This day the Inhabitants took the Oaths of allegiance and fidelity to his Brittanic Majesty. Also was raised one Captain, 3 subalterns

& 100 Men of the settlements to proceed with the Detachment of the 17th to reestablish the Missillimackinack. Council held with the Indians.

30th. Wrote to the Chief Engineer for more materials for Building the Barracks &c. Ordered for Missillimackinack 8 large Boats and 2 French Batteaux, the whole to carry 14 Barrels of Provisions each Total 140 Barrels. Sailed this day for Niagara the Schooner Victory with Col Gladwin on board. The Fort Saluted, returned from the Vessel. Contracts made with the Inhabitants to furnish the quantity of materials necessary for building the Barracks here. Commissions given to the Officers of this settlement going to Missillimackinack. Arrived some Indians from the Misconis River bringing accounts that Wassing & the rest of the Chiefs would be here as by promise the 3d of September. Already transported in the vessel this season from hence Remittances of the Traders 1200 packs of Peltrys 1000 of which Beaver & 500 Packs still remaining unsold in the settlement. Begun cutting Timber on Island Cochon for two scows for bringing of Stone & other materials 70 feet in length by 18 in Breadth, to carry 25 Tons. West winds at S S W and excessive heat. Only 280 men of this Settlement at present in it, capable of carrying arms.

31st Decamped & marched in & took possession of the Garrison of Detroit the 17th Regt and relieved the old Garrison being detachments from the 17th Royal Americans & 80th Regiments. Only 80 men of the new Raised troops of this place could be conveniently mustered, to proceed to morrow with the Detachment, I intended to establish at Michillimackinack. This day arrived a Batteaux of Mohawks belonging to our army who escorted & carryed Provisions for the officers & party sent to the Illinois by way of the Miamis. They presented a Belt sent by Pondiac to Col Bradstreet & the 6 Nations of Iroquois. Applied to Col Bradstreet to make a chart of the mouth of the River Huron to show the sounding on the bar

& the properest Channel for the Vessels to pass through in her way to the upper Lakes. The party with Col Putnam consisting of 200 narrow ax men cutting Timber for Barracks on Isle au Cochon still remain at work. The Belt brought from Pondiac was cut to pieces in Council this day & thrown piecemeal in the river by the 6 Nations and the Speech that was to accompany it entirely rejected. Gave directions for cutting Timber for 2 Skows for carrying Stone from Isle la Pierre to the Fort. All parties of Artificers &c employed by the Crown being Inhabitants have their allowances of Provisions. Wind at S W! A working party from Encampment of 60 men for making Saw Pitts near the Fort.

September 1st. Went up the River above Isle au Cochon with Col Bradstreet with a carrying party from the Light Infantry. This morning proceeded the Detachment, under the Command of Capt Howard (17th Regt) for the reestablishment of the Post at Missillimackinack. A fair wind & fresh at S. W. Sent a party of Charcoal Burners to Isle au Cochon, also a party to make a Raft for to transport some Square Timber to the Fort for the Barrels &c Contracted for this morning. Fixed on the places for Provision Stores for 3000 Barreis of Provisions. The new Powder Magazine in the Flag Bastion near completed, being 21 Feet in length breadth & heighth, calculated for 400 Barrels. Powder at present here 200 Barrels. Extreme heat & the season dry. The 80th Regt sickly—the camp in general subjected to fevers, agues & Fluxes. Carpenters employed in repairing the Boats. An Examination made of the Boxes of ammunition, cartridges & only one in 12 found serviceable. Each containing 1200 owing (as reported) to the Boats Leaking.

2nd *September*. This afternoon arrived from the Miamis 55 Ottawas of Pondiac Band to make peace & that the Jibbeways & Powtwettamies were following & would be here to morrow. A kind of Citadel pro-

posed by Stockading the area of the Barracks & Parade & approved of. The wind N N N. W^{t}. An artillery Store House fixed on & delivered over to that branch. Remark. 850 Indians of different nations, had assembled at the Castle called Roche de but on the Miamis River to oppose us, had we made any attempt that way.

3rd. This day set a General Court martial. Went out this afternoon by Land with Col Bradstreet below the Powtowottamy village covering party from the 80th Light Infantry. Contracted with some of the Inhabitants for Pine Logs for Boards for the Barracks, to be transported hence from the Piniere the opposite side of Lake Saint Clair.

4th. Sent a party of 50 men and 2 long Boats to Raft some Timber for the Barracks three miles below the Huron Village. Set again the General Court Martial. Continued the Carpenters repairing the Boats & completing the Powder Magazine. Wind at S. S. W. Gave in Proposals to Col Bradstreet for procuring a grant of land & settling families thereon for the better supplying the Garrison of Detroit & its Dependancies with Provisions, forage &^{c} to prevent for the future his Majesty's Troops being drove to those distresses & exigensies as of late, particularly last year. Arrived this afternoon the Jibbeways all young Warriors with Wassong their chief. All current paper money made by the Merchants & others called in to prevent further Impositions. Some Coenawagas proposed returning to their castle. Commanding Officer of the York Regim^{t} tried this Day for contempt of Colonel Bradstreet's orders.

5th. Sat this day the Indian Council. Present, the Jibbeways, Shawanese, Hurons, of Sandusky & the 5 Nations of Scioto, with all the several nations of friendly Indians with the Army. The Hurons of this place not present, sent word, our "Decision was theirs." The Powtewattamies not yet arrived. The Jibbeways & Ottawas responsible for their agreeing to the terms of

Peace proposed, concluded on & ratified on the present occasion. Pondiac declined appearing here, till his pardon should be granted. Continued sitting the General Court Martial on a Prisoner tried for Rebellion. Wind at E. N. E^{t}. The weather on the change, the season commencing airish and chilly, particularly the mornings. This day Pondiac was forgiven in council, who is at present two days march above the castle on the Miamis River called la Roche de But with a party of 60 more savages.

6th. The Ottawas & Jibbeways incapable of attending the Council to sign the Articles of Peace agreed on, through Excess of liquor. Wind at N E^{t}. The Camp pretty healthy in general. Remarked that of the late Garrison that was relieved only one man died for 4 years. Arrived this evening Ninnevah & 58 young Warriors from the Powtawattamies; also Pondiac's own Band of Ottawas. Came to an anchor below the Isle aux Dindes the Sloop & two Schooners from Niagara loaded with 1100 Barrels of Provisions. Parties employed in hawling up the Timber rafted down from the Fort.

7th. This morning the Treaty of Peace was ratified in Council signed & sealed. Came down from Isle au Cochon Colonel Putnam and the party of Provincials that have been employed there cutting of Timber for carrying on the works here. Proposed by Co^{l} Bradstreet for Officers to apply for Grants of Lands here, for the advantage of the Crown & this new Colony. For either the Government must dispossess the present Inhabitants of their lands & entirely remove them from hence or support this feeble colony with a numerous body of English sufficient to cultivate the vacant lands in this streight & subordinate the savages who are powerful in this neighbourhood. Wind at N E^{t}. Artificers continued as before. Arrived the Dispatches from on board the vessels. Letters received from Cap^{t} Morris dated from les Praries des Mascoutins.

8th. Sent to the Piniere above Lake S^{t} Clair to cut

Timber of Pine for the Wharf. Wind at N. E. Proposed, the whole to set off from hence for Sandusky in 3 days. Remark, up that river was the Rendezvous proposed where Co^{l} Bradstreet should intrench till the arrival there of the Troops under the Command of Co^{l} Bouquet. The artificers continued as before. Marked out the Barracks on the Parade in the S. W end of the Fort. This day a Placard was given out for an open & free Trade as before with the Savages as the Peace was Concluded. Arrived several of the Powttawatamies from S^{t} Joseph, Westenong, La Saline &c &c.

9th. Came to anchor opposite the Fort, the Sloops & 2 Schooners. Went over to the Huron Village & 4 miles below it with a covering party of Light Infantry of the 55th to procure materials for carrying on the work here. Set off from hence An Officer of the 80th and some Mohawks to Sandusky with some provisions in case the prisoners from the Plains of Scioto should be arrived there. Arrived 10 Birch Canoes with a large Party of Messassagues and Wabbogomigats their Chief of Toronto with 158 of that tribe. Weighed anchor this Evening, the Gladwin Schooner & Sailed for Missillimackinack with her loading of Provisions on board. The Schooner for Missillimackinack came to an anchor to the South of Isle aux Cochon. Continued the Artificers as before.

10th. Thirty of the 55th Reg^{t} Draughted into the 17th. A Council held with the Messessagues. The Gladwin weighed & sailed into Lake S^{t} Clair. Rafted down a quantity of Plank & Boards. Continued the artificers as before. Parties employed in unloading the Vessels. This morning before day arrived the Schooner Victory loaded with Provisions. Wind at S E^{t} with a gentle Shower of Rain, none having fallen here for 3 weeks past. Made a demand for artificers from the Troops to remain here to carry on the works begun on and proposed at this place. Approved of.

11th. Arrived the Chief of the Jibbeways from the

Bay of Saguinau on Lake Huron. Came in 2 Huron Chiefs from the village of Sandusky. Artificers employed as before, repairing the Boats. Sawing of Boards & Planks, making of Shingles, completing the Powder Magazine &c. The several Indians of the Upper Nations gradually diminish in their numbers, retiring to their Castles. Rafted down more boards & Plank for the Barracks. Wind at N. W^{t} blowing fresh, the weather wet & cold. Made several contracts for materials as Timber, Shingles, Boards, Planks, Charcoal, Lime, Sand and Stone

12th. Orders for loading the several Boats with 4 Barrels of Flour and 4 of Pork. Party employed in unloading the vessels. Wind at N E^{t} Received orders from Col Bradstreet to make out a small proportion of these for building a Fort at Sandusky if the Indians on our arrival there dont comply with the articles agreed to on the 12th August last, with regard to the Terms of Peace. The weather rather cold. Artificers Continued on the Several works & Services as before. Several rockets fired this night to amuse the Savages.

13th. Arrived a Batteau with an Express from Niagara, with an Officer of the 46th and 13 men, advice from Sandusky that the Indians to the number of 800 Warriors had assembled there to oppose our troops from disembarking as proposed instead of ratifying the treaty. Accounts came in that several canoes were arrivèd at S^{t} Josephs from the Illinois with Ammunition, Clothing &c for the Indians to continue the war against us. Artificers employed as before. Orders issued for the Troops to decamp & embark to morrow morning for Sandusky. Wind at S. W^{t} Two Hurons quarrelling this night in our Camp, the one Tomahawkèd the other. Four men of the Canadian Battalion of Volunteers deserted this night.

14th. At 8 o'clock this morning the whole Embarked; saluted by the Guns from the Fort & the 3

vessels. Returned by our Gun Boats. Halted near the mouth of the River, the Wind fresh at S. S. W^{t}, however proceeded & arrived this evening at La Riviere aux Cygnes, reckoned 30 miles from the Fort. The Boston Schooner set sail this day for Niagara. Provisions issued this night to the Troops; left the Garrison of Detroit with 15 months Provisions to the present time. Remained behind from the Provincial Troops 30 artificers for Carrying on the Works at Detroit. Our present number of Boats 60 of the Long Boats and one Barge. Obliged to row upwards of a mile in this River for good ground to Encamp on, its entrance being low & marshy. Encamped on the East side. Put on board by order a proportion of Intrenching Tools &^{c} for establishing a Post at Sandusky if absolutely necessary and some materials embarked on board the Schooner Victory to meet the Troops there. The vessels remaining at anchor had received orders & were ready to sail down the River. Trees begin to change their Hue.

15th. Wind at N W. At day light the whole proceeded & halted at la Riviere aux Raisons, where we met 6 Jibbeway Canoes of Hunters with their Families from the Miamis in their way to Detroit. This morning we were met in a Birch Canoe by the officers sent to Sandusky who brought an account that they were not well treated by some of that village, that the reason of their being so tardy in their determination was owing to their having been promised by the Upper Nations to make some stroke, that by what could be learnt they proposed assembling about 1000 warriors to surprise us when in Council at Sandusky and to murder the whole but that they hoped forgiveness from the ill advice they had received from their sachems & that they were ready to listen to any terms for peace. Remark that the Delawares were still ill-disposed notwithstanding the concessions made by the Shawanese &^{c} Arrived this night at La Pointe aux Feviers. This country covered with game viz^{t} Swans, Geese,

Ducks, Teal, Plovers Pidgeons &c, observed during this day's rout. The rear of our Encampm[t] protected by drowned & almost impassable swamps. The soil very rich and well timbered. Rout this day esteemed 14 leagues. At 10 o'clock this night a hard gale of wind rose at N E[t] which affected the boats. Orders were given to man them in order to proceed round the point but encreasing with violence they were countermanded and the Boats all hawled up. Two Indians seen on horseback, 'tis observed the savages possess in these parts including the Shawanese about 6000 Horses.

16th. Wind still continueing to blow hard at N E[t] with a great sea. Several of our Indians went a hunting. The lands extremely fine interspersed here and there with intervals of meadow producing chiefly *Folle avoine* a kind of Oats which the Indians make bread of. At 2 o'clock this afternoon the wind lulling & the water some what asswaged, the whole proceeded (after firing 3 Cannon for to call in the Hunters) & arrived late at la Presqu' Isle, a gravelly beach & some what steep, where we encamped & met Manitou & some of the Ottawas Chiefs there. Accounts received there that this night there was to arrive at the Hurons village all on horseback 400 Delawares 500 Shawanese, which with the 200 Hurons of the village here makes 1100 Strong, a number sufficient to be attended to when compared with our present numbers. A body of men picked out from all the Troops for an occasional stroke.

17th. The wind at S E[t] with a swell, rather flowing fresh, however the whole proceeded at 7 o'clock in order to reach the Lake of Sandusky, the wind & waves rising we put back before the wind & arrived at our former Encampment. One of our vessels discovered at anchor in the Traverse. No possibility of continueing our rout, this day. Accounts arrived that the Delawares & Shawanese are assembled at Sandusky where the old Fort stood, in order to treat

with us for Peace agreeable to their appointment. Greatest part of the Indians went out a hunting. Continued sketching the coast and part of the Islands with the Bearings and Distances.

18th. The whole proceeded. The wind at S. W blowing very hard with a swell. Halted at the western most Point of Sandusky Lake and blowing a Gale of wind but lulling a little. About 2 o'clock Entered Sandusky Lake & arrived in the afternoon where our old Fort stood that the Indians burnt last year, a bad place for the Boats. The whole set sail & arrived at Thistle Creek about one mile & ¾ to the Eastward of it but the water failing returned & encamped ½ a mile to the westward of the old Fort. A good clay beach. Found at the old Fort the Officer of the 80th sent with Provisions from Detroit. Heavy rains. The Delawares, Shawanese, & other nations not being arrived, seven more days were granted.

19th. Came in an Express. A Delaware, some Shawanese & an Indian from Scioto to acquaint us that their chiefs & Prisoners were on their march to meet us here. A Council held this day wherein 'twas fully explained that no dependance was made on the Belt sent, that the Delawares in particular had forfeited their word long since. An Ottawa chief in the Council upbraided the Shawanese and Delawares for sending him a belt in the Spring to continue the war against the English with the utmost vigour. Wind at N E. The Channel of Sandusky was sounded & found sufficient water for the vessels now on the Lake to enter. Arrived the Sachem Manitou and the great War Chief of the Ottawas with 12 more young warriors to attend the General Council to be held here. Near 1300 lbs weight of our Flour on a survey found damaged owing to the wet weather we have had lately. Remark—that the water rises & falls upwards of 2 feet perpendicular, the difference between the winds blowing in & out of this Lake, from the N E & S W quarter. The Iroquois sent to Fort Pitt from Presque-

Isle returned. Remark. The Officer of the 80th had already dispatched one of our Indians to hasten the Chiefs of the Nations expected.

. 20th. As the Nations expected to ratify the Treaty propose taking the Rout of the upper village of the Huron 60 miles from the first Rapids on the River of Sandusky the whole embarked & proceeded and encamped, one mile below the Rapids in order to meet them one day sooner and also to be so much the nearer to attack their villages on the Ohio should they to comply with every article alluded in the Treaty of Peace. This Days rout 30 Miles. Wind at S.W: very heavy rains. The country covered with Game. The land extremely rich, interspersed near the Borders of the Rivers and Lake with large Tracts of Meadow. This camp very advantageously situated on a rising Ground and open woods as per Draught. The most of this River from the Entrance to the Rapids being about 18 miles is 5 Fathoms Water the first six miles up Meadow, the rest woods, are part with another 80 yards Broad. The Evening & Morning Gun ordered to be fired with the Camp duties &c as before. A considerable difference observed in the climate becoming more moderate. One of the Couriers a Delaware being suspected of returning before the arrival of his chiefs, was secured by the Oneydas.

21st. The quarter guards of the Several Battalions & Detachments defended by Fleches & Redoubts with 6 light field 6 Pounders in the Intervals. The Indians from the neighbouring village at the Rapids which for the most part is abandoned this Spring brought in the produce of their settlement chiefly consisting of melons Squashes & Indian Corn to traffick with the Troops for Salt, Rum &c. Arrived an Express from Miamis Fort not being permitted to proceed any further by the Miamis. The Warriors in that River assembled 700 strong. when he was at the Fort 15 Shawanese and Delawares arrived there with 14 Belts to the several Nations to carry on the war against the English as

well as themselves having vowed Enmity to us as long as the sun should shine, as per Journal from Captain Morris* wherein is set forth the several escapes he had of being scalped, of the severe treatment he met with from the Miamis having been at times bound up in his sash, tied to a tree, naked pillaged of all his effects & dragged through the River & the necessity he was under in concealing himself in different places (by the advice and protection of Pondiac's nephew) to prevent his being scalped: and his escape at last through the woods on horseback with a Frenchman for his Guide. The 14 Indians of the 6 Nations, his escort gave him no assistance being struck with a Panick. A Council was held this night between Col Bradstreet and the Chiefs of several Nations, now encamped with us acquainting them with the above accounts, Desiring to hear their Sentiments with regard to them to-morrow in Council. The Indians council'd together the chief of the night. The Schooner with Materials &c discovered at anchor near the entrance of Lake Sandusky. Wind at SW. Remarkable heavy rain fell & continued most of this night. Arrived from the Upper Huron village of Sandusky 60 miles from hence accounts that the chiefs of that nation were preparing to come down & ratify the Peace made with us.

22nd. Wind Strong at West. An Express was dispatched to Detroit in a Canoe. A Council held this afternoon between Colonel Bradstreet and several friendly Indian Chiefs. The result that 3 Indians should be dispatched to see if the Delawares & Shawanese were on their Rout, if they were to hasten them. On examining the Provisions found sufficient but for 20 days for the Troops. I went to the Huron Village and took a sketch and Bearings of that advantageous

* Thomas Morris was a Lieutenant in the Seventeenth, or Forbes' Regiment, in 1755. He was at the reduction of Louisbourg in 1758, and with General Amherst at Lakes George and Champlain in 1759. In 1761 he was promoted to a Captaincy. See Parkman's Conspiracy of Pontiac for Morris' narrative among the Indians. He left the army in 1775.

and beautiful situation and the meanderings of the River. Remarked that the Left of our Encampment is contiguous to the remains of an old Fort where the Delawares & some of the Western Indians took Post to shelter themselves against the Iroquois near 100 years ago—this constructed in the form of a circle 300 yards in circumference, one half defended by the River and a remarkable Hollow way or Gully which covers the left and part of the Front of our present encampment. The works thrown up for the Defence of the Camp completed by the Respective corps that were to occupy them.

23rd. Wet weather, wind at N E: no accounts as yet arrived from the Chiefs of the Nations expected. Orders for the Troops to receive 2 days provisions & to cook it. The Gun to fire at 4 o'clock in the morning at which time the Tents are to be struck & the whole to Embark & proceed at the Beating of the General, a very necessary movement as affairs do not wear the best appearance from the delay of our Ennemies who were to assemble to fulfill and ratify the articles of the Peace agreed on and for near 12 miles of this river is one entire Defile. Arrived accounts that the Schooner was drove back to la Petite Isle. very heavy rains.

24th. The whole returned down the River. Wind at S. W: Entered the Lake or rather the Bay of Sandusky and Continued on it till we arrived ¾ of a mile above where the French Fort stood on the carrying Place between the Lakes Sandusky and Erie, where we Encamped. A working Party set to work immediately in clearing the Ground to construct a Fort on. Made the Design, marked out the work and began on cutting the Trenches and felling Timber for Stockades &c Arrived account that the Schooner was near la petite Isle at anchor. Very violent Flashes of lightning & claps of Thunder. Indians hunted, some Deer Killed. Prodigous heavy Showers. Rowed this day to the present Encampment Seven Leagues. Great want of Tools and almost every kind of materials for

carrying on the Fort. Left behind at our Encampment about 80 of our own Indians under pretence of waiting for the arrival of our Ennymies Chiefs, rather they were displeased at this sudden manouvre and Provisions left with them.

25th This morning at daylight a long boat was dispatched to the Schooner with letters for Detroit where she is immediately to proceed after delivering into the Boat the materials &c belonging to the Engineers for carrying on the Fort. Arrived a Canoe from up the River of Sandusky with advices that some of the Hurons of the Upper Villages had arrived at the lower one and that some of the Delawares and Shawanese had been there on their way to us, but that the courier dispatched by the Officer of the 80th had sent them back for their Prisoners. Two Ottawas Chiefs arrived in our Camp on Horseback from Les Prairies des Mascoutins up the river des Mis or Miamis confirming the accounts transmitted by the officer of the 17th to Col Bradstreet, also that the Miamis, Quicapous, Mascoutins and Powtowattomies of St Joseph had danced the War dance, having accepted the Belts sent by the Delawares, Shawanese and Senecas before the return of the 2 Miamis chiefs that signed the articles of Peace made with Col Bradstreet at Detroit. Continued the working parties on the Front. Parties sent a fishing with Seines with some success. Indians returned from this days hunt with Deer. Wind at S. W. Weather wet at 10 o'clock this night. Returned the Long boat that was dispatched this morning which brought the materials sent for. Arrived at the same time an Express from General Gage to Col Bradstreet by the way of Niagara by an officer of the 46th Regt who took the side of Lake Erie and fortunately fell in with the Long boat sent to the vessel from this Camp. Contents of that Dispatch from the Commr in Chief. The Disapprobation of the Peace concluded with the Delawares, Shawanese, Savages of Scioto Plains and Hurons of Sandusky notwith-

standing the Orders " make Peace with those Savages who should offer it " and that Extraordinary Peace granted to the Senecas and that Branch of them called the Jennesees at Niagara in August after that recent and most barbarous stroke Sept[r] 1763 on the Niagara carrying place without the least provocation together with their being the occasion of this present rupture with the Savages, Containing also the absolute necessity of 12 of the Delawares and Shawanese to be delivered up to be put to Death and advice of Col Bouquet being on his march against the Ohio Indians by the way of Fort Pitt, which he was to leave the 1[st] of October. The Schooner by order set off for Detroit this night for provisions for the Troops here from where she laid at anchor. Remark—Monsieur La Claé Commissionaire de la Companie des Indes now provides many tribes even of our Savages from the Island of Orleans with merchandize, Liquor, Arms & Ammunition very near at Par at least with very little profit 'tis reported by Order of the Court of France to gain over the Savages to their Interest and this year sent several canoes with Ammunition &c to La Baye S[t] Josephs &[c] and to give credit to them, that have not the wherewithal.

26[th]. Working Parties continue in constructing the Intended Fort. Wind at S. W[t]. Early this morning was dispatched two long Boats to the Lower Huron village near our last Encampment on the River of Sandusky to immediately bring back our Indians we left there. At one o'clock this afternoon arrived a canoe with 2 Ottawas from the Lower Huron village with accounts that the Huron of the Upper Village with the Prisoners were arrived there & that we might expect them to morrow. Weather very sultry, with some showers of rain. Arrived Manitou Chief Sachem of the Ottawas with part of his Band. Remark.—The Delawares and Shawanese were prepared for us in June and had engaged a spot of Ground in the Illinois country in case they should have been repulsed by us.

This morning about 11 o'clock I received orders to discontinue the Works, the several parties were dismissed accordingly. Arrived a Birch Canoe with Hurons informing us that 40 Warriors and Chiefs exclusive of Women were on the opposite side of the Lake at the old Village on the River Poisson d' ontario that they had brought some prisoners down with them belonging to their Band or Party. Provisions were ordered for the whole and sent them in the same canoe. That they do not expect either the Delawares or Shawanese as they said themselves 'twas too late in the season and that they could not collect their chiefs. Arrived also 2 canoes of Caenawagas with accounts of the arrival of the Hurons. That a party of them arrived the evening of the Day we decamped from thence, that we need not expect the Delawares & Shawanese as their chiefs were gone to the Illinois. Remark. Already known. That about 10 of the Caenawagas belonging to our army had deserted us in order to war against the Flat Heads. A return demanded from the Commanding Officer of the Number of men capable of carrying 30 days Provisions to march near 200 miles and return—Given in Numbers ——. Extraordinary Thunder & Lightning this night with heavy rain. By the Intelligence of a Jibbeway arrived this day who had been lately from the Shawanese Castles (but lately from the River de Miamis) that he did not understand from them the least intention they had of making Peace.

27th. Wind at N. East, the weather heavy. This morning a Council of Warriors held at Head Quarters, present the Commanding officers of Corps, with regard to an attempt being immediately made on the castles of the Delawares & Shawanese Situated on the Plains of Scioto and chiefly on the west side of that River. The Guides were examined with regard to the Geography of the Country and upon duly enquiring into every particular circumstance relative to such an undertaking they were unanimously agreed to attempt it

but that they thought the success was very doubtful from the great distance &c, the Impracticability of the Rout which is esteemed half very bad & half pretty good road, 3 rivers to ford, the Scioto River breast high and one to Raft, very wide across that 40 days Provisions was absolutely the least each man ought to carry as the Distance computed on an average from the Guides was 225 miles to go and the same to return. Four Long Boats sent off for the Hurons and prisoners to the opposite side of this Lake. Two Long Boats one of which a Gun Boat detached to the Point of the Lake with a Captain of the 80th two subalterns and 20 men to fire a gun in case any vessel arrives either from Detroit or Fort Erie and to be answered from our Encampment to proceed thither in order to unload her with Provisions sufficient for the present occasion of the Troops. Several Barrels of Flour found damaged from the Extraordinary rains fallen of late. The two long boats sent up to the Sandusky River to hasten the return of the Indians, arrived this morning and brought several in them. A Grand Council held with the Indians at Head Quarters. Returned the 4 Boats and brought 102 Wiandots and one Prisoner (Boy) who came all on horses. Remark—The Jennessees sent off the Belts now a Fact, amongst the Seneca Nations on the Ohio &c during the Congress held at Niagara. The attempt of the main body of the Troops attacking the villages on Scioto set aside.

28th. The Field officer & 250 men ordered yesterday embarked & set sail at 7 o'clock this morning. Col Bradstreet demanded of the 6 Nations with us, to join a small party of our Troops & some Ottawas now present to immediately proceed and attack some of the Ennemies settlements on the Ohio, which they declined saying "that they were sent out to make Peace." Set out this day Assarrigoa, chief of the Caenawagas and a Shawanese with 4 of the 6 Nations to receive the 12 victims from the Ennemy nations. Chief of the Hurons of Loretto died. Remark—From an Excellent

computation corroborated by several courieurs du bois and voyageurs that 10.000 Indians can assemble in 3 weeks at Detroit provided they have notice consisting chiefly of Jibbeways. Returned the Field officers party and 12 long boats, no vessel discovered.

29th. Buried the Huron Chief. A Court of Enquiry held this day to enquire of the 2 Indian Captives what orders Sir Wm Johnson had given the Chiefs of the 5 Nations with regard to Peace or War with the Indians. Answer, to make peace with all those that shall offer it and comply with the same terms proposed them by Col Bradstreet if not to carry on the war against them. A council held with the Chiefs of the 5 Nations who declared the above. A Gale of Wind at S.E. arrived a boat from the Schooner of her arrival off La petite Isle loaded with 145 Barrels of Provisions, which with what we have in Camp makes 16 days Flour and 21 of Pork.

30th. A Gale of wind at S.E and a great sea. On a survey of Provisions brought on the boats 3000 lbs weight of Flour was condemned exclusive of yesterdays return. Three Huron warriors arrived on horseback Express. Three Rockets thrown this Night from Le Point du Lac by the Detachment commanded by the Captain of the 80th Supposed on discovering a vessel from Niagara. This night was very stormy. Remark. The Strength of the English seems long to have depended on the Discord reigning amongst the Savages and must, provided the same measures are pursued by us.

October 1st. Arrived an officer of the 46th Express from Niagara in the Sloop with Dispatches from the Commander in Chief to Col Bradstreet. The vessel loaded with Provisions 40 Barrels Pork and 260 Flour. Returned the Indian dispatched to the Delawares by the officer of the 80th who brought with him 2 Delaware Chiefs Kill Buck and another who were heard and sent back again yesterday. The Captain of the 80th was relieved by the Captain Lieftenant of the same

Reg[t] and Number of men at the Fort du Lac. This day was held a General Court Martial.

2[nd] *October* 1764. A council held with the Hurons of Sandusky. Detach[t] of 250 men commanded by a field officer & officers in proportion to unload & Ballast the 2 vessels which are to proceed directly after for Fort Erie for Provisions for Detroit. This day 70 Sick officers & men were sent to Niagara on board the vessels. Twelve Indians returning home from yesterdays hunt with 14 deer, Turkies, Geese, Ducks &c. Result of the Day's Council with the Hurons, rejected the Belts & advised them to reflect till tomorrow for words alone were not sufficient without further proofs of their sincerity. Wind at E[t] Quarter Guards of the Camp covered with Breastworks and surrounded with Abbatis.

3[rd] Wind still at East. Came in an Express from the Vessels that they were unloaded & ready to sail. Arrived Assarrigoa, Chief of the Caenawagas who did not proceed further than the Upper Huron Castle as Expresses constantly came in there with accounts that the Troops under the Command of Colonel Bouquet were on their march & by the last courier but about 40 miles from a Delaware Town. A Council held this Day wherein the chiefs of the 6 Nations gave the Hurons a Belt as brethren now serving under the same King. A Court of Enquiry held to enquire into the Treatment Cap[t] Morris of the 17[th] met with on the Miamis river from Thomas King an Oneyda Chief. One of his escort just arrived from thence which court I attended and took the minutes of. This night the 6 Nations agreed to take up the Hatchet immediately against the Delawares & Shawanese. Understood that the 6 Nations had they Canoes would have returned home long since being too far and too late to proceed home by land. Four hundred Indians now encamped with us of different nations & tribes, at one ration & ½ each. Indians successful in their Hunting. Died & was buried one of the warriors of the 6 Nations.

4th. Six nations doubtful whether they would take up the Hatchet against the Delawares & Shawanese. A Party proposed to act against them consisting chiefly of Regulars to consist of 200 men besides Indians and to proceed at 12 o'clock this night. Countermanded, as the 6 nations were wavering. A Detroit Huron and some Jibbeways took up the Hatchet against our Ennemies and sung the War Dance daring the 6 Nations to follow them. This evening returned the Major and his Detachment from unloading the vessels, brought with them this Trip 140 Barrels of Provisions, some of the Flour damaged. wet weather, winds variable. This night a Gale of wind rose at E.S.E^{t} with a swell, obliged to hawl up our Boat. Reason the Chief of the 6 Nations gave for not immediately taking up the Hatchet was, as they had made peace with the upper Nations they must draw blood first and show them the Example.

5th A Long boat lost by last nights storm. This morning went a Boat off with a party of Hurons of Sandusky for them to remove their effects and abandon their settlement in order to join the Hurons of Detroit. At the same time set off a Detachment in 2 long Boats to attack some straggling Indians. Orders sent for the Sloop to set sail. A Canoe dispatched Express to Detroit for a party of these Indians to strike immediately against the Shawanese & Delawares. A Council held this afternoon with the 6 Nations, Col Bradstreet present, wherein they refused to strike the Delawares & Shawanese, particularly the latter, saying they were sprung from Onandaga. The Camp falling sickly very fast. Wind at NE & heavy weather, the Breeze rather fresh. Remark—from good intelligence, why the Indians more numerous last Spring was on account of 1500 Jibbeways having gone to war against the Sioux.

6th. went off a Captain of the 17th with Col Bradstreet's Dispatches to the Commander in Chief. Set Sail 6 Boats with a Captain & 400 men Light Infan-

try for Provisions left disembarked at Le point du Lac. Number of Sick since last return 70. Some Indians & captives embarked on board the Schooner Victory ordered to sail for Fort Erie. Deserted 4 Mohawks from the Scouting party that went off yesterday morning under pretence that the party were not gone to war but to treat. Went off a Boat with the Dispatches to the vessels & another to the opposite side of the Lake for the 4 Mohawks. Returned the Captain's Detachment of Light Infantry with the Provisions. Also returned to camp the Captain & his party of the 80th from Le Point du Lac and the 2 Long boats Express and otherwise. Great disputes with the Provincial Battalions with regard to Rank and Seniority of Commissary, terms of Service &c &c.

7th. By the Behaviour of the 6 Nations in General now with us, I sincerely apprehend them to be the greatest Ennemies to his Brittanic Majesty in North America. By the bad package of the Flour vast quantitys have perished. Wind at NW, very high, very fresh, in flurries, weather Squally. Leaves begin to fall. This day returned the long Boats sent off yesterday to the vessel with provisions which sailed this morning. A hard Gale at NW and the weather rather cold. Return of Provisions this day for 2000 men. Flour 25 days—Pork 17 days. Flour Barrels at 200 lbs weight & Pork 190 allowing it all to be good. Remark—From the very best authority 3330 Indians can assemble whenever they please at Sandusky or found 100 miles to the northward of it in 10 days. Great quantity of the Flour & Pork found repacked.

8th. A Survey of Provisions held. A Return of the Number & State of the Boats taken. A Gale of wind at S.E and a great sea. number of Long Boats present fit to put to sea ——. A Soldier of 55th Regt by accident had his brains blown out.

October 9th. A General Court Martial held this Day. Wind at NW fresh. Two long Boats sent across this Lake to wait the return of the scouting party. Re-

turned without meeting them. The General Court Martial dissolved. Indians very successful in their hunting. Several men yet swelled up prodigously both by touching & burning the poison Vine.

10th. A long Boat sent off at Daylight this morning to the river Poisson D'oré to discover the out scout which returned without seeing them. Wind at N. West and hot weather. Two Boats sent out to Discover the return of the Scout, that from the Bottom of the Lake returned this night without perceiving any one, as also the one sent to where the Fort stood. 6 Caenawagas missing. Answer from the chiefs that they were gone to see their friends at the Plains of Scioto and so to war against the Flat heads. A Council held by desire of the 6 nations. I began protracting the Draught of the South Coast of Lake Erie to a scale of 2 miles to an inch with the Rout, Encampment &c &c.

11th Boats went to discover the Scout. This day returned unsuccessfull. This afternoon a Boat was dispatched to the Westward of River Poisson d'oré and brought over an Indian officer & 4 Indians of the Scout with a Flathead an adopted Indian of Onandaga belonging to this Encampment, which they brought Prisoner suspecting he had carried intelligence to that Delaware settlement, The scout went to cut off. This Express brought account that the party was on their Return the cabins being abandoned, they met 2 Hurons on Horseback who acquainted them that the Delawares had run off 4 days, having received advices from the 6 Nations encamped now with us of our Design. The water of this Lake fallen one foot perpendicular. Wind fresh at N.W. Survey of the Provisions finished.

12th. A smart white frost this morning. An armed long boat dispatched for to receive the party where the old Fort Stood expected in this day. Strength of our troops present 1400 besides 200 Indians. The Boat returned with the Scouting Party on board—

Remark—They were within 2 miles of the Cabbins when they met with 2 Hurons who advised them to return which they thought a sufficient Excuse. Wind at W. weather clear. Council held again by desire of the 6 Nations to immediately return home, as the season being too far advanced for service.

13th. Wind at West and fine weather. Arrived a Canoe with an Interpreter and 9 Ottawas, Hurons & Jibbeways from Detroit and Saguinau to war against the Shawanese & Delawares with advice that the rest would be here by the morrow. Arrived an Onondaga Indian and another that were sent by Col Bradstreet from Presque Isle to Fort Pitt. They returned by the way of the Delaware & Shawanese Towns & brought in a Cherokee's Scalp, given them. They brought dispatches from Col Bouquet of the 2nd of October from Fort Pitt, with his Intentions of attacking the villages of Tuscaroras & Muskingum on the Muskingum River. Arrived a Jibbeway one of the 3 of the party of Andrew the Huron that left the Scout when they arrived near the village called Scawnongon they discovered a Delaware and did not kill him. The Delaware told them if they came at war they were mistaken as peace was making, upon which this Indian was dispatched and the other 2 Continued to the Town for confirmation. This village according to this Indian's travelling is about 240 miles from this Camp. Indians successfull in their hunting. Great quantities of damaged Provisions was embarked and thrown into the lake. Remark. The Onondaga Indian found a white man's head unscalped & just killed, fixed on a stick in the middle of the Path from Fort Pitt to this Place (to denote that the road was barred). That the Delaware Cabins where Mohican John lives were abandoned from the Intelligence sent them by the 6 Nations on the day of our arrival at the old Fort of Sandusky.

14th. Winds at S. W. the fore part of the day and Easterly the Remainder. Weather very fine and clear.

An armed long boat sent to the carrying place to discover the arrival of the Remainder of the Indian Warriors from Detroit. Arrived a canoe with Tobacco &c from the Illinois & lastly from Detroit, to dispose off to the Troops. Great quantities of Game of almost every kind brought in. Camp not extraordinary healthy, subject chiefly to fluxes, some agues, each attended with Fevers. An Indian confirmed this day, what I before remarked in this Journal with regard to the designs of the Ennemy who was present when the plot was laid which was as follows—That on our arrival at Sandusky, that 300 picked men should promiscuously join us in order to treat with us at Sandusky, each armed with either Tomahawk or scalping knife, that they should encamp on our right & left according to our usual custom of encamping Indians when with us—that they were to dance every night, that 400 others armed with spears were to be near at hand & when they should find us least on our guard they were to Tomahawk us, seconded by those without. Council held this day with the 6 nations & upper Nations wherein matters were explained by Colonel Bradstreet with regard to the present situation of affairs between us & the Delawares & Shawanese & the little or no dependance to be put in their treaties, of their having broke their Peace by scalping & taking prisoners off of our Frontiers, since they had concluded Peace with us Aug^{t} 12th 1764. Arrived a woman and a Girl, prisoners, that had ran away from the Shawanese in 6 days, they alleged that 200 Prisoners belonging to us, were in one of the Shawanese Towns now collected, they were almost famished. Compleated my plans of the South Side of Lake Erie as far as the mouth of the Lake of Sandusky. Arrived some of our own Indians from the Hunt. Remarks—That 'tis plainly discovered, the 6 Nations are at the Bottom of this war, even the faithful Thomas King an Oneyda Chief is now in possession of a French Flag given him by the Miamis when he was t'other day there which account he never asserted

in the Deposition he gave, accompanied with a large carrot of Tobacco, a piece of which each nation chief was to smoke, that this Flag denoted an early arrival of 60 or 70 Boats with French Troops expected by the way of the Mississippi—that it should be a protection to them to signify their Encampment whenever it should be thought Expedient to attempt the massacre of our Army. That the Senecas have declared to the Delawares & Shawanese to support themselves this Campaign—that notwithstanding the Peace they had concluded with us at Niagara they would give us a blow when & where we least expect it—that the Delawares & Shawanese must mark out a spot amongst them to retire to in the Spring, as possibly they might be over-come by our numbers. *Observation*—that Thomas King on his arrival here desired the Chiefs of the 6 Nations would accept & deliver the Flag, delivered him by Monsieur S^{t} Vincent, to Co^{l} Bradstreet, which they declined. Remark. This day Monsieur Maisonville declared that on leaving the Illinois a few days since, about 1200 Savages were assembled at the Miamis River in order to give us Battle which they proposed at La Roche de But where commences the Rapids, 'twas agreed on in the following manner (if they could not succeed by Treachery) to fall on us when we should be least on our Guard, to wait, if not, until we disembarked & marched on to the village where Pondiac chiefly resides, supposing we should leave about 400 men to cover the Boats Provisions &^{c}—then to attack & to destroy the Boats & soe by distress &^{c} to overcome the main body. That 300 more were daily expected to join them—that had any accident befallen our army to prevent their reaching Detroit (as so extensive navigation is hazardous for so many Boats together) they proposed surprizing that Post.

15th. Two Hurons arrived—that their villages were removing according to agreement to Riviere de Loutre. Arrived a party of Detroit Indians consisting of 9 to

war immediately against the Shawanese & Delawares. Wind at S. W^{t} & fine weather. Many discoveries made within these few days past of the disaffection of the 6 Nations, insomuch that the Delawares & Shawanese &^{c} declare openly that their safety's insured while the 6 Nations keep well with the English. This night at 9 o'clock set off the Detachment of Light Infantry commanded by Major Daly consisting of 130 men, all Regulars in order to make the Savages this day arrived imagine they were intended to act immediately against the Ennemy whereas they are only ordered to encamp concealed beyond Le Point du Lac 12 miles from hence. The Party victualled for 7 Days. Great quantities of Game brought in by the Indians.

16th. A Boat sent to the carrying place to wait the arrival of 15 Powtawattamies from Detroit in order to join the Warriors that arrived yesterday. Wind S. W, weather very fine. From the advices received from the Illinois of the Disposition of the Savages not less than 3000 Picked men should be sent to take Possession of that country but to insure success no other allies should be accepted of. This afternoon a Council was held, all the Indians of the different nations present with a Fire in the centre in which Co^{l} Bradstreet made the Oneyda chief fix the French Colours till they were consumed. The great War Chief of the Ottawas harangued the 6 Nations hoping they would follow the Example of the Upper Nations having taken up the Hatchet, against his Majesty's Ennemies. Six Caenawagas Indians at Detroit when this party of Indians of the upper Nation set off to carry on the war against the Delawares & Shawanese, told them that 'twas a deed they would repent, that they had lost their senses going to war against their own Flesh and blood. By the best advices being from undoubted authority a Project was laid after the Council held at Ance aux Feuilles that the Troops should encamp (if the 6 Nations could persuade Col Bradstreet to it) at this Carry-

ing place in order to perpetrate (by the assistance of a large body of the Ennemy) their black design in the Massacre of our Troops when least on our Guard. From the apparent good Disposition of the Savages of the Upper nation provided they are properly treated with at Detroit they will in every respect answer our purpose they having naturally an aversion to the Delawares & Shawanese and even ¼ of the Expence of this campaign in this district only would be (properly managed in Presents) sufficient to extirpate the whole race of our present savage ennemies.

October 17th 1764. The Chiefs of the 6 Nations being sent to for 2 Men to carry Dispatches to Fort Pitt, refused saying their people were all sick having 100 and odd now encamped with an imperfect health. a council held this morning with the Party now ready to proceed. Wind at S. W wet weather. At One o'clock this afternoon was dispatched two Birch Canoes of Caenawagas Indians under the Direction of an Indian Officer of the Canadians Total 25 to attack the Delawares. Arrived 2 Hurons from the Upper Wiandot Village, upon their arrival in our village in our Camp the 6 Nations immediately spread a report that an Express had arrived in the Wiandot Village that Co^{l} Bouquet had made peace with the Delawares & Shawanese in order to prevent the young warriors of the upper nations to proceed and to recall the Coenawagas set off this morning on a scalping party. An armed long Boat dispatched to the carrying place to discover the 15 Powtawattamies under the Direction of a French Partisan from Detroit to join this Party, returned without finding them. Remark. That 'tis evidently the Interest of the 6 Nations to have the war Continued.

18th. This morning at ½ past 8 o'clock the whole decamped & embark'd for Niagara consisting of 1400 men besides 150 Indians—59 Long Boats, one Barge & 9 Birch Canoes. Wind at S. S. W. and fresh. At 10 o'clock was join'd by the Detach^{t} of Light Infan-

try that set off the 15th at night. Continued this whole day on Lake Erie passed by the Rivers Huron, Vermillion and Culiere and Encamped on a Sandy Beach to the Westward one mile off the Riviere au Roche a little after dark sometime after all the Boats except one had arrived being about 8 o'clock the weather moderate rather calm a surf set in on this Beach from the N W. and that so suddenly as to entirely perish 25 of our long Boats or Galleys, damaging a great quantity of our ammunition and provisions and washing away great part of our baggage. Left at our last Encampment the young warriors of the Hurons Ottawas, and Jibbeways of Detroit who were on the point of proceeding against the Ennemy in 3 parties, one against the Delawares and two against the Shawanese which makes 4 parties from our Troops now intended immediately to strike on the ennemy. During our Distress our Savages never offered us the least assistance. Remark this unfortunate accident must be imputed *to the entire negligence of the Troops.*

19th. A fall of slight snow and sleet mixed. Returns given in of the Number of Boats fit for service and repairable; also of the Provisions. Offered my services this morning to Col Bradstreet to command and conduct a party to Fort Pitt as provisions was so scarce. The rout by the Portage from the River de Seguein. Wind at N. W & a heavy surf. The Troops employed in repairing the remainder of their Boats. The Boat missing last Night arrived this morning & immediately proceeded into River de Roches Parties sent to collect Baggage Provisions &c along shore. At 12 o'clock this night we buried our guns 6 Light Brass 6 Pounders the Boats being rendered incapable of carrying them. This afternoon an Indian Officer, 2 White men & 3 Savages were detached Express to Fort Erie in a Birch Canoe with orders for 2 Batteaux loaded & with Provisions to meet us as soon as possible.

20th—115 of our Savages continued their Rout this

morning by land in order to lighten our Boats—they are directed to meet us at Grand Riviere and each supplied with a Pound of Powder and proportion of Ball. Wind at W. N. W attended with a great surf. Parties employed in repairing their Boats. At 3 o'clock this afternoon the whole proceeded into the River de Roches excepting 5 Boats that continued their Rout without orders, as some of the 5 Boats belonged to the 80th and not having more than their full compliment of Provisions and their Compliment of men, the remainder were ordered immediately to march along the Lake to overtake them. This night blew a violent Gale of wind at South. The mouth of this River very difficult to enter and strangely altered the waters having surprisingly fallen. The Great advantage that would chiefly accrue from Re-establishing the several Posts on these Lakes, lately taken by the Ennemy would be the dividing the Savages from having only one or two General Rendezvous, or markets for their Furs, the Indians would all Resort to it which might be dangerous, whereas having many, provided the communication could be kept up, prevent their having any general councils which naturally ever tend to subvert our measures. another service several posts would create—the gaining the Intelligence of any general design of those savages that are ill disposed.

21st. The parties employ'd as before in repairing their Boats, some of which can hardly be kept afloat from the Damage received. In the mouth of the River made a Dam to contain the water in the River as the water had fallen 18 inches perpendicular since last night, also cleared the Channel for the Boats. At 12 o'clock opened the Dam and all the Boats proceeded being 36 in number and arrived at the River de Seguein at 2 o'clock. This afternoon a strong Detachment of the Troops under the Command of a Field officer were obliged to march out of it for want of sufficient room in the Boats. Found the entrance of this river en-

tirely changed by the violent gales of wind shifting the Sandy Bars & Banks & extremely dangerous to enter at a strong N.W wind. Wind this day at S.S.W. blowing a perfect gale but an off shore wind making smooth water and the only secure weather excepting calms for boats to navigate these Lakes on the South Side. Obliged from the scarcity of our Boats secretly to bury on the Point several Keggs & Boxes of musket and carabine Ball.

22nd. At 7 o'clock a detachment of 380 men with 2 days provisions marched off for the River au Biche and if they should not find our Boats there to continue their Rout to Grande River as per written Instructions. At 8 o'clock this morning Continued our Rout (the same Number of Boats). The wind moderate at S.W but a heavy swell. Some time after we had sailed the wind rose at W.N.W. a smart Gale & a high sea which the Boats withstood surprisingly. Attempted to disembark on a Sandy Beach but found it not practicable being in danger every instant of filling by a prodigious surf, could not enter into the River au Biche so were obliged to keep the sea and push for Grande River which we reached about 2 o'clock and entered it in a high surf the wind & waves encreasing. the rear then 10 miles long but fortunately reached their Port in an hour. A Ranger detachment back to the River au Biche returned without meeting the party. at 5 o'clock this afternoon marched off a field officer and the same number of men as before. A violent storm all this night blowing from the N. West. This is the only River between Fort Erie and Sandusky that can be depended on for safety when the Gale sets in this shore & at this season. This River has an Entrance at this season of about 50 feet wide but about 10 feet deep at the Gut.

23rd The weather very tempestuous. Wind at NW attended with Showers of melted Snow and Hail. Several water spouts observed in the Lake. I went up the Grande Riviere or Cayahaga creek to discover

how far it was navigable, found it so far 5 miles for a barge at a place called le petit rapide. Arrived the party that marched from the River de Sequien, several parties went a hunting, returned without success. Learnt that Huron Savages sent a hunting to meet us here are still behind.

24th—Two men from the 60th Deserted. Went up the Creek & made a Draught of it (with the Bearings & distances) to the Rapids. A Storm at N.W with Sleet. The afternoon moderate and the sea sufficiently lulled to proceed but could not being too far advanced in the Day to reach the River de Debouillie. Parties went a hunting not very successful. Some few savages arrived from their Hunt to this River the appointed Rendezvous and upon their arrival were obliged to furnish them with provisions notwithstanding our scarcity they having been unsucessful in hunting and having many of their people sick. Drew out Seines, found nothing. Remark—Waters rise & fall, as the wind sets either off or on shore.

25th. Thirty Eight Barrels of Flour & 24 of Pork only remaining for victualling all the Troops & Savages now present. A Detachment of 80 more yorkers continued Rout by Land. Some of our Indians arrived waiting provision having left the rest of the party encamped up this River, but sickly. This morning for the most part wind at NW violent, attended with a heavy surf. The remainder of the morning calm, but between 1 and 2 in the afternoon the wind blew suddenly fresh at S.W, a perfect hurricane for 2 Hours & ½ which beat down the swell somewhat & ended in an entire calm and at 5 o'clock, in an Instant blew a storm again at NW, hardly able to keep our tents standing being chiefly pitched on a sandy beach. Parties went a hunting and others in collecting wild roots and vegetables. One of the Indian Birch Canoes put to sea but was obliged to return. This squally weather accompanied with Snow Rain and Hail. This Beech very black.

26th *October* 1764. Another of our long Boats condemned belonging to the company of Light Infantry of the Yorkers. That Company immediately ordered to march. A Storm at NW with an immense high sea, raising the water at the mouth of this River in ¼ of an Inch of Ice. Weather very cold and bleak. The parties not very successful hunting on account of their numbers. The Indians shot this day 3 Elks. The woodland in this neighborhood very fertile on both sides of the River and in the Depths abounding with stately tree Timber. Great scarcity of Fish after several attempts with the Seine. Deserted 3 men from the Jersey Battalion.

27th. A storm at N.W. and a great sea running without. The Army now commencing ½ allowance this day. Two days full allowance delivered out to the whole for to last 4 days. Upon the nicest calculation of our present state of Provisions there is 19 days flour & 14 days Pork at 8 ounces of Flour & 5 oz of Pork for each man for 1000 men not including the party of near 500 men detached towards & now supposed to be without a morsel of Provisions. Powder again delivered to the Indians who tho' ever so successful in their hunting never give the least assistance to the Troops. NB. no allowance made for damaged Provision in this calculation. A Serjeant missing from the Jersey Troops.

28th. The Gale still Continueing at about West by North. 50 men consisting of the Battalions of Jersey & Canada set off through the woods to make the best of their way to Fort Erie. a Schooner was this morning discovered clawing off the Land by her course bound to Detroit, she was close reefed and within 3 or 4 leagues from the Shore. Being so much distressed for Provision made several signals to bring her too, by Firing 3 volleys of Musketry, of 100 men, making smokes, and Hoisting colours on the Tops of Trees, the distance being very great & I suppose our Signals unobserved, she continued her course. The

waves so high we could not venture a boat to sea, notwithstanding our distress for Provisions. Remark. In the 2 last vessels that brought us Provisions at Sandusky 60 Barrels were Condemned. One man deserted from the 46th Detachment. This night the Huts of the Detachment of the 60th took Fire and consumed them with some of their arms which discharged in the Flames. That part of the Troops encamped over this River decamped and encamped on the West side.

29th *October*. The storm still continuing. Wind at nwt with a great sea. Remark—that while the surf beats in on the shore its a Maxim with voyagers that the wind is expected always from the Lake in a short time though it should at that time blow a gale at the opposite quarter. Two men suffered greatly by the falling of a Tree. A Canoe with Canadians attempted to put to sea, but could not withstand it, so returned with difficulty.

30th. At 7 o'clock this morning the whole proceeded, the wind at S.S.W. The N.W swell continuing. At 12 o'clock, the swell encreasing, put ashore and hauled up our Boats, the weather threatening and our Rear as usual very long (generally 6 miles). The weather appearing more favourable and the surf abating launched our Boats & embarked & arrived this night at the River de D'Ebouillié, not capable at this season of admitting even a light Batteaux. Encamped on the East side of the River upon a most excellent Beach and protected by an outer shoal thrown up by the North Westers. In short the navigation of this Lake cannot be depended on above 5 months in the year.

31st. At daylight continued on our Rout. Took up a lame man on the border of the Lake belonging to the last detachment party. The weather calm till about 1 o'clock, at which time a N East wind sprung up with a great sea, which obliged us to put on shore. At the River de Villejoin which we succeeded in but with great difficulty hauled up our Boats on that

Beach the Channel of the River being barred up by an Extensive shoal over which the water Breaks. Encamped here. The Boats in general were but faintly rowed the Troops being so straightened for provisions and became weak. Two men of the 80th poisoned by eating a root resembling that of the parsnip one of which immediately died. An excellent hunting country fertile and well Timbered with Beechwood &c Officers & Soldiers greatly distressed for want of the necessary refreshments of Life. All the Troops having been detained much longer than intended or ever ought to be in such a boisterous and severe season and so far from any relief Nine Boats wanting supposed to have been obliged to make the shore earlier.

November 3rd 1764. At 6 o'clock this morning the whole proceeded. The wind at S. W with a tumbling sea and at 8 o'clock reached the Rapids, laid on our oars and drove down the stream waiting for the remainder of the Boats fearing lest they should miss the Channel on acct of the Falls. Found 3 Long Boats which had pushed for the river in the night. At 11 o'clock arrived at Little Niagara & encamped. The works at Fort Erie ordered by Col Bradstreet to be discontinued from this day being nearly compleated except the wharf, for the vessels.

4th. The regular Troops decamped and marched from this place to Niagara with their Baggage (The Provincials and Canadians &c still remaining) Part encamped on the Glacis and part into the Barracks of the Fort. Arrived the Schooner and the Snow Johnson from Ontario the latter (that was laid up) was refitted and put to sea on account of the loss of the Mohawk (drove to pieces) in a gale of wind in the harbour of Ontario. At present at anchor here 3 vessels. This day was got over the Portage 1 of the Long Boats. Some Oxen killed for the Troops. Wind blowing hard at N E with Snow but as soon dissolved.

5th. Received orders for Examining into the sundry

repairs wanting to the Barracks for the present found them neither wind or weather tight. Examined the Stone Powder Magazine which is very damp having a creek the whole length of the center of the arch its situation is remarkably bad on account of fire and in my opinion the Garrison is in great danger from it. A court of Enquiry held with regard to the draughting the 80th into the 46th Regiment in order to know what men are entitled to their discharges &c. Wind N. E.

6th. The men of the 80th Regt draughted into the 46th. Wind at N E blowing a Gale of wind, lulled in the evening & then sprung up to the westward of North.

7th. Wind at S. Wt. Parties employed in bringing some Long Boats over the carrying Places.

8th. Orders given for the Troops to embark on board the 3 vessels with Col Bradstreet for Ontario the Provincials Canadians &c to proceed in the Long Boats & Batteaux. This evening deserted from the 46th—seventeen of the draughted from the 80th Regiment with 3 Seneca Indians for their Guides. Fourteen days provisions embarked on board the vessels for Ontario. The wind all this day blowing fresh at N. W. Five of the long Boats now got over the carrying place together with the Batteaux at this place destined to transport the Provincials & Canadians to their Winter Quarters. Directions given to the Assistant Engineer, left at Niagara with regard to building a large storehouse at Little Niagara and enlarging the Post.

9th. At 10 o'clock this day Col Bradstreet and the regular troops consisting of the Detachments of the 55th 60th and Royal Artillery with the 80th Regiment & some Indians embarked on board the snow, Sloop and Schooner and Set sail for Ontario, the wind at N West but soon failed. Early this morning Silverheels, a Seneca with 6 more Indians were dispatched by Col Bradstreet in pursuit of the Deserters and to bring them in dead or alive, at the same time sent a

string of wampum to the Senecas Castles to acquaint them therewith and not to suffer them to shelter themselves there upon penalty of breaking their peace, on the contrary to apprehend and deliver them up to us immediately.

10th. Wind blowing hard at E S. E till 10 o'clock this morning, with a very high sea, we could not lay our course, and losing ground every Tack we put about before the wind & bore away for Niagara. The wind shifting from N to South and being impossible to enter the River of Niagara after having bore away 15 miles we pursued our Rout for Ontario. The weather turned Calm accompanied with a very tumbling sea the Major part of the day, in the Evening the wind sprung up very fresh at E. N. East and continued so with a great swell all this night. Observed one of our Long Boats under the Land, supposed to be some of the Provincials returning to Ontario.

11th. At 2 o'clock this morning a Breeze sprung up at S. East at 4 rather fresh at S S. East & continued on that Quarter till 9 o'cl'k attended with rain but not very cold. At 9 the wind veered to the W. of South, the Sky clearing up, still very fresh (a 9 knot gale) which lasted till about one when it began to blow very hard at west & 3 vessels running 10 knots with a very high sea, carried away our Gaff, however at 5 o'clock this evening being very near dark, arrived within the River Oswego in a very high Surf, not without striking the Bar several times and remaining on it, till by dint of some fortunate Seas that threw us into the River on our arrival found the snow Johnson (which run in ¾ of an hour before us) cast away at the E^{t} side of the mouth of the River having lost her Rudder, but the lives saved, in ½ an hour after arrived the Schooner which shared the same fate of our vessel in beating on the Bar though her entrance into the River was much facilitated as the Wind had got to W N West. The Troops disembarked and the utmost diligence was used both by them and those of the Gar-

rison to preserve the vessel and Baggage &c. All this night a perfect Tempest with a snow drift, the wind chiefly N. W^{t} and extremely cold. Remark—by the violence of the Wind and waves in this season, the Impropriety of Navigating these Lakes is plainly demonstrated from repeated Instances.

12th. Set off from Fort Ontario.

19th. Arrived at Schnectady and this night reached Albany.

20th. Engaged a Sloop for New York.

21st. Received Co^{l} Bradstreet's dispatches for the Comm^{r} in Chief at New York.

22nd. Set Sail in a Sloop from Albany for New York.

23rd. *November*. Arrived at New York in 26 Hours from Albany. Waited on the Comm^{r} in Chief and delivered the Dispatches from Colonel Bradstreet.

December 6th. Arrived Major Small from the Southward with advices of the Cessation of Arms and delivering up of the Prisoners in Consequence of their Operations carried on in the Delaware and Shawanese country on the River Ohio.

7th. Arrived the Packet Captain Goddard from Falmouth. Received orders from Captain Gordon Chief Engineer to make a Report of the present state of the several Posts in the Western District.

9th. Orders this day Major General Gage appointed Commander in Chief, General Amherst resigned.

Distance, Rout and Time, the Troops took under the Command of Colonel Bradstreet, from the rapids or Discharge of Lake Erie to the Fort at Detroit, making a circuit of the whole Lake by the Miamis.

To Point Aubnau.....	2	Hours...		distance	9	miles
River Sable.....	6	"	...	do	27	"
Ance aux Feuilles	4½	"	...	"	27	"
River Chatacouan	3½	"	...	"	15	"
Sandy Cove	7½	"	...	"	37	"

Presqu' Isle.....	3 Hours	...	distance	12	miles
Istmus	0¾ "	...	"	4	"
River Villejoin	2¾ "	...	"	17	"
Grande Riviere	11½ "	...	"	63	"
River de Seguein	6 "	...	"	36	"
River de Roches	1½ "	...	"	7½	"
River a la Culiere.....	4½ "	...	"	21	"
River de Vermillion ...	2½ "	...	"	13	"
River Huron passed by Sandusky Lake.....	6 "	...	"	26½	"
12 Mile Island	3 "	...	"	18	"
Manitou Cove	1 "				
Pointe aux Cedre.....	7 "	...	"	34½	"
River aux Raisins	2½ "	...	"	10¾	"
To Detroit	10 "	...	"	47½	"
	85½			425½	

VIII.

Albany & New York. John Montresor's Journal January 29th 1765.

1765—On *Tuesday January* 29th the Hudson's River was froze across so as Sleighs and people to pass to the opposite side from New York. Employed in assisting Capt Henry Gordon Chief Engineer in making a plan of part of North America shewing the upper Lakes and Posts thereon together with the several passes, Portages, Ranges of Mountains, sources of Rivers, for the Marquis of Granby, Master General of the Ordnance.

February 25th. Wrote to Capt Schuyler to draw for the payment of the Captain's last Expedition 629 £12. New York Currency on Rd Forman as per General's

Direction. Drew a fair draught for the General of Detroit and Environs with designs for its Improvement &c. Made a state of the Works of the Western District for the Commandr in Chief by order of the Chief Engineer Captain Gordon. Directed by the Comr in Chief to pay Col Bradstreet Capital as per accte presented to him.

March 4th. Directed by the Chief Engineer to make an Estimate of the works necessary to be carried on, Repairs &c at Detroit Fort, Erie, Niagara &c for the present year, also an estimate for Number of Men, Time, Materials and Expenses. Completed the former and delivered it in this night the latter to be got ready to proceed by the Packet.

5th. Directed this morning by Captain Gordon to countermand Capt Schuyler's Draught for the payment of the Corps by the first opportunity, as he shall protest the Bill.

7th. Received orders from Capt Gordon to prepare for to proceed to Detroit very soon.

10th. I finished the Estimate of this year's Expenses for the Western District and presented it this Day. The Comr in Chief declined sending me immediately to Detroit on acct of my health.

17th. Sailed the Grece—Capt Chambers for Bristol, Captain Williams Engineer Passenger by whom I wrote to Lord Townsend and sent his Lordship a box of Indian Curiosities. By whom went the new completed plan of great part of N. America done by the Engineers at New-York.

19th. Recd orders from Capt Gordon to draw another fair draught of Detroit and the Designs to it for the General immediately.

22nd. A Fall of Snow of 8 Inches, wind at N. E & weather moderate.

23d. A meeting of Engineers to make an abstract from the General Report for the West this year. Finished it for the Comr in chief.

24th. A fall of Snow of 12 Inches deep. Wind at N. E. arrived the Packet from Falmouth.

25th. Presented a Petition to the Lt. Govr Mr Colden for 3000 acres of Land on the west side of Lake Champlain called Ligonier Point with Schuyler's Island and les Isles de Quatres Vents the whole amounting to 3000 acres.

27th. Applied to the Commr in Chief for leave to drink the Waters at Shrewsbury and the Yellow Springs beyond Philadelphia for a few weeks to get the better of my complaint in my Breast. Granted.

31st. Wrote to Jno Boddington Esq which sail'd this day by the Brig Polly to London.

April 1st. Waited on the Commr in Chief for his Dispatches for the Southward. Waited on the Chief Engineer.

2nd. Set off this afternoon for Philadelphia, crossed the Ferry and arrived at the narrows on Long-Island.

3rd. Crossed the Ferry to Staaton Island from thence by the North Blazing Star to another Ferry and so to Wood-Bridge.

4th. Continued to Brunswick, crossed the Ferry, passed Kingstown and arrived this night at Princetown.

5th. Proceeded to Trenton, crossed the River Delaware and arrived at Bristol.

6th. Continued. Crossed the River Neshamony and arrived at Philadelphia, 95 miles from New York.

17th. Set off from Philadelphia and crossed the Ferry at Schuylkill.

18th. Arrived at the Yellow Springs, situated on a Mountain in the township of Pikeland, Chester County having Berks County between it and the Frontiers, it is 32 miles from Philadelphia, 26 of which is in the Lancaster road and the other 6 through a mountainous Country resembling the Highlands near New York.

26th. Recd a letter from Sir Jeffrey Amherst of the 9th of Feb, from London.

30th. Went to the Iron Works on French Creek.

May 4th 1765. Went to the River Schuylkill. Heavy Rains from the beginning of the month.

9th. A Frost in the night both white and black which blighted the clover Hickory &c &c. Heavy Rains.

10th. A very backward spring, the trees not at their full & the shrubs only commencing their foliage. Left off fires this day for the first time.

13th. Received a letter from General Burton.

14th. Set off from the Yellow Springs for Philadelphia and arrived at Moore Hall—7 miles.

15th. Arrived at German-Town—Twenty miles.

16th. Arrived at Philadelphia.

18th. Rode to Springsborough.

19th. To Schuylkill Falls.

21st. To the Banks of Schuylkill River, called the Banks of P Sion.

27th. Set off from Philadelphia for Shrewsbury. Crossed the Delaware at Dunk's Ferry—16 miles and four miles further reached Burlington.

28th. Set off this evening and put up 7 miles. Sandy road.

29th. Continued and passed Crosswick Creek. 7 miles further then four miles to Allentown about ½ mile out of town turned to the South Eastward to Shrewsbury and put up at Lewis's near the Pines.

30th. Proceeded. Passed through Freehold in Monmouth County, also through Shrewsbury and arrived at the Bleek Point, 33 Miles this day, in all 76 from Philadelphia.

June 3rd. Went to Deal from Bleek Point and so to the Shore by the way of Shrewsbury and returned making 27 miles.

4th. Went through Shrewsbury toward Tinton and returned.

5th. A Storm at North East, with Rain.

7th. Went to Deal to remain.

15th. Set off for Amboy.

20th. Returned to Deal. From this time to the 12th of July through several parts of this East Jersey.

July 12th. Arrived at Bleek Point to remain for some time.

13th. A prodigious hot and sultry day. Wind at West and this night scarce able to exist—very close and cloudy and scarce a breath of air.

14th. Received a letter from Co[l] Robert Ross of my commission in the 48th being disposed of.

17th. Went to Middletown, to a remarkable fine prospect and returned the same day—the road Sandy —went by the way of Red Bank Ferry.

18th. Went to Shrewsbury from Bleek Point and returned.

20th. Went to the Highlands of Neversink, one of the most conspicuous Landfalls in North America, as the Highlands of Hispotogen in Nova Scotia and Mount Desert in the Bay of Fundy. An extraordinary sultry hot and disagreeable night.

21st. A prodigious Hot day the wind at W S W. Embarked some of my baggage from Bleak Point to New York and sent a servant. Passed by Garland Man of war and came to an anchor on the Sea Bass banks near opposite to Deal. This the Hottest day I ever felt.

22nd. Went beyond Shrewsbury and returned to Bleak Point.

28th. Set off from Newark and arrived at the P'saick Falls, being 16 miles.

29th. Arrived at New York this night. Set off this day from the P'saick Falls by the way of Hackensack and continued to Bergen by a road on the top of a mountain about 10 miles long and without a house, a bad road as 'tis often gullied and too narrow for any carriage but just those of the Boorish peasants that herd there. In all 27 miles and Two Ferries.

August 2nd. This morning received some memorandums from Captain Gordon Chief Engineer for acting

in New York in his absence and this evening he set sail for Albany for Detroit.

5th. Wrote to the Chief Engineer concerning Bills.

8th. Packed up the two Boxes of Indian Curiosities and sent them on board the Elizabeth Capn Hunter for London, directed to Col James Montresor to the care of Jno Boddington Esqr. Came accounts that our Illinois Express got safe to New Orleans by the Mississippi.

9th. Arrived Lt Hughes express to the Commander in Chief here, with accounts of disputes arising in Canada with regard to the Governors refusal of quarantine of troops.

12th. Wrote to the Chief Engineer, concerning transacting his business here at New York for him.

14th. Mornings and evenings sensibly cooler. Set off for Springhill on Long Island and returned the 17th.

19th. Wrote to the Chief Engineer and to several officers employed at the upper Posts. Came in accounts of Col Croghan's being attacked and wounded in going up the River Ouabash with presents to the Illinois Indians, he being attacked by some disaffected Miamis & Mascoutins. Major Smallman also wounded, 2 Delaware Chiefs and some Shawanese killed.

28th. Waited on the General and received his orders to pass the Bills & pay them as presented to the present time amounting to 1500£ sterling.

30th. Heavy thunder and Lightning struck the Town in two places, split the mast of an Albany sloop, moving down the River and killed one man.

September 3rd. Arrived the Ordnance transport with Stores & the relief for the artillery, came Capt Williams Engineer passenger, disembarked the Troops and marched them into the Fort.

4th. Came accounts of Riots at New Port regarding the Stamp act—pulling down of Houses &c.

5th. Advice of more riots at Boston regarding the Stamp act. Pulling down and robbing the Lieut Gov-

ernor, Register of the Admiralty and Comptroller's Houses. This day the Commander in Chief sent for me and requested of me to reconnoitre Fort George* and examine its situation and defences and make report for making it more respectable against any intestine Insult as expected. Complied with his Order 2 o'clock P M and completed and presented by 4; just two hours after together with a sketch and return of Tools and materials from the Ordnance store and brought into the Fort, the same night.

6th. Arrived Tools, Ammunition &c into the Fort. The Governor requested of me to give him a copy of the Report I gave to the Commander in Chief, which I did for his private perusal. Excessive heat. Farenheit—Thermometer 82° at Eight o'clock at night.

7th. Every precaution taking by the Commander in Chief, the Lieut Governor & Military Officers that is the Artillery & myself for securing Fort George as a receptacle for the Stamps.

8th. The Garland Ship of War, sent to the Narrows and the Hawke to the Hook for the security of the Stamps hourly expected. The officers of Artillery very diligent in preparing the artillery and ammunition on the works of Fort George.

9th. Presented some Bills to the General for his approbation of payment. Passed them. Gave the General a memorial for £1000 sterling to pay off the bills due and others expected. Signified to the General the necessity of Ordering plank of Oak, 3 inches to be purchased and sent into the Fort 2000 feet running. Neither agreed nor yet refused but undetermined. I urged the matter lest it should be too late. The Howitzer from the Ordnance yard not wanted—brought into the Fort and the useless Mortar

* Fort George was built by the Dutch about 1614. From 1614 to 1626 it was called Fort Manhattes, 1626 to 1664, Fort Amsterdam, 1664 to 1673, Fort James, 1673 to 1674, Wm. Hendrick, 1674 to 1689, Fort James, 1689 to 1691, Fort William, 1691 to 1702, Fort William Henry, 1702 to 1714, Fort Anne, and 1714 to 1783, Fort George. The fort was demolished in 1788. (Valentine.)

fuses sent on board his Majesty's Ship the Coventry now lying off the Ordnance Store House, for its protection, as there now is in it 13.000 Stand of Arms &c.

10th. Was sent for by the Commr in Chief this afternoon directing me to proceed to morrow or next day for Albany to examine the King's Store Houses & Stabling &c to be disposed of by publick auction and to build a Provision Store where Fort Orange or Orannia stood—to sell one of the Soldiers Barracks built in 1765, and to advertize the Same in the publick Prints. Took my passage this evening in an Albany Sloop. My orders as usual verbal.

11th. Foul wind. The Commr in Chiefs verbal orders I committed to writing concerning what I was to do and carry out at Albany. Shewed him a copy of the advertisements. Approved of.

12th. Wind at N. West a Gale. Could not proceed up the Hudson River.

13th. At 4 o'clock this afternoon set off for Albany, notwithstanding the wind Northerly.

14th. Northerly winds till the afternoon & Southerly wind springing up th° against the tide of ebb, reached the Highlands and the tide of flood making in the night, continued and came to anchor within 4 miles of New Windsor where the old Glass house stood now burnt down. (Remark) The flood rises in this River at Albany 3 feet and was to the Flats 4 miles to the North in low waters.

15th. Weighed anchor about 9 o'clock this morning —the tide of flood making—the wind light but foul at due North—came to at 2 o'clock P M. Weighed again at 6 o'clock—the wind fair but light—came to at 10—weighed in the night tide & by the morning were only 20 miles to the Northwards of the Highlands. Went on shore on the west side of the River—land barren being a light sand and attended with a great Drought.

16th. The tide making at 9 am—weighed—the wind Northerly and came to an anchor at 3 o'clock P M

off Staatsburgh. The water very fresh & fit for use commencing about 12 miles to the northwards of the Highlands. The lands after the barren Highlands are very bad till very near Albany, on both sides of the River except in Intervals. Albany fits out 25 Sloops for the New York produce from thence, which they transport is Boards, Wheat & Rye principally, these Sloops are now become so numerous as to much injure each other. Continued this night the tide making & come to an anchor before day light within 4 miles of the Manor of Livingston.

17th. Weighed anchor at 10 o'clock this morning—the wind fair at South—and the tide opposite and reached Albany at 4 o'clock this afternoon. Waited on the mayor but he was gone to New York. Waited on Colonel Bradstreet. Remark—When it is High water at Sandy Hook it is at Albany and then it is low water at Pollypull's Island the North of the Highlands.

18th. The Mayor not being in town presented the Commander in chief's letter to the Recorder who proposed this same day to direct a meeting of the Corporation with regard to it and to let me know the result. Wrote to the Commander in Chief relative to my proceedings here. This evening desired to attend the meeting of the Corporation—agreed by them—that the Crown should have the Ground where Fort Orange Stood for a store house conditionally that the General would also give them leave to take down the new pile of barracks or figure of H and rebuild it to a good spot and near an excellent spring contiguous to the Fort, all at their expence and the Mayor not being present, must defer the point till the day of the sale October 5th. Waited on Col Bradstreet who refused me to interfere in his Department with regard to the Storehouses, barracks and King's Stabling being disposed of, as I had neither written instruction, nor had he any direction from the Commander in Chief to that Intent.

19th. Began on the Survey of the Several public Buildings. Wrote again to the Commander in Chief regarding the result of the meeting of the Corporation.

20th. Dated my yesterday's letter to the Commander in Chief the 20th. This letter with that to him of the 18th went this day on board an Albany Sloop for York. Continued on the survey of the several publick buildings.

21st. Continued on my survey of the publick Buildings.

22nd. *Sunday*—Waited on the Mayor, being answered from New York. Agreed to meet him again the next morning.

23rd. Went to the Mayor's and acquainted him with the result of the meeting of the Corporation (which I attended) and requested his answer with regard to the ground where Fort Orange stood for the proposed storehouses. *Answer.* That he should call his corporation again to morrow afternoon and that he believed ever should correspond to the satisfaction of the Commander in Chief—that when at York he had treated with him on that subject and that with regard to the site of the new pile of Barracks and the Provision store he wished for the arrival of the Packet to determine it. I read him my two letters to the Commr in Chief which he agreed corresponded with the Recorders account to him of the purport of that meeting held the 18th Instant.

September 24th. No account from the Mayor. Examined the principal Provision Store and found it in pretty good order & except the lower part which is somewhat decayed through the humidity of the Ground it being situated in the centre of the Street. Accounts arrived of Pondiacs submission at Detroit, also of the arrival of Mr. Crogan from the Miamis.

28th. Post day, but no letter from the General in answer to mine he received. Nor in consequence of the arrival of the Packet regarding the building the new Provision Store and removing the old one.

29th. Waited on the Mayor to have the determinations of their meetings of the corporations answers; it ended as when I was present—for this—the new Barracks stood on the Ground to be disposed of to make an Equivalent for the ground where Fort Orange stood purchased from the Elders of the Dutch church.

30th. Called on Col Bradstreet to know whether he had received any letters from the Commr in Chief with regard to delivering up the Store Houses and Barracks to me. Answer in the Negative. But as I was a Publick Officer he delivered them up to me notwithstanding, excepting the stables on Matthew's Island & the wood Magazine near Mr. Kilby's Provision Store. I advised the Commissary of Stores (Mr. Wray) to remove his Stores into the Provision Store for the Present as there was no immediate prospect of its removal, at least for this Winter, also for those belonging to the Quarter Mr General's Department to remain in the said Store for the above reasons. Asked the Mayor for the North gate Stone wall for the Intended Store House Cellering.

October 1st. On Col Bradstreets granting the above I immediately placarded the advertisement both at Albany and Schnechtady as directed the Town Cryer to acquaint the publick therewith.

2nd. Great inconveniences arising by the disposal of the waggon House on account of the several Gun Carriages &c &c.

3rd. Recommended to the Commissary of Stores to remove his Gun Carriages into the New pile of Barracks there not being room elsewhere. The Door must then be enlarged for that purpose. Accounts to Sir Wm Johnson that the reason of the Quicepous, Mescoutins & other Illinois Indians firing on Mr Croghens & killing the Shawanese Chiefs &c was owing to Belts they had received from Monsieur St Ange commanding at Fort Chartres to prevent that party reaching the Illinois which had its desired effect. Finished the fair Draught of the old Barracks.

4th *October*. Received a letter from the Commr in Chief dated Septr 25th with his orders to admit the Corporation to remove the Barracks at their own cost, when & where they pleased. I drew a fair plan, Section & elevation of the old Barracks. Waited on the Mayor & shewed him that paragraph of the General's letter conserning the removal of the North pile of Barracks & requested the necessary writings drawn up, both with respect to it & also for the Ground where Fort Orange stood, both to be in possession of his Majesty as long as he shall think fit.

5th. According to the Commr in Chief's orders I sold by Publick vendue the Old Barracks, Waggon House King's Stables in the upper Street and Old Provision Shed near the water side, the whole amounting to the sum of (only) £101. 10. 0 New York currency. Waited on Col Bradstreet & shewed him General Gage's letter as per direction in the letter. Received the General's written Instructions therein, by desire of my letter to him. Was advised from undoubted authority (Pr Schuyler from Mr Ten B—k) that the carpenters propose converting the Barracks (new Pile) to a poor House, work House and Hospital looking upon it as altogether their own and that when the Hospital will not sufficiently contain the troops quartered in that place upon that emergency shall lodge the remainder of them in it. I was informed that the Recorder had proposed to the Mayor that at their publick meeting, Orders should be given to the Sheriff to pull down the publick Buildings (on yesterday Oct 4th) they being by them Indited all which the mayor declared he would Gainsay. I waited on the mayor that I might peruse the writings drawn up regarding the replacing the North Pile of Barracks before anything should take place. Agreed.

October 6th. Inquired of the Mayor whether the Corporation would of themselves or anyways assist us in the transporting the Provision Store (now deemed a nuisance) to where Fort Orange stood.

Also (once more) to grant us the Stone wall, part of the enciente of the town forming a line with the North gate, for the Cellaring of the Intended Storehouse. The former agreed to as per a letter from the Corporation to the General, and with regard to the latter he should at the General Assembly at New York make application for it, as it was originally a Province Expense. That with respect to the North Pile of Barracks the Commr in Chief had allowed the Corporation to convert to their own use, to look upon it, as their own provided it was removed and to quarter the overplus of troops in it, that could not be contained in the Hospital. Presented an obligation with regard to them, which the Mayor deemed needless on the above accr that the Corporation had thought fit to have converted it, after it was rebuilt into a work House &c, which he entirely opposed. That they propose removing it behind the Hospital. my advice then was between the Fort & the Hospital which would also add to the defence of the Town. Objected to on account of Fire—that both the Lands where Fort Orange stood & where the Barracks * * * * * * * * * * * * The Stone wall at North Gate found to be 332 feet long—three feet thick at bottom & 22 inches at top and 10 feet 6 inches thick at the river and Nine feet at the Town.

8th Drew a fair Draught of the Provision Store from yesterdays Survey. Took a survey of the ground where Fort Orange stood, together with the slight remains of its old ruins & its environs, in order to calculate the ground for the situation for the Intended Provision Store. Waited on the mayor with respect to the writings. Informed me the Corporation would meet this evening. Was sent to by the Corporation for a copy of that Paragraph of the General's letter of the 25th of Sepr to me concerning the removal of the New pile Barracks which I delivered. Arrived Captain Sowers Engineer from his Excursion to Canada sent to make report of Quebec &c &c.

October 9th. Received from the mayor in writing the Resolution of the Corporation & as he was going to New York, 'twould be better I was there to confirm matters, that he should present the General with the writings and deeds in consequence of the resolution, taken for his approbation.

10th. Sailed for New York in an Albany Sloop. The winds variable—excessively squally—Held to our combings & with difficulty righted, as we were loaded with Horses badly fixed which made a very shifting ballast. Remark—these Skippers never Ballast their vessels. Another flaw—6 feet of our bow under water —Reached Claverce this night. Drove ashore owing to the Flurry but got off in ½ an hour.

11th. Sailed as far as the River Kaatskill—the wind foul, went on shore up that river, weighed & continued with light Northerly wind to Osopus. Weather Somewhat cold.

12th. Strong North Easter—drove us to near Phillips Manor—the weather rather cold.

13th. Arrived at New York this morning—Waited on the General Sailed the Packet with Lord Adam Gordon &c.

14th. Delivered to the Commr in Chief the report with an account of my proceedings at Albany, also the Plans, Sections, and Elevations of the several publick Buildings I had taken there, also the Estimate of materials for the Intended Storehouse. General thought fit that the large Storehouse should be rebuilt for the several Departments.

15th. Continued drawing my Designs for to be constructed on the Ground where Fort Orange stood.

19th. Received a letter from the Commander in Chief dated Ocober 7th by the return of the Albany post, Requiring the estimate. Continued my designs and estimates.

22nd. The Frigates fired signals of the arrival of the vessel with the Stamps—Continued my designs & Estimates.

23rd. Arrived the vessel with the Stamps, conducted by the Coventry & Garland Frigates—2000 people (mob) on the Battery expecting the Stamps would be landed, but were disappointed. However they were secretly landed in the night and deposited in the Fort and took charge of by the Governor. Employed in drawing a fair Draught of my survey of the South Side of Lake Erie to a scale of 4 miles to an inch taken by me on the Expedition against the Delaware and Shawanese under the Command of Colonel Bradstreet in 1764. Finished my designs for the General with my estimate amounting to £1256. 5. 4½. Many placards put up threatening the Lives, Houses and properties of any one who shall either issue or receive a stamp.

31st *October* 1765. Several people in mourning for the near Issue of the stamps and the Interment of their liberty. Descended even to the Bag-gammon Boxes at the merchant's Coffee House, being covered with Black and the Dice in Crape. This night a mob in 3 squads went through the Streets crying "Liberty" at the same time breaking the Lamps & threatening particulars that they would the next night pull down their Houses. Some thousands of windows Broke. Major James of the Royal Artillery—threatened to be buried alive by the Populace as Commanding the Troops in the Fort for the protection of the Stamps. Merchants of this place met to Know whether they shall carry on trade or not. Agreed in the negative till the 1st of May.

November 1st. Was sent for by the Governor with Capt Sowers Engineer, to (again) inspect into the present situation of the Fort. We took down the boarded fences of the wood yard and part of the Garden that screened the fire of the Flank, also removed from the Works, the wood that was piled against them, divided the Crows foot in 4 parts for the Gates & Sorties, fixed the Chevaux des fraises, within the Gate 4 deep & picketed those in the Works, cleared

the pile-wood from the left face of the North Polygon to give a raking fire to the right Flank Guns—Made our report to the General. This by request of the Governor & direction from the General. This night the Rabble or rather Rebels assembled again early in the evening & Continued the Riot till 4 this morning, their numbers about 2000 during which time they broke open the Governor's coach house under the Fort fire & then took out his chariot & 2 Sleighs & a chair which they burnt in the Bowling Green with effigies & Gallows &c &c. attempted some to get over the walls of the Fort, menacing the Troops to fire which the Governor prudently kept up—notwithstanding as a great slaughter would have been the consequences. 300 Carpenters belonging to the mob were collected & prepared to attempt to cut down the Fort Gate on the first Shot fired from thence. From thence they proceeded to Major James' House and there after breaking every window, cut down all the window shutters & broke down all the Partitions—then they distroyed 9¼ casks of Wine & distroyed & Stole all his plate, Furniture, apparel Books &c to the value of £1500. (Artillery officers & Guard to the Goal). The Mob got the permission to toll the Bells of the several churches, meetings and other Houses of worship except the churches of England, which they broke into & tolled the bells beginning at ½ after Nine.

2nd *November*. The Engineers all on Duty this night to fortify the Fort—its Garrison between 150 and 200 strong. The Lieut Governor declared he would do nothing in relation to the Stamps but let it rest with Sir Henry Moore, the Governor duly Expected to do as he pleases on his arrival. Money extracted from private people or die, others threatened their public chests, city treasure, Custom House &c.

3rd. Obliged to spike our Guns on the Battery & also the Ordnance Guns in the Artillery yard. The Engineers Roster settled Capt Gordon for duty this night—Garrison 153 Rank & file and near 30 officers.

Made lodgements in the Saliants of the 4 Bastions with fire wood & picketted it. Barricaded the front gate with Cord wood being only the wicket. All the Officers in town were ordered from Head Quarters to attend at the Fort every afternoon at 4 o'clock and those for duty continued there 24 hours. Even the master of the vessel who brought the Stamps his life being threatened, was obliged to fly.

4th. The Stamps refused to be taken on board of the men of war by order of Captain Kenneday, as per papers of the Corporation refusing both them & the Lt Governor. The Commr in Chief waited on the Governor, as per message by Col Reid, for his opinion. Advertisements throughout the Town threatening the lives of particulars. Many stragglers thronging in with arms from several parts even Connecticut, for plunder &c. The Fort pretty well under cover this night. The Governors Family obliged to seek protection on board His Majesty's Ship the Coventry.

5th. Advertisements and many papers placarded throughout this city declaring the storming of the Fort this Night under cover of burning the Pope and pretender unless the Stamps were delivered. At last by the advice of the Council, opinion of the Commr in Chief and earnest request of the Corporation, the Stamps were delivered up to the mayor & Corporation they to be responsible to the Crown to the amount of what these Stamps would come to when distributed, also any damages they shall sustain, loss &c and that he delivered to them as his Majesties Naval officer would'nt receive 'em on board his Majesty's Ships and that he should not have delivered them at all but to prevent an effusion of Blood and the Calamities of a civil war which his withholding them seemed to threaten. Seven Boxes of Stamps were delivered and proceeded to the city Hall in Carts and deposited there attended by 5000 people. I was on duty at Fort George this night. A Detachment of Artillery consisting of 50 men arrived in the Fort at 5 this

afternoon from Detroit and the western communication to embark for England. The mob it seems intended (as they say) to collect the Comm^{r} in Chief, also the friends to the Government and have marched them in front when they purposed the attempt of attacking the Fort. One hundred Barrels of Powder the disaffected had procured. The Governour ordered double Guards this night notwithstanding. Major James embarked for England, where he was obliged to remain, being in danger, otherwise of his life. Two Guns fired at 4 o'clock p m for the men of War to their Stations.

6th. Perfect tranquillity (as to appearances) this day: advertisements put up about *Peace proclaimed.* The Governor's family returned from on board the Man of war. The Lawyers levelled at, by the people, to be at the bottom of this disloyal Insurection and seconded by many people of property of the place and its neighbourhood.

7th. The lawyers deemed by the people here to be Hornets and Firebrands of the Constution. The Planners and Incendiaries of the present Rupture.

8th. Sailed the Edward—Cap^{t} Davis with major James of the Royal Artillery on board for England, with dispatches to the Secretary of State from the Lieutenant Governor and General.

10th. Sailed the packet Halifax Cap^{t} Balderson for Falmouth conducted by the Hawke man of war to the watering place, as the mail was apprehended to be in danger. Also sailed the Grace of Bristol. Sent to Colonel Amherst the late proceedings here, my reports regarding Fort George and its present state also a plan showing the Station of the Frigates.

13th. Arrived Sir Harry Moore Governor of New York and this day was proclaimed at the city Hall and Fort.

14th *November* 1765. A very high tide overflowed the King's wharf.

16th. Fort George dismantled by order of the Gov-

ernor and through his application to the General, by which I was ordered as Engineer on that service.

19th. Six months provision for 300 men sent to Albany.

24th. Sailed the ordnance Transport for England Raven Capt Scot with the Relief of the Artillery. In which went Engineer Wm Bard—35th by whom I wrote several letters.

26th. Meeting of the Freeholders to concert measures and appoint a committee for instructions to their representatives in the General Assembly.

27th. Reported that the Mob are for having their assembly first to have the stamp act repealed. To repeal an act passed by them for no one to trespass on another man's ground with arms, to detain the Lieut Governor's revenue towards defraying the damages Major James' house sustained. N. B.—the House and Inhabitants. Mr Peter Delancey obliged to resign his office as Inspector and Stamp distributor for the Provinces of Canada, Nova Scotia and New Hampshire. The Governor sent for Sears, a ringleader to preserve the peace of the city.

28th. Three hundred fellows embarked on the Ferry boats &c for the opposite shore of Long Island to intimidate and persecute Mr Zacharias Hud Stampmaster for Maryland now at Flushing. Orders from the Commr in Chief to Capt Sowers Engineer to make a report for Sir Harry Moore of the State and Condition of the Forts and Fortresses in this Province extending to Fort Stanwix to the Westward and being on the Oneyda Portage and to Isle la Motte in Lake Champlain to the Northward.

29th. I received Orders from the General by his Aid de Camp to dismantle the Fort and eraze its present temporary parapet and to wait on Sir Harry Moore the Governor to receive my directions from him, which I complied with. Warned the detachment of Artillery and Royal Americans quartered in the fort for the above purpose.

30th. Being S[t] Andrew's day &[c] a Holiday was granted the men, So no work done this day.

December 1st. It being Sunday—no work to-day. A son of liberty stabbed with a Bayonet by one of the Royal Artillery.

December 2nd 1765. A gale of wind at N E and continued wet weather and no work.

3rd. A storm at West N. West and excessive cold however got the men paraded and to work. Was sent for by the Comm[r] in Chief for my opinion with regard to the Barracks &[c] for quartering Troops at Albany; great disputes having cropped up there on that head so as to occasion a Memorial to him from the Officers of the Corps of the 60th arrived there.

4th. Continued the party at work (in erazing) the parapet of Fort George consisting of the Royal Artillery and Royal Americans.

5th. Persons and Papers obliged to appear before the assembly concerning the appeals. Mr. George Harrison and Mr G. Banyer* obliged equally with their papers to attend the House.

6th. William Smith a Lawyer openly declared by the Tener of the Notary Publicks protest drawn up, to be by and through his advice, th[o] a person apparently on the opposite side of the question.

7th. Requested by the Comm[r] in Chief to let him have the perusal of the General Draught of this Province and also to procure him one of this place and Enciente with its environs. Coventry and Garland weighed from the North to the East river.

* Goldsborow Banyer was born in London, in the year 1724, and came to America about the year 1737. He was appointed Auditor-General in 1746 and served as Deputy Clerk of the Council for some years. In 1752 he was appointed Register of the Court of Chancery and in the following year Judge of Probate. He remained in public office until the termination of the British rule and subsequently continued his residence at Albany. He filled also some considerable offices under the State Government, and died at Albany in the year 1815, at the age of 91 years, leaving a large estate to his family. He had married in 1767 Elizabeth Mortier, a daughter of the then British Paymaster-General. She died in 1809. (Valentine.)

8th. The Sons of Liberty as they term themselves, openly defying powers, office and all authority sole rulers.

10th. Placards to hunt as with Hounds John Coghill Knap a lawyer interloped amongst them.

11th. Party affairs, pique and private Quarrels and disputes brought before the House of Assembly and there indecently debated concerning appeals &c. The Governor proposed to the Assembly to furnish money for getting this Harbour, Town Environs &c surveyed &c.

12th. Arrived a vessel from Quebec with Stampt clearings, also with advices of their being well received there, which shews the advantage of a military Government in Colonies.

13th. The Officer Commanding the man of war publickly declared his obligation to seize vessels cleared out without stamps and returned one accordingly without seizure, that was departing. Accounts that the Philadelphians had taken the Stampt clearings of a vessel from Barbadoes in their Harbour and paraded them through the city in triumph and then consumed 'em. Some very sensible and well timed Queries handed about.

16th *December* 1765. Sir Harry Moore Governor directed all the Merchants here to meet him at the Fort this Evening, in order to Know the Author that should have reported (amongst them) that he had advised the officers of the Men of war to seize the Vessels cleared with unstampt papers. Placards seditious and infamous as ever. The Commander in Chief requested of me to Sketch him a Plan of this Place on a large Scale with its environs and adjacent country together with its harbour, but particularly to shew the ground to the North and North East of the Town &c.

17th. Advertisements stuck up every where Libellous and rebellious. This night about 8 o'clock the Effigies of Lord Colville Mr Grenville and General Murray were paraded several times through the streets

amidst a large concourse of people who halted first where the Governor was in company and gave 3 Huzzas, they were carried to the Common and there burnt. Their numerous attendants the Mob were furnished all with Candles which they forced from the Houses as they went along, threatening to set them on fire if Refused. I continued on the General's Draught and daily taking the Bearings & distances & Sketching in the country about this place.

18th. A Fall of Snow for the first here—6 inches deep, began at 9 o'clock this morning. Wind at N. N. East.

21st. An officer & 40 men Militia and a Magistrate nightly guard the Stamp papers. 35 of the Guard out of the 40 voted to burn the Stamps.

23rd. Assembled a Mob for Householders' votes—yea or Nay, to burn the Stamps or send them to England back. Undetermined. Continued my survey. Sailed the Packet Duke Cumberland Captain Goodridge.

24th. A mob was collected to destroy Captain Kennedy's House but suppressed by the Mayor. A Finesse to frighten him. Surveying the Environs of this place & protracting them. Mob employed in making Effigies to carry about the last day of this year. Ten vessels have escaped with unstampt clearings.

25th. The people proposed to the Governor to issue a proclamation offering the post of Stamp Master or Distribution of the Stamps to whoever will accept it. (They knowing no one dare without immediately risking his life.) If not obtained, then to give them let Passes, as he might be Indemnified they protesting or entering a Protest at the Custom House, that no Stamps can be had. Requested by the General that the Engineers should make a report of the State of the Forts & Fortresses of this Province & deliver in the same to his Excellency Sir Henry Moore Governor of New York.

29th. Arrived advices from the Illinois from Capt Sterling 42d Regimt the officer commanding 100 men from Fort Pitt that he had taken possession of Fort Chartres on the River Mississippi a Report given in to the Commr in Chief from our branch, of the present State of all the Posts on the western & Northern Communication in order to transmit the same to England by the Packet.

31st. Advertisements placarded at the Merchants' Coffee House threatening the effects and even the persons of the Captains of the Ships of War should they dare to detain or even bring too any Vessel sailing from this Port without Stampt papers for clearing them. Continued Surveying and drawing the Draughts of the Town and outlets by order of the Commr in Chief. This night the Mob here proposed burning the Commr in Chief here in effigy, but effectual Measures were taken to prevent such an Insult by the General and officers assembling together for the evening & the Troops here had their orders accordingly which frustrated their insolent Design.

New York January 1st, 1766. Continued on my survey of the city & Environs by order of his Excellency General Gage. Several Placards threatening the Effects &c of the two Captains of the Stationed Ships.

2nd. The Ships of war hauled up to the wharves of the Town to be unrigged and take up their winter Quarters. Arrived advices from Mobile and Pensacola.

3rd. The Custom house opened again. The Engineers ordered by the General to make a Plan, Section and elevation of the most defensible Block houses for 40 men, supposed for Fort Pitt.

4th. The Mob wanting to shew their Resentment against the Deputy Secretary of the Province with regard to the issuing of writs &c, he refusing to do it without stampt papers. Continued my survey & drawing a fair draught for the South Shore of Lake Erie from Niagara taken by me in the Expedition

with Colonel Bradstreet against the Delawares & Shawanese in 1764.

5th. *Sunday.*

6th. I received letters from Col Bradstreet mentioning more conspiracies intended by Pondiac, Wassong and 3 other chiefs all now at the Congress at the Miamies principally intended against D'Etroit.

7th. Waited on the Commr in Chief & shewed him my Brouillon that he might see the Progress I had made on the Survey; also presented him with my draught of the South Side of Lake Erie. I received General Gage's thanks for the above. Arrived the Polly Capt Havilland from London. Recd letters from Colonel James Montresor & enclosed a copy signed & sealed of his Majesty's Royal Mandamus for 10.000 acres of land to be granted to Col Montresor in this Province and directed the Governor or Commander in Chief of this Province for the Execution of the above order. Shewed the Commr in Chief some bills from Col Bradstreet due on the Expedition of 1764 which he agreed should be paid on Capt Gordon's Engineer arrival from Philadelphia. Continued on my Survey *Sub Rosa* as observations might endanger ones house and effects if not ones life. A Stagnation of almost all business and every Kind of merchandize uncommonly exorbitant. Continued on my Survey & drawing still the Brouillon.

11th. At two this morning a fire broke out in this city, but by the timely assistance of the Inhabitance with their Engines & fire Buckets 'twas speedily Extinguish'd—they being here uncommonly active and dexterous in *that* particular. Advertisements placarded throughout of the General approbation from the Sons of Liberty to those sons that Burnt the Stamps the other night. Received advice of the Riots at Albany by the Sons of Liberty there.

13th. This morning I presented and delivered to Sir Harry Moore, Colonel Montresor's Mandamus for the 10.000 acres of Land in this Province, as prior

claimant for any location from this day. Continued on my Draught.

14th. The Inhabitants being swelled with grievances have started another this day. Complaining of the Injustice done them by the Captains of the Stationed Ships of War (now wintering here) for suffering their men to hire themselves out to work at the Dockyards by which means they serve for less than other men & lower the price of workmanship. Sir Harry Moore having the Stamps belonging to Connecticut still in his possession declared his readiness to issue them to such persons wanting Stampt papers by applying to him, but as Death is to be the portion of the Receiver menaced by the Sons of Liberty, no instance is yet known. Children nightly trampouze the Streets with lanthorns upon Poles & hallowing but allowed of, the Magistracy either approve of it, or do not dare to suppress it th° children.

15th. Places where the Stamps pass now current are Quebec, Halifax, Pensacola, Jamaica Barbadoes Antigua and the Granadas. The singular advantage of troops and fleets to enforce his Majesty's orders are here plainly demonstrated. The Governor it seems has lectured the Mayor and Magistracy relating to the Mob burning the Stamps the other night and forcibly breaking upon the Polly Cap‘ Havilland and taking them and other things and that if they will not preserve the Peace of this Province he will, that he's ready to head them towards accomplishing it, if not he shall apply to General Gage for troops and Lord Colvill for shipping for that intent and to See his Majesty's orders put in Execution. Insolent advertisements placarded at that Rendezvous called the Merchants Coffee House defying what cloth soever to interfere towards inforcing the Stamps &c. Heard further accounts of the Colonists, especially at Philadelphia having framed Magazines and sent on in vessels for the French at Cayenne and sufficiently strong to withstand the Hurricanes.

17th. Received advice that a party of men were arrived at Lancaster from Fort Pitt of the Royal Highlanders &c by order of the Commr in Chief. Continued on my Drawing of the Survey. Sent my letters on board the Packet.

18th. Surveyed out on the East River and towards Crown Point. Advices from Hartford in Connecticut that a large body had assembled there of the Inhabitants for forming a new system of government. Some were for choosing a Protector as in Oliver Cromwell's time & some were for another form—they were very much divided & the consequences amongst themselves were dreaded. A Ship of war daily Expected here from England.

19th *January* 1766. Apply'd to Mr Alexander Colden Surveyor General of this Province for a proper Location for Col Montresor's Mandamus & he recommended me to Onion River on the East Side of Lake Champlain to the Northward of Otter Creek where 3 towns had been laid out by the New Englanders. Continued my Survey. The Sons of Liberty assembled at night in the Fields & bespoke a very large supper, but upon some disagreement (which is generally the case) they broke up and dispersed as soon as it came on the table leaving only half a dozen. To such a pass are matters come too, that at Philadelphia in a Stationers Shop was found wrote in a Blank Book G—— by the Cu—se of G-d, us—per of G—t B—t—n and Dest--y-r of the Faith. Great Enquiries were made but unfortunately to no purpose.

22nd. Sail'd the Lord Hyde Packet Boat for Falmouth—Returned in her Mr P—r Del—y late Inspector of Stamps for Canada &c Capt Loring—Lt Hall—Mr Paterson and Stewart &c &c.

27th. Arrived Capt Gordon, Chief Engineer from his quarters at Philadelphia. This day again presented to the Commr in Chief my progress on my Brouillon draught at this place & its environs &c, much to his approbation. One of the naval officers belonging to

the vessels on the Lakes ordered to Ontario on that service. Continued my Survey.

28th. Arrived Capt Chalmer's vessel from London in which came 13 packages of Stampt papers, which were by the Mayor & Corporation secured and lodged in the City Hall for reasons. From the present crisis if we may judge of the Loyalty of most people here, they acknowledge the King, but not the power of Parliament. Declaring that our Legislature cannot impose any Internal Taxation on them, as they are not represented which is the present cry. Nor do they choose it, it seems. Continued on my survey.

February 1st. The Sons of Liberty (secretly) have agreed that on the first accounts that arrive from England of their Resolution of Endorsing the Stamp act in America, that they will destroy the Stamp Papers, now lodged in the city under the custody of the Corporation at the same time purpose rushing into the Fort and seizing and destroying those under the care of the Governor and belonging to the Province of Connecticut.

3rd *February* 1766. Arrived a vessel from Falmouth, the master neglected bringing the publick prints but declares that 'tis currently reported there, that the Stamp act is to be put in force in these parts & that the Duke Cumberland Packet that carried the extraordinary occurrences from hence, of the late disturbances, arrived there on the 10th of December last.

4th. Meeting of the Libertines who seem to decline, being much concerned that the Gentlemen of Fortune in the town dont publickly join them. They form'd a Committee for correspondence with the Liberty Boys of the neighbouring Provinces. Advices from S Carolina that the Governor of Georgia had gallantly headed some regular troops and militia in opposition to the Mob & enforced the Stamp act but not without some trifling slaughter.

5th. The Gov—r's declaration to the Council which he had just convened—that he had received His

Majesty's Instructions for enforcing the Stamp act in this Province and requested their opinion upon that head, which was, it could not be enforced. Upon which he told them that nevertheless it was their duty to use their endeavour towards it and to be assisting to him to execute his Majesty's orders. Children nightly make processions through the Streets with Effigies and Candles.

6th. The Sons of Liberty (who have the sole regulation of the licentious press here) declare that they will fight up to their knees in blood rather than suffer the Stamp act to be put in force in this Province and if they can assist even in any other. This night several children were dispersed by the watchman, (for the 1st time) for parading the streets with 3 effigies and Candles, being about 300 boys. Cryers and newsmongers and carriers patrolling the street and crying aloud "the downfall of the Stamp act."—

8th. Finished my survey for the Commander in Chief.

9th. Arrived from Boston (printed) a copy of that most Excellent letter of Mr Secretary Conway's to the Governor regarding the late disturbances there. Also a copy of the Circular letter to the Governors dated October 1765.

14th. The Sons of Liberty at Philadelphia sent an Express to the Sons of Liberty here acquainting them, that Mediteranean passes had been issued at New York on American Stampt paper and Bonds signed on themselves from the Custom House by Mr Charles Williams to Mr Pintard upon which they assembled headed by Messrs All—ke, La—b, and Se—rs, as Counsellors who proceeded to these Gentlemen's houses and made a great riot; the dissatisfied rabble repeated it again in the evening till 9 o'clock, vowing vengeance. This is the first instance of this licentiousness in open daylight. Began reducing the large Plan to ½ the scale.

15th. This morning the above gentlemen were car-

ried to the Common with an intent of being pilloried but through the intercession of the clergy of this place who attended them and harangued the mob, they were allowed only to make their concessions first there, and after being conducted to their Houses to repeat it. The two General Officers for this day were Tony & Daly two ship Carpenters who it seems, as well as some others can either raise or suppress a Mob instantly. No Houses were pulled down owing to some Gentlemen present and as M^r^ Williams's belonged to M^r^ Del——y. The General returned me my Brouillon of the large Plan. About this time a very sed——t—s sermon preached by M^r^ Ledly Minister N— Dutch Church exciting people to Reb—ll—n. General Gage in his letters to the Ministry ('tis said) has set forth the Refusal that his Majesty's Billeting act has met with among the Colonists.

17^th^ *February*. Arrived the Packet from Falmouth, with his majesty's speech, also brought the accounts that there was to be no appeal from the verdict of a Jury. That M^r^ George Grenville declared in the House that 'twas his opinion that the late behaviour of the Colonists could be construed nothing less than Rebellion. Began reducing the large Plan to one half the scale.

24^th^. Sailed the Packet for England. Meetings as usual with the Sons of Liberty—Col P—tm—n a Connecticut Colonel sent advice to them from thence, that he would assist them with their Militia to the utmost lives and fortunes to prevent the stamp act being enforced in this Province, or any other. Wind at East.

26^th^ *February* 1766. The Sons of Liberty arrived to that pass, as to have the utmost indifference regarding their manner of Expressing themselves, declare that they are of opinion that in case orders should arrive for Enforcing the Stamp act to seize all the Officers of the Crown and embark them for England that then the Soldiers might be purchased over

to their disloyal opinions. Easterly winds begin to be somewhat prevailing.

27th. The very Inadvertant Sons of Liberty make no scruple of publickly declaring that they are for shaking off the Yoke of Dependency, of their Mother Country, with a multiplicity of other tr—so—ble &c &c. Completed the reduced Plan of this City and Environs for the Commr in chief.

28th. Mild weather—the wind Easterly. This night a storm rose at S E by East with Rain and Continued all night. His Excellency the Governor Sir Harry Moore bought and wears two Homespun Coats made in the Colonies for the Encouragement of arts in the Colonies as an Example for others.

March 1st 1766. The Storm still continued at the same point of the compass, accompanied with Rain, all this Day.

2nd. Wind strong at N. Wt Began on the fair Draught of the Reduced plan.

3rd. I set off for the Lieut Governors at Flushing. This day all the Field ordnances were finished unspiking having taken two months to accomplish it. Finished chiefly by Fire and drilling.

4th. Returned to New York from Flushing. Sons of Liberty met.

5th. Sons of Liberty proposed a procession this day but was prevented by Rain, 'twas to consist of a Cannon with the figure of the Lieut Governor spiking it.

6th. The procession postponed to the first fair day. Winds at S. East with small Rains and thick fogs. weather cleared up and the Procession made being representation of the Lieut Governor mounted on a Cannon drilling the vent and attended by a large concourse of People.

9th. The Communication to Albany (by the way of Hudsons River) opened, as an Albany Sloop sailed this afternoon for the above place.

March 10th 1766. The Gunpowder belonging to the

Ordnance lodged in 2 Powder Magazines at Turtle Bay and Prevost's situated on the East River. At Turtle Bay now in Store 1700 Barrells and at Prevost's 500 total 2200 Barrells. Ordnance Stores are lodged in a Stone house on the North River exposed, as being without Guard or Defence. Quantity 3000 Tons. A Hard wind at North East with Snow, one Foot deep.

11th Remarked that during the procession they halted at several places, amongst the rest at Head Quarters where they gave 3 cheers, the Commr in chief and several officers being present and the mob not finding that they joined in the Huzza &c told them —that they would have their Hats off yet before they were done with them. Finished the Fair Draught of the Reduced plan of this Place and its Environs & presented the same to General Gage the Commander in chief.

12th. Arrived the Geyser, Cutter from Halifax. Lieut Governor Colden's life daily threatened by the Sons of Liberty. The Garland Ship of War heaving down.

14th. Gale of wind at N. West. Arrived a vessel from Nevis, loaded with Sugar.

15th. The Gale still continued at NWt Orders sent to have Fort Edward evacuated.

17th. A very hard Gale of wind at East with rain. A perfect storm. Notwithstanding, this day arrived the Halifax Packet from Falmouth, she struck on the East Bank (in coming up from Sandy Hook) 8 times and sprung a leak, at the same time a Vessel carried from the Madeiras without a morsel of Provisions having been 8 weeks on the Coast. The Captain of the Packet, in 22 voyages to this Port from England never met with once, so tempestuous as this last. On his arrival out, off from the vessel's masts and rigging over 20 Tons of Ice; in her came Captain Conner to command the Coventry in the room of Captain Kennedy superceeded by order of His Majesty for refusing

to take charge of the Stamps of this Province on board his Ship from Lieu[t] Gov[r] Colden. Began on Protracting the S.W end of Lake Erie being the remainder that was left unfinished, that I had taken of the Lake on the Expedition in 1764.

18[th]. Windy weather from the NE[t] to the SE Quarter, attended with a heavy thick snow, which dissolved almost as fast as it lighted. The Sons of Liberty preparing to have a procession, with Sir Jeffry Amherst's effigy, afterwards to burn it, as they say he proposed to augment the military forces in America, towards the more effectual forcing the Stamp act. Also propose, erecting a Statue of Mr. Pitt (as a friend) in the Bowling Green, on the Identical Spot where the Lieu[t] Governor's Chariot was burned and to name that Green—"Liberty Green" for ever. Many declaring that they will oppose the landing of any troops from Great Britain. A Committee appointed as Auditors of accounts consisting of Co[l] Robertson 15[th] Reg[t], Col Reid—42[nd] and M[r] Leeke Commissary of Provisions to examine the accounts since 1764 of the several Departments viz—Engineers—Naval—Quarter Master General—Barrack Master Gen[l]—Provisions &c &c on the Contingent account.

19[th]. This night the Sons of Liberty assembled and insolently sent M[r] Allecocke and Sears,* two of their Representatives on board the Garland Ship of War to demand the Lieu[t] of his Majesty's Ship, for having said that the Printer of the Thursday's Gazette, one Holt, was he in England would be hanged for the licentiousness of his Paper. The Lieu[t], one M[r] Hallam refused any intercourse with them and ordered them ashore, the vessel laying close to the wharf. The Rabble cry'd out "bring the Lieu[t] ashore with a

* Isaac Sears was one of the original members of the "Sons of Liberty," and from 1765 to 1775 the recognized leader of the most ultra of the revolutionary party in the city of New York. In 1775 he was appointed by General Lee Deputy Adjutant-General, with the rank of Lieutenant-General. He removed to Boston during the occupation of New York by the British. He died in Batavia, East Indies, in 1786. (Valentine.)

Halter about his neck." The Representatives insisting upon an Instrument in writing for him to deny the allegation.

20th. They assembled the next day in order to attack the Vessel, if he was not delivered up, for that they, the Sons of Liberty, were resolved to murder him. The Commr in Chief Sent 2 Messages by the Advocate General and Brigade Major to the 2 Captains of the Ships of War acquainting them that he would give them all the assistance they should think necessary and that was in his power to give them. The men of war, received powder and cartridges from the Ordnance Stores. Weather severe again.

21st. The Sons of Liberty assembled again and were Resolved to attack the vessels at all Events, but finding the Ships prepared & that on Reflection they might lose some men, declined it for the present till they should be off their Guard for that they were determined on the Lieut's life. Also they proposed going about to the several Houses of the Inhabitants to be informed which of them would stand by them to oppose the Landing of any troops from Home and those that refused to pull down their Houses. A Southerly wind and very warm weather. The officer obliged to confine himself on Board from the threats he had Received.

22nd. Agreed amongst the Sons of Liberty here to wait on the Commr in Chief that they might be Informed of his Reason for sending such Messages to the Coventry and Garland and for interfering between the said ships and them and also to insist upon knowing the reason for his ordering Troops to New York. Southerly winds and warm weather. This night the wind at S E and Rain. Arrived a Sloop from Santa Cruz. The Governor Sir Harry Moore never has interfered during all the tumults and disturbances which the Rabble deem a sufficient Sanction for them and so daily pursue their disloyal Irregularities; having never till now, ever had the shadow of Opposition to present itself against them.

23rd. A Hard wind at W. N. west. The Sons of Liberty threatening to pull down the House of the Major Brigade for carrying a Message from the Commander in Chief to the Capt of ye ships of War.

24th. By advice from Connecticut Matters are arrived to greater lengths than in any other province, having allready provided themselves with a magazine for Arms, Ammunition &c and 10.000 men at the shortest warning for opposing the Stamp act &c, all under the Command of a Connecticut man, called Col Putnam one that has received his Majesty's money, having been employ'd during the War as a Provincial Colonel. Wind at N. W. Remark Notwithstanding all these preparations in Connecticut, not a Stamp has as yet entered the Province, they being still lodged in the Fort at New York. This night arrived from Philadelphia a vessel having lately arrived from England, that the Stamp act was not to be repealed &c. Many people assembled at the Merchants' Coffee House, the cryer & newsmongers patroling the streets all night crying "Bloody news for America to keep the spirit of ———.

25th. This afternoon at 4 o'clock, came in an Express from Philadelphia from the Sons of Liberty there, to those here, only 22 hours coming Bringing advices of a vessel from Ireland having arrived at Choptank River in Maryland in a short passage with accounts of the Contents of a letter from a Member of Parliament to his correspondent in Ireland that the 29th of January, the Stamp act was Repealed. Upon receiving the accounts 3 or 400 boys tore through the several Streets with the shouts of the *Stamp act's Repealed.* Wind at w. n. west. Navigation to Albany open, the River being free of Ice and vessels proceed to and fro.

26th. Sailed for Albany Col Vaughan Commanding 46th and some officers of that corps, intending for Niagara, also Major Cary Commanding the 1st Battalion Royal Americans. Wind at N. E. A Fall of Snow one foot deep.

27th. Weather cold and snow continuing. Wind at West.

28th. Weather as the day Before.

29th. Wind at N. W. very cold and the Snow not disappeared. The weather keen. Wrote to Col Montresor and Mr Boddington by the Halifax Packet for Falmouth, mail closed this evening. Applied to the Secretary's office of the Province for a Copy of a Petition to present to Sir Harry Moore the Governor for locating 10.000 acres according to Lieut Col James Montresor's Mandamus and that upon Connecticut River formerly a Township laid out by Governor Wentworth and now petitioned for by many. Lieut Stoughton also Judge Richard Morris and his associates, who have entred a Caveat against others petitioning for the above lands. 1000 Barrels of Powder & 12.000 Stands of Arms put on board the men of War for Safety, as not being thought secure where they were stored. Wood Boats obliged to be employed to put them on Board, as no vessel could be obtained. One merchant vessel was agreed for at 13 shillings & 6 pence per Ton per Month for 3 months sure, but the owners Recanted. Other vessels were sought, though lying at the wharves by scores, out of employ, notwithstanding refused. The Commr in Chief applied to the Governor for a Press Warrant to procure one or more. Refused, "*as 'twas time of Peace.* The Governor required of the Lieut Governor the Copies of his letters from the Ministry during his administration. Refused.

30th. The Comr in Chief waited on the Governor for an Explanation regarding some late affairs. Wind at South west.

31st *March*, 1766. The Governor and Council Set & the Commr in Chief present relating to his denying his Majesty a vessel for his Ordnance Stores. When 'twas at last agreed to be granted, and was. Wind at N W. weather Keen. Five Ruffians or Sons of Liberty fell on an Officer of the Royal Americans on

the Common about Dusk, behind his Back and beat him unmercifully and broke his sword, which he had drawn in his Defence.

April 1st, 1766. Presented my Petition to the Governor Sir Harry Moore for the location of the Mandamus, on Connecticut River called Waits Town bounded North by Newberry, South by Fairly west by the woods and East by the River. Refused, as he intends it for his wife and children living, wrote for a Mandamus for a large Tract and expects it out in the next packet. Quere-Remark. Ordnance people employed in the Embarcation of the Ordnance Stores, from the Danger they now are exposed to by the Rabble. Wind at W. N. West. Weather still Keen. Chief Engineer gave an Order for the Engineer's Baggage and Forage to be Issued.

2nd. Forty Ruffians, calling themselves Sons of Liberty pillaged and Ransacked a Gentleman's House and family in Connecticut for being a neutral person and not declaring his sentiments. Weather mild. Wind at S. W and the snow almost dissolved.

3rd. The Sons or Spawns of Liberty and Inquisition here, still venting threats and Insulting the Crown & Officers under it. Winds gentle & variable—the weather mild. In Case the Stamp act is not repealed Distruction is threatened by the Sons of Liberty against the Lieut Governor.

4th. A Grand meeting of the Sons of Liberty to settle matters of moment, amongst the many whether they shall admit the strollers arrived here to act, th° the General has given them permission. These Heroes of Liberty Keep an office and enter minutes and record them & all their correspondence to their licentious fraternity throughout the different Provinces. Inhabitants beginning to cultivate the ground about. Winds at S. W. weather moderate. Arrived a vessel from Carolina. Accounts by the way of Philadelphia from South Carolina, that the Stamp act was repealed and all American affairs settled by the Parliament 10th

February. Some Stamps as 'tis said found in the Streets were publickly burnt, at the Coffee house, together with Some play bills, all to prevent their Spirits to flag.

5th *April* 1766. The Commr in Chief embarking his Majesty's Stores on Board, creating matter of much speculation, insomuch that the Sons of Liberty have been consulting whether they shall admit it or not. Winds at North East.

6th. Winds at N E. N. E, blowing very hard. The Inhabitants applied oil to the spiked touch holes of the Cannon on Copses or Principal Battery.

7th. Winds at E N. E. and Rains. At 4 o'clock this afternoon entered a Caveat in the Secretary's office against others petitioning for the Lands I applied for the 1st Instant to the Governor in consequence of His Majesty's Mandamus. Notwithstanding the Governor's refusal, a rejection of my memorial for the Location, I wrote his Excellency a letter and presented it at 5 o'clock this afternoon and enclosed him the Memorial again, requesting his reconsideration of the Equity of my Claim. Calculation that if all the wool in this province was collected 'twould not more than make a pair of Stockings per soul annually.

8th. The Governor sent a Message by his Secretary Mr French to me, refusing my claim. Wind at nn East. I waited on the Governor. Arrived accounts from Maryland of the repeal of the Stamp act the 8th February by vessel arrived in Patuxen River.

9th. Wind at N W & rain. A Council this day held as usual at the Fort. The Sons of Liberty should the stamp act be repealed will insist and are determined on it to have every restriction of trade taken off and those infringements on the subject—the Post Office and Courts of Admiralty.

10th. Winds variable in the morning. S. W. afternoon E. N weather fine but cool. Arrived a Brig from the Bay of Honduras. Arrived a recruiting party (of the 1st Battalion Royal Americans) from the

Southwards. The Inhabitants began undrilling those Cannon on the Battery.

11th. Continued on my protracting of the South-westward, most parts of Lake Erie from my Brouillon to a scale of 2 miles to an inch, taken on the Expedition 1764. Waited on Sir Harry Moore for an Explanation of his Message of the 8th instant by his Secretary. Again rejected my sollicitation &c &c as per minutes taken down by me. Refused my written observations as he should remain of the same opinion. Winds at S. E and Rain. The Comr in Chief long since has wrote to the Marquis of Granby in what manner the ordnance Stores lay exposed to the mercy of a Rabble & the great necessity of a fortified arsenal.

12th *April* 1766. All the Powder Field Train and Small Arms compleatly embarked on Board of a hired Transport and Sloop, with whats on board the Ships of War. These 2 Vessels now put under Convoy of those ships for their security against the people of this place. Sergeant and 12 men of the Royal Artillery sent on Board these 2 Transports for their Protection and Bedding sent on Board. Nine pence Sterling per man allowed the master for victualling the Troops (as usual). Remark—When the King finds their Provisions ½ Sterling is allowed the Master for wood and cooking utensils &c Wind at W.N.west —the weather fine—accounts arrived by the way of Philadelphia that the Stamp act was not repealed the 14th of February.

13th. Arrived a Sloop from Santa Cruz belonging to Bermudas. Winds at S E. The allowance granted by ——— to the Sons of Liberty for carrying on of Service is £40 New York Currency per week.

14th. Winds at East N. East. This evening very heavy thunder & lightning and rains. Accounts Received by water that the Spaniards are arrived at New Orleans from the Havannah and taken possession of that Island. Orders from the Senior Engineer Capt

Gordon to return the several Instruments into the Office as per our Receipts given which was complied with immediately by me and Captain Sowers the Engineers on this Department.

15th. Winds at NE^{t} blowing hard and continued rain. The Sons of Liberty publickly declare that if the Stamp act is Repealed they will also insist on all Restrictions of Trade being taken off. *No Post offices nor Courts of Admiralty* as being all infringements on the subject, as now is their time, while the Colonies are unanimous. Remark—for the first instance.

16th. Wind westerly. The Artillery and Stores removed from Fort Edward now evacuated are still remaining at Fort George on their way to Crownpoint where they are to remain.

17th. Winds at NW. weather cool.

18th. Instructions making out by the Chief Engineer for Cap^{t} Sowers Engineer for the present Campaign Rout to Oswegatihi and then to Detroit. Winds at West weather very clear and cool.

19th. The Inhabitants by the Assistance of the ordnance Smith continue drilling the Cannon on the Battery which are scarce worth their trouble in their present situation. The Guns are mostly old and honeycomb, the carriages so rotten as scarce to be able to support the weight of metal, the Platforms so totally out of order as to admit the Trucks of the Carriages nearly to their axles. And the checks of the Embrasures choke 'em on every explosion, as the Log work is decayed and ill tired. Winds at S.S.West. Vessels outward bound still proceed without stampt clearances as does the arrivals, untouched by the Ships of War.

20th. Winds northerly. By the Boston Post advices that the Packet had been spoke with by a Fishing vessel off the Banks of Newfoundland—improbable. This night at 11 o'clock the Com^{r} in Chief ordered the officers and men into the Fort from an application from the Governor, as 2000 men from West Chester

threatened to rescue two Fellows out of New York Jail.

21st. Came in 2 vessels, one from Bristol in 9 weeks, and one from Oporto. The Garland Ship of war fired several Shot at them to bring them to which the Oporto vessel obeyed but refused by the other. This day the Garland fell down from the East River to the North with the Store Ship, under convoy. Winds unsettled the weather Cool, a fall of Snow this night. The 2000 men from West Chester expected this night.

22nd. The Snow disolved before 9 this morning Wind at West—Rain. Set off from hence Capt Gordon chief Engineer for Philadelphia.

23rd. This day the Sons of Liberty went on Board of a Merchantman from —— belonging to Mr Bache merchant of this place and seized a quantity of Strong Beer and ale in Bottles and English Cheese from England. Mr Sears a Ring leader taking it under his custody. Upon the news from England by the way of Boston, arriving relating to the apparent probability of the Repeal of the Stamp act and Mr Pitt's speech one Swinney, an inflammatory news-carrier and monger, galloped on Horse Back through the Street crying *Pitt and no King* till meeting with an English Butcher, who silenced him. Wind blowing hard at N.W. Went to Spring Hill on Long Island near Flushing and waited on the Lieut Governor on private Business. This day St Georges day, not commemorated here, nor even a cross wore.

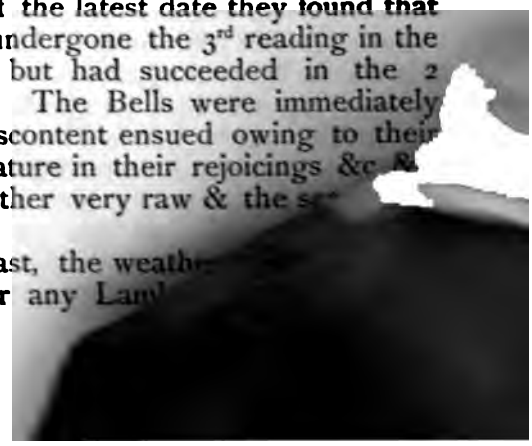
24th *April* 1766. Sons of Liberty declare that now this act is Repealing, they need not never think of another, nor will they be obedient to any Requisition, nor suffer others. One Doughty a shopkeeper (for Beverley Robertson merchant here) in the Highlands was dispossessed by 300 men of his House and Goods and turned away and this day arrived here. Wind at West.

25th. Levelling esteemed to be of service & moved

by many of the Sons of Liberty having taken place already on lands belonging to M[r] Courtland at West Chester and in the Highlands. Winds at S. East. Came up by the Skiff of a Pilot Boat an account that the Duke of Cumberland Packet Boat, Captain Goodrich from Falmouth was arrived within Sandy Hook and brought advices that the Stamp act was repealed. Immediately the Intelligencer from the Skiff had a collection made for him in the Coffee house. Many streets were Illuminated and squibs and firing of muskets ensued and Captain Sears a principal Ringleader of the sons of Liberty went to the Rector and the several Ministers of the places of worship here to order them to ring their Bells at 3 o'clock the next morning. The Packet had been detained to the 8[th] of March and had seven weeks passage. Mr Pitt's speech published at *large* and highly applauded by the Sons of Liberty.

26[th]. At 3 o'clock this morning *All* the Bells of this place rung and having no peal made a most hideous Din. About 8 o'clock a. m the Captain of the Packet arrived with the mail in his Boat and was demanded by the Sons of Liberty before he came ashore whether the Stamp act was repealed—he answered in the affirmative, adding *Totally*. Upon which they fixed him in a chair and carried him and the mail to the Post Office with great acclamations of joy, cheering him all the way. The bells still ringing. However upon further enquiry and the Examination of the letters from London of the latest date they found that the Repeal had not undergone the 3[rd] reading in the House of Commons, but had succeeded in the 2 former readings only. The Bells were immediately silenced and great discontent ensued owing to their having been so premature in their rejoicings &c &. Wind at N. East, weather very raw & the s[ea]s markably backward.

27[th]. Wind at n East, the weath[er] Liberty will not suffer any Lan[d]



market nor eat, under penalty of having the offenders house pulled down.

28th *April* 1766. Wind at w. s. west—weather raw and chilly. Wrote to the westward by the Post. The act of Parliament relating to vessels delivering their letters to the Post office are like others held here. The letters are left at the coffee house and are distributed by the news carrier who keeps the advantage.

29th. The City alarmed from the approach of the Country levellers called the West Chester men. The Militia ordered to hold themselves in readiness. Letters Received from them in town declaring that if Mr Courtlandt does not give them a grant forever of his Lands, they will march with their Body now collected and pull down his House in Town and also one belonging to Mr Lambert Moore. Winds variable, mornings fine but overcast.

30th. Arrived a French vessel, a ship from St Domingo bound to old France put in in stress of weather. She was safely conducted through the Channel by the Pilot and safe within the Narrows into the Bay. Winds variable—Mornings fine but some overcast. The weather cool Fields green.

May 1st 1766. Six men (a Committee from west Chester people being 500 men now lying at King's Bridge) came into town to explain matters. Wind Northerly, notwithstanding the fine day for a long time and not cool. The Military applied to on account of the Levellers on which they dispersed. Sons of Liberty great opposers to these Rioters as they are of opinion no one is entitled to Riot but themselves.

2nd. Wind at S. S. W. Weather fine but cool. The French Merchant man repairing, she's loaded with sugar, the people discontented not being suffered to barter a little by way of pidling. To such a pitch are the Sons of Liberty arrived at, that one the other day Reproached the Clergy here with preaching false Doctrine and that they were only the Embassadors of

Hell & the same man a Communicant of the Trinity Church.

3rd. The winds variable. In my opinion the arrival of this French vessel is a mere Finesse, as she was but 15 days out and wanting water, this place out of her course and her having letters on board for Col Hopkins to people in this place. She is immediately bound to old France and has several strangers on board, who are perpetually entertained by the Governor and admitted to ramble wherever they please. In arriving here they have in all probability gained their point, to know the navigation from Sandy Hook to this place, to know the strength, situation and present position of Defence of this place, and to be thoroughly informed of the minds and pulses of the Inhabitants during these very Extraordinary and very Reb—ll—s Disturbances, which by all accounts they have taken care to procure a thorough knowledge of. Inhabitants begin to draw their Ground nets for Fish on the Beaches.

4th May 1766. Wind at N. E' and Cloudy, evening rainy. Foreign vessels should never be admitted to the Town but refitted at Amboy, which would be a proper place for our arsenal since the Loyalty of this people seems so precarious or doubtful.

5th. Wind at East & heavy. Evening rain. This Evening a Play was acted by permission of our Government, to be performed by a company of Comedians or Strollers, notwithstanding the Sons of Liberty without any Reason given pulled down the play house the beginning of the 2nd act, put out all the lights, then began picking of pockets, stealing watches, throwing Brick Bats, sticks and Bottles and Glasses, crying out Liberty, Liberty then proceeded to the Fields or Common and burnt the materials. One boy Killed and many people hurt in this Licentious affair.

6th. Wind at W. N. W. and cool. Inhabitants begin fishing on the Strand. Proclamation issued 100£ reward for the taking of Pendergrast, Chief of

the Country Levellers and 50£ for either Munro and Finch, two officers, "en second."

7th. Arrived Captains Gordon and Williams Engineers from Philadelphia. Wind at N. W^{t}. The alderman (Brewington) who was sent to apprehend Pendergrast, Ringleader of the Country Rioters informed the person he was the alderman and sent to seize, so gave him an opportunity of making his escape. The first day of summer weather.

8th. Sailed the Duke of Cumberland Packet Boat, Cap^{t} Goodrich for Falmouth, the wind at N. W^{t}. In the afternoon at East. The Sons of Liberty, otherwish the Sons of Tyranny, who now call themselves the Redressors of Grievances held a council whether they should not secretly Barbacue an officer of the 27th for speaking disrespectfully of them. Arrived 3 vessels from Barbadoes Curaçoa and Jamaica. Fine warm weather. This day a Seditious paper was published (nothing uncommon) by M^{r} Holt Printer, signed Philalethes, as per paper.

9th *May* 1766. Wind variable N. W. am. S S. E pm. Weather fine the commencement of summer.

10th. Left this place for Philadelphia and so to the Illinois by way of Fort Pitt, Cap^{t} Gordon Senior Engineer who after he superintends Fort Chartres goes down the Mississippi to Fort Opalaches Mobile, Pensacola, S^{t} Augustin &c.

11th. Sailed the French Ship which saluted the Fort and Garland Ship of War. Wind at S. In Sir Harry Moore's letters from Ministry by the last packet he is advised to consult with Lieu^{t} Governor Colden, relating to matters of Government in this Province—Rejected—taken amiss and the Lieu^{t} Governor uninformed by him.

12th. Winds. Building at our Docks here, or rather Ship-yard a Guarda Costa to be sold to the French. Sons of Liberty make no scruple of publickly declaring that they will fight to their knees in blood rather than suffer the Stamp act to be enforced as witness the Resolves of Wallingford.

14th. Accounts from Canada contain advices of their usual confusion. Wind at S. East. From Detroit—trade flourishes. Exit the western savages—and all quiet. Sailed the Egmont. Arrived Snow—from Portsmouth.

15th. Arrived from his Command of his Majesty's Forces in Canada on his way to England—Brigadier General Burton, aid de Camp and Secretary. Reached this place in 24 hours from Albany. Wind at North. The Coventry Ship of war took her station into the North River from the East.

16th. Wind at S. E. weather very fine. Arrived accounts from Philadelphia and Maryland that the Repeal of the Stamp act had been read once in the House of Lords and Committed, the 11th. This by a vessel left England 15th March. Came in accounts from Boston that in London 26th March, that the act was not repealed that day, owing to the fortunate arrival of General Gage's letters relative to the Colonists refusal of the act for Billetting the Troops.

17th. Wind at S. E. No arrivals, which continue to create great speculation. Five vessels now on the Stocks in the Ship yards. No money to be procured for Bills on London. Answer, that if the Stamp act's not repealed they purpose making no remittances home. The markets high, workmanship, materials, goods &c very dear, which plainly demonstrates that the country cannot complain of poverty. Beaver skins the price of which, greater or less is the standard by which one may judge of the riches of this country, while high, no scarcity of Cash. Accounts from the Manor of Livingston on the East Side of the Hudson River that some hundreds of the Tenants are also turned Levellers and are in arms to dispossess some and maintain others in their own, without rent or taxation.

18th *May* 1766. Rain this morning early, cleared up with Heat. Arrived 2 vessels, one from St Kitts and one from Barbadoes. Wind at South-East.

19th. Wind at S. East. Went over to Staaten Isl-

and and Communipaw in the Jersies and returned this day. No advices received from Connecticut — the Inhabitants have deposed their Governor and chosen another, turned out the Members of the Assembly and have formed themselves into a Committee of 500 men to oppose the present Stamp act being enforced and all Invaders into their Country, and that they renounce all future connections with Great Britain, but that of allegiance to King George 3rd. People here wanting the Courts open to take the Law of the Captains of the Ships of war, for pressing their men and bringing their vessels too.

20th. We hear from Crown point that near that place some scores of Families have arrived and settled there living on Hunting and Fishing chiefly and now beginning to cultivate their land. They declare that possession is Eleven points in the Law and that they will take the advantage of these Disturbances and as no law prevails at present will support themselves on their settlements as new England men as by the King's proclamation the Possessors of the late ceded part of the Government of Connecticut are to be maintained in their Possessions. A Commencement held among the Students to take their Degrees. The Oration in the Trinity Church. Winds at East. Arrivd by the way both of Boston and Philadelphia an account of the Repeal of the Stamp act, Westminster March 18th, being the day his Majesty gave his assent. The hideous Din of the Several Single Bells was immediately demonstrated upon the Occasion and hundreds of Boys running through the streets with poles upon which were hoisted Handkerchiefs, papers &c in imitation of the late Mob, attended with repeated Huzzas.—Various papers published by the several printers; crying Glorious news for America and no more Shim Shams. Accounts received that the Sons of Liberty had dispatched Belts of Wampum to the 6 Nations to intercept his Majesty's Troops on their march from the Frontiers to this place, so 'tis

said. During the long Stagnation of Business, trade &c &c, no robberies since the play were committed, which plainly shows how people were supported. Society of arts &c have so fleeced matters for the Homespun cloth—a skein of yarn is not to be procured.

21st. All the Bells set a ringing again as soon as daylight appeared. One o'clock—21 guns were fired off of Skids in the Fields to Salute General Allicocke, being enclosed with a cord and picketting, a Flag—like an Artillery Park—two large Bonfires were constructed one for the Sons of Liberty and one for the Corporation but supposed to be out of the same fund. And a Holliday throughout the Town Shops shut &c—Bills printed for the Rejoicings placarded throughout the town, a large Board fixed on the Flag Staff—"George 3rd, Pitt—and Liberty" the Inscription. A Grand illumination throughout the city, excepting where the officers, military and naval resided. Night ended in Drunkeness, throwing of Squibbs, Crackers, firing of muskets and pistols, breaking some windows and forcing off the Knockers off the Doors. A large Mob of the Sons of Liberty went to the Fort to congratulate the Governor, three of which, drunk as they were, had admittance. Wind at S East and sultry. The Convention of the Clergy. Service on the occasion in Trinity Church. Sons of Liberty quarrelled in their Procession regarding the precedancy, who should be the greatest. Clergy of the Church of England presented an address to the Governor by the President of the Convention in the name of the whole. Denied his presence and Rejected their Address. Allicock the Head of the Sons of Liberty, is the son of a Mulattoe woman and receives daily Five shillings a day from the Crown being employed by Contractors of Provisions here, two of his Majesty's Council here and is continued. Counsellors here appointed by the King, for the Encouragement of the Manufacturers here, alone (of late) wear all Homespun. Winds easterly.

22nd *May*—1766.—The Printer's apology for printing Philalethes, wherein he adds to his crime—Winds S. East.

23rd. Winds S. East. Accounts that the Connecticuts will not suffer their New Governor or Assembly to take the Oath of Allegiance.

24th. Arrived a Ship in 6 weeks from Liverpool with a Confirmation of the late affairs. Winds at South, South East.

25th. Arrived at the Hook the Hind Ship of War—in her came passenger Major James who sailed the beginning of the Winter. This Ship in 7 weeks from Plymouth. The Major brought dispatches for the Commr in Chief and Governor here and the Captain of her to Lord Colvill at Halifax being immediately bound there and so to England. Advices by her—Confirmation of the Repeal of the Stamp act and a further ease to the American trade by taking off several restrictions. This evening the Governor as usual condescended to wait on the people of the City at the Coffee House to relate them the news; as witness—"No appeals home, from the Verdict of a Jury here."

26th. Sons of Liberty purpose, now the act is repealed, Divesting themselves of their Home spun clothes, and supposed only to remain with Homespun hearts. Winds easterly. All business carried on this Day as formerly. Gave General Burton an Extract of this Journal from 4th September to this day inclusive.

27th. Major James's House publickly threatened to be pulled down should he live in it. By the last—American affairs left still here to choice. No Establishment or Troops no orders, or measures to prevent further abuses. The Friends to the Crown unrewarded and the Reb—ll—s populace a Charte-Blanche. Wind East. Cryer went about Repealing the Lamb act, giving the inhabitants leave to eat Lamb by Permission of the Sons of Liberty.

28th. Letters thrown into Houses threatening the

Assembly should they indemnify Major James, as looking on him as an authorized beggar. Wind S.E. First very warm day.

29th. Presbytry greatly encouraged being 80 ministers at the Synod now held here. Presbytry opposite. Left this for England General Burton and family in the Prince George—Captn Hathorn, Merchant man for Bristol. I attended him with the Comptroller of the Ordnance Barge and Tender of the Coventry to the watering place. Wrote letters to England. Hot day.

30th *May* 1766. Weather very sultry. Wind S.E. turned to the S. West. A Gust with very heavy rain and the wind turned to the N East, still continued Lowring. Sons of Liberty debated at their Entertainment whether Allicocke and Pitt should not be drunk together—Carried in negative by four.

31st Received orders from Head Quarters as Engineer Commanding at New York to transmit the Copy of the Orders of yesterday to the several officers of the Corps of Engineers and employed in their Service relating to Payments of Batteaux and Waggons when stores are to be carried in lieu of giving certificates and other receipts to be immediately paid again by the Deputy Quarter Master General. Wind at S. E. Rain this Evening. Orders from the Society to again enforce the Lamb Act.

June 1st 1766. Wind at S.W: clear & cool, rather chilly early in the morning.

2nd Wrote to the Chief Engineer and sent him the General's orders relative to the Waggons & Batteaux. Enclosed the order to Captain Sowers on the Western District. Wind South East.

3rd. Wind at the same quarter. A vessel from Antigua with a Barberry Horse on Board.

4th. Wind South—This being the King's Birth day, the Guns were fired at the Fort on the occasion. The Officers waited on the Commr in Chief and went into a procession to the Fort but not before the Governor sent an apology, by 2 of the Council, for his not wait-

ing first on the General as has always been customary "That the Council corporation &c were there with him"—however the General chose to prevent misunderstandings. The Garland, Coventry and Tender fired, as did also some guns placed on Skids in the Fields, where were also 2 Oxen roasted whole. An Artillery park formed and a S^{t} George Flag, with the same large board as before "George, Pitt and Liberty." The word Pitt the most distinguished. Scaffolds erected Beer and Grog for the Populace, and an Entertainment or Dinner provided at the City Arms for the General, Governor, officers military, Naval and civil, at the Expence of the Inhabitants and cannon fired at each Toast, accompanied with Huzzas. The Town entirely illuminated as these Rejoicings for the Authenticated arrival of the Repeal of the Stamp Act and the Kings Birth day were to be blended in one Festival. Arrived the Edward, Cap^{t} Davis from London in 8 weeks.

5th. Wind S. E^{t}. An Inhabitant Merchant living on the Docks declared that he was possessed of an Excellent Andrea Ferrara which he would draw at the head of a Set of resolute fellows upon the Informers and Custom House officers—that should seize any Sugar's of his for not paying the Duty for notwithstanding the repeal of the Stamp act every other Grievance shall be redressed.

6th. Winds Southerly. A Principal Inhabitant declared that after all the several Restrictions were taken off the trade and all their several grievances redressed they should not be satisfied until Great Britain had made proper concessions for imposing them.

7th. This day the winds at S & S E^{t}. Arrived this night the Lord Hyde Packet Captain Goddard from Falmouth. Some resolutions taken off the Trade here, Sugar to be reduced to 2^{s}—6^{d} Currency per cent & molasses one penny per Gallon. Came accounts in here that the 10th Company's Captain stands fast and to be allowed full pay. That Co^{l} Carlton to be Lieu^{t}

Governor of Quebec and Command in the absence o General Murray, Recalled home.

8th. Winds Southerly & Eastward of South—Arrived a Brig from the West Indies—port not chose to be mentioned, a circumstance that often happens during the Summer. Country Justices treated ill and beat by the levellers for executing their offices.

9th. Post day—wrote to Boston and Albany. Winds Southerly.

10th. Winds S. E morning & evening rather cool. Received orders from the General by the Adjutant General for drawing a fair Draught of Crown point and its Environs and thereon to describe the distance of 2000 yards from the salient angle of each Bastion of that work in order to ascertain the distance of cannon shot and Limits the Crown choose to appropriate for the use of the Garrison. At the Same time directed to include the line of Block-houses though without the Distance given.

11th. Winds S. Easterly—Accounts arrived that Howard and Mossett from Rhode Island were rewarded, bought over, as well as others when arrived in England, the former Chief Justice of North Carolina 500 dollars equal to £113 and the other satisfied & now employed in writing 4 pence Rockingham letters to Individuals here to procure peace in the Colonies.

12th *June* 1766. Winds S. Et. Accounts from Detroit of 2 Soldiers Scalped there, Powtewattamies of St Joseph and that the Commanding officer had Seized two of the same nation by way of reprisals now in prison.

13th. Winds S. E. Arrived Sir John St Clair Depy Qr Masr General from Trenton.

14th. Winds S. E. Orders for the 2nd Battalion Royal Americans to relieve the 17th Regt of Detroit. Finished the fair draught of Crown point Environs and Crown limits and presented it to the General.

15th. Wind S. E. Arrived a Transport with a Cap-

tain of the Highlanders and 99 men of that corps after having taken possession of the Illinois and relieved from thence & lost but one man who fell overboard on the Passage.

16th. Wind Southerly Weather intollerably hot & very little air. This evening a Thunder Gust with wind, lightning and rain all very heavy. Highlanders on Board yet—Refused Billetts.

17th. Winds variable, chiefly at E by North. Arrived the 46th Regt from Albany in 4 Sloops. The 28th Regt daily Expected here from Montreal by the Northern Communication in order to proceed (as 'tis said) to Philadelphia. Received from Capt Sterling, 42nd, the Stores, Lists and Vouchers belonging to Pensacola, transmitted by Elias Durnford, sub-Engineer. Great Contrast in the weather between yesterday and this day, it being rather cool & Chilly and somewhat raw. Gave the Rout and distances of the North and South Shores of Lake Erie to the Officer Commanding the 2nd Battalion Royal Americans now destined to Detroit and that Communication. Advice from Detroit that the Powtewattamies of St Joseph have scalped 2 of the 17th at the River Rouge within 3 miles of that place and that the Commanding officer had detached a party from the Garrison who made reprisals—took 2 prisoners of the same nation, but not of the Same tribe.

18th. Heavy weather and misty—wind at N. East. This night heavy lightning & thunder. At Albany the Troops 26th &c refused Quarters. The Commr in chief sent the Depy Quarter Mr General to the Council this sitting to know whether they propose quartering the troops now arrived or not, as they are still on board in these heavy Rains.

19th. Wind at the East. Wet weather, Sir John St Clair again sent by the Commr in Chief to know of the Council as before. The Assembly now sitting refuse complying with the late act of Parliament relating to the Billetting of Troops in North America.

20th *June*, 1766. Disembarked from on Board the Sloop the 46th Regt and marched into the New York Barracks provided for them consisting of the bare walls only. Wind at N E & wet weather. The Corporation have at last agreed to let necessary utensils &c be brought for the use of the soldiers out of an overplus sum 3990£ Sterling which Sir Jeffrey Amherst had paid them of money borrowed & they not refunded. A proclamation issued this day for apprehending 7 of the principal country Levellers for high Treason with a reward of £100 currency for Pendergrast and 50£ apiece for the other 6 but no reward for apprehending those in town.

21st. Marched from the Fort and embarked for Albany on their rout for Detroit, one Company of the 2nd Battalion Royal Americans where the Major part of that Corps is now destined and on their march to relieve the 17th Regt. Wind at N East. Cool and cloudy weather. A Congress of the several upper nations and others to meet Sir Wm Johnson at Herkimer's at the German Flats on the Mohawk River. Pondiac to be present. Came in 2 vessels from the Bay of Honduras. The assembly sent to the General that he should have that surplus money to dispose of towards the quartering and Billetting the Troops—answer—he did not want to be their agent—however to know whether he was to dispose of it agreeable to the late act of Parliament.

22nd. Wind at East—Marched the Detachment of the 42nd Regt—100 men lately from Pensacola to be quartered at Philadelphia.

23rd. Wind at South. Subscription papers carried about for a Statue of Mr. Pitt to be erected here, Assembly addressing the King but not the Parliament, which they do not acknowledge regarding their Grievances concerning the late Billetting act. An address to Mr. Pitt for his services to America. The Commr in Chief gave leave of absence to England to Captain Lieut Williams Engineer, on account of his health

The Government & people of Boston at Loggerheads.

24th. Sailed this day for Philadelphia his Majesty's Ship the Coventry. 4000 people in Connecticut entered into agreement & signed to make an equal dividend of property there. Marched out of town and encamped at Turtle Bay near the Powder Magazine the Detachment of Royal Artillery consisting of 200 men with 8 Field pieces, four—68 pounders—two—twelve prs and two Howitzers for Preaching, and the Staff. The Compensation for the losses by vote carried to all the sufferers except to the Lieut Governor —Nem-Con' tho at the same time declared that they looked upon his account to be by far the Honestest and have 'tis said deducted part of his salary during his administration.

25th *June* 1766. Employed in shading and putting together the several communications in this Province in order to compile a Draught of it. Wind S. west. Sailed the Packet Captain Goddard for Falmouth, with Passengers Colonels Vaughan and Pringle.

26th. Wind at N W but gentle and extremely hot. Boys nightly make procession & burn Effigies, crying "Pitt & Liberty."

27th. Wind at W N West, gentle weather. Excessly hot. An Effigy burnt in the Fields; accounts from the Manor of Livingston that the 28th Regiment were landed there.

28th. Wind at N. East. The Troops quartered in the Barracks and forgot their utensils, Candles &c providing. Advices from the Manor of Livingston that the Levellers have rose there to the number of 500 men, 200 of which had marched to murther the Lord of the Manor and level his house, unless he would sign leases for 'em agreeable to their form, as theirs were now expired and that they would neither pay Rent, taxes, &c, nor suffer other Tenants. The Levellers met by Mr. Walter Livingston the Son who made a sally with 40 armed men—the 200 having

only sticks—obliged them to retire, not without their threatening a more respectable visit on the return of Col. Livingston of the Manor.

29th. Seventeen hundred of the Levellers with fire arms are collected at Poughkeepsie. All the jails broke open through all the countries this side of Albany on the East side of the River by people headed by Pendergrast. 8000 cartridges sent up to the 28th Regt. 70 people entered the Court of Justice at Wallingford in Connecticut declaring that no writs or processes should be issued for debt the Sheriff and a party were sent after them but suffered much.

30th. The 28th regiment now at Poughkeepsie have secured 8 of the offenders. Intelligence just arrived from Virginia the Southern Indians seeking protection from the Inhabitants in consequence of which 16 of the 6 nations have been killed and scalped by the people of Augusta. Wind East. Damage done by lightning in many parts of the Continent.

July 1st—1766. Arrived advice from Sir Wm Johnson to the Commr in Chief that the Senecas Indians have had several of their people scalped by the Augusta County men in Virginia having been overpowered by the Southern Indians in an engagement with them and were obliged to seek refuge with the Inhabitants who murthered them.

2nd. Wind S. West and heat. Account from Albany that the Sheriff and his party had proceeded to dispossess some settlers on the Manor of Ransaleer who were fixed there without title on which a skirmish ensued, Sheriff had one man Killed, himself shot through the body—their opponents two Killed—Seven wounded. A heavy Gust of wind and Rain with Some lightning and thunder. Sent an Extract of my Journal to General Burton to this day.

3rd. Wind at N. East—Sailed the Edward—Capt Davis for London. Went a recruiting party of the 46th—one Captain three subalterns &c. Arrived his Brittanic Majesty's Ship Sardaigne from Philadelphia.

A very seditious paper again published by John Holt the Printer.

4th. Wind at S. west with very heavy rain. Some Experiments of artillery practised from the Camp of Royal Artillery at Turtle Bay.

5th. Cloudy weather & showery—wind at N E. Received orders from the Comr in chief that he should dispatch me to Albany & Schenechtady shortly.

6th. Wind S. E and wet weather.

7th. Arrived the Packet Capt Robertson—Wind S. west. The Comr in Chief wrote circular letters to all the Commanding officers of Corps.

8th. Wind at S. west.

9th. Wind westerly. This night very heavy thunder and smart lightning, with rain.

10th. Wind westerly Excessive heat. Thermomr 90°. This morning arrived the 28th Regimt with Pendergrast the principal country Rebel ring leader. Came to the Hook the Hawke Capt Burke having wintered in the River Severn in Maryland.

11th. Wind at W. N. Wt. Excessive heat both day & night.

12th. Wind at S. Wt. Excessive heat both day & night. Came in the Canada Post.

13th. Wind S°. Riot at Albany. Great heat this night at 12 o'clock. Intense.

14th *July* 1766. Wind Southerly. Heavy rains this night with some lightning.

15th. Wind N. East. Rained most of this day, weather very thick. The Deputy Paymaster General appointed to receive the Revenues in Specie arising from the Duty's through the different provinces, these last two years for the payment of the Troops there Boston £8.000 York £8000—Pennsylvania £12.000 South Carolina £10.000 Sterling in specie.

16th. Wind at N West and fair weather. Presented the Commr in Chief the Pensacola accounts and letters from Lieut Durnford Engineer—therefor his approbation regarding the payment of the Repairs of the

Officer's Quarters on the Staff there.—Refused—Ordered by the Commr in Chief to write his sentiments thereon to the Engineer. Sailed the Packet for Falmouth. No more meetings of the Sons of Liberty since the arrival of the Troops, no more caballing and Committees at every corner of the Street, nor even at present the name of a Son of Liberty mentioned or one to be ever heard of.

17th. Wind at N. W & windy. Weather fair.

18th. Wind Westerly. Intelligence arrived from the malecontents of fresh Insurrections up the River.

19th. Wind at W. N. West. Great heat. Fresh disturbances on the East side of the Hudson's River at Poughkeepsie. A Detachment ordered from hence of the 46th one hundred men & officers immediately there & to proceed at 12 o'ck this Day.

20th. Wind at West. Orders from the Commr in Chief for no officers to appear at Head Quarters out of his Regiment.

21st. Wind at N. West—Advices from Poughkeepsie that the Rebells have fortified a large House and entrenched themselves around it. Lieut of the Artillery proceeded with the Detachment of the 46th with 14 men and 24 rounds each—one Six Pounder & one Howitzer.

22nd. Wind at S. W. morning and S. E. in the Evening.

23rd. A very thick fog early this morning for the 1st time this Season. Wind at Wt. and in the evening to the East of South. Received a letter this morning at 7 from the Surveyor General Alexander Colden Esqr that upon re-examining the several Patents and Surveys he had procured me an excellent location situated on the East side of Lake Champlain to the Southwards of Otter creek between it & Crown Point, where a Township had already been marked out by the New Hampshire Government—that it extended about 3 miles on the Lake and in depth included part of Otter creek and a valuable Branch of it being

still water—that the land is rich and comprehends many acres of excellent meadow land and producing great quantities of stately timber, and the right indisputable. The fertility of the East side of the Lake to the West is evident. Advised with him the Deputy Secretary of the Province and others and found it for my advantage as being equal if not superior to my former location which Sir Harry Moore has thought fit not to grant, as he proposes making a Reservation of it for himself, meaning the 10.000 acres in Waits town on the west side of Connecticut River. In consequence of which I wrote to the Governor and delivered my letter to his private Secretary Mr John French at ¼ after one P. M (conditionally) to relinquish my pretensions to my former location, as per copy, provided I shall succeed in the grant for the above lands. Proposed to the Comm^{r} in chief to make him Triangular Progression of Distances through the several known Communications in North America by land and water.

24th. Wind at East. Received letters from Detroit. Pendergrast the Principal of the Country Rebels sent up the Hudson's River to Poughkeepsie to take his Tryal.

25th. Wind at E. N. E—Rain all day. Most of the vessels and even small craft now named Liberty—Pitt —Liberty & Property.

26th. Wind at E. S. E. Rain very early this morning & cleared up. Came in a Ship from Newfoundland. The Judges gone the Circuit up Hudson's River to try the Rioters or Rebels.

27th. Wind at west. Very low tides. Arrived a brig from Liverpool which ran aground entering the Port.

28th. Received a note from M^{r} French the Governor's Secretary (private) that the Gov^{r} Sir Harry Moore will comply with my letter upon my presenting another petition in the usual form and deliver it to the Surveyor General to make his report thereon, that orders for a warrant of Survey should be made out.

Received letters from Quebec. Wind at South East & lowering heavy mizzling weather. Winds at this point deemed the most unwholesome here. I waited on the Surveyor General who was gone out of Town.

29th. Winds at N. Et.—and heavy cloudy weather, very close & sprinkling. One of the 28th had his leg & thigh cut off in the Hospital here that was fired on by the Pendergrast's party.

30th *July* 1766. Wind at N. E and small rain. Wrote another memorial to Sir Henry Moore for a location for Col Montresor's lands & enclosed it to the Surveyor General, agreeable to Mr French's letter. A change in the weather being this day sensibly cooler.

31st. Wind at S. W—arrived accounts from Claverce that the Detachment from hence had landed there without any loss and that Noble the present reigning Ringleader had fled with several others of his Party.

August 1st. Winds westerly this morning. Afternoon southerly. Remark—The winds are generally southerly after 12 o'clock—Meridian. Took several Intersections with a Circumferentor from Crown point within two miles of the Town in order to join them to the General's plan. Came in advices from Quebec and that the Governor had sailed for England. Letters from Detroit that the Indians are discontented. Arrived vessel from Falmouth—had passage 7 weeks & 4 days. Arrived Col Robertson, Barrack Master General from his tour and last from Quebec.

2nd. Wind at west. Very warm weather. Accounts from Fort Pitt that Capt Gordon had left it for the Illinois in Company with Mr Croghan who had with him 100 of the 6 nations and a large party of the Delawares and Shawanese.

3rd. Wind N west, intense heat. Tis commonly reported that the members of the General assembly make no scruple of declaring that they shall not grant Major James the allowance for his losses, till the trade is open & all restrictions taken off and that when

they do grant it 'twill be currency for sterling—2010£ and he shall swear to every particular piece.

4th. An officer of the 46th arrived Express from Albany with an Application from the people to the Governor to request of the Commander in Chief for more troops to be sent up the north river as the levellers continue still very troublesome. Refused. Remark —They wouldn't be displeased if New York should be again drained of its regular Troops to carry on the old Game which there seems Hope for. Wind at N Wt & very hot weather.

5th. Wind at N west—& Excessive heat. A warrant of survey issued from the Governor to the Surveyor General for the Surveying of those lands for Col James Montresor agreeable to my last petition. 200 arms Exchangd with the 28th Regt from the Ordnance Store but not before a Survey was taken by order of the Commr in chief under the direction of the Comptroller of the Ordnance who appointed 3 officers for the survey—viz Storekeeper—Commissary and Clerk of Stores. Presented to the General a memorial agreeable to his desire for the Sum of 800 pounds New York Currency to be paid into the hands of Mr Wm Forman acting Paymaster for defraying the several bills drawn on the Chief Engineer on account of the works carrying on at the several Posts on the Contingent account.

6th. Wind at N Wt, and the heat moderated. Sent the Extract of my Journal to this day to Major Genl Burton together with the publick prints—remainder of the Journal of the house of Assembly &c. Accounts from the Circuit, Pendergrast is indited for High Treason.

7th. Wind at S. west—Arrived a vessel from Newfoundland.

8th. Wind at S. west & intense close heat. Sailed the Minerva for London.

9th. Wind at n East—close Sultry, disagreeable weather in Evening S. W.

10th. Wind at n. n. wt. Excessive heat. Sailed the Snow, Prince of Wales for London.

11th. Wind at S. W very warm weather. A considerable mob assembled on the Common consisting of 2 or 3000 chiefly Sons of Liberty, headed by Sears in order to come to an Explanation with the Officers and Soldiers for Cutting down a pine post where they daily exercised, called by them the Tree of Liberty. These Sons of Liberty used the most scurrilous and abusive language against the officers and soldiers present who never seemed to resent it, till a volley of Brick Bats ensued and wounded some, upon which they defended themselves with their Bayonets until an answer could arrive from the General, which was brought by Capt Sherrieffe his aid de Camp who together with the Commanding officer of the 28th Major Brown were grossly Insulted in the streets and publickly called Rascals to their Face by one Dawson formerly a provincial officer and Inhabitant here, at the same time a riding, as were all the officers & Soldiers at new York and with a stick attempted to knock down Capt Sherrieffe who drew his sword in his defence, when the mob instantly drew out of their pockets a case of pistols each, this insult was on their way to the troops with the Commander in Chief's orders. The Commanding officer publickly declared to the mob that if his Soldiers were the agressors they should be punished and that if they were he expected they should, if not they should redress themselves. The Governor Sir H Moore never Interfered. The principal townspeople (for a wonder) not immediately at the bottom of this.

12th *August* 1766. Sons of Liberty swear they will have satisfaction of the Soldiers and that they will not permit them to beat their Retreat and Tattoo through the Streets at their peril. The Drummers doubly guarded on the occasion, several Town's people bound over at the Mayor's Court for threatening death amongst the rest this Dawson; also an officer of the

28th for having been heard to say he would revenge himself on the man that called him a rascal. The Sons of Liberty erected another high post in lieu of the other with "George, Pitt and Liberty" and hoisted a large ensign thereon.

13th. Wind at n wt. A review of the 28th Regt present—the Commr in Chief—very hot weather—A party of the Artillery formed the Square for the Service with fixed Bayonets, notwithstanding the mob were for pushing through the Line, saying that the Ground was theirs.

14th. Wind at west—Heat—Soldiers daily insulted in the Streets without the least provocation. Proposals handed about for the Innholders & Inhabitants not to have any Intercourse with the military or even to admit them in their houses.

15th.—Wind at S. west—a paper handed about and signed by several for turning out the Military, out of the city and not to suffer it any longer a Garrison. The Expedient for effecting it to be fallen on by a Committee of Sons of Liberty for that purpose. Capt Heathcote of Royal Artillery returning from Camp to the city in a chair was stopped by 20 men armed with Clubs and Sticks who told them they took him for Major James and so released him, declaring that had it been him they would have buried him alive upon the Spot. This between 12 and one o'clock at night. The General Examined the above Gentleman.

16th. Wind at S. E. Hot weather & Close. Officers and men insulted when in the Fields at Exercise.

17th *August* 1766. Sons of Liberty propose that the market people should not sell any provisions to any officers or Soldiers. Wind at N. W. weather serene. The Mayor insulted in his own Court by the Sons of Liberty for partiality.

18th. Sons of Liberty propose to address the Commr in Chief that the Soldiers shall not be admitted to carry their side arms when off duty. They also declare "that they will have Justice done them for Liberty

tree being cut down and if they have not, they will revenge themselves on the Soldiers as God and Nature has enabled them." Wind S. W and warm weather. Major Brown Commanding the 28th Regt had two writs served on him each for £5000 damages. Some Gentlemen offered him Bail, but he preferred for his Bail—2 orderly Grenadiers, with fixed business who always attend him. One Bark—r merchant flew out when the Drums were taking their course beating the Retreat, asking for a sword, one of the Guard gave him his advice with the but end of his musket, which settled him and so marched on.

19th. Wm Pendergrast, who was tried at Poughkeepsie and found guilty of High Treason and received Sentence of Death, begged leave of the Court to admit him to deliver a few words vizt "That if opposition to Government was deemed Rebellion, no member of that court were entitled to set upon his Tryal" which consisted of Judge Horsem—n— O. Del—y—, Sa—t Sm—R. 46th Regt and Royal Artillery continue their Field days. This night the Sons of Liberty threw a large stone into Major Brown's window, broke the sashes insulted him and made off.—Wind at West. This day arrivd His Majys Ship the Coventry from Philadelphia.

20th. Wind at S. W. The Commr in Chief sent an Express to the Detachment of the 28th & 46th now on the East Side of Hudson's River to join their corps here, immediately. This morning at 5 o'clock the Royal Artillery were reviewed together with their Exercise of Great Guns on a plain about a mile beyond Turtle Bay. accounts from the westward or upper Lakes that the Powtenawattamies of St Joseph's have made prisoner of a Soldier belonging to our Garrison at Fort Chartres. Weather cool and pleasant somewhat raw for sometime past.

21st. Arrived the packet from Falmouth the Halifax Capt Boulderson—came passenger Brigr General Carlton, Lieut Governor of Quebec and Commanding offi-

cer of the Troops in Canada. Westerly winds, hot weather.

22nd. Decamped and marched in the Detachment of the Royal Regiment of Artillery and Quartered in the Barracks with the 28th Regt. Two light field six pounders planted at each entrance of the Barrack-yard for the safety of the Troops, &c, and two planted on the Ramparts of the Fort for Reasons — wind westerly and hot weather.

23rd. Wind S. West—hot weather—a heavy Gust of Thunder and lightning and Rain—the rain much wanted. Thermometer at 12. am—92°. The Common Fly, a mere pest to man and horse.

24th. Wind westerly—Hot weather. Thermometer Farnt 87° weather extremely hot. Sailed for Albany Sir H Moore Govr and Genl Carlton Lt Govr of Canada.

25th. Wind round the Compass—Small Gusts of Thunder and Lightning with a few drops of rain. Excessive heat this night. Thermor Fant at 10 o'clock pm 92° and by Thermometer in the city 101½°.

26th. Wind Easterly, hot weather. Therm° Fant 104½° in the city. Several people fainted with the heat. Arrived the Detachment of the 28th from Poughkeepsie. Heat so intense, some dropped dead and many fainted.

27th. Major Brown gave Bail. Wind S.E. Therm° Fant 103½. But 80 men of the Royal Artillery ordered to remain in N. York. Officers and men of the remainder prepared for their respective Districts.

28th. Wind round the Compass, lowering weather all the day, entirely cloudy and a continued thunder. Regulations that when Soldiers are to pay the Contractors for provisions 2½ pence Sterling per ration th° the whole prefer here to purchase their own at the markets &c. Heavy rains day and night. Thermometer decreased. Arrived the Hope from London.

29th. Sailed the Halifax Packet Capt Boulderson—passengers Sir Henry Seeton 17th Captain & Capt Arnott 46th Regt.

30th *August*—1766. Sailed the Grace—Capt Cham-

bers for Bristol. Passengers Mr Furnis, Comptroller of the Ordnance, Capt Wm McCleod late Royal Artillery. The Thermor decreased to 72½° (25½° in 2 days decrease). The writs taken out against Major Brown of the 28th Regt proved not to be actionable. Wind at N West and Cool

31st. Sailed the Polly, Captain Farquhar for London. Wind N W—& Cool. The Coventry Frigate still remaining at the Hook.

September 1st 1766. Received orders from Major General Gage Commr in chief to make a survey and report of the Islands in the Harbour together with Red Hook in order to shew the Position they bear to each other and what advantages might be made with regard to fortifying them.

2nd. Got the Ordnance barge in order, and applied to the Adjutant General for a party of men. Procured them from the 28th Regiment.

3rd. At 6 o'clock this morning set off for my survey which I continued on, partly with the Theodilite and partly with the Plane Table. Surveyed Governor's or Notten Island and part of Red Hook. A whale 49 feet in length cast ashore below the Narrows on the East Side.

4th. Set off early this morning and continued on my survey from my last station at Red Hook and proceeded to Kennedy's and Green Islands and finished the present as far as related to my orders.

5th 6th 7th and 8th. [At his chart, working it up.]

9th. Delivered to the Commr in Chief my report, General and particular survey, the former to 400 feet to an Inch the latter to 200. Also made my design on that of 200 for fortifying Governors or Notten Island—protracted 1468 yards from Fort George.

10th 11th and 12th. [At work on his fair copy of survey and report.]

13th. Remittances begin to be made home from the Merchants here. Bills being now more wanted and Exchange now at 180£ New York Currency.

17th. Completed my original draught and also the fair one of the city and Environs together with its Illustrations and continued on finishing my survey of the Islands and Harbour.

18th and 19th. Finished my General plan of the Harbour and soundings with the several Islands and part of the Town—delivered the same to the Comr in Chief together with a plan of Governor's Island to a large Scale with a fair draught of my design the whole approved of by the General and received his orders to make an estimate to accompany my design. At the same time mentioned to him my Intention of sailing for England this fall. The General made known to me his private Intentions which I shall insert hereafter, having been enjoined by him to secrecy. Directed by him to make out Heads for forming a Military Plan for passing through any country with an army; with draughts &c, not here to be inserted. Immediately set about the same and began on Copying some old draughts for the above purpose.

20th. *September* 1766. Finished the Brouillon of my Heads for the above plan &c.

22nd. Delivered to the Commr in chief the private papers, Heads &c for forming a military plan for a considerable Body of Troops to pass through an Inland inhabited country in North America.

29th. Finished a fair Draught of my survey of New York and Environs for the Lieutenant Governor.

October 6th. Was sent for by the Comr in chief and received his Instructions in writing to repair to Albany in order to get the Grant (as a deed of Gift) of the Ground where Fort Orania stood, the Deeds to be made out for the Crown to be appropriated for his Majesty. Store houses to be built on &c. Upon that condition to take down the remainder of the Publick Buildings situated in the Centre of the Streets of Albany and to be sold for the benefit of the Crown all as per Instructions, at the same time.

7th. Took my passage and

8th embarked for Albany. [Embarked from Albany *October* 18th on his return to New York and reached it in the morning of the 21st of October.]

22nd. Waited on the Commr in chief delivered my dispatches. Presented him my Proceedings together with the copy of the Corporation's Deeds and Release for his approbation before I should further Execute his orders. Directed by him to take advice from the King's attorney General and to fee him to present him the deed and release to examine to prevent future cavil.

23rd. Attended again on the Attorney General concerning the deed, who found it altogether unsafe and subject to future cavil that the verdict of their Jury at Albany will re-enter when they release agreeable to the Tenor of that deed relating to, if in case they should not be occupied or misapplied and that it would be more advantageous to the Crown to have the Deed made out immediately to the King, his heirs and successors.

24th—*October* 1766. Presented to the Commr in Chief in writing the minutes of advices given me verbally by the King's Attorney General.

29th. Received leave of absence for England for 6 months—Paid this passage 10 guineas and 12 for my provision & found myself.

30th. I embarked on Board the Brittanic—Capt Jeffries, master at 8 o'clock this morning and at ½ after for London. The owner of this vessel Robert Murray Merchant at New York a Quaker. Burthen 300 tons—Built last year at New York. Passengers Captain Michelson—Captain Skene—both of the 28th. Captain Standish Royal Artillery and Lieut Willocks, 69th besides others. The Ships lading—Logwood—Iron—Nicaragua wood—Pot Ash—Pitch—Tar—Cotton. Timbers of this ship of Cedar, Locust and Mulberry trees. Lining—oak—Locust preferred now to the Rest. value of this vessel complete 4000£ New York currency. Drawing 15 feet water. At Sea—Crew 12 seamen, only 2 can hand reef or steer. Crew mutinous, one threatened to murther the Captain.

November 29th (1766). England Falmouth.

30th. Hired post horses and chaise and set off at 11 this morning for London. Arrived this night at St Columb, a village in the County of Cornwall, 28 miles from Falmouth.

December 1st. Arrived at Oakhampton.

2nd. At Exeter.

3rd. Set off in the Flying Machine four horses and 2 postillions for London at 2 this morning. Arrived at Salisbury.

4th. Set off at 2 this morning and arrived after dark in London.

5th *London.* Went to the War Office to deliver my Dispatches, no one to be seen. To the Treasury and delivered their Dispatches to Grey Cooper Esqr Secretary to it.

6th. Delivered my Dispatches from the Commr in Chief to Lord Barrington Secretary at War. Waited on General Burton, Sir Jeffrey Amherst, Colonel Barré, Lord Townsend, General Webb, Colonel Howe, Sir John Johnson.

7th *December* 1766. Went to the Tower to wait on Mr Boddington.

8th. Waited on Col Barré—General Monkton.

9th. Waited on Col Amherst.

10th. Was introduced by General Burton to the Marquis of Granby.

11th. Attended on Mr Boddington at the Tower also on Sir Jeffrey Amherst.

12th. On the marquis of Granby at Knightsbridge but not at home.

13th. On Col Barré. Made out my memorial and case to be presented to his Majesty setting forth my services in North America for the last Twelve years.

16th. Went with Sir Jeffrey Amherst to his seat in Kent to pass some days.

19th. Returned from Sir Jeffrey Amhersts with him to London. Presented to Sir Jeffrey my memorial and case (intended for his Majesty) for his perusal and advice.

22nd. Waited on Sir Jeffrey Amherst who was pleased to alter my memorial to his Majesty and also my case, and returned it to me; applied to him to present it to the Marquis of Granby to be presented to his Majesty, thought by him improper as representing his Majesty as Commr in Chief but advised him by him to present with another memorial to the Secretary of War, at the same time offered his Services in sending of it and going with me to the Marquis of Granby.

23rd. Was sent for by Sir Jeffrey Amherst who acquainted me he had received from Lieut Govr Colden a letter, which he thought worthy of presenting to his Majesty and that he should present it to Lord Shelburn Secretary of State. Walked with him to Tylers an Eminent Statuary in order that I might assist him by making a perspective view of Montreal and its Fortifications from some of my drawings which I undertook, the Intention of this, is to be cut out of Stone, in order to be fixed in the Pediment of the Door, in the Front of the Principal Story of his House now building on his Estate at River Head Kent.

26th. To Firham.

27th. Returned to London.

January 2nd, 1767. I settled my account with John Boddington Esqr my agent at the Tower London and took my abstract. And took my Captain Lieutency of Engineers out of the office dated 28th December 1765 in the room of Wilkinson—preferred.

3rd. Drawing a perspective view of Montreal for Sir Jeffrey Amherst to be cut out in marble by Mr Tyler, Statuary, in order to be fixed in the pediment of the Door of his new house building at his seat at New River Head Kent.

4th. Sent for by Col Barré with regard to my private affairs.

February 2nd, 1767. Waited on his Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury, at his Palace at Lambeth. Delivered him a letter with some interesting particulars

from North America in relation to the Coalition between the Dissenters of Scotland and North America &c. was offered his Lordships good offices in what manner I should choose to employ them.

4th. Applied to Sir Jeffrey Amherst to take me to Lord Granby's. Agreed to meet him there Levée day.

11th. Lord Granby's Levée day. I attended his Lordship Indisposed. Presented Col Fawcett his military Secretary with my memorial and services in order to be delivered to Lord Granby and referred him to Sir Jeffrey Amherst. Applied for a Majority by Brevet.

12th. Attended at Lord Granby's at the Ordnance Board, Palace yard for the answer which was given by Col Fawcett vizt—That his Lordship thought that I merited what I applied for, But that His Majesty was very averse to giving Brevets, But that if I would accept of a company in the foot & quit my Engineer's Commission, he would give it me, as then it would be in his power to put me in the way of promotion. Refused and giving reasons.

April 3. Waited on Lord Granby at his Graces the Duke of Rutlands agreeable to appointment with him. Presented him with General Gage's letter to him setting forth my services [transmitted] me by the opportunity of Moncrieffe. His Lordship requesting me to wait on him on Sunday morning early.

April 5th 1767. Attended on Lord Granby who was pleased to grant me a private conference with him at Knightsbridge. I acquainted him that as it seemed some difficulties might arise in relation to my obtaining the Rank as Major on the British Establishment, I humbly begged he would be pleased to grant me a special Commission to appoint me Chief Engineer of Canada the Importance of which Post would consequently give me Superior Rank, that I asked no additional Pay from the Government to obviate any difficulties and the Rank as Lieut Colonel in America only—that it might not anyways affect the Corps, I had the honour to serve in—Explained to him the hard-

ships the Corps laboured under during the war in not being admitted to take Rank agreeable to their Commissions &c. Answer—that he was very ready to comply with my request and only begged leave to have time to judge of the propriety of it and that he might not do any Injustice to others and as to the Rank he was surprized that Sir Jeffrey Amherst could commit so egregious a mistake, a man of his good sense, when our Commissions pointed out our right to command agreeable to Seniority.

April 8th. Gave la Roque, Engraver, my plan of Canada reduced to be engraved from Isle de Bernaby & Bic quite to Montreal.

May 1st. Constantly attending at the 2 Engravers to assist them in the Executions of the severnl Draughts I have given them to Engrave for me viz^{t} one of Nova Scotia, one of the Province of New York, one of Canada from the first Island to Montreal and one of the City of New York and Environs with the Bosen Harbour and Channel from the Hook.

2nd. Got 2 of my plans of New York and Environs with the Hook and Channel from the Engravers being just finished. Engraved by La Roque, in the Strand, upon the Examination of it found Thirty one Erratas. I addressed it to the Honourable Major General Gage.

May 4th 1767. Attended at the Review of Lord Pembroke's Regiment before his Majesty in Hyde Park.

June 11th. Waited on Lord Granby. He told me he knew my zeal and activity during the late war in North America and that he should be happy in serving me and would [give me] that Canada district he had promissed, that with regard to my rank as Lieu^{t} Col in America he would speak to the King. Mentioned to him my loss of Baggage and having served two Expeditions as Chief Engineer without the 10 shillings per day as others, desired that I should represent it and he would push it at the next Board.

July 3rd. Passed the Board for appointing me prin-

cipal Barrack [master] for the Ordnance in North America.

July 16th. Took my leave of Lord Granby.

July 24th—with regard to the Widows of Engineer's Pensions.

July 25th.—Signed the letter to Lord Granby relating to the widows' pensions.

July 31st. Received my warrant as Chief Barrack master of the Ordnance for North America—signed July 21st 1767—and pay commenced the 1st July—1767. Received it from the Secretary to the Honourable Board of Ordnance at Lord Granby's house at Knightsbridge.

August [ ]. Took post Horses and went down into Kent to Sir Jeffrey Amhersts at River Head to have him certify my accounts presented to the Board and concerning my loss of baggage and time of service—two campaigns as Chief Engineer. Refused.

August 12th 1767. Arrived Post at Falmouth.

August 13th. At 6 o'clock this afternoon embarked on Board the Lord Hyde Packet boat bound to New York and immediately sailed.

IX.

REPORT OF JOHN MONTRESOR, ENGINEER TO GENERAL GAGE, CONCERNING THE SITE OF FORT ORANGE AT ALBANY.

October 13th 1766. At 2 o'clock this afternoon arrived shewed my Instructions to Colonel Bradstreet agreeable to them. Employed Mr Sylvester the Lawyer to draw out the Deeds, for making over the Land where Fort Orange stood to the Crown. Took his Advice in some cases with regard to acting in further behalf of the Crown. Employed Bloodgood a Master Carpenter to assist me in marking out in Lots the large provision Store house and Forage house,

in order when put up at Vendue for the greater advantage of sale for the Crown: Gave directions to the Several Departments to move out their stores belonging to the King, into that near the River's Edge called Kilby's store. The quarter Master General's Department Chose to remove theirs into a Room of the Hospital, required a Room there to be wind tight, and water tight, gave the necessary directions to Bloodgood the Carpenter to effect it. Gave him also directions to prop up M^{r} Kilby's Store House near the River's Edge, in order to support the stores now to be lodged therein upon a Remonstrance from the Department to that Intent.

I marked out the Boundaries of the Fort (Fort Orange) directed by the Edges of the Counterscarp, which I produced, and terminated them in an Angle for my given points, agreeable to general Rules in such cases, where there are no outworks, Covert way, or Glacis. Not to notice the distance, and Radius of Cannon or Musquetry.

October 14th. Waited on Colonel Bradstreet and acquainted him in what manner the Corporation proposed serving the Crown viz^{t}—That I had met M^{r} Sylvester &^{c} &^{c} as per Copy of the Deeds consisting of conditions of the Gift, below the Dignity of the Crown in my opinion to accept and pitifull in the Corporation in their Requisitions.

He Col Bradstreet, advised that should they not conform entirely agreeable to the Commander in Chiefs instructions, to leave every thing as I found them and proceed to New York and make my Report thereof.

Advised by M^{r} Sylvester to leave the Stores within the Storehouses, and not to remove any more, as they had indited them as nuisances three times already and should have taken them down had not the King's stores then occupied them (this to myself.)

Meetings of the corporation twice and three times a day concerning the Point now in question. At 8 o'clock this evening I sent for the Mayor out of the

Meeting, being then sitting, to inform him, that did the Corporation not conform to the first Paragraph of the Commander in Chiefs Instructions directed to me, I should decline any further transaction for the present, and make my Report thereof, which was also Colonel Bradstreet's opinion. Upon which the Mayor again repeated that he thought the objections I started were very reasonable, that he had acquainted the corporation therewith, and that they should be redressed. All this relates to the Conditions they were for imposing on the Crown. I again insisted upon their ascertaining the Boundaries (granted) in the Deeds, to be specified in a very particular manner to prevent any future Disputes, and which could not be done in a more accurate and equitable a Way than that I had traced on the spot, but that I had observed some pickets on the interior Body of the Old Work, irregularly and improperly stationed, which I understood had been this afternoon planted by Mr Bleiker the surveyor which I apprehended was with no other intent than to defraud the Crown, not being conformable to the tenor of the General's letter to me vizt "the Ground where Fort Orange stood."

I could understand in no other light *than that area or quantity of Ground which Fort Oranie originally occupied;* and not agreeable to their promise to the Commander in Chief. I entreated earnestly with the Mayor that matters might be expedited and hoped there might be no more cavilling or prevaricating with regard to that piece of land, which was deemed by the world (already) to belong to the Crown. Remark—Found that mild and moderate means ineffectual and only served to retard the progress of this affair.

October 15th. A Council again this morning at 8 o'clock. I set the workmen to work under Kilby's Store House to prop it up with Stauncheons, braced to the Work & to the Ground. The Departments continued moving their Stores, which I put a stop

to till the Council was over, in order that I might be better able to judge how to proceed as per remark the last Paragraph in page —.

At Eleven o'clock this morning received a message from the Council sitting, by two of the Members, Alderman Bogart and Mr Van Allen from the City Hall, to be informed of the particulars of the objections I had made relating to their first Original of the Deeds —explained them to them. Requested by them in the name of the Council to attend at the City Hall. Complied with the same and carried my plans relating thereto. Furthermore explained my objections to their Deeds and signified the same, article per article. Was shewed by them General Gage's original letters which seemed to comprehend that the Engineer sent, would conform to the agreement (regarding the land) as settled between the Corporation and the Consistory of the Dutch Church. Procured the Brouillon or Original Draught of the Deeds, with the intended Conditions to be imposed on the Crown. Agreed with the Corporation and the Deeds ordered by them immediately to be made out.

Applied to them for permission for as much land round the Fort, as to admit of as much Breadth as Waggons to go and return round the same, and as it would [be] the means to prevent the Storehouses from the Danger of Fire, from the proximity of the neighbouring Buildings, which the increase of time might bring about.

I went at 4 o'clock this afternoon according to appointment with M[r] Bleiker Surveyor and some of the Corporation and Wardens of the Dutch Church, on the Ground called Fort Orania, and marked the same over again, by which I gained nine foot six inches on the Breadth of the River and four feet four inches in depth making in all the Square Contents of 140 feet 6 inches, along the River, by 125 feet in Depth, commencing at 44 feet to the southward of the Southwardmost inhabited lot of the City, the Eastwardmost

Boundary formed by the fixed Boarded Fence, which runs parallel to the Road and River. Continued on Kilby's Store and the Hospital. At 6 o'clock this afternoon rode out to Colonel Bradstreet's and acquainted him with the particulars within mentioned. The whole approved of, Excepting the manner the deed is executed which should be instead of ("as long as his Majesty and his Heirs and successors should require it") *for his Majesty and his heirs for ever &c.* Acquainted the Mayor therewith, which he positively refused, declaring 'twas exacting from the Corporation more than the General required; that the tenor of the Deed ran sufficiently ample for his Majesty and his heirs to injoy that spot for ever, as long as it was employed for the use of his Storehouses. Informed Colonel Bradstreet again therewith who gave me his opinion as before, together that the former letters which had passed between the General and Corporation were not what I was to consider of, but his last Instructions to me were what I must abide by; as he termed it "a Codicile to the rest," being of a subsequent date. And that if they did not conform to them in every particular, he thought that 'twas my duty to proceed to New York without delay, and make my Report thereof to the Commander in Chief.

Stopped the Departments from proceeding further with removing their stores and provisions till such times affairs were determined.

October 16th. Related to Mr Duow, Mayor, what passed between Colonel Bradstreet and me, and *that the matter only rested with him the Colonel.* Answer that he should immediately assemble the Council, but for his part 'twas no more than he expected &c &c. (Private). And that the Corporation would write by me to the General, and that he should soon set off himself, and would explain matters in person. Waited on Colonel Bradstreet—not at home.

October 17th. At Seven o'clock this morning went out and waited on Colonel Bradstreet, shewed him

the Deed and Release, and also their Resolves of the 8th of October 1765, which the General had already seen. Continued in his Opinion as before. Explained to him that the Condition in the deed, regarding the Storehouses ever becoming useless to the Crown I having prevailed on the Mayor to agree to eraze the same as exceptionable. The tenor of the Deed being what he Colonel Bradstreet Rejected not being executed *for ever*. A Committee of three of the Common Council came to me to know if I accepted of their offer or not. Answer "I cannot at present."

October 18th. Waited on Colonel Bradstreet for his determinative resolutions, which were as before—and gave me as his opinion that I should proceed without further delay to New York, and explain the particulars to the Commander in Chief, which would be more expeditious than by transmitting them by Post, an Interval of sixteen days, from this day. After compleating the propping up and repairing of Kilby's Storehouse near the River side took my passage in an Albany Sloop, and sailed at 6 o'clock this Evening for New York. On embarking received a letter from Colonel Bradstreet for the Commander in Chief. Remark—The latter part of Page — relating to Mr V. P Duow Mayor is as follows—That for his part as an Individual, he should object in Council to any former agreement with the Commander in Chief regarding the Deed, since this was the Case, and as Mayor make a total renunciation to any future Grant, and that matters might remain as they now stood, and that they the Corporation would find means for taking down the King's Storehouses, by the civil power, since the Military one has not took place—that the General very well knew, that they would meet with these Difficulties by leaving matters to rest with Colonel Bradstreet, who was always at variance with them. I expostulated with him upon this hasty declaration, but to no effect.

JOHN MONTRESOR
Engineer.

Albany October 18th 1766.

X.

NOTES ON CASTLE WILLIAM (FORT) SEPTEMBER 14TH, 1770, BY JOHN MONTRESOR ENGINEER.

September 19th 1770. Upon again laying before the Lieut Governor, General Gage's letter of Instructions to me of the 4th September, and at the same time giving him for his Perusal my letter to the General of the 17th September together with an Enclosed report of the present state of Castle William with its Barracks Magazines, Casemates, and Store Houses and the Condition of its Batteries and outworks, he entirely approved of my several Projections excepting the Constructing the new piles of Officers and Soldiers Barracks, for one Regiment which at the same time he did not disapprove of, but did not altogether think that step consistent with the letter of my Instructions pointed out to me in the second Paragraph; but that whatever General Gage's Intentions might be in that respect, he would wish to have complied with.

Upon this I gave Lieut Colonel Dalrymple my instructions again to peruse and informed him of the Lieut Governor's sentiments in regard to the scheme now pursuing and already undertaken, which he (Lieut Col Dalrymple) could not possibly come into (those sentiments) and that General Gage's meaning could be construed no other ways than for compleating Barracks for two Regiments & that undoubtedly if they could not be accommodated within the Castle they must be without and desired I would prosecute my Design with all Dispatch. Lieut Governor Hutchinson observed that the difference of a fortnight would not make any great difference in carrying on the said Barracks, whereby I might write and receive an answer from General Gage respecting them. I observed to him that a fortnight at this late season would make the difference of either making the Barracks habitable for the Reception of the Troops or not. He remarked

to me, that he would be glad to save appearances and would wish to have had them rather called Store Houses than Barracks. Lieu^{t} Co^{l} Dalrymple very justly observed, that those points did not affect us.

General Gage's letter of the 23rd expressly forbidding me pursuing the design of building a new pile of Barracks agreeable to his commands of the 4th of September. Part of the Barracks framed—6 rooms below and as many above and double work making 24 rooms. Lieu^{t} Co^{l} Dalrymple recommended to me to erect them as additional Barracks for the 14th Regiment—they not having their full Complement of Rooms. I objected to it showing him the General's letter which directs the completing those the 14th are quartered in, but undertake no more.

Return of Cannon mounted on the several works at Castle William, Governor's Island—North and South Battery at Boston November 1st, 1770.

Pounders.	Number of Guns.	Royal Battery.	Shirley Battery.	Fort.	Block House.	West Head.	Governor's Island.	Royal Block House.	Hillborough Battery.	West Ravelin.	East Ravelin.	North Battery.	South Battery.	Fortifications.
42	23	4	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	none
32	19	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Charles town Battery.
24	9	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
													1	0
18	4	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	5
12	9	1	0	0	0	4	4	0	0	0	0	7	8	0
9	30	0	0	24	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
6	5	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0
4	4	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mortars	No^{r}													
13^{in}	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
10	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Howitzers, swivels	8	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

The Engineer who built Castle William was Colonel Wm Romer sent there for that purpose by King William the 3rd. In his craving some assistance at the General Court at Boston, one of the Puritans rose up and said, "That mud walls and prayer was a sufficient Defence." The Engineer replied (with submission to the representative) "that a stone one with good Guns and ammunition was no bad one." Governors Island, anno 1744, was fortified when Duc D'Anville was expected, Noddle Island has good spring water; there is on it a Hill called Camp Hill where the 3 Regiments encamped belonging to Sir Hovenden Walker and on which the Troops were encamped for the Expedition against Louisbourg under the Command of Sir Wm Pepperall. Governor's Island contains 74 acres, three of which are Pallisaded in & confessedly belonging to the Crown even by the Proprietors of that Island heirs to Lieut Governor Winthrop from whence, called Governor's Island. There are 3 Batteries—two at Boston and one of Charleston all directed to the water, all in very bad repair. The North Battery the best, though bad, the South Battery the next, and the Charleston one irreparable. The grand Powder magazine on the Common at Boston will contain 1500 Barrels of Powder. Governor s Island—four 12 pounders and six 9 pounders in all ten guns. North Battery at Boston seven 12 pounders, two 9 pounders and two 6 pounders in all 11 guns. South Battery at Boston as per tabulated Return.

Difficulties that arise in carrying on the present work at Castle William September 14, 1770, *Being the day I arrived here from New York.*

The season being too far advanced especially for masonry as no morter work without, ought to be carried on after the month of October.

Forty men only to be obtained from the 14th Regiment for a working party on account of the Strength

of their Guards, 74 men in the Hospital of the Bloody Flux. At present supplying the Garrison with Fuel, Straw & Provisions, from the Barrack master & Contractors, together with servants, cooks, Bargemen, Boatmen and on furlough, sentinels, regimental fatigues, Taylors &c &c.

The Ill disposition of the malecontents at Boston, whereby every article becomes more Expensive and withall not the best of their Kind: as they are for a service very repugnant to their republican Inclinations and for making formidable a Post just taken out of their hands—Castle William.

The soil at Castle William (after the first stratum being one foot) not very kind, composed of hard clay and Stones.

The Soldiers perpetually stealing the Tools and Materials for the Works.

The Troops not being allowed fuel for Guard rooms until the 28th October, they nightly take away the materials.

Works when carried on upon sudden emergencies and to be dispatched with all possible Expedition (as in the present case) cannot be expected to be executed with that regularity or economy as might be wished.

A remarkable wet autumn as has been known for many years.

The Situation of the Castle being on a Hauteur for the Transportation of materials.

Forty men out of the 14th being allowed until the 17th October and 50 and ten of them or more generally delinquent.

The Tempest of Saturday the 20th October at N N. East whereby was carried away Centry boxes, Wheelbarrows, most of the squared timber and Frame work, 4000 Pallisades ready squared and pointed, 3000 pine Boards, 1000 Plank, several 100 pieces of Scantling, all the fascines and Brush, 50 Hhds of Lime and several Lighters of sand, stove most of the Boats, drove down a stack of Chimneys through the roof into my Room.

The wooden wharf as a Breakwater raised up and part carried off as were all the Bay Houses.

The Demolition and removal of the several old and useless Buildings, within the works of Castle William.

The early setting in of the Frosts at the clearing up of the several Rains.

The Inhabitants not working on Sundays.

The present non-Importation agreement still subsisting amongst the Merchants and Inhabitants whereby what is wanted becomes exorbitant.

The Shortness of the days at this season.

The Bloody Flux.

The time to effect the services I am now charged to execute being circumscribed as the last of November should close the works from the severity of the weather, nothing can be well carried on without after that time.

The last day of October the weather so intense as to oblige the artificers to work under cover great part of the day.

The immoderate sight of materials stole, that the several Huts are now composed of the Crown's ma terials.

No materials whatever previously provided.

The several Artificers working in general as suited them best with respect to time, an Entire Indiffei ence.

This season dearer than others being Harvest and Labour exorbitant.

The materials on my arrival in general not to be procured here viz^{t}—Timber of 40 odd feet, Pickets for Pallisades, Brush for Fascines—and Picket oak plank.

Sent for upwards of 100 leagues to the Eastward and again by not having bespoke before hand obliged to accept of the Timber &^{c} at Improper lengths which what with Hewing and Wastage at the two Extremities amounts to upwards in Tonnage of 50 per cent loss to the Crown.

December 6th being a Thanksgiving, no artificers work.

November 28th. The First of the snow remaining on the Ground being now 6 inches deep and much embarresed the several workmen in clearing of the same.

The Materials wanted at the Works at Castle William from time to time, not only to be bespoke at a Great Distance but also to be brought from that great Distance and then frequently to Boston especially all kinds of Lumber, there to be surveyed and from thence to be reshipped and transported to Castle Island and there carried up the Hill to the respective works, which are in a perpendicular line 42 feet 9 inches above High water mark.

The Bleak Exposure of Castle William affects the works considerably and likewise in the Carrying them, insomuch that they may be carried on at Boston, a fortnight after they are closed on this Island owing to the above Reason.

The present necessity of forming on this Island the various kinds of materials to the Dimensions wanted, whereby wastage Tonnage &c is to be considered.

The present rate of workmanship when compared with that of the Town, from situation and circumstances.

The total In-attention throughout respecting the forwarding the Service, *in a particular Channel.*

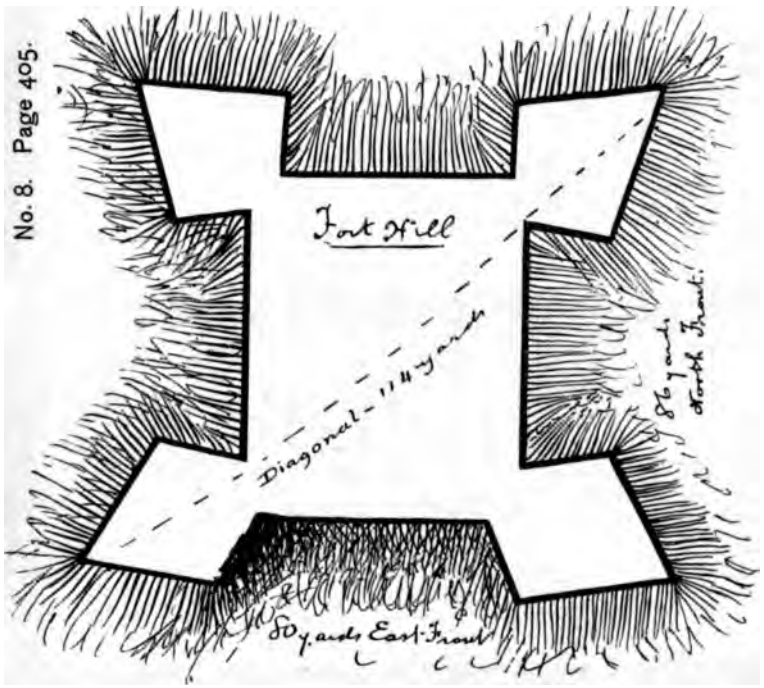
Another Circumstance which makes the Expenses of Work here appear greater than they really are viz^{t}—the Spanish milled Dollar is received by the Engineer at four shillings and 8 pence Sterling and paid by him for workmanship and materials at *four shillings and six pence only.*

Concerning the particular survey of Fort Castle William & the Harbour, Kings Road, adjacent Islands &c &c.

Tides. { Nip tides—Eleven feet to Highwater
Full and change—fourteen feet and after
a gale from sea—fifteen feet.

Anchorage. { Nantasket Road the safest anchorage
for vessels far exceeding Boston Harbour.

Hillsborough redoubt for 150 men.



open to the north and East Fronts but trespassed on the other two, close upon their Exterior Lines...

Dockyards. Opposite the Royal Battery the deepest water in case Government should think fit to build Dockyards but very much exposed to the N East winds which very much agitate the waters there.

Lovel's Island good water preferable for drinking to all the other Islands or Town of Boston and this generally affirmed to be the only situation for Dock yards for the Royal Navy respecting the Depth of Water and the Communication thereto principally, but greatly exposed from the violence of the Ocean.

Soundings. At 120 feet below Low water mark on N East side of Castle William is the front of the Royal Battery (built in 1701) there is 3 Fathoms of Water being the Edge of the Channel.

Defence. What is called the Narrows in the navigation from the Light house to King's road, particularly near the Black Rock, the opposition that may be made there seems to be the Hinge on which the Inhabitants chiefly depend.

Well. The principal well at Castle William is in the North East Front near the Royal Battery it is by far the best water and best supplied at all seasons.

Hillsborough redout for 150 men.

[*See Illustrations. No.* 8.]

Defects in the Construction of the Original works at Castle William.

The 8 flanks of the Fort at right angles with the Curtins. No Banquettes at all to defend any of the works. All the Parapets crenelléd, weakened thereby

and Insignificent. The Parapets no Battery or Talus, either within or without. Drains wanting to the works. No Bombproof within the Fort, but the two Casemates. No single Face, Flank or Curtains alike in thickness. The area of the Fort too contracted. The Platforms throughout of Pine. The pallisading of the couvert way too feeble. No Ramp for transporting the Cannon to and fro from the Works. Wells 80 feet deep and no pumps. Gates and Barriers not sufficiently secured. Shirley's of 42 and four Gun Batteries of Twelve pounders too elevated. Guerites to the Fort and Batteries. The works of the Fort embarrassed with ordnance or decayed carriages. The wharf or retaining work round the Island to preserve the soil and secure the works being of wood in lieu of stone. The North East polygon which immediately opposes the Channel not sufficiently thick and the same of the rest. The Grand Powder Magazine Exposed and ill secured. The Escarpe or Face of the Body of the Fort constructed of rough stone instead of Hammered. The royal Battery constructed a fleur d'eau so much so as to subject itself to the Commanding fire from the Enemy's ships' tops. No sufficient accomodations provided for the Garrison (within the Fort) necessary for its Defence. Principal Well of Castle William 80 feet in depth.

Since General Shirley's first being Governor of Boston, the Works, Ordnance, and military Stores of Castle William has cost the Crown £30.000 to the present time. Shirley battery constructed in 1747, Since Duke D'Anvilles Expedition. Four times a year for the Exercise of the Great Guns and the Defence of the Batteries the following was the Disposition. One Regiment of 900 men from Dorchester and 3 Companies from Chelsea, one of which was detached to the Block house in Governor's Island. Remark—50 men including officers are the present established Garrison of Castle William by this Province—25 of which were either hutted or hired out (said) for want

of room, the rest of the Quarters converted chiefly into apartments and conveniency for the Governor & Lieu^{t} Gov^{r}.

Private Memorandums respecting the Barracks of the 14th Reg^{t} without Castle William.

The men are entitled to 36 Rooms and two more for an Hospital, make 36 for a Regiment & 24 for the officers—Total 62.

The long Barracks of the 14th Regiment and which I am now repairing is 301 Feet 6 inches long and 36 feet 4 inches broad and 6 inches thick.

23 rooms for Officers—25 for Men—in all 48—Seven rooms in adjacent pile viz^{t} Col Dalrymple has 3—two kitchens and two mess rooms and 6 rooms in the above pile—three occupied by Majors and three by subalterns.

Rooms in Castle William—with their dimensions and how occupied October 1770.

Soldiers Barracks.	Six rooms with six chimneys —— feet by feet ——.	1 Serjeant — 1 Corporal & 10 men of Royal Artillery.

and in the 3 upper ones the 2 Castle Gunners & a revenue officer.

As Soldiers Barracks.	Two casemates with 2 Chimneys —— feet by ——feet.	Artificers in one and Garrison sutler in tother.

Officer's guard room formerly Bread room.	An officer's Guard Room with a Chimney —— feet by —— feet just built.	An officer.

Men's Guard-room. { Serjeants Guard room with a Chimney —— feet by —— feet. } Men's guard room.

The Chapel —— feet by —— feet—Chapel with arms.

The Cap^{t} of the Forts rooms who is Lieu^{t} to that establishment. { Two Rooms with one Chimney. East room 13 Feet 10 inches by 16 Feet 3 inches—west one 13 Feet 10 inches by 11 Feet 6 inches. } Engineer.

The Captain of the Fort occupied this room for his servants. { Small center Room in the Northwest Curtin no chimney —— feet by —— feet.... } Acting Commissary.

The Royal Battery that directly opposes the Channel and consists of —— was built in the year 1701. From a late estimation, what will now be wanted to repair thoroughly the Dockyards at Halifax will more than half pay the Constructing new ones at Boston. This Harbour is one of the finest in the Universe, 'tis true the making of the Land is rather intricate. What is remarkable is that 50 Sail of the Line might be moored in a part of it without being discovered viz^{t} through Nantasket Road into Braintree Bay opposite to German Town. Principal well at Castle Wm 80 f^{t} deep.

Only 3 pilot Boats belonging to Boston, one of them Province and 2 to the Tenant of the Light house, but all Piloted by the Same Family for many years past.

Notes by John Montresor.

1771. 19th *October.* No Passengers offering and the stage coach already filled I hired a Chariot and four Horses at Providence this morning and reached Boston

at sun set being 45 miles. Waited this evening on L^{t} Co^{l} Dalrymple commanding the 14th Reg^{t} at the Castle and acquainted him with my Orders from the Commander in Chief.

20th. Sunday.

22nd. Shewed L^{t} Co^{l} Dalrymple General Gage's Instructions to me and this same day laid the same before Gov^{r} Hutchinson.

26th *Oct.* I received by the Post, General Gage's warrants for 2000£ sterling as a temporary credit to enable me to carry on the works at Castle William agreable to his Instructions to me of the 8th Ins^{t}.

Castle William, Oct. 28th 1771—Opened the works. Inhabitants of the Town of Boston 1771 are 20.000 Souls; capable of carrying arms in Province of Massachusets 130.000 men. The Inhabitants of Philadelphia delivered into L^{t} Gov^{r} Rich^{d} Penn 1772 were 40.000.

November 7th—Received a letter from the General's Secretary.

10th. Received a letter from Gen^{l} Gage dated November 4th.

11th. Answered the Gen^{ls} letter of this date. Wrote a letter to Cap^{t} Maturin and enclosed him the abstract of Disbursements for the Repairs of Castle William Barracks occupied by the 14th Reg^{t} in order to have a warrant sent.

Monday Nov 25, 1771. Set out from Boston for New York from thence april 6—1772 to Phil^{a}.

April 17—Arrived at New York.

May 18, 1772. Set out from Boston for Philadelphia via New York to trace out the Fortress upon Delaware and arrived on the 31st, and arrived at Boston June 23^{d}, the works having never been discontinued at Castle William.

Augusst 8, 1772. Closed the works at Castle William. Set out for Philadelphia via New York Aug 11—and returned to New York September 25th.

Expence for Castle William repairs from 19 *Oct* 1771 *to Aug*^{t} 8, 1772

Wharves &c.....	£ Lawful money =	8696. 16. 9
Ovens.....		289. 7. 0
Wells		383. 2. 10
	Lawful money	9369. 6. 7

at 4/8^{d} per Dollar is in Sterling 7287. 5. 1¼.

Respecting the want of fresh water at Castle William.

There is a deficiency from the latter end of July unto the latter end of November. Fourteen days with the wells lockt produces one month's water. The consumption has been great this year. First—as there were repairs carried on in the summer time, especially in Masonry—A company of men added—10th Company—Two Reg^{ts} from Halifax 64th & 65th for a short time—and why more sensible of it, as the 14th is now 400 men—70 women & 90 children. Obliged to employ a large Boat every other day—Sent to Boston to Peck's wharf & bought there at one shilling per Hogshead—One hh^{d} serves one Company of the 14th Reg^{t} Two days.

XI.

REMARKS RESPECTING THE SOUND OR ARM OF THE SEA FORMED BY LONG-ISLAND AND THE MAIN, IN (1771.) JOHN MONTRESOR.

From New-York the Navigators seldom term it the Sound untill they arrive between Sands-Point and Hart Island which opens the Sound and then the Course is E by N untill you arrive at this place from

New-York the Navigation is more of the River than Arm of the sea.

The Depth of water to New Haven is about 12 Fathoms & from thence to New Port about seventeen fathoms.

Sands Point is known by a Grove or parcel of Trees seen under and is about Central between Hart Island & Execution Rocks, but on the East or Long Island Side.

New-Haven the broadest part of the Sound being 30 miles across to Long-Island and is generally looked upon as half way to New-Port.

Hell Gate and the Horse Race the only two difficult Passes by water from New York to New Port and neither of them when thoroughly known, the former generally requires a Pilot. Hell Gate passage requires judgment both as to the time of tide and direction through.

What is remarkable is that at White Stone on the Long Island side and its opposite on the Main called Major Stevens's, that these two Points form or bound a subaqueous height of Land whereby the Ebbs and the Flood Ebb from and flood to it there being just here little or no advantages to be expected from the Tides.

Fisher's Island contains 5000 acres, has two pretty good harbours called the East Harbour & West Harbour, the latter an Exceeding good one both on the westw^{d}most side of the Island.

There is a Reef of Rocks from this P^{t} of this Island to Watch Point on the Main Excepting a Passage of 900 yd^{s} for a Vessel.

Block Island has tis thought between 6 & 8000 acres of Land—40 Families—only fit for Grazing—remarkable for its Excelling in Cheese—No harbour whatever in it—there is a Sandy Bay on the Ocean side with pretty good anchorage, otherwise the anchorage round this Island is but Indifferent.

A Fleet of shipping cannot enter the sound from

the sea but on the S. E. side of Fisher's Island and so through the Horse Race for on the N West Side of it, it is in some places but Ten feet at low water.

From N. York to New Port reckoned to be 200 miles.

From Point Judee to New-Port is 15 miles.

From New London to New Port is 60 Miles. The Horse Race is formed by Fisher's Island and the two Gull Islands. The Horse Race runs five Knots both flowing and ebbing of the Tide, the Passage on the North Side of the Island the same; tides run only 3 Knots.

Point Judee which is in the Rhode Island Government & but 15 miles from New Port is a bold Point having 6 and 7 fathoms of water within one mile of it it has a little trifling reef of Rocks off and close to the Point of a ¼ mile in length. Four miles off of that Beech it is twelve fathoms.

Shipping at sea when bound for New Port would wish to first make Long-Island about one-third S. westerly from the East End, their soundings then direct them and they are then sure they are out of the Gulph Stream after that they make Block Island and then Point Judee.

Any one may easily conceive the Excellence of this Port by the bold access to it, but by nothing so much as there being no Pilot Boats belonging to it.

The Entrance of the Port of New London is pointed out by a Light House and on sailing in you pass through two Reefs of Rocks one mile asunder.

Block Island is from New Port 10 leagues if you make the S. E side of Block Island you must steer N. N. East for New Port if on the other side, then N. East ½ North. The Tides should be consulted when making the choice of the sides of the Island. The highest Land on Block Island is on the South Side bearing from Center of Block Isl^{d} to Point Judee is N and by East.

In being bound for New Port and after sailing in

with ⅓d of Long Isld S. westd and then making Point Judee as aforesaid then steer for the Light House on Cannannicut Island, on a Point called Beaver's Tail, this Island is 7 miles Long after passing which steer a N E Course, the next object will appear will be the North End of the Island on which the Fort Stands, the Fort will soon discover itself after the Light House is passed--the Channel is from 10 to 17 Fathoms Water and then on reaching the fort the Soundings is about from 7 to 10 fathoms of Water. The North Side is best for Ships of War, the South having a spit off the End of Castle Island. Twenty sail may ride at anchor within the Harbour. Ships of war, generally remain just without the North entrance. Castle Island is about ½ mile Long & 150 yds broad and is no more than a Battery not being enclosed in its Rear.

Tides at New Port at full and Change Rise 7 feet, at Neep—5.

The Light House Stands on the Point that forms Narragansett Bay on the left Side and Providence River on the right.

The navigation to Providence excellent untill you arrive at Patuxet which is within 5 miles of it just above it for a ¼ mile is a piece of Ground but two fathoms thereafter 3, from Newport to this Shoal from Twelve to Seven Fathoms.

A Bold Shore of near 6 fathoms round Castle Isld, excepting the Spit. In steering up Providence River, Patuxet Town is seen in one Reach for 12 Miles, steer pretty straight towards, but give a good berth to Canemmicut Point being a Point that projects out some distance in the River off of the Township of Warwick on the W side of this River.

And then again in Steering for Patuxet give a good Berth to Bullock's Point projecting as a Sandy spit a mile & a quarter from the Et Side of this River.

Providence from New Port lies about N and by West. This River is wide, it appears very straight

but the Channel is not owing to several sandy spits & Oyster Banks on both sides.

The Town of Providence is nearly in a line as you steer for Patuxet, tho five miles from it owing to a sinuosity which a remarkable Bluff makes which is just ½ way. And the 2 fathoms piece of ground before mentioned is between Patuxet and this Bluff. Tides rise & fall at Providence much as at New Port. Patuxet River has a fall of Water which tumbles into the Salt Water. A very crooked Channel opposite Patuxet when abreast of the Distill houses steer for a little Rocky Island or clump of Rocks in the water covered with Shrubs, there is another rather bare but take the Northerwest giving Sabines-Point on the East main a respectable berth. The reason for Steering to the little Rocky Isl[d] is to avoid a bed of Oysters not 20 yards round besides an oyster Bank. Patuxet Riv[r] 4 miles up it is the Bridge to which small Deck[d] Boats may sail. There is a Bluff to the Northw[d] that forms the Entrance of Patuket Riv[r]. That requires a good Berth given to it having a small spit this Bluff is near ½ mile to the Southward of the Town. The widest part of the Sound is between N Haven & Fortune Is[d]—10 leagues. Fortune Is[d] is ½ way to N Port—100 miles.

XII.

MUD FORT, OR FORT MIFFLIN. [EXTRACTS FROM THE JOURNALS AND NOTE-BOOKS OF CAPT. JOHN MONTRÉSOR.]

"*Philadelphia, April* 21, 1771, *Sunday.* I arrived in Philadelphia at 12 o'clock this morning, and immediately waited upon Governor Penn for his commands. I was informed that 'his Secretary and two Commissioners should prepare some papers and lay them before me to-morrow.

"22nd. This morning being nearly elapsed, waited on the Secretary, who shewed me a sketch of that part of the River where Mud Island is situated, being as their opinion the proposed spot for fortifying, as also a project of Lieutenant Myers, of the 60th Regiment, the whole without scale, compass, or remark, together with some bearings and distances. The Secretary acquainted me that Governor Penn had appointed the Committee to meet to-morrow at the State House where my attendance was requested.

"23rd. At half-past ten this morning, attended at the State House, and met the Governor and the Board of Commissioners. The same sketches were introduced. Informations were delivered by the respective Committees, and opinions passed thereon."

[The project of Lieutenant Myers, above referred to, was handed in as far back as September 1762. Captain Montrésor laid before the Commissioners six designs for a fort, and for No. 1 of the series, made an estimate for a star redoubt, costing £15,000 Pennsylvania currency, and that the foundations on piles, which he considered necessary, would be £5,000 more. His plan also included retrenched batteries at Gloucester in New Jersey, Gloucester Point in Pennsylvania, opposite, and Windmill Island; the three to cost £10,000. He also advocated twenty floating batteries complete for £2,000, besides materials and combustibles for fire-rafts, in store £1,000, together with an arsenal of intrenching tools and other military stores, to cost £7,000.

The Commissioners were in favour of economy, and for paring down some of the estimates, even to rejecting the use of piles* for a foundation, whereupon the

* The Engineer estimated "that it will take 20 men six months to lay the foundation of piles, each pile to be from 12 to 15 inches in diameter, capped and shod; each, when drove, will cost about fifteen shillings, Pennsylvania currency, and to be drove only their own diameter asunder."

engineer wrote to them "that a good engineer is not unlike a good physician, who prescribes what is most beneficial without regarding expenses. Whatever is to be done ought to be permanent and compleat, otherwise it will never be an honour to those that order it, nor those that execute it; on the contrary (while it has an existence) it will remain an imputation of ignorance to the engineer, and of ill-timed parsimony to the provinces. For example, the battery at New York, and that cost £25,000 *cum multis alliis.* I have no inclination for building you a Luxembourg, or a L'Isle, or in any degree to involve the province into endless expense. What I purpose laying before you shall be compleat to the utmost of my ability. As you abridge your expenses, so must I my estimate. If your grant is contracted, so must be your works." *

A bill was passed by the General Assembly, making

* One of Captain Montrésor's note-books is labelled, "Fort I built on Mud Island for the province of Pennsylvania, and for which I have never been paid." It contains this note, "This work is intended to mount 32 pieces of cannon, 4 mortars, and 4 royal howitzers, making on the whole 40 pieces of ordnance, which at 6 men each make 240 men required, 160 musquetry, in all 400 garrison."

"*Expenses paid by me (John Montresor) on the works at Philadelphia and not yet reimbursed me.*

Draughtsman for copying	Travelling	Models in the Stage
Models	Horse killed	Baggage in the Stage
Postage	My Lodgings & Board in Philadelphia for myself and servant & Livery for my 2 horses.	
Boathire		

Expenses for Self, Servant &ᵃ horses on yᵉ road. Ferriages—from Philaᵃ to New York for one chais and horse for self and 1 *Horse for Servant.*

Neshaming.....	One shilling,	one	penny	Pennsylva.
Trent Town.....	3 do	one	do	do
Brunswick	1 do	Eleven	do	
P'Saick.....24 coppers				
Hackensack.....	2 Shillings & 8 coppers			
Powles-hook	6 do	& 1 copper		
Boats Crew white oak Barge 1 guinea				
do of one of the Island.. 1 do				

Expenses from Philaᵃ to Boston and return—Twice."

an appropriation of £15,000 for the erection of a fortification, and the purchase of Mud, or Deep Water Island, from Joseph Galloway, the Speaker of the House. On June 4, 1772, Captain Montrésor traced out the lines of the fortifications, and leaving the working-plan in the hands of Mr. Palmer, the head workman, repaired to New York to resume his duties. On May 13, 1773, the fort was still unfinished, and Richard Penn, under that date, writes in behalf of the Board of Commissioners to New York, to the engineer, that the work is "almost at a stand, and unable to proceed without more ample directions and some particular plan, and begs his personal attendance as soon as he can make it convenient,"

More funds were needed, and on January 22, 1774, John Penn laid before the House of Assembly a message, which thus concludes, "You will, on enquiry, find that the work, so far as it has been executed, is done in a masterly manner, and that materials to a considerable value are on the spot, ready to continue it as soon as the season will admit; the plan of the Fort, and the Commissioner's account, will be laid before you, by which you will perceive what remains to be done, in what manner the money has been disposed of, and how much is yet in arrears to the workmen, &c. From hence you will be able to judge what further sum will be wanting to complete a work which has for years been considered by the legislature of this Province as an object of the greatest importance for the defence and protection of this populous and flourishing city, against His Majesty's enemies in time of War."

On the occupation of Philadelphia by the British troops, Captain Montrésor planned and built the works for the reduction of Mud Fort, which was evacuated on the night of Nov. 15, 1777.

In the General Orders issued Nov. 16, 1777, by Sir Wm. Howe, he particularly mentions Captain Montrésor, and names other officers to whom his thanks were due; but in his dispatch to Lord George Ger-

maine of November 28, he only mentions by name Brigadier-Gen. Cleaveland, who had really very little to do in the reduction of Mud Island. Very naturally, this omission of the name of the Engineer, who had the practical direction of the siege, was felt as a great slight; and although Sir W. Howe afterwards sent his Aid-de-Camp, Capt. Nisbett Balfour, to beg his pardon for the oversight, yet the injury had been inflicted, and this apology was felt to be but a "poor requital." Capt. Montrésor further says in one of his note-books, "This omission of my name being mentioned to the Secretary of State in the Commander-in-Chief's letter, lost me my rank, and obliged me to resign my command. I was joined in thanks in General Orders with Brigadier-Gen. Cleaveland, who never was on the Battery until the Guns were mounted, and just before they were opened. During that undertaking this grand hero was in bed wrapped up in his flannels, and he told Sir Wm. Howe and myself that he wished that grand attack could be changed, as his men were disheartened from its exposure, and complaints were made of its flimsiness to obtain it. One of the 'Eagle's'* 24 pounders would have been left in a mud-ditch but for the Engineer. This great hero laid under the heaviest displeasure of Sir Wm. Howe at Boston, for abandoning the town a week before the Troops, and went below Castle William, leaving his artillery and mortars behind, and no men to spike some of the guns," &c. Respecting the works, and their erection for the reduction of Mud Island, he says: "During 23 campaigns I have served in this country, this service was by far the most severe, not having been in bed for nine nights together, and remaining in general in the midst of the swamps, and at a time when I was very unwell, and the two last nights no one to assist me in constructing the Left Battery, never quitting it until it was opened."

* The "Eagle" was Lord Howe's flag-ship.

XIII.

FORDS ACROSS THE SCHUYLKILL RIVER IN 1777 FROM POTTS' GROVE TO PHILADELPHIA BY CAPTAIN JOHN MONTRÉSOR.

Schuylkill River.

Pottsgrove where are 2 Fords & these 18 miles by land to Reading, being nearer by 5 miles than the Road North side of Schuylkill River. . . . . 1 mile.

Swan Tavern a fine Ford & a short mile to Potts Town. 4

Parker's Ford a good ford. 3

North's Ford. 1½

Buckwater's & where Washington went last Friday. 1½

Gordon's Ford Mouth of French Creek. 1

Longford—Moorehall. 1

Richardson's. 1

Paulins. 2

Fatland. Can ford it with Horse by people who know it and in low tides. 5

Swede's Ford. 1½

Bevins . . . mS^r . . 15. 1½

Matson's. 7

Levering's. 4½

Robin Hood bad ford. 4½

Philadelphia.

Memoranda.

3 miles from Tredruffrin to Valley Forge. 2 do. more to Moorehall, 12 do. from Moorehall to Pottsgrove and 18 to Reading. Reading a Grand Magazine. A Guard at Thomas's. 70 Rod from Moorehall to Longford and Richardson's the best Ford very narrow the road to go down to Richardson's but the most Commanding. The Providence meeting House one mile and ¼ from Moore-Hall a Hill amazingly commanding—highest land in this country about. A Guard subs at Thomas's within Musquetry from the Shore at Longford.

XIV.

Captain John Montresor's Journal from January 1st 1777 to December 24th 1778.

New-York *January* 1st 1777. This day Lord Cornwallis went in the Armed schooner Alert from New York to Amboy.

8th. The British 60 Gunship Lord Shuldham for Engd from hence.

12th. Arrived the Flora from Halifax—Saild the Greyhound for Rhode Isld.

14th. This morning at one o'clock arrived in armed schooner Alert—General Lee from Amboy and properly guarded. Ordered by the Commander in Chief to deliver over all my spars and scantling that I received from Halifax and Lunenberg thº paid by my order and charged to me by Mr Grant in my general abstract & vouchers & comprehended in my first Warrant.

5th *April* 1777. Sailed the Eagle from the East to her station in North River.

6th. Arrived several Transports belonging to Thames Convoy, blown to West Indies.

9th. Extremely hot. Thermometer 80°.

10th. Very warm but Thermometer fallen to 60°. Arrived the Bute and Richmond frigates from a cruize, the latter very sickly.

11th. The Country people daily escaping thr° the Rebels and coming in with their arms.

12th. Prizes daily arriving from our cruizers. Country people come in & list in the new levies by scores.

13th. Lord Cornwallis Commanded Detachment from Brunswick and defeated the Rebels at Bound Brook—marched in 2 Columns one on each side the Rariton—Rebels lost 3 brass field pieces, 10 left dead, 80 prisoners, 4 officers, one of which aid de camp to the Commanding Officer Major General Lincoln from Connecticut, took the General's baggage and 100 head of Cattle.

14th. A hard gale at the North West and cold.

19th. Party of rebels surprized near Amboy—17 taken and 2 killed and 2 light horse. No loss on our side. Within this week past 500 country men have come in.

21st. Expedition Embarked. Arrived Eleven Sail Transports had been blown to sea, belonging to the Thames Convoy. I look upon this day to be the last of the Campaign. A Cold South West wind.

9th *June* (*Monday*) 1777. At 4 o'clock this afternoon Sir Wm Howe left New York and arrived at Amboy at 10 this night. Also the Engineers Stores &c. Account received (privately) from the Indians that 700 of the [Chetig——] will be ready to join us as soon as we open the communication—Doubt it very much.

10th. At twelve o'clock the whole Army arrived at Amboy.

11th. Sir Wm Howe left Amboy at 11 o'clock with an Escort of one officer and 20 dragoons for Brunswick. Troops to be left at Amboy—2 Battalions Anspach—one Battalion Waldeckers & 55th Regiment.

12th. The Line left Amboy under the Command of

17th. Redoubts continued no further. Escort from Brunswick. Daily Intelligence but of little consequence. Showery weather.

18th. Escort returned to Brunswick. Weather cool, Now 9 days provision with the Army. A courier returned from Northward. Northern army had not crossed the lakes the 28th May but had been seen to South Westward, had driven then to Otter creek. In a patrol had 2 Killed, 2 Hessian Serjeants Grenadiers &c—1 Jager & 3 wounded.

19th. This morning at 2 o'clock the line moved & proceeded to Brunswick, the column with Lord Cornwallis following in the Rear. Encamped on each side the River Rariton by ½ past 7 this morning. Some firing on our Rear but checked with the guns. In marching off two officers and fourteen of the Fifty fifth—missing.

20th *Brunswick.* Came up several small craft and the Stores—Provisions &c &c, when immediately embarked. Skirmishing, rebels firing on our advanced piquets. Some deserters came in.

21st *June* 1777. Working parties employed in destroying the faces of the redoubts next the river on the Brunswick side and to the country on the opposite side. The small craft sailed with the Stores "*de guerre de bouche.*" Rebels firing on our piquets. Arrived at Brunswick from England one Company (compleat) of Artillery.

22nd—*Sunday.* At break of day the line moved from Brunswick & by evening the whole encamped at Amboy excepting some Regiments that marched through and ferried to Staaten Island. During this day 2 skirmishes happened and one Carronade from the rebels that brought in our rear, two 12 pounders and 3 Battalions with their colours red, yellow and white. We had one man killed and about 16 wounded, the rebels lost some and we took from them a Captain by the name of Porter.

23rd. The Commander in Chief reviewed the 2

Battalions Anspach. Baggage waggons ferrying over to Staaten Island. 43 Sail of Transports now in Princes Bay. Boats constantly arriving from New York to take off the Stores from hence.

24th. The working parties of 300 men for erazing the Interiour parts of the works at Amboy countermanded. Deserters from Rebel Light horse. Some flying parties of the rebels Horse and Foot on Strawberry Hill, three miles from this Encampment. This evening advanced a body of our men and took post on Strawberry Hill to the right road to Woodbridge.

25th. This morning early Ferguson's Riflemen surprised and took one Rebel Light dragoon and also an advanced Piquet, shot the officer thr° the thigh and took him with 4 privates, the rest escaped. The Scarbor° 20 Gun Ship with 16 sail from Halifax arrived at New York.

26th. At 3 o'clock this morning the Army moved in 2 Columns, the right Lord Cornwallis—left Major General Vaughan—the Right Column took the Woodbridge Road and the left the Brunswick road but turned off the road to Metuchin meeting and 1200 men were sent on to take post at Bonham town ½ way to Brunswick from Amboy and the 2 Columns encamped this night at Westfield. A continued firing most of this day's march. Lord Sterling and General Maxwell with 3000 men and 4 brass field pieces principally opposed us near Westfield, but were put to flight leaving behind 3 Brass Field pieces, 3 Pounders one French and 2 English. Supposed to have killed this day about 50 of the Rebels and took 64 prisoners in arms and about 500 head of horned cattle. Washington with the gross of his Army made off very early with the utmost Expedition and his Baggage and retired to his old post on the Shannoc mountain. The heat ot the weather was such that we lost 9 men on the march by it. We had no men Killed and about 20 wounded and a Captain in the Guards shot through the Body. Great want of water as the Inhabitants

had choaked several of their wells. Most of the Houses were abandoned, what were not had only women and children. The rebel army had moved from the Mountain Country leaving there 1000 men and had taken post at Quibbletown three miles South of the mountain. The Engineers and Artificers were divided with the 2 Columns—two Established and an Assistant Engineer to each, myself with the Commander in Chief. The first body that fired on our right Column was about 1500 men under a General Conway and 3 field pieces, which were soon routed with loss by the usual Intrepidity of Light Infantry. Lord Chewton, aid de Camp to Lord Cornwallis had his horse shot under him. One man raved with a coup de soleil and fired at our own flankers. Amongst the prisoners a Major, 2 Captains and an Adjutant the latter shot through the thigh.

27th. At 5 this morning the whole returned towards Amboy and encamped within a mile of Woodbridge. A little firing just setting out and took 2 officers and a Serjeant of Rebel rifle men. A packet from England arrived at New York and vessels with lumber &c from Halifax. Rebels broke up the Bridge across Rahway River, upper branch, called Robertson's River where is a remarkable good port on the East side. Not the least firing on our River.

28th. At 4 this morning the whole marched and reached Amboy in 5 hours and mostly encamped. Weather exceptionally hot—no firing at all. This country richer and better watered. Part of the Army Continued their march, crossed the Ferry to Staaten Island and encamped there, and one Brigade of Hessians embarked on board their respective vessels lying near Amboy. Much baggage, Waggons, Horses &c ferried across likewise. Some deserters from the Rebels and one Light dragoon. The Vigilant armed with 18 and 24 pounders &c made up the Rariton, so as to flank our Camp. Flat bottomed boats and such craft arrived this afternoon at Amboy from Princes Bay.

29th *Sunday.* The whole day principally taken up in transporting in Flat boats &c the Baggage of this Army across to Staaten Island together with every kind of "Stores de Guerre de bouche" besides Artillery, Horned Cattle, waggons, Horses and a working party of 300 men employed in Erazing the Interiour faces of the Redoubts & the Exteriour of Fort Callibogus fronting towards Staaten Island. Six deserters came in. Captain Finch of the Grenadiers died of his wounds and buried this day at Amboy. Every preparation forming this day for our leaving the Province tomorrow. Gallies and armed vessels posted in the Kills and Raritan so as to cover our passage from Staaten Island which ferry is about ¾ of a mile across. New York Company of Volunteers detached from King's Bridge towards White plains—killed 6 of the rebels and brought in Eight Prisoners—Twenty five head of Cattle and Eleven Horses.

30th. Wind at South East and rain. This morning early began to call in our posts which were advanced to Strawberry Hill and continued retiring the army to the Town and embarking the whole in boats until ½ past 3 this afternoon when the Province of New Jersey was entirely evacuated by the King's Troops, the Rebels were so disconcerted by the secret and very unexpected movement of the army on the 26th Instant that not a shot has been fired by them since, as the last boats were coming off an Inhabitant came in from Westfield not having met with any one between that and Amboy. Our army on disembarking at Staaten Island immediately marched on and occupied their several grounds for encamping. Head Quarters, this night at Richmond. Arrived the Otter sloop of War from West Indies with 9 sail of vessels under Convoy.

July 1st, 1777. *Tuesday*—This evening Returned a party of our Provincial Troops that had been detached from King's Bridge and brought in a Captain, one Subaltern, and 23 more Rebels. The Commander

in Chief and his suite arrived this afternoon at 2 o'clock at New York from Staaten Island.

2nd. The 17th Dragoons embarked at Staaten Island and arrived at New York, where they are to be stationed between it and King's Bridge. The Commander in Chief viewed the works at King's Bridge. I set off this afternoon for Staaten Island and reached it in the night. Orders to put that post near the watering place in a state of defence. Six 6-pounders (Iron) to be mounted in these works.

3rd. Working party 150 men began to make fascines for making good the rear of the Redoubts at Staaten Island and to add 2 small ones for 30 men each to terminate the Flanks. I returned to New York this Evening. All the Artillery and Stores excepting the Battery Guns of the 2nd Battalion and 2 of Light Infantry were embarked on board the Artillery Transports by nine o'clock this morning for Staaten Island.

4th. All our field Artillery have each 300 Rounds & 5 or 6000 spare rounds.

5th. Intense heat. Arrived 6 Sail of Merchantmen under Convoy of the Liverpool in whom came Sir Henry Clinton and his suite.

6th. Arrived 11 Sail-victuallers from Cork, all armed.

8th. The Infantry of the Army embarked from Staaten Island on board their transports for the Expedition excepting the Guards.

9th. The British and Hessian Grenadiers embarked, as also the 16th Light Dragoons, leaving for the defence of Staaten Island the 52nd and 2 of Hessians encamped in the rear of the Redoubt, round the watering place and the Provincials on the West side of the Island under the Command of Major-General Skinner. In the redoubts 6 Iron 6 pounders and a detachment of Artillery, each field piece taken with us on the Expedition has with it 300 rounds.

14th. I accompanied General Clinton to the Narrows and the works on Staaten Island. Signals

made from the Eagle for the whole fleet to prepare to sail.

15th. Arrived 12 Sail-victuallers from Cork—all armed. Came in an Express from Lt.-Gen'l Burgoyne with dispatches to Sir Wm. Howe, dated 2d July from below Ticonderoga. This day sailed from hence up the river the Vigilant armed Ship carrying 18 twenty-four pounders and 10 of Nine pounders.

16th. Arrived the Brilliant ordnance Store Ship with 200 artillery men & their officers.

17th. Embarked from New York for the Chesapeak. ½ past seven this afternoon the Commander in Chief left New York and embarked on board His Majesty's Ship the Eagle—Lord Howe—lying off the watering place at Staaten Island. Sailed to Rhode Island Major-General Pigot.

18th. The Vigilant returned from up the River and joined the Fleet. Sailed the packet for England, convoyed by the Niger Ship of War in which went General de Heister and the Hessian Command devolved on Lt.-Gen'l Kniphuysen. This morning Sir Wm. Howe's letters to Lt.-General Burgoyne, to Deputy Quarter Master-General to be immediately forwarded. Deserters came in, says Rebel Army are only 6000.

19th. Wind S. S. W. what little there is and no possibility of sailing. In the afternoon the wind sprung up at the same point and brought in the Tarter and Apollo Frigates from Quebec. The Salsbury Frigate from Jamaica and the Milford Frigate with her convoy of 15 foreign vessels from the Bay of Fundy. Came in one of the 16th Dragoons who was taken by the Rebels at Princetown, says he left Washington with the gros of his Army at Smith's Clove the South Entrance of the Highlands on west side of the North River.

20th. *Sunday*—Wind at S. W. at ¼ past 11 A. M. Our division sailed with the Ebb tide but the wind foul. Came into the fleet the "Sphynx" Ship of War from Dominica. Our fleet said to be 260 sail. Pas-

sage of the Narrows difficult in Turning it down, most of the fleet arrived at anchor at Sandy Hook. My vessel carried away her mainyard and Bowsprit, &c., running foul of the Ships.

21st. The "Eagle" Lord Howe, did not sail this day and came to anchor South of the Narrows for want of wind. Rain all this night and southerly winds.*

22nd. Rainy morning and S. E. winds. Sphynx returned down to the Fleet here. Weather close and sultry. The heavy ships still remained off the Narrows for want of wind, what little being foul. A few more of the transports fell down with the tide to the Fleet.

At Sea. July 23rd. At 7 o'clock this morning the Eagle sailed and passed Sandy Hook and the rest of the Fleet followed in two Divisions. Wind a fresh breeze at N. N. West by 10 o'clock. The whole of the Fleet got to sea, in the Afternoon the wind headed. Light wind most part of this night. As soon as the fleet made a good offing they shaped their course South Westerly. Parted with the coast nearly but before we were out of sight of the land.

24th. We gained about 12 leagues in a straight course during the night and at daylight discovered the Jersey shore abreast of us about 6 leagues. Latitude at this day 40 degrees. Sounded when we could just discover the land Fathoms 15. Light winds all night, waste in our course 7 leagues. Remark—I have observed for many years both in Coming on this part of the American Coast & in sailing along it, that whenever the Soundings were in 15 Fathoms the land in general was to be seen.

25th. Latitude at 12 this day 39.48. Light East-

* Forces on this Expedition—August, 1777.

Transports and Ships of War	266 Sail.
Troops—16,000 artillery 1000.....	17,000 men.
Rounds of Ammunition to the guns.....	300
Provisions in each Transport for.....	3 months

erly winds, saw the Jersey Shore this afternoon, a point of Land bore West, north west of us and observed some higher lands and Kind of hummacks, bore about W. S. W. supposed to be Great Egg Harbour.

26th. Light southerly winds all this morning. At 3 o'clock P. M. Came on a Gale of wind at South with a high sea, close reefed topsails, a tumbling sea all night. Overcast this day, Could take no latitude. Engineers' schooner Alert carried away her Topmast. Our people on Board remarkably well and healthy.

27th. *Sunday*—Wind N. West but extremely light. A swell of the Sea all this morning, the fleet very much scattered. Latitude 39° 17″ as observed by 3 quadrants of Hadley—Sounded at 2 o'clock P. M. in 29 Fathoms water. Calm all the middle of the day. Found in sounding a strong current setting to the west —*Remark*—That the soundings continue regular off this coast to 90 Fathoms.

28th. A very wet and thick fog from 2 o'clock this morning. The whole day wind Easterly and very squally with several continued showers of heavy rain. Sounded this morning in 19 Fathoms. Weather too thick for an observation. In the course of last night until daylight this morning sailed 11 leagues. At 3 o'clock P. M. the fleet went about to get off the land. A horse Ship ran foul of us & damaged our Ship.

29th. A fresh breeze at North West directly ahead, as the whole Fleet went about at 2 this morning and made in for the land. Latitude this day at 12 o'clock 38° 50″, the weather cool and pleasant. Eight miles to the South of Cape May—this day. Sounded at 12 o'clock in 19 Fathoms. Remark—I have throughout, in the observations of the daily latitude diminished 3 minutes, being equal to the difference between this and Greenwich in England, where the declinations were calculated.

30th. Latitude at 12 o'clock 38° 39″ Soundings at the same time in 9½ Fathoms, at which time the light-

house bore N. W. ½ north about 5½ leagues. At 3 this morning wind fresh at N. N. West and a swell, a ship run foul of us and carried away our bowsprit and head and struck 7 or 8 times against our bows. Discovered the Pennsylvania Shore at 7 to the Southward Cape Henlopen, and this morning found we had made too much southing and the wind hauling to the N. W. made it a head wind, so we tacked to and fro this whole day. At 5 P. M. the wind came about more favorable at E. S. East. Soundings then on 8½ Fathoms in a hard sandy bottom. Sea pretty smooth. Could discover Cape May only from the masthead. The Fleet Continued this night off the mouth of the River Delaware.

31st. At 4 this morning wind S. W. to S.—light breezes. The Light house on Cape Henlopen bore W. N. Westerly 7 leagues, at which time Sounded in 9 Fathoms water. At 2 o'clock this morning the whole fleet tacked about and steered out to sea about a S. E. course after 12 o'clock wind headed, the Fleet then kept away E. S. East, Latitude at noon in 38° 44″. At 10 this morning we lost sight of the land from the deck of our Ship. The weather fine and the sea smooth, the season cool which is very fortunate for the Troops. At ½ past 3 o'clock P. M. the fleet tacked and steered a W. S. West course. At Sunset the fleet tacked again and steered E. S. East. Continued about this course the whole night with a tumbling sea and blowing fresh with close reefed topsails. The Roebuck 40 Guns Ship stationed so long in the Delaware joined our fleet. But one of the vessels out of the 5 in the Engineers Department have hitherto escaped being damaged. Conjectured by the course we steered to be for Chesapeak Bay.

Augusst 1st, 1777. The weather fine, but the sea continued agitated. About 10 this morning it began to moderate. Latitude at 12 o'clock 38° 24″. The sea much abated. I gave orders to allowance our fresh water on board on account of the visible waste.

At sunset tacked, wind S. Course W. S. West. The Breeze continued till 12 o'clock at night and then fell calm. Observed 2 strange vessels in the Fleet, one a tobacco vessel taken bound to France, the other a Privateer which took one of our horse sloops astern of our fleet off the Delaware, but both retaken by the boats of one of our Ships of War.

2nd. Calm till 8 A. M. Sounded at 6 A. M. in 36 Fathoms. The Breeze springing up at S. W. tacked about at 8 A. M. and steered S. S. East. Weather fine. Latitude at noon in 38° 18″. Remarks—that the winds from the Southern to the Western Quarter blow ⅞th of the Season from first June to the last of August. At noon sailed through a strong current. The day rather damp though the sun shone. The Contracted Company of Carpenters were near mutinying but for a vigorous Exertion on my part and stopping their Rum. Lightning most of the night round the horizon. Amongst the rest of our Misfortunes in Ships running foul of us, one of them carried away the Flukes of one of our Anchors.

3rd. *Sunday.*—At 5 A. M. wind sprung up at N. by W. and the Fleet steered W. by N., at 9 A. M. Sounded in 22 Fathoms—Latitude at noon (as yesterday) in 38° 18″ and a current. At 11 A. M. the wind hauled, steered S. E. by East. At 20 minutes after 12 the Fleet tacked and steered in for the coast a western course. Fine weather but sultry. By the dead reckoning at noon 14 leagues from land, at 6 could Smell the land tho' not in Sight. At ½ past 6 P. M. smart lightning and appearing very stormy to the west. The Admiral made a signal for tacking and the Fleet went about. New Moon. At 7 this evening came on a violent storm at S. S. East scarcely giving the Fleet time to take in their sails. A darkness in the west and S. W. gave some Kind of notice accompanied with sharp lightning. One ship laid for some time on her beam ends without righting. We Slipped our mizzen top sail without any other

damage of any consequence—the lightning and thunder surpassed discription and the heaviness of the rain. This tempest Continued violent for one Hour and ¾. Could not discover any of the Fleet this night but by means of the almost incessant lightning. The wind blew the Broad Pennant to pieces. A sloop likewise laid on her beam ends—7 men and a woman took to their boat, but kept her towed, but the painter breaking got adrift and was lost. The Sloop with four men on board, righted an hour after. At 12 o'clock this night hove too for one hour, at which time Sounded in 25 Fathoms of water. Incessant lightning this whole night.

4th. At one this morning tacked about from off the coast—the Wind at S. S. W. At Break of day discovered the Fleet to Leeward 4 leagues and bore down to them before the Wind. The breeze very light with a Small swell from the Southward. The Fleet somewhat scattered. Weather fine and the air cooler since the Storm. At 4 A. M. Sounded in 23 Fathoms—very sultry—Latitude (at noon) 38° 15′ 30″. Sounded in 23 Fathoms. Early this morning could smell the fragrance off the land. Several musquitoes blown on board by the storm. At noon it fell calm. Set our mizzen top sail. At 3 P. M. the fleet put about. At 12 o'clock this night a heavy gust of wind came on with rain Lightning and Thunder at which time the whole fleet tacked and stood to the Ocean. The wind during the squall continued at South West—close reefed topsails but no courses.

5th. Weather fine and much cooler since the gust of wind, rain and lightning and thunder of last night. At ½ past 11 A. M. passed over a popling current. At ½ past one the fleet went about and steered to the Coast. At 4 this morning the fleet tacked steering S. S. E. wind at S. West, and a tumbling sea. Latitude (at noon) 38° 5′ 30″. Variation here is West 3 degrees (Evan's map) at 1 o'clock P. M. the fleet tacked to the Coast—at ½ past 6 P. M. Fleet tacked

from the Coast. About 7 P. M. heavy clouds and lightning in the N. W. quarter. Just before 9 P. M the gust came on with great violence of wind and rain, lightning and thunder, which continued this whole night. Laid too most part of the night without any sail. Some crickets that were blown off made a noise in the maintop. A flight of birds of passage passed over us during the gale. Some of our people falling sick.

6th. Light winds at S. & S. W. water smooth and but little of the Southern swell remaining. Observed a school of fish. Excessively sultry. Latitude (at Noon) 38° 1′ Wind S. W. and almost calm. At 3 P. M. Sounded in 26½ Fathoms—during the time the lead was on the ground (it being a calm) we found our drift from the perpendicular to be at the rate of a Knot by the current which set due North. The fleet made no progress this day. All this day cloudy excepting a trifling Interval of observation. Supposed to be at noon 15 leagues from C. Dead calm all this night. A written concession from Company and carpenters and this day I ordered their usual allowance of Rum.

7th. Calm till 11 o'clock A. M. Master of the horse Sloop came on board to signifie the distress for want of forage. Gave him a note to the Commissary General. Latitude (at noon) 38° 8′ 30″. Very sultry and close, sea rather smooth. Remark—the losing 7½ miles is safely accounted for, by the observation of the current of yesterday. Every night lately a threatening horizon at the S. W. At 5 P. M. the fleet went about, we laid what we conjectured to be our course. The wind E. by S. our course now S. by East about 4 Knots. Continued this course all night. At 5½ P. M. the fleet discovered the land.

8th. Weather fine. Still steering the Same course, the wind this day about S. W. course about S. S. E. A Strong current setting to the Southwest at 6 & 7 A. M. At ½ past 11 a surprising strong current setting in Southerly. Latitude (at noon) 37° 49′ and

sounded in 34 Fathoms. The breeze steady and our course South at noon. The fleet sailed this course all this night two Knots and a half. This night excessive heat.

9th. Wind W. by S.—Course S. by W., a fresh Breeze all the morning. At 7 A. M. observed a South current with a small swell from the windward. Latitude (at noon) 37° 7′ Course South, somewhat westerly, sailing about 3 Knots. The fleet very well together. At 7 P. M. the Fleet tacked and steered all night from W. by N. to W. N. West. Weather very pleasant all this day, it being much cooler. Heavy swell most of this night. At 12 at night blew hard.

10th. *Sunday.* Wind W. S. W. weather fine. About 6 A. M. the Fleet tacked and stood S., at 4 this morning before we tacked until 6 the Fleet stood about N. West. Latitude (at Noon) 36° 52′ being 8 miles to the Southward of Cape Henry. Still steering South and supposed to be about 25 leagues from the land. The Horse Vessels in general lying too for Food from the forage vessel they being much distressed. At 6½ P. M. the fleet tacked and steered W. N. W. the Same S. Wester prevailing—The Fleet continued this course all night at 1 Knot per hour.

11th. Wind still at S. W. Course W. N. W. Weather fine but very hot, sailing about 2½ Knots—observed a current setting Southerly. Latitude (at Noon) 37° being the latitude of Cape Henry. No soundings at 4 P. M. Sailed all night about a W. N. W. course going about 3½ knots. The officers put to great shifts for want of fresh provisions, rowing about from ship to ship for relief. Our ship sprung a leak, making four inches of water every fonr hours' watch. Our fresh water on board became very offensive.

12th. Wind as usual S. W. Course W. N. W.—weather fine but a hazy horizon. Small Swell; observed a gentle current. Could smell the land, the fragrance of the pines in particular at 6½ this morning. The Ships of war hoisted their Colours, supposed for

seeing the land. The water Changed very visibly. A small flock of sand larks passed. Fleet scattered. Sounded at 11 o'clock A. M. in 18 Fathoms, supposed to be 12 leagues from land. Latitude (at Noon) 37° 31′. Gained 50 miles westing this last 24 hours to 12 o'clock this day. Weather somewhat cooler but very hot yet. The heat of the Sun here feels more like an artificial than a genial heat, and the heat of this night Insupportable. The wind this night from S. W. to W. S. West. Sailing one time with another about 2 Knots & ½. At 3½ P. M. discovered the land from the Mast head and at 7 the fleet tacked and stood off. At five P. M. could observe the land from the deck.

13th. Wind W. S. West. Course S. observed at 7 A. M. a current running southerly. A disagreeable swell from the Southward. Weather fine air somewhat cooler. The fleet at sea three weeks this morning. Latitude (at Noon) 37° 5′ 30″. Sailing this last 12 hours at about 1½ Knots. Signals at 12 o'clock this day and the Fleet tacked and Continued their course towards the land this night, sailing at about 3½ Knots at W. & W. by S. The intense heat and closeness horrid, obliged now to lay on deck.

14th. At 4½ A. M., the fleet stood off from the Land. Wind W. S. W. and Staid South. Water smooth. At 5½ A. M. the land was again discovered, but from the mast head appearing in 2 points, one bearing N. W. by N. and the other W. by S., the interval not to be observed. The heat of this day (if possible) more insupportable than yesterday, the pitch melting off the seams of the vessel. Observed a gentle current supposed to be southerly. Latitude (at noon) 37° 2′ 45″ wind lessened. Weather somewhat pleasanter, the air being more refreshing after the dreadful heat of last night. The mornings by far more agreeable than the evenings and nights. At 9½ A. M. a heavy gun was heard to windward supposed by the sound to be from Norfolk in Virginia, as a signal gun, as the fleet must have been discovered from the land, at 5 P. M.

the 12 Inst. At 11 A. M. the Fleet tacked and stood in for the land—Course W. by N. ½ North. Wind S. W. by S. ½ South. At 1 P. M. it fell calm and sounded in 14 Fathoms. No existing this afternoon between decks, nor scarce any above. Several cannon were fired from the distant shore during the afternoon and at 6 P. M. a large Smoak made on the Shore, supposed to be signals. Wind sprung up and we steered S. W. by W. with our starboard tacks on board. Began to breeze fresh at 6½ P. M. water continuing smooth. At 7 P. M. Could barely discover Cape Charles from the deck, bearing W. by N.—7 leagues, both the Capes to be seen from the mast head. Instantly sounded and found to be exactly in 13 Fathoms of water. Wind continued pretty fair and we proceeded towards the entrance of the bay until 11. This night when the Fleet anchored in 8½ Fathoms sandy bottom and tide of ebb, running about 4 Knots. Another strange vessel in the Fleet which proved to be a sloop with some Gentlemen from North Carolina who had made their escape to prevent persecution.

15th. At half past 5 this morning, the Fleet weighed, wind ahead. Both Capes to be seen from the decks. Wind at W. by S—weather fine, but very hot, water smooth. The Capes rather low land. The sea here is coloured of a sap green, but not lively. Our course to sea S. Easterly stretching out to get to windward up a shoal on the North Side the Entrance of the Bay. At 8½ A. M. Fleet tacked again to get into Chesapeak Bay. Latitude (at noon) 37° 3′. Ebb made full calm and the Fleet came to an anchor in 8½ Fathoms. At ½ past one P. M. the wind sprung up at South and the Fleet weighed and sailed. The heat of this day (although on Board) very horrid. At 12 this night came to an anchor in 4 Fathoms of water on the Bank, the wind heading and the Ebb running about 4 Knots. The bearings from our anchorage as follows—Cape Charles North ¼ East. Cape Henry S. West by South.

16th. At 6 o'clock this morning the Fleet weighed. Wind still unfavorable W. N. W. and 9½ A. M. the Admiral came to an anchor, the tide of Ebb, running strong. Weather very fine but very hot. At 10 A. M. wind N. W. The Flood runs longest under Cape Henry. The Fleet though very extensive may be said now to be all within the Cape. Anchorage 9 Fathoms and very strong. Tide running between 3 or 4 Knots. This evening the packet from England in 10 weeks and last from New York, in 14 days joined our Fleet. This day we spared a Horse Sloop in Quarter Master Gen'ls Department, one But of Water or they must have thrown their horses overboard. Delivered from the Schooner. Latitude (at Noon) 36° 59′ Cape Henry bore N. W. by W. Distance 2 leagues. Sounded then in 9 Fathoms water on hard sand. At 1½ P. M. weighed N. N. E. and sailed up the Bay of Chesapeak and anchored at half past 6 in 6 Fathoms water on a muddy bottom. Wind N. N. East a hard gale of wind came on as the night did and blew until ½ past 11, when a tempest came on, the whole continued with incessant sharp lightning and loud thunder and continued till 2 next morning with constant showers of rain. The timely getting into Port and to an anchor was a most *providential* matter for the Army and Fleet. Intrenched the Narrows in Chesapeak Bay nearly abreast of Winter Harbour on the west side and Nassawatting on the East, being about thirty miles to the Northward of Cape Henry.

Sunday 17th. Wind South, the first instance during our voyage of a wind aft. Fleet weighed at 6 A. M. with the tide of Flood, water very smooth wind rather light—Sounded at ¾ past 10 A. M. in 6½ Fathoms water on a blue, greasy, gritty mud. Weather rather hazy and foggy and intensely sultry. The fleet well together. Tide runs here about 4 Knots. No wearing coats or waistcoats with any satisfaction. This if possible the hottest day. Latitude (at noon) 37° 34′,

this observation, horizon very hazy. At ½ past 12 fell calm and the tide expended, the Fleet came to an anchor after gaining about 5 leagues, in 6 Fathoms water and the same kind of ground, as the last anchorage. This situation opposite the Southernmost Entrance of Piawkatank River. At night came on as usual a very hard gale of wind with smart lightning and Thunder, continued the whole night. The Ship rolling heavily.

18th. Wind at N. W. by N. ¼ past 5 A. M. The tide of Flood, the Fleet weighed and sailed. Weather very fine, but hot. Kept the western shore principally on board. At 8 A. M. our galley fired a shot on shore, the enemy having fired three cannon shot at her from Whicommico. Several Small vessels seen there. Remark. The climate here at this season is from early in the morning until about 8 little air, then light winds, at noon generally falls calm, about one or 2 P. M. Breezes up and continues pretty fresh but falls again at Sunset almost calm and about dusk gathers in the Horizon with flashes of heat lightning and then comes on squally with sharper lightning and thunder and then blows violently the greatest part of the night and so on. Passed the mouth of the Piawkatank at 6 and the Rappahannock at 8 A. M. At 12 at Noon Sounded in 5 Fathoms hard sandy bottom, and the Fleet put about towards the west shore, the wind heading. Advices from New York that the Fox Frigate had been taken by the rebel Commodore Manly with 2 Rebel Frigates each superior in force but retaken by his Majesty's Ship Roebuck and another Frigate with the Commodore in his ship but the other one called the Boston escaped. This prize was carried into New York. The small craft in this fleet in general are now much in want of provisions. The Admiral made a signal for all masters of transports returning them his thanks for their attention during the voyage. Latitude (at noon) 37° 56′. The Fleet came to an anchor off the embouchere

of the River Potowmack at ½ past 2 P. M. in 10 Fathoms very muddy bottom, the tide of Ebb having made. A very unsettled climate.

19th. Wind E. N. E. at ¾ past 7 A. M. The Fleet weighed anchor the tide of Flood making. The fleet and army much distressed for the want of fresh water, having been for some time put to an allowance, but not so much so as the horse vessels, having been obliged to throw numbers of their horses overboard. The weather good and much cooler, or rather less hot. Very considerable signal smokes made and continued most of this day by the Rebels on the Southernmost end of Hooper's Island. · Sea very smooth. Very heavy rain most of this day with thunder and lightning and blowing excessive hard and the Fleet carried sail to it and came to an anchor in ten Fathoms water between the South end of Barren Island and the River Patuxen—very muddy bottom. Water far from being rough, notwithstanding the head wind. Land on the west side of this Bay high and less on the East. Those that form the Cliffs from Patuxen River to West river are curious, the land all about very rough & hilly.

20th. Wind at West at ½ past 5 this morning, The fleet weighed, blowing very fresh, the tide of Ebb, about 9 A. M. the flood made, the tides here lessened considerably in their strength. The fleet 28 days from Sandy Hook. Weather cool and pleasant this morning, but by noon sultry and light breezes. Abreast of the North End of James's Island, three miles in 11 Fathoms and muddy bottom. Very unsteady weather in this climate. The fleet well together after the Gale of yesterday evening. Several horses thrown overboard from the different Transports. The Admiral fires morning and evening guns. Weather squally, rained very hard most of the afternoon and lightning and thunder. At 6 P. M. the Fleet came to an anchor off of Poplar Island, the tide being spent, anchor in 8 Fathoms & a half very muddy. It's remarkable in

this Bay the multitude of crabs that swim nearly to the surface of the water. The Fleet caught thousands.

21st. Fair wind, all the morning and a fine tide. At 5 o'clock the Fleet weighed, weather very clear and water smooth. At 7 A. M. Came abreast of Annapolis, the Capital of Maryland and on the River Severn. The rebels had 2 flags flying on 2 forts, one on Horn's Point and one on Greenberry Point to command the entrance of the Harbour, besides the works at the Point of the Town. Several of our fleet damaged during our voyage by Lightning, some men Killed and several Horses.

22nd. Weighed anchor at 4 this morning, Course Northerly. Anchored at ½ past 6 A. M. Weighed anchor again at 2 P. M. with a pretty Breeze Southerly, course northerly, tho' against a strong tide, but the wind freshened and Continued until 7 this evening when we came to an anchor. Tides run here about 3 Knots and rise near 5 feet. None came off to the Fleet except 2 Pilots and a few blacks. Water sufficiently fresh for all uses. Anchored at Sassafras River between the mouth of and the Elk in 3 Fathoms, bottom very holding, being a mixture of mud and clay and 4 miles South of the mouth of the River Elk. Hard Rain this evening with lightning and thunder. The Inhabitants mostly about their Plantations and in general unarmed. Several of our people in the Fleet on shore, some at Newtown on Chester River.

23rd. At 7 this morning I attended Sir Wm. Howe and Lord Howe with my armed Schooner, an armed Sloop and a Galley to the mouths of the Rivers Rappahannock and the Elk and Turkey Point, the different vessels and Boats attending, sounding the Channel. The whole returned in the afternoon to the fleet. George Ford, principal tenant of Pasoosy Island came off to offer his Services to supply the Troops and Fleet with Stock &c.—after which the militia. A hard squall with very heavy rain and sharp lightning and

thunder which continued from 8 till 12 this night and the whole night distressingly hot and close.

Sunday 25th. *This day August* 25th 1777 *landed at head of Elk.* This morning at ½ past 9 the Van of the Fleet, came to an anchor opposite Cecil Court house and Elk Ferry and in half an hour after the Flat Bottomed Boats made good their landing at the Ferry House called Elk Ferry in the Province of Maryland, the rebels consisting only of 4 Companies militia under a Colonel Rumsey fled without firing a shot. The troops hutted with Rails and Indian Corn Stocks, no Baggage or Camp Equipage admitted. Came on about 10 this night a heavy storm of Rain, Lightning and Thunder. The wind being Southerly brought up the Fleet a short time after the landing. The Army Surprisingly healthy after so long a voyage and in such a climate—the return of the sick are about Four to each Battalion, very little fresh stock collected, and imperfect accounts of the situation of the Enemy. Inhabitants in numbers and well dressed at Cecil Court House Point. Troops landed with sixty Rounds per man.

26th. No motion—no inhabitants having deserted their houses and drove off their stock. Orders this evening for the Troops to march to-morrow morning at 3 o'clock. A very heavy storm all this night of Thunder lightning and Rain at North East. The Shoalness of the Elk convinced the Rebels that our fleet would never navigate it, but through the great abilities of our Naval officers it was happily effected as the bottom was muddy and the ships on it were cutting channels through it for each other.

27th. The storm continuing most of the morning the order for marching was countermanded. The roads heavy and the horses mere Carrion the soldiery not sufficiently refreshed and great part of their ammunition damaged, made it upon the whole no delay. Our Galley up the Elk fired at a boat that had taken one of ours. No Inhabitants as yet came in. A man of

wars boat and midshipmen taken by the rebels, the men being on East shore for milk &c. The Galley fired but could not recover them. This night cold. The Guards only had Sixteen thousand Cartridges damaged by the storm.

28th. The Army moved between 3 and 4 this morning. The weather extremely fine which dried the roads, which would have been otherwise impassible, the medium 12 Pounders proved to be most difficult to pass through the Sloughs. Two houses got on Fire after quitting the Quarters but appeared to me to have been done on purpose. About 9 o'clock this morning our Army arrived at the Town of Elk consisting of about 40 well built brick and stone houses, our march hither about 7½ miles. Very few shots exchanged this day with the Enemy. One thousand men under a Colonel Paterson and the Philadelphia Light Horse fled from this Town on our approach, part to Gray's hill 2½ miles beyond the Town, which the rebels likewise quitted, as we reached the summit we could observe them but not within Cannon shot. Several of our men very irregular in pursuit of fresh provisions, so as to fall in the Enemy's hands. The rebels broke up the bridge at the End of the Town which we soon repaired, in the mean time great part of the Army forded the Creek in about 3 feet water on a gravelly bottom. We took three or four prisoners. Part of the small craft with provisions, camp equipage, baggage and Stores reached the head of Elk this evening from the Fleet at Elk Ferry. Very heavy dews fell after sunset. The Roads upon the whole this day may be said to be good. 23 of our Troops, 3 of which Hessians missing, supposed to be taken by the Enemy plundering. The rebels were so precipitate this day as to leave some of their Store houses full, consisting of molasses, Indian Corn, Tobacco, Pitch, Tar and some Cordage and Flour. The Cattle was drove off excepting a few. Found fifteen of the rebel sloops and Schooners at Elk.

29th. Weather delightful and cool especially the mornings and evenings which are now rather cold. The Chasseurs pushed a body of the rebel Infantry at daylight this morning. Several of the Small craft arrived at the Lower landing with provisions &c. This country abounding in Forage, Pasture and vegetables, but the Inhabitants flown. Large quantities of apples green and Indian Corn which are in moderation great refreshments to the Soldiery. This night Lt.-Gen. Kniphuysen with the Troops left at Elk Ferry, crossed the Elk and encamped at Cecil Court house. 13 of our men deserted from us, or taken by the Enemy when marauding. A man came in from Philadelphia, that passed through the Rebel country who assured us that they are posted at Brandywine with a considerable body at White Clay Creek. About four hundred men advanced to Iron hill about five and a half miles from hence.

30th. Weather very pleasant—the wind as usual from W. to South. Welch fusileers fired a few Platoons into a body of rebels cavalry of about 200. The Jagers who are forward fired two Cannon shot at some officers with their escort, reconnoitering. The Army remarkably healthy but the navy sickly. This morning early Major-General Gray with 2 Brigades marched from hence to join General Kniphuysen by the way of Elk Ferry. The Inhabitants say that this has been as hot a summer as they have known.

Sunday 31st. Lt.-Gen'l Kniphuysen marched easterly on the neck into the Country, together with Generals Gray, Agnew, and Sir William Erskine in order to secure Cattle, waggons and Horses, &c., the army lying in great want of horses, owing to so long and unexpected a voyage hither both as to their flesh and their numbers. Weather very fine but intensely hot in the middle of the day, mornings and evenings rather cool. A Skirmish this morning—a body of rebels having appeared which the 23d Regt. attacked and pushed, taking 3 prisoners—they having one

Killed and 5 wounded. Two deserters came in from the Rebel Army. The Command with General Kniphuysen taken 261 head horned Cattle and 568 sheep and 100 horses. Picket of 5th Regt. took 36 head Horned Cattle. A light horse deserter Came in. Lost 5 more Royal Artillery's.

September 1st. At daybreak this morning an outpost of the rebels was attacked by 200 Rangers of Wemys's Corps, they took the Commanding officer a Saxon Baron, one Ionitz and his Lieutenant and 3 prisoners—Killed 2 and wounded 1—the rest consisting of 100 fled—this was effected without any accident on our side. The middle of this day intensely hot, more so than usual. Rain all this night but gentle. Two Rebel Light Horse deserted to us but being too precipitate—two of our Rangers fired and both shot the same horse.

2nd. Morning wet and overcast and chilly. Two days fresh provisions issued to the Army for the first time. Came in, 1 rebel Light Horse and 2 deserters. All this Country abounds with Forage. The Inhabitants either fled or drove off and scarce any Cattle to be seen. To this evening from the time of our arrival at this Town the return of Sick from this Army is no less than Five hundred men.

3rd. Weather fine but cool early. At daybreak the whole under march except 2 Brigades with Major-Genl. Grant took the lower road to Christeen by the way of Rikin's Tavern, in order to avoid Iron Hill. At this Tavern we were to be joined by the Troops under General Kniphuysen but did not perceive them. About a mile beyond the Country is close—the woods within shot of the road, frequently in front and flank and in projecting points towards the Road, here the Rebels began to attack us, about 9 o'clock with a Continued smart irregular fire for near two miles. The body of the Rebels consisted of 120 men from 6 brigades making 720 men of what they call their regulars, together with 1000 militia and Philadelphia Light

Horse, but the 720 men when what were principally engaged they were opposed by the Chasseurs and 1 Battalion of Light Infantry only the other Battalion of Light Infantry which was sent to surround the rebels through some mistake was led so far on our Right as to find an impassable swamp between them and the Army, which prevented this little spirited affair becoming so decisive. The rebels left about 20 dead among which was a Captain of Lord Sterling's Reg't. We had 3 men killed and 20 wounded, amongst which was Lieut. Haldane Engineer and three more officers. The Rebel Deserters since Come in, say they lost 5 Captains. This body of the enemy was commanded by General Maxwell. From the Iron Hill the waters of the Chesapeak and Delaware are seen. At 2 the whole encamped. Head Quarters Aikin's Tavern. Lord Cornwallis's to Cooche's Mill on the little Christeen where the rebels had a post this morning which we drove them from. The Guards on Iron Hill, Dunop, the Hessian Grenadiers, together with the British and all the Light Troops on the opposite side of the creek about 1 mile. The middle of this day excessive hot. Accounts just after this skirmishing was over that Lieut.-Genl. Kniphuysen's body was arrived at Aikin's Tavern. This spot is the Welsh tract we called Penn-Cadder. Lieut.-Genl. Kniphuysen's encampment forms a kind of 2nd line to us. Two or 3 shots exchanged in the night. Total of Cattle taken and now brought in by Lt.-Genl. Kniphuysen amounts to 500 Head of Horned Cattle—1000 Sheep and 100 horses but not above forty of these Horses fit for Draught.

4th. The mornings now may be said to be cold in so much that fires are both agreeable and necessary—the weather charming. The Engineer's wound was such as to be obliged this morning to be sent on board the Hospital ship in the Fleet with the rest of the wounded by an escort of the rangers to Elk Town. Two deserters Came in. Pioneers employed in bury-

ing the Rebels, more being found in the woods. Two of them Captains Dallas and Cumming lay just beyond the Bridge at Cooch's Mill. The rebels in general retreated yesterday to Christian and White Clay Creek. The great want of Horses prevents our moving this day. People thats Come in say the Rebels lost yesterday 12 officers. Waggons went this evening to head of Elk for Provisions and to carry back the mén's tents and officers and Spare baggage for want of Carriages. Inhabitants drove in by the oppression of the rebels. People from our Camp daily on the *decouvert.* Soil here not Extraordinary. A few hopping shot in the night. Our pickets wounded one of our dragoons and killed a horse supplying these rebels. Evenings & nights dew very heavy.

5th. Weather charming, mornings cold. Sir Wm. Erskine and 1st Battalion Light Infantry gone forward to reconnoitre. A man came in who slept in the rebel Camp at Chad's Ford on the Brandywine last night, where he left Major-Genl. Sullivan and 2000 men and 3 field pieces. Three fugitives came in from Bohemia, say that Genl. Mifflin and Cadwallader with what militia they have and can collect at Chester with an intention to harrass our Rear. Three Rebels Light Horse deserted to us—all Irishmen—some with the clothing of our 8th Regt. on—taken from us by their Privateers and each covered with a rifle shirt. This country subject to small intermittent fevers. Dispatches by the Phœnix Ship of war arrived in this Camp this night. Upon the Poll being taken of the Inhabitants that remain in Philadelphia and within its Isthmus as follows:

In the City 23,000 Suburbs 2000 Liberties 10,000 together 35,000 Souls.

6th. Overcast with a gentle rain—weather close. A rifle man deserted to us. This evening excessive hot. Arrived that body of the Army left at Elkton under

the Command of Major-General Grant. We learn that General Sullivan with One thousand men, but no Cannon, were at Newark.

Sunday 7th. Weather very sultry, came in two deserters on Lt. Horse & 1 Highlander.

8th. The whole moved 2 hours before daylight—a remarkable borealis. An amazing strong ground—marched this day about 12 miles to Head Quarters—a very strong country—but 3 or 4 Shots fired during the march. A great deal of rebel cattle collected. At ¼ past 9 three alarm guns were fired from the rebel camp, conjectured to be at Newport, one minute between each gun. A rebel Colonel, Baggage and Servant taken in Waggon and 4 horses. At ¼ past 7 this morning marching through Newark the weather was very cold indeed. Encamped this day at 1 o'clock at Nibblas's house which is from Aikin's Tavern to Cooch's Mill round Iron Hill by way of Newark and so into the road from Newport to Lancaster in the way to New Garden. Heard the rebel morning gun. Took a waggon & 4 horses with 12 barrels of Flour going to the enemy. 16 Inhabitants Came in. Three Cannon shot by us at rebel officers reconnoitering after we had Come to our Ground. Some firing this evening at the rebels.

9th. At 2 o'clock P. M. Lt.-General Kniphuysen with the 3rd division and 2 more British Brigades marched for Kennett's square via New Garden and arrived at his ground at 11. At sunset this evening the 2 other divisions of this Army under Lord Cornwallis and Major-General Grant marched from Head Quarters at Nichols's House Mill Creek Hundred by a bye road to Hokesson Meeting house—Quaker meeting 4 miles distance and encamped. The roads bad for both Routs of the Army & under many halts. At ½ past 5 this afternoon the Commander in Chief received accounts of the rebel army having evacuated Newport and Wilmington and taken post at Chad's ford on the Brandywine Creek.

10th. At 6 this morning the Army moved and arrived at noon at Kennet's Square in Chester County in Pennsylvania—the middle very hot—our march this day about 6 miles through an amazingly strong country, being a succession of large hills, rather sudden with narrow vales, in short an entire defile. This days march and not a shot fired. Encamped on very strong ground where we joined Lt.-General Knip-huysen's division. Cattle and horses collected. Accounts that the Rebels had moved heavy Artillery to the Turks Head by intelligence at 5 this evening. Rebel Light Horse about but fled. Almost all the Inhabitants found at their houses.

11th. At daybreak this morning the Commander in Chief with their body of the Army marched, consisting in this column, about 7000 men, composed of the Chasseurs mounted and dismounted, 1st and 2nd Battalions Light Infantry—1st and 2nd Battalions Grenadiers—the Guards—2 Squadrons Queen's Light Dragoons—dismounted ditto and 4th Brigades of Infantry. A thick fog contributed greatly to favour our march. Passed the forks of the Brandywine Creek at Trumbull's Ford and at Jeffries' Ford and arrived upon an open clear height at ½ past 2 and halted and refreshed ourselves for an hour, during which time observed the Gros of the rebel army forming upon an opposite height, one mile and ½ from us and 2½ miles from Chad's Ford on the Brandywine. This position of the Enemy was remarkably strong, having a large body advanced, small bodies still further advanced and their Rear covered by a wood wherein their main body was posted with a natural glacis for ¾ of a mile. However advantageous the rebels were situated and notwithstanding our army had marched — miles, both sultry and dusty and rather fatigued, many remaining along the road on that account, nevertheless at ½ past 3 the whole moved towards the Enemy in 3 columns viz:—

and the 3rd Brigade as a reserve—

4th Brigade || Hessian Grenadiers || Light Dragoons ||

Some skirmishing begun in the valley in which the enemy was drove, upon gaining something further of the ascent the enemy began to amuse us with 2 guns, the ground on the left being the most difficult the rebels disputed it with the Light Infantry with great spirit, particularly their officers, this spot was a ploughed hill and they covered by its summit and flanked by a wood; however unfavourable the circumstances their ardour was such that they pushed in upon them under a very heavy fire. The British Grenadiers and Guards at the same time labouring under a smart and incessant fire from the Rebels out of a wood and above them, most nobly charged them without firing a shot and drove them before them, they covering their retreat with their Light Troops from one patch of woodland to another firing upon us, as we advanced into the cleared intervals until our Cannon surmounted the summits from one to another which effectually drove them beyond its Posts. We then pursued them through Dilworth Town and drove them for one mile & a ½ beyond it, to the skirt of a wood, where they had collected and from whence they poured on us particularly on the Guards and 4th Brigade, the heaviest fire (for the time) during the action. As soon as Lt.-General Kniphuysen, who had the Gros of our army with him, heard the action begun, he instantly began his attack and drove the enemy over the Brandywine, across Chad's Ford and pushed them over it until he met with the left wing of the rebel army which likewise fled after an obstinate resistance and then encamped on the field of battle

being about 3 miles from Head Quarters—the 2 columns making a junction. Our army marched this day no less than 17 miles after which they gained a Complete victory over the rebels in this general action. Rebel orderly Books found to the 7th Instant inclusive, wherein Washington expected our attacking him at Wilmington and his Order respecting it particularly, this now was their time for their utmost exertions as their liberties and the fate of America depended upon one general action. Rebel returns found that their regular, Continental or standing army, consisted yesterday of 12,900 men, exclusive of their militia and 2 Regiments Light Horse then present and fit for duty. This return by some supposed to be false. Ordnance taken viz., ten pieces of Cannon and one Howitzer. Killed of Rebel Army of Officers, non-commissioned and privates 450 and prisoners of the same 400.

September 12th. At 2 o'clock this afternoon Major-Genl. Grant with the 1st and 2nd Brigade marched from Chad's Ford towards Concord. The patroles from each Corps in scouring the woods near them picked up Waggons, Horses, Ammunition, Provisions and cattle and several Rebels that had secreted themselves.

13th. Lord Cornwallis with the 2nd Battalion Light Infantry and 2 of Grenadiers marched at ½ past 6 in the morning to join the body under Major-Genl. Grant and to move on towards Chester. A hard North West wind and cold. Neighboring Inhabitants Coming in for Protection. At 5 o'clock this afternoon the troops with Lord Cornwallis reached Ashton within 4 miles of Chester. The peasants about employed in burying the dead Rebels without our Centries, who have now become very offensive. This day the 71st Regt. took possession of Wilmington, the rebels having left 7 pieces of Cannon unspiked and also 2 Brass field pieces taken from the Hessians at Trenton. Wind still to the Northward and cold.

Sunday 14th. A detachment at 6 this morning escorted our wounded men to Wilmington by the same

opportunity. An Engineer and Company & Carpenters went in order to fit up the Hospitals, &c., and this evening the noted Dr. Rush, a rebel Doctor and Delegate with 3 Surgeons to attend the wounded Rebels left scattered in the Houses about the field of Battle unattended by their Surgeons till now. Wind northerly and chilly. The Courier returned with a receipt of the delivery of a letter from the General to Lord Howe, delivered near the head of Elk to the Cornwallis, an armed vessel. Thirteen rebel prisoners and deserters sent into this camp by Lord Cornwallis. Dry weather & very favourable for the wounded. Persons during the Campaign constantly employed under the Chief Engineer in surveying the roads the Army marches and their Encampments, &c., and fields of battle.

15th. Wind N. E. and raw. Lord Cornwallis who is advanced, sent several waggon loads of flour to this army. Came in two more Rebel Surgeons to dress their wounded and two more on the road, coming in. Arrived 2 light Horse deserted from the rebel army at Philadelphia, also deserted to us one Willis a Rebel Captain of Grenadiers. A heavy cannon fire heard in the Delaware most of this morning. Prisoners taken, found in the woods, that could not escape. The rebel wounded sent off to the Turk's Head Tavern 5 miles from Dilworth, Except Doctor Delegate Rush. The Commander in Chief went with his escort only of Dragoons to Lord Cornwallis' Post ¾ of a mile west of Chester. At 4 o'clock P. M. learnt that the rebel army which had crossed the Schuylkill at Philadelphia had repassed it to this side of Levering's Ford and were pursuing the road to Lancaster. This night at 8, the body with Lord Cornwallis moved from near Chester towards the Lancaster road. This day—two men were executed, one Grenadier, and one light Infantry.

16th. At half past ( ) this morning the army marched towards Lancaster by the way of the Turk's head.

Goshen meeting and the sign of the Boot on the Down ing Town road. At 11 o'clock we made a junction with Lord Cornwallis's Column, which immediately marched to the White Horse on Lancaster road and this column with Lt.-Genl. Kniphuysen Continued to the sign of the Boot (being Commander in Chief's Head Quarters) when they encamped owing to an Equinoxial gale at N. E. accompanied with incessant heavy rains. We fired a few shot at their Patrols of Light Horse. About 2 this afternoon we were attacked on our right Flank by a body of the Rebel army under General Wayne together with a large body of militia previous to which we heard several cannon and small arms fired in Lord Cornwallis's column. We soon drove them. The Yagers behaved admirably. The Enemy left 9 dead on the Field and a Captain wounded with a 3 pounder and since dead and we took 13 Prisoners. Our loss was only 3 wounded—with Lord Cornwallis's column the Rebel left 12 dead and 30 prisoners amongst which a Colonel and a Brigade Major. The rebels on the firing decamped and in all the rain it marched to Hasel's Ferry. This Head Quarters is at the sign of the Boot in the Township of Goshen and within ½ mile of the Township of W. Whiteland. The Boot is within 5 miles of Downing Town.

17th. The rain and wind continued at N. E. but not so incessant, the roads became very heavy, and the lowlands overflowed. There being but few houses and barns our troops suffered much from the weather. Several people returned from the rebels with various accounts, but in general agree that Washington with the gros of the Rebel army is now on the Lancaster Road between the White Horse and Downing Town, a homely Tavern on the road to Swedesford with 13 others, say 37 pieces of Cannon. Excellent intelligence from the rebel camp. The Commander-in-Chief received a letter this evening from our Ships of war, and three victuallers, one at anchor in the Delaware

off Chester. Rebel Camp moved from Howell's ferry in order to proceed to the Swedesford but their Express returned, not passable. So they returned and took their strong ground from the White Horse to Malins.

18th. Between 3 and 4 this morning (the Equinoxial Gale still continuing at N. East, with small rain) the Army marched from the Boot 3 miles to the White Horse, where we joined Lord Cornwallis's column, halted an hour, and the whole army moved on towards Philadelphia, until we arrived at Randel Malins, being 2½ miles further. There we struck off (the roads forking) the road to the Swedes Ford to Treduffrin, one mile beyond Howell's Tavern, being 4½ to that Tavern and encamped one mile further, making 5½ miles more, in all this day, Eleven miles. Lord Cornwallis's column continuing the Philadelphia Main Road from the Forks at Randel Malins (which was Washington's Headquarters the night before last) which road runs nearly parallel with the Swedes Ford Road, running only one Mile from this Camp, where his Lordship formed a junction and encamped. Several shot fired during the course of this day and some prisoners taken from the rebels. Some deserters and a Light Horse. The Army passed over the rebels late encampment where they had a most favourable position being a prevailing gradual height in the valley. This night, our out Centries took a Virginia Lt. Colonel, who mistook this Camp for the rebel one. Observed 2 reconnoitring parties of the Army at a distance during the march. Near the ½ of my artificers, labourers and waggoners as well as the Engineers are fallen sick with the prevailing distemper of the Fever and Ague. We found the Inhabitants in general at their Homes. Several small hills in getting to this Encampment, which made the rear long and Baggage late. The rebel dragoons took a servant and a driver at an Inhabitant's house in the rear. A man sent out discovered upwards of 3800 Barrels of Flour, Soap

and Candles, 25 Barrels of Horse Shoes, several thousand tomahawks and kettles, and Intrenching Tools and 20 Hogsheads of Resin in a Barn, 3 miles from hence at the Valley Forge. A detachment of 3 Companies Light Infantry went this night to possess it, the Commanding Officer of the Light Infantry had his horse shot.

19th. Wind N. W. very fine weather, which comes very seasonably to refresh the troops and dry the roads which are very sloughy about this place. The halting this day very necessary for the men and particularly for our horses. A Dragoon deserter came in. Abundance of Forage upon every plantation. The Commander-in-Chief's dispatches sent this day to Lt. Genl. Burgoyne. At 2 this afternoon Lord Cornwallis's column marched and encamped within 2 miles of French Creek at the Bull's Head and Mouth, all upon the neighboring Height. This morning between 2 & 3 the Rebel congress precipitately abandoned Philadelphia, owing to a false alarm and proceeded to Reading. As many men have lately fallen sick, empty waggons are ordered to each of the Corps. Lt. Col. Harcourt with a party of dragoons and Light Infantry made an excursion on the Philadelphia road and brought in 150 horses which were much wanted, got from New Town square 6 miles from hence. They took likewise one Captain and 8 rebel prisoners. Heavy dews. Couriers constantly going towards and returning from the Enemy's Camp.

20th. Weather extremely fine. At 2 this morning the guards moved and posted themselves with the Light Infantry at the Valley Forge. Waggons employed in carrying off from the magazine there, the rebel stores. This morning 5 rebel centries fired on the Guards who took the whole. They slightly wounded one of our officers. This night Major Genl. Gray was detached with the 2nd Battalion of Light Infantry, 42d and 44th Regts. and Sergeant and 12 of 16th dragoons to surprise 2 Brigades of near 2000

men under the command of General Wayne. Between 10 and 12 they fell in on the Rebel picket, between the Admiral Warren and the Paoli, which fired on them; they rushed in and put the whole of the picket to the Bayonet and then huzza'd which further alarmed the main body, however our troops rapidly advanced on their left, which were chiefly in their wigwams, and put between 4 or 500 of them to the Bayonet and the rest fled except about 100 that were taken prisoners, amongst which was a Major and a French officer and also 9 loaded waggons with 4 horses each, and brought off their cattle. Their General escaped and 4 pieces of Cannon through the woods. Our loss was a Captain of Light Infantry, one Sergeant, and one Private killed, and 2 dragoons and 2 Light Infantry, and 3 Battalion men wounded. This capital service, was effected without our firing a shot.

21st *Sunday.* At 5 this morning the Army moved, marched 3 miles to the Valley Forge and 2 more to Moor Hall making 5 miles and there encamped, the weather very fine, but some few slight showers. No firing during this march. We found the houses full of military stores. This country abounds with Forage, but the cattle drove off. Fevers and agues still prevail. A bridge was ordered to be made across the Schuylkill at this place where the River is 120 yards, and got in great forwardness, intending to deceive the enemy. Almost every day, one or two deserters come in.

22nd. Near 2 hours before daybreak, the enemy began to make some movement to their right. At 7 Sir Wm. Erskine with the mounted and dismounted Chasseurs, one Squadron of 16th Dragoons and part of the 2nd Light Infantry patrolled up the Pottsgrove Road which leads to Reading. Weather fine, rather cold wind, frost at North West, sun crosses the line. This country abounds with forage. Inhabitants, many about Moorehall fled, being disaffected. At 5 this morning the Hessian Grenadiers passed the Schuyl-

kill at Gordon's Ford under fire of their artillery and small arms, and returned back being intended as a feint. At the same time the Light Infantry and Grenadiers passed over the Schuylkill at Fat Land Ford without a single shot and there took post.

23rd. Just after 12 o'clock this night the whole army moved to the opposite side, on North Side of the River Schuylkill by the way of the Fatland Ford, and by 10 A. M. the whole Baggage and all had happily passed it. After the principal body had got on the North Side of the Schuylkill about 1 mile the Army halted to dry themselves and rest. At 7 A. M. they moved forward the Egypt road and continued to Norrington where Head Quarters was fixed and the whole of the Army came to their Ground by 3 o'clock P. M. Major General —— covered the rear with 10 Battalions and the Chasseurs. The Front of the Army extending within ½ mile of Swedes Ford on one Philadelphia Road and 2¼ miles on the other one called the Manitawney road. During this day only a few scattering shot. We took 4 rebels Light Horse, some prisoners, waggons and 3 loads of Ammunition and some stores of Liquors. Our couriers affirm that the Rebel army principally retreated to Reading. On leaving the ground of our last Encampment we set fire to the Valley Forge and destroyed it. The Enemy abandoned the Swedes Ford and left two 18 Pounders on the works then loaded but not spiked. An Excellent day for marching, cool and pleasant. About 9 this night our pickets in the rear fired a few shot at some skulking rebels.

24th. Weather delightful. Four or 5 shot exchanged between our foraging parties and the rebels about 9 this morning. Early this morning our pickets in the rear fired at some straggling rebels. This Township of Norrington is very rebellious. All the manufactures about this country seem to consist of Powder, Ball, Shot and Cannon, firearms, and swords. The Army halted this day.

25th. Wind fresh at N. N. East. The whole marched in 2 columns and arrived at Germantown, being Eleven miles, marched through a great deal of wood land and some stony ground. All the afternoon and night heavy rain and hard wind. Towards the Town by the Frankford road. Our Light Horse took a Colonel, a principal Commissary, a captain of a Frigate, and a Captain of Light Horse, and 2 or 3 of his men.

26th. At half past Eight this morning Lord Cornwallis with the two Battalions of British Grenadiers and Hessian Grenadiers, two Squadrons of sixteenth dragoons and artillery with the Chief-Engineer, Commanding officer of Artillery, Quartermaster and Adjutant-General marched and took possession of the city of

PHILADELPHIA

at 10 the same morning amidst the acclamation of some thousands of the inhabitants mostly women and children. After the necessary guards were fixed, the Troops were posted as follows, the Hessian Grenadiers to the North of the city, the East Battalion British Grenadiers at the Bettering House, &c., fronting out from the centre of the city, and the 1st Battalion British Grenadiers at the Shipyard, to the South of the City, forming a semi-circle, and covering the whole. At the same the Engineers with working parties constructed 2 Batteries and marked out a 3d along the waters edge with 6 medium 12 Pounders and 4 Royal Howitzers to prevent the Enemy's fleet repairing up the River or annoying the city. Took a Lieut. of the rebel Gallies prisoner. Fine weather. Wind at N. and fresh. This day a large party of the Enemy unperceived attacked the Queen's Rangers, shot the sentry and another, but were repulsed with great alertness, one of their Lieutenants we found dead on the field. This day myself and servant near being taken at Gloucester Point by the enemy's galley

stationed there whilst I was reconnoitering. A messenger sent yesterday to acquaint our Fleet at Chester that we were in possession of Philadelphia.

27th. At ½ past 8, wind at the West. Two of the Rebel Frigates and 5 row Gallies came up with the Tide with orders to lay as close to the City as possible, and cannonade it in order to drive the King's Troops out. Fortunately the 2 lower Batteries were just completed as they approached us within cannon shot, when we opened upon them and the artillery being extremely well directed their best Frigate the Delaware which got somewhat aground, stuck to us and one of the Gallies having her foremast carried away run ashore at New Jersey directly opposite to our Batteries. The other Frigate and 4 Gallies in great haste put about and went back to the Fort. This Frigate has 24 Twelve pounders, and 6 Nine pounders with 150 men. She had but one man killed and six wounded. She was 2 or 3 times on fire owing to one of our shot having drove through her caboose, it not being easily extinguished was also owing to one of our Royal Howitzers having burst within her near the bows. Captain Moncrief and the carpenters principally on board the Frigate to extinguish the Fire by cutting away parts of her side. Learnt by deserters from the Rebel Fleet that the Galley drove ashore on the Jersey side had 4 men killed and 6 wounded. We found in this city about 50 Boats of all sorts and procured a Durham boat from Frankford creek that will hold 100 men. The Boats of the Ferries secured, accounts received that Lord Howe and the Fleet were within the Light House. This afternoon began to reconnoitre the heights near this city, for forming the defense of it, by Field Works, running from the Schuylkill to the Delaware rivers. This I was given to understand was our present grand object. Some party of the Enemy attacked the Queen's Rangers, killed one man and wounded three officers, but were immediately drove back with some

loss. The Commander-in-Chief entered the city and returned. I attended him and settled for the payment of the Inhabitants that could be procured to work. Allowance 8 Shillings a day to four and eight pence per day.

28th *Sunday.* As cold as in the beginning of November. Wind at N. E. and fresh. Lt. Colonel Monkton and a detachment of 600 Grenadiers crossed the Schuylkill Ferry to escort some sailors sent by the Roebuck to man the rebel Frigate. The Commander-in-Chief entered this city and returned to his Head Quarters at Stenton near Germantown. Early this morning I begun on fixing the Situation for forming a chain of redoubts for the defence of this city. This afternoon I attended Lord Cornwallis in viewing the Position I had fixed on for the works, extending along the heights from Delaware to Schuylkill, North of the city. Finished the North Battery, near Kensington. Several guns small arms, &c. discovered, also quantities of ammunition, Intrenching Tools, &c. Found at daylight this morning that the Galley had got off and returned to the Rebel Fleet. M. Duché, minister was put in Jail for having been concerned in the Rebellion. Deserted to us this morning a Sloop with 2 guns and 30 armed men. Also several deserters and a Trumpeter of Rebel Light Horse. Deserted to us 30 armed men with a Galley which they run ashore below Gloucester Point, while their Captain was gone for Orders.

29th. Wind at N. E. and very cold. The detachment of Grenadiers returned from towards Chester and escorted safe the seamen sent by Captain Hammond of the Roebuck, consisting of one Lieut., 2 midshipmen, and 50 men, and a few hours after arrived 14 more seamen. Several persons concerned were apprehended and confined in the Jail. A Proclamation dated yesterday was issued this day by the Commander-in-Chief, signifying no further indulgences to Rebels, all former proclamations being now void. En-

gineers begun to mark out the defences. Large quantities of small arms discovered; also more Cannon. Several new discoveries of Boats. Several desertions from the Rebel Army.

Transmitted to my friend Boddington, copies and Triplicates of my public accounts, as my Controul, in case of Enquiries or Retrospections for the conduct of the Expenditures. This night the rebels sent down 3 large Fire rafts to burn some of our Ships of war who kept a smart cannonade upon them, but being too late in the tide, returned with the Flood to their own Shipping, came in three dragoons from the rebels.

October 1st, *Wednesday*. Wind stiff to the North. Weather extremely pleasant. The 2nd Battalion Grenadiers returned but with little cattle. Several deserters from the rebels came by 4s and 6s. Several Scows, Flat Boats and others found and brought to Town that were laid hid in the marshes and several from Windmill Island and two Field carriages complete.

2nd. Weather vastly fine. Foggy mornings. Heavy cannonade down the river at 9 o'clock A. M. About 50 deserters chiefly from General Wayne's brigade. Wind S. S. W. The Delaware Rebel Frigate removed to the North Battery. A few of the Inhabitants made a kind of beginning at the Redoubt this afternoon. At 10 this morning signed the order for Provisions for 340 Inhabitants to work on the redoubts. Not yet attended the work. This return dated October 1st and ending 4th both inclusive.

3rd. The mornings very foggy, but the weather fine. Inhabitants went to work this morning. But 300 men though signed for 340 days provisions. Regulated the Foreman to the workmen. This evening as the day was closing 2 Skiffs were brought to Schuylkill Ferry (the Rebels on our arrival having broke the canoe on the opposite side) as an officer and 20 Grenadiers were to escort myself, Captain Moncrief and Brigade Major Ferrington to ascertain the distances to the shipping and Forts, though dark, how-

ever, these boats would contain but myself and 5 Grenadiers, who were first over and the other Captain Moncrief and 4 Grenadiers. The Rebels abandoned the Island as did their Hospital.

4th. As the day was breaking and during our Reveille beating, our Pickets were unexpectedly attacked by the rebel army, &c. A Flag of truce sent out to the Enemy for surgeons for their wounded. During the action of this day, the countenances and actions of many of the Inhabitants of Philadelphia were rather rebellious and seem to indicate their wish for the rebels to regain the city.

5th *Sunday.* Weather extremely fine but hot and dry. One captain, 2 subalterns, and 30 of Royal artillery detached this day to Chester, to bring to Philadelphia two 8 inch Howitzers, and two Eight Inch Mortars, if no Howitzers then another mortar of 10 Inch. A Battalion of Grenadiers and the 23rd or Welsh Fusileers went at the same time to escort them, accounts received from the Lower Chevaux des frizes that our ships of war had weighed them under cover of their ships, and 200 men of the 71st Regiment now in possession of the fort at Billingsport. Sixty deserters from the Rebels.

6th. Weather very warm. Wind S. W. 30 deserters from the rebel army, who left it yesterday at the 29th milestone from this city. Washington's Headquarters at the Trap; a large body at Perkioming creek, and another at Skippack. This night returned the escort with Provisions and Artillery from Chester, and the 42nd and 10th Regt. two 8 inch Bran Mortars, two 8 inch Bran Howitzers, and 400 eight inch Shells, and 500 Barrels of Pork. This night almost a continued cannonade between the Enemies Row Galleys and our Ships of war, between Fort Island and Chester. Arrived an Agent of Transports from Lord Howe's Fleet having left them off the Capes in a hard gale of wind. Scattering parties of the rebels fired at our outposts this night but were repulsed.

7th. Wind W. S. W. The weather extremely hot for the season. Early this morning an account of Lord Howe, and the fleet being certainly in the Delaware. The 23d Regt. marched from Philadelphia to Camp at Germantown. An Engineer and 100 Grenadiers proceeded this morning to reconnoitre Province Island for fixing of Mortars and 8 inch Howitzers. Some deserters from the Enemy. In the evening the rebels pushed 2 Galleys in the mouth of the Schuylkill which obliged the detachment with the Engineers to return to Philadelphia by Gray's Ferry. Gallies fired and the Fort together one hundred shot at us. Dispatches arrived at Head Quarters from New York by Chester.

8th. Weather remarkably fine and favourable for our wounded men. Wind West. Several deserters from the enemy. Hurley an ensign and adjutant and deserter from the 44th Regiment when at Boston (after having been tried by a Court Martial) was executed this morning in the Artillery Camp. This night at Sundown we made a Battery of No. 2 Medium 12s at the N. side of the mouth of Schuylkill; before it was finished 3 rebel Galleys came to their usual station at the mouth and hearing our workmen fired grape 3 inch shot, which we did not return, until our Battery was completed. The 10th Regiment marched from Camp to assist as a working party, this night but the boats in the morning from Gray's Ferry coming to Province Island Ferry were taken by the rebels and the people wounded and another attempt in the Evening failed owing to the lateness of the tide. The artillery moved this Evening to Schuylkill Ferry a two medium 12 pounder, two 8 inch Howitzers, and 2 Eight Inch mortars, and 100 rounds to each, 400 Fascines and pickets to Plank timber and Tools, and a Detachment of Three hundred Grenadiers and one Field 6 Pounder.

9th. Wind at E. & S. E. A very heavy rain particularly this afternoon insomuch as to prevent the work-

ing and covering parties from proceeding to Province Island. Nine Rebel Galleys attacked our Battery of 2 medium 12 pounders but were beaten back. We lost one Grenadier killed, three wounded and a waggoner and two Horses killed. This evening on the turning of the tide two Brigs and a floating Battery moved up between Little Mud Island and Fort Island. The Fort this day apprehensive of our having taken post on Province Island fired from the Fort on it from 7 to 8 o'clock A. M. Accounts from General Clinton having proceeded from New York up Hudson's River with a considerable body of Troops to co-operate with General Burgoyne from whom some favourable accounts have been likewise received at Head Quarters. Several deserters came in.

10th. A keen North Wester. Weather delightful but cool. This night the Engineers constructed a battery unperceived, the battery 250 yards from the enemy's floating battery, and 500 yards West of the Fort on a dyke in an overflowed meadow. Advanced Lieutenant Sproule for the Inhabitants working on Redoubts—Thirty guineas out of my own pocket. The above, or Middle Battery, constructed on Carpenter's Island, for one 8 inch Howitzer, and one Eight inch mortar. Begun our first Battery against Mud Island, but not before on account of the extensive works in Town, Bridge across the Schuylkill, the reason for very heavy rains and overflow of the Delaware, and in making good such Breaches of the several dykes as immediately affected the attacks and that by the Carpenters in the Engineers Department assisted by the Detachment.

11th. At ½ past 9 this morning the rebels landed about 180 men near the battery built last night, and advanced and summoned it and the Captain of the 10th delivered it up, with his detachment of 50 men and two officers and a medium Bran 12 Pounder and 4 artillery men, which was retaken immediately by Captain James Moncrief Engineer and 50 Hessians, recovered

the gun unspiked and all the detachment except 2 subalterns, 5 grenadiers and 2 artillery men. During this day the Rebels fired 3000 Cannon Shot at this battery from the instant day broke. The Troops being few and harassed no work this night. This morning cold and white frost.

12th. *Sunday.* Weather delightful. At 11 o'clock this morning about 500 Rebels landed in the front and 2 flanks of the Battery with Bayonets fixed (previous to which they shelled it with a very heavy cannonade, from the Fort, Floating Batteries and Gallies) our detachment of 50 men ½ Hessians ½ British under a Hessian Captain; received them with a well directed fire of musketry, the attack for ¾ of an hour, the rebels concealing themselves under the Dyke and behind trees and bushes, in the mean time Major Gardiner with 50 Grenadiers moved from his post to outflank the rebels and the battery, which he succeeded in by the rebels taking to their boats, during which the detachment of the battery kept up a smart fire. We lost 2 British and 2 Hessian Grenadiers and 3 British wounded. The rebels took their killed and wounded off in their boats under their own fire.

13th. Wind S. W. and delightful weather. The redoubts for the defence of Philadelphia continued on, though slowly, as none but Inhabitants are employed on it, and that at 8 shillings per day and Provisions. This morning the Batteries could have opened on the enemy but for the battery intended on the right which could not be begun on account of the *clearness* of the night. For the working and covering parties this night, 400 men. Deserters daily come in. This night I began a battery on the point of Province Island at the Post houses for 2 Iron Eighteen Pounders. Large quantities of Forage collected and brought in the neighborhood of the city by the Commissary General, artillery, &c. &c.

14th. Wind at N. W. fine weather. Working party and covering for this night 500 men. Continued on

the Post House Battery and completed it during the course of this night. Also began on a new Battery to the right and finished it,* raised and thickened the middle Battery. The night very fine for work but too clear. Enemies sent boats cruising, but we continued undiscovered. Some deserters came in. The Vigilant armed ship advanced early this morning and fired at the Rebel Fort. This night the rebels employed their Boats in loading their stores, &c., at Red Bank, where they have a Fort which they are now employed in strengthening.

15th. As soon (after daybreak) as the Fog was dispelled which was about 7 o'clock the 4 Batteries under my direction opened upon the rebel Fort and marine, the former we discovered to be nearly abandoned and the latter weighed and sheered off, excepting one Floating battery of 18 Eighteen Pounders which continued about 1 hour and changed her position more distant. Our batteries were as follows:—

Battery on the north side of Schuylkill Point, 2 medium 12 Pounders
Battery at the Post Houses, 2 rebel Iron 18 Pounders
Battery Middle (battery) 1 Eight inch Howitzer and one 8 inch mortar.
Battery Night (battery) 1 Eight inch Howitzer and one 8 inch mortar.

During the course of our firing one rebel iron 18 pounder burst, while I was on the Post House Battery and killed one artillery man and wounded 3 more. Could observe an additional vessel of our Fleet added to the Roebuck and Vigilant now at anchor off of Little Tinnicum Island. The two Batteries on the Right continued to throw a shell or Howitzer about every ½ hour during the course of the night. Wind this day chiefly S. W. weather charming.

* For one 8 inch Howitzer and 1 Eight inch mortar 600 yds. from Fort.

16th. At nine this morning a Court Martial sat for the tryal of such persons as were thought to have misbehaved on the 11th Inst. in surrendering to the enemy the middle battery on Carpenter's Island. Wind at N. E. but delightful weather. Fired some Red hot shot out of the Howitzers to set fire to the barracks. The lightness of our Artillery and the shortness of our ammunition not making that instant impression the Commander-in-Chief wished and expected he this day at 1 o'clock altered his present Plan. Guards for the Batteries at and near Province Island, 360 men. Observation by the Commander-in-Chief, respecting the reducing of Mud Island Fort, "That 3 weeks were now elapsed and nothing done." Quere? Whether that might not be related (with submission) to him, about his staying so far away at Germantown?

17th. Weather cold and raw and cloudy. Wind E. N. E. About noon 7 Deserters came off from the Fort in an excellent Barge. This day principally employed in my department in transporting the materials for the Bridge of Schuylkill at Gray's Ferry together with its boats. Shell and Howitzers continue from the battery at the rate of 10 every 24 hours. The 2 medium 12 Pounders brought back from the redoubt at the Battery at the Post Houses. Obliged to take the peasantry from the redoubts to load material.

18th. Wind at N. ½ E. weather extremely fine. The utmost preparation making to forward the Bridge at Gray's Ferry across the Schuylkill. The detachment from Wilmington and last from Chester, arrived on the opposite side at 2 o'clock P. M. The Tide surprisingly high. Wind this afternoon Southerly. With the detachment arrived the Engineer with it and another recovered of his wounds. The overflow of the meadows is such that the tide is rather over the platform of the right and middle Batteries and Boats pass from Ferry House to Blakely's. Wrote to the Honorable Board. The detachment of yesterday from Wilmington brought 500 convalescents. Arrived

Lord Rawdon with dispatches from General Clinton of his having stormed Forts Montgomery and Clinton, killed 100 and took 300 rebels with the loss of 156 killed and wounded on our side.

19th. A thick fog, weather very fine. The Commander-in-Chief with the army marched from Germantown to the heights North of Philadelphia extending from the river Delaware to the Schuylkill 2½ miles and encamped in the rear of the 10 redoubts. I am now constructing a kind of communication now kept up with the Fleet by the way of Province Island and Bow Creek. The cannon from the Fort damaging our Right Battery. Obliged to repair them at night.

20th. Wind S. W. and the weather remarkably warm. At 4 this morning 12 Flat bottomed Boats and a whale boat arrived at Philadelphia from our Fleet after receiving abundance of Grape from the Fort and 2 Gallies below without any injury until they arrived near our Battery two medium 12 pounders, on the North point of Schuylkill where they were fired on (that Garrison not being apprized) and lost one seaman. At ½ past 10 this morning, the Engineers finished the Floating Bridge across Schuylkill upwards of 400 feet. Rebels fired a feu de joie from the Fort and Ships, &c. Commander-in-Chief visited the works. An officer and 6 mounted Jagers patroling near the Falls of Schuylkill were met by a troop of Rebel Horse and obliged to fly having one killed, but Plunket their Captain pursuing too far fell in with one of our Pickets and was wounded and taken with another. Arrived in the night as far as Blakely's House a 13 inch mortar and this night made greatest put of its battery about 350 yards from the Rebel Fort. Communication open with the Fleet from the Batteries to Bow Creek, the road to Blakely's House. The effect of these Batteries were answered by driving off the Rebel Floating Batteries and Gallies and opening a kind of communication with our Fleet, they were also intended to annoy the Fort and set fire to the Buildings, which

did not take place for the Instant the shells fell, they were immersed in the mire, that work being constructed in and on the mud.

21st. A sharp North Wester and rather cold. At 8 this morning our Troops embarked in 12 Flat bottomed Boats at the North End of Philadelphia and landed on the Jersey Shore consisting of 3 Battalions of Hessians, Regiment of Mirbach and Chasseurs with all their Battalion Guns and 2 Royal Howitzers to attack the Rebels at Red Bank. On the redoubts 720 of our Troops and I discharged the peasantry. I began on the Téte de Pont on the West Side of Schuylkill with the Detachment left there 71st and 1 Battalion Hessians and 27th Regiment. Wrote to Captain McKenzie respecting my letter to the Board to return home to lay before the Commander-in-Chief. Accounts in the night that Genl. Weeden and 4000 rebels had crossed South Side of Schuylkill.

22nd. A very sharp white frost. Wind at North. Accounts that the rebels had passed a considerable body from their camp across the Schuylkill, the 10th and 28th ordered as a working party, and I began on Hamilton's House oppposite Gray's Ferry. The Troops continued on the redoubts, began on damming out the waters at Province Isd. by filling up the Dykes that the rebels had cut to overflow the meadows by 11 Inhabitants from town, a skin of ice this morning just perceptible and that was all. Early this morning 8 Flat bottomed Boats arrived in the Schuylkill from the Fleet with 50 hogsheads of rum without a single shot from the enemy. At 3 o'clock P. M. the works for the tete de pont at Gray's Ferry ordered to be stopt and the Detacht. to return and the bridge to be taken up and carried to Middle Ferry. In the night recd. the acct. of the Hessians having attacked the Rebel works at Red Bank, carried their outworks and afterwards repulsed. Count Dunop wounded mortally.

23rd. Wind northerly and fresh and cold. Before

daybreak the 27th Regt. and a Battalion of Light Infantry crossed the Delaware to reinforce and cover the Hessians who retired this afternoon to Cooper's Ferry opposite the city. The working parties instead of doing their duty by thirds, do it now by fourths. The parties entered on the redoubts. Before the Explosion of the Augustas Powder Magazine which was at ½ past 10 A. M. many of the seamen jumped overboard apprehending it, some were taken up by our ships boats, but the Chaplain, one Lieutenant and 60 men perished in the water. The Augusta has got aground but not on the Chevaux de frises as did the Merlin sloop of war but nearer the Jersey shore. 200 Grenadiers were ready for the assault and had marched to the Ferry at Province Island where the Fleet Boats were ready to receive them. During the course of this mornings unfortunate manœuvre the Rebels sent down a fire raft. 2 of our ships boats towed off and 2 went ashore. Four row Gallies came down this evening from Bristol and come too behind Petty's Island about 3 miles North East of the city. This night made work for 30 men on each side of Middle Ferry house to cover the workmen making the Floating Bridge. 2 Light 12 pounders brought from the Park and fixed on a rise to secure the Bridge.

24th. Wind at N. E. and raw. Began and finished 3 Lodgments for 40 men each as a Téte de pont opposite on West Side of Schuylkill. Began this morning to lay the Bridge and Middle Ferry and I com pleted it this afternoon. I directed a small work to be made to cover the 2 Medium 12 pounders and the 9 Pounder at Schuylkill St.

25th. Wind at E. N. E. small rain and a thick fog. Engineers mending the causeway to Blakely's House across the meadows. Two floating Batteries begun on for carrying each two 32 pounders. This day the commander-in-chief's Proclamation of the 1st October expires.

26th. Wind at N. E. and thick moist weather. An Agent of Transports arrived before day from the Fleet with 24 flat bottomed boats with provisions. This evening returns leaving 8. This night went the mail for England but not yet to sail. This day the marines of the Fleet took possession again at Billingsport in New Jersey.

27th. A storm at N. E. and heavy rain. At night a mere Tempest. No working parties this day and indeed from the nature of this overflowed land and the heavy rains and great freshet in the Delaware retards our progress beyond description.

28th. The Tempest with rain continued. Wind at N. East. No working parties whatever this day. This morning between 6 and 7 the Commander-in-Chief's dispatches left this for England escorted to —— by the two Battalions of 71st Regt. At 2 P. M. the floating Bridge at Middle Ferry was carried down the Schuylkill by the N. E. Stormy High tide and rapid stream and Ebb together. By the dispatches this day I wrote to the Board for 6 months leave or to be relieved, if not to be permitted to resign. The Schuylkill so rapid, could not depart, the Province Island Detachment. The Fresh so high in the Schuylkill as to carry off part of the wharf.

29th. The Storm continues at N. E. but neither so violent either in wind or rain. The weather too bad for work. Parties however of the seamen attempting to collect the Bridge and some carpenters squaring for another. Gallies attacked our lower Batteries with Grape but drove off. An Express went to the Fleet. One deserter came in. The Floating Batteries retarded in their building by the weather.

30th. Wind at W. N. W. and cold the weather very clear. Returned the messenger that was sent to Genl. Burgoyne from Treduffrin who could not succeed. Boats from the Fleet with Provisions and Rum. Ground too wet to go on with the works. This night the Rebels set fire to several of our boats that formed

our Bridge at Middle Ferry and were carried away to the opposite shore.

31st. Wind at N. W. weather very fine. The Boats that attempted coming up from our Fleet towards 2 A. M. were fired on by the Rebel Gallies and returned back. A Battery of Light Infantry went 4½ miles on Germantown road and saw no Rebels. Repossessed the Téte de pont at the Middle Ferry over Schuylkill without opposition. Knocked off one of the rebel's thighs with a cannon shot. Our party 60 Inhabitants this day and 30 more at night. Arrived this morning a Lieut. of the 62d Regiment from Lt. Genl. Burgoyne with a pass from Gates. A rebel General sent to the Commander-in-Chief here with an account of the Convention, with an account that our Northern army had lain down their arms, were on the march to Boston and there to Embark for England in Transports to be sent there from us and not to serve during the rebellion.

November 1st. 1777. Wind N. somewhat Easterly but Extreme fine weather. Flat boats brought up Provisions and 3 twenty four Pounders, Iron. Rebels fire across at people as they ride on the Banks of the Schuylkill. Two hundred of the Rebels employed in cutting up the road to Bow Creek and breaking down the dam to overflow us.*

Sunday 2nd. A thick fog, Wind at S. E. weather extremely fine with a white Frost. A working party ordered of 200 men but Countermanded by the Commander-in-Chief lest it should bring on the Fire on the Boats expected up from the Fort this night. Rebels fired a few shot at our detachment, at Téte de pont. A deserter came in.

3rd. Wind at West and very fine weather. Early in

* "November 1st. we are just now an army without provisions or Rum, artillery for Beseiging, scarce any ammunition, no clothing, nor any money. Somewhat dejected by Burgoyne's capitulation, and not elated with our late manœuvres as Dunop's repulse and the Augustas and Merlin being burnt and to compleat all, Blockaded." (From note book of Captain Montrésor.)

the morning generally foggy. Came up about 3 this morning Provisions and three 24 Pounders in Boats. This day General orders Contain the Convention or rather Capitulation of Genl. Burgoyne's army. At 9 o'clock at night began on a Battery for six 24 Pounders. Daily working parties from the Troops continue on the redoubts.

4th. Wind at West the day delightful. The Mud Battery fired at our Shipping without effect. The Ship with the Rebel Commodore was struck by a shot from one of our medium 12 pounders and their fleet hauled nearer the Jersey shore. The Battery began in last night left and changed to the Front Dam 90 yards nearer the Delaware. Boats come up from the Fleet with regimental Baggage and their Quarter Master.

5th. Wind at West morning hazy. Weather very warm and fine. Began on another floating bridge across the Schuylkill at Middle Ferry formed by Logs. Arrived this morning before daylight our Flat Boats from the Fleet with Provisions. Rain all the afternoon and night. The Commander-in-Chief visited Province Island and Carpenter's Island and the batteries and other works thereon. The rebels opened a Battery of two Guns, near Manto Creek against our shipping which was returned by them. Rebel Gallies at the same time went down and fired on the Fleet and were beat back. The Battery on the Front dam being found too miry this night the working party continued on the work of the night before last. This morning the Detachment on Province Island relieved by the twenty Seventh and the twenty eighth Regiment.

6th. Wind at W. and the greatest part of this day Rain. Arrived before daylight Boats from the Fleet with Provisions. Working party of 200 men Continued on the six twenty four Pounders Battery at Province Island. The weather too wet for the Troops to work on the redoubts. Two deserters came in from

the Rebel Camp. Quarter Master General received orders to fix our Quarters near this city, intended for 10.000 men. Gun powder found lodged in the Chimnies in this city by the rebels.

7th. Wind at N. W. weather very fine but cold. Boats come up from the Fleet before daylight with Provisions, Rum and 100 Barrels of Powder. Working party of 200 men continued on the Battery for six twenty four Pounders. Parties on the redoubt from the Line.

8th. Wind N. W. weather very fine. Boats happily got up again from our Fleet. Brought up 20 anchors for the Bridge. Provisions and 5000 Guineas for the Army. Rained all the afternoon and heavily all the night, which impeded our work. Our light horse attacked 2 Squadron of the rebels Light Horse and drove them, took their Major and a French officer and some horses and a Dragoon.

Sunday 9th. Wind N. W. weather delightful. Finished this night a 2nd Redoubt near Blakely's House. Could not open our Battery this morning owing to the badness of the weather last night. Accounts received of the arrival of our reinforcements from New York. Some seamen deserted to us.

10th. Morning damp and thick. Wind at S. W. at 7½ A. M. *We opened our Batteries against Mud Island Fort,* the whole consisting of two 32 pounders, six 24 pounders Iron, one 18 pounder, two 8 inch Howitzers, two 8 inch mortars, and one 13 inch mortar for throwing pound shot and carcases. Rebels from 2 Batteries fired 5 gun all silenced by noon except one which was not silenced at dark. Afternoon, began to rain with a gust at S. W. and continued raining most of this night. Notwithstanding began on fortifying Blakely's house. Bridge across Schuylkill at Middle Ferry passable for Horse and foot. Two of our men killed and one wounded by the rebels cannon shot. One Grenadier, 1 artilly man killed on our battery. Directions on our batteries to fire 80 rounds each gun.

11th. A West N. West wind and as cold as in the

depth of winter. A white frost and the ice ½ an Inch thick. All the ordnance except the two 8 inch Howitzers which was slightly disabled. Deserters to us some seamen from the Rebel ships. One artillery Sergeant killed in our Battery, which continued firing all day and blew up the Centre Block House in the Fort. The Batteries repaired in the night. One corporal killed and 2 Sergeants wounded at Blakely's House being in the line of Fire. An 18 pounder the rebels weighed from the wreck of the Augusta, burst in firing it at our Batteries from Red Bank, killed 1 and wounded 8 in the N. E. stockade. Bridge across Middle Ferry Schuylkill finished. This night at high water at 10 arrived 2 Brigs and 2 sloops loaded with Provisions and ammunition which supplies the army with provisions 3 weeks to come.

12th. Wind at S. blew a gale of wind between 4 & 5 A. M., and the rest of the day very tempestous. The same batteries kept playing upon the Rebel fort as yesterday, the two 8 inch Howitzers still disabled and unrepaired. The Isis, a galley and sloop fired much on the Jersey shore. The Vigilant expected up but had touched ground last night. From one to 3 P. M. the rebel Fire from the Fort was silenced but at half past 3 they opened one Gun from their 2 Gun Battery and one from the shoulder of the Mud Battery. Arrived this morning a boat or ½ galley which deserted to us with one 4 pounder, 4 swivels, and two wall pieces with men & small arms. One man killed & wounded mortally and the officer of artillery slightly by the unexpected bursting of one of our 8 inch shells. The N. E. front of the Stockades of ye Rebel Fort practicable in 20 places. The lower Block House declining. Built a Battery on the wharf for one medium 12 pounder. Wind too violent for the Vigilant to come up. One of our shells burst and killed 2 men on the Battery. Remarks—by the Inhabitants that such cold weather never set in so soon. Some trifling snow fell this morning, mixed with rain.

13th. Wind W. N. W. Blowing very hard and too scant a wind for the Vigilant and to attack the Fort. Our batteries continued all the day at the Forts. Our Ships and Gallies firing on Jersey Shore. Repaired our Batteries this night with 100 men. Parties in the redoubts as usual. Extremely cold this day. Rebels still fire with one Gun, an Eighteen pounder, from Shoulder of Mud Battery and 5 to 6 shot from 2 Gun Batteries. One of our 24 pounders disabled in the Truck. A Boat with 4 men deserted to us from the Gallies and a barge with men to our Fleet. The Cold weather, hard work, bad Pasture and no Grain destroyed several of our Horses, a great scarcity in Philadelphia of meat, drink, clothing, firing, etc. etc.

14th. Wind W. N. W. very cold and raw, weather cloudy, thought to be rather scant for the Vigilant and that it would be sufficient, for as the tides became late to get her over Hog Island bar. Our batteries continued as usual against Fort Island. A floating battery with two 32 pounders, we sent out of Schuylkill and laid her within 500 yards of the Fort at daybreak where she opened very successfully for two hours but was silenced by the Fort, 3 shot went through her and one killed. Rebels fired most of this day from the Embrasure in the Shoulder of the Mud Battery and 2 Gun from the Gun Battery which they advanced in the night.

15th. Wind westerly, weather very fine, but very cold. Before 11 this morning the following ships of war moved nearer the Chevaux de frise vizt. Isis, Somerset, Roebuck, Liverpool, Pearl. Three Regiments of Provincials raising vizt Allen's, Chalmer's and Clifton's. The latter Roman Catholicks. This night at ½ past 11 the rebels set fire to and consumed the Fort except the Block houses and Commanding Officers house and then evacuated Mud Island leaving their colour standing, and fled so precipitately as to leave us 11 pieces of cannon not spiked. Fort Mifflin evacuated by the rebels.

16th. *Sunday.* At ½ past 7 this morning, a boat with some sailors landed at the Fort on Mud Island and took down the Rebel colours which were left standing and hoisted our own. At 9 Sir George Osborne (whom I accompanied) and the detachment intended for the storm, embarked from Carpenter's Island in 8 Flat Bottomed Boats, 35 soldiers each together with Engineers, a company of Carpenters, fascines, scaling ladders, flying bridge, etc., and took possession of the Fort & immediately began on a Battery for four 32 pounders, partly for the Defence of that post and partly to prevent their vessels annoying us in removing the Chevaux de frise. Wind W. by N. W. and thick with some trifling snow.

General orders Head Quarters Philadelphia,
16 *November* 1777.

The Commander in Chief desires his thanks may be given to all the officers and men employed in the Reduction of Mud Island and particularly to Brigadier General Cleaveland, Captain Montrésor, Chief Engineer, and to Captains Montcrief and Trail and the officers and men of the artillery employed upon that service for their great exertions and indefatigable zeal throughout that very laborious operation, in which the officers and men of the navy took so great a share.

November 17th. Wind W. This morning at 11 o'clock, the Troops that came left from [for] New York under the command of Major Genl. Sir Thomas Wilson.

18th. This evening Lord Cornwallis with the troops for Philadelphia landed at Billingsport where his Lordship took the command. Wind West. As he went through Darby with the 33d Regt. the rebels fired out of a house and Shot his Sergeant Major. The troops entered it and bayoneted the whole.

19th. Wind W. Continued taking my tartar Emetic. On the Batteries, since the beginning of throwing

them up and happily succeeded by unvaried perseverance.

20th. Wind at W. At ½ past 4 this afternoon the rebels blew up their works at Red Bank. Arrived my Brother, at 12 this day Lord Cornwallis with 6000 men took possession of Red Bank which the Rebels evacuated the preceding night.

21st. Wind at N. E. but very light. This morning at 3 o'clock the moon shining the Galleys began to move from the Rebel Fleet and pass up by the Town and at 4 the rebels set fire to all their marine remaining. As soon as their Galley advanced towards our Guns at the North Part of the city we fired on them as did the Delaware Frigate, which drove one armed Schooner of 8 guns, and one armed Sloop on the Jersey shore. The rebels burnt 15 Topsail vessels and 15 galleys got up the river. Large Party of Rebel Horse and foot attacked our pickets to the bottom of our lines but was repulsed with loss. Came up to the city from the Fleet, 2 Barges from the Ships of war. This morning sailed from Chester, dispatches for New York. Rebel Fleet here cost Five hundred thousand pounds Sterling currency.

22d. Wind N. W. but mild and pleasant morning very foggy. Came up to the city 5 trading sloops. A large party of rebels again attacked our Pickets to the right of the line and were drove with loss, they firing out of the Houses, we set fire to Dickinson's and several others. As day was breaking the tender from the Delaware crossed to the Jersies, sunk a rebel armed sloop that was aground. Nine Light Horse taken by our Patrols. Arrived in the Delaware from New York 23 victuallers under convoy of the Thames Frigate. About seven o'clock this morning felt a shock of an Earthquake.

Sunday 23d. Wind S. S. E. morning foggy and continue hazy most of the day but the weather charming. Several Sloops and Schooners arrived at Philadelphia this morning. I demolished all the batteries and re-

doubts on Carpenter's Island and Blakely's House. The 28th and detachment of Guards 150 men retired leaving the 10th Regt. to occupy the new redoubt at the Province Island Ferry House.

24th. Wind S. W. Weather very fine, very mild but very foggy and hazy all the day. Several ships got up to Town this day and one ship of war the "Camilla." Rain all this night.

25th. Wind at N. W. weather very fine. Lord Cornwallis arrived with the troops at Gloucester. Our pickets without the lines shot a sergeant of Light Horse through the thigh and took him and killed his horse. The 17th Dragoons and part of the troops from Gloucester crossed over to this city. Arrived Brig. Genl. Pattison Royal Artillery. In our attack in the Jersey under Lord Cornwallis we lost 31 Jagers killed, wounded, and missing.

26th. Wind W. N. W. weather very fine. Troops crossed from Gloucester in the Jersey to Gloucester Point in Pennsylvania.

27th. Wind W. N. W. weather mild. Troops from Gloucester returned, crossing to Gloucester point until the whole were over which was effected this morning with Lord Cornwallis. On their retiring a smart fire was kept up by about two hundred of the rebels upon our rear at embarking.

28th. Wind at N. E. weather very fine.

29th. A very heavy storm at N. E. with rain.

30th. Wind at North, North East and some rain. *Sunday.*

December 1st, 1777, *Monday.* Wind N. W. weather cleared up & fine.

2d. Wind W. N. W. discharged the Brig Lady Howe.

3d. Wind N. W. and Snow but only to skim the ground but not to lay. Orders for the Army to hold themselves in readiness to move to-morrow by 7 A. M.

4th. Wind N. W. The Army's motion counter-

manded at 3 this morning. But at 10 this night they marched in 2 Columns, the right taking the Germantown Road under Lord Cornwallis, and the left the Manitawney Road along the Schuylkill.

6th. This night returned from the Army to Philadelphia the 5th and 27th Regiments. Wind North East.

7th. This morning at 2 o'clock provisions went from Philadelphia to our Army, escorted by the 40th, 55th, 71st Regiments. A Light Horse mounted deserted to us. Wind N. East.

8th. Wind at S. W. very foggy.

13th. Wind N. E.

18th. Discharged master Foreman & of the English contracted carpenters.

22d. Sir Wm. Howe moved out from Philadelphia with 7000 men across the Schuylkill over the 2 floating bridges and so to Darby leaving Lt. General Kniphuysen in command at Philadelphia.

23d. Discharged the master and crew of the Sloop Betsy.

28th. *Sunday*, Wind N. East, weather soft with 4 inches of Snow. The troops with the Com. in Chief returned to this city after a very successful Foraging Party, 200 Tons of Hay & taking this day 2 officers & 37 men of the rebels advanced guard.

29th. Wind at N. W. very clear and very intense cold. At 12 this day I sent off the Alert armed Schooner to New York. The Ice this night one and a half inches.

30th. Wind N. W. amazing cold. Schuylkill frozen over. A deserter from the rebels crossed to us. The Delaware full of floating ice which forced a brig and schooner on Shore at New Jersey at Gloucester where the rebels took possession of them. Four small crafts were drove past the Town. This day is looked upon as Entering Winter Quarters. Mornings and evenings continue fine.

1st *March* 1778. Returned from Salem (60 miles from hence) the 2 Battalions Light Infantry and the

two Established Engineers in flat boats. Weather cold frosty and Boisterous at N. W. A Fall of snow this night.

2d. Returned from Haddonfield the 2 Battalions of 42d and Simcoe's Rangers and 4 field pieces, 3 Pounders, by the way of Cooper's Ferry. A Fall of snow this night. Wind at N. N. W.

3d. Snow all day, wind at N. N. East, now and then we lose a man by Desertion 300 men from the Head of Elk to this day.

4th. Intensely cold, wind at N. West. Good Sleighing.

5th. Wind W. N. W. and cold. River Schuylkill again froze across. Deserters in daily and with their arms. First appearance of some trifling lightning.

6th. Weather moderated, wind northerly. Floating ice in the Delaware. At 10 this night 100 Dragoon and 150 mounted Light Infantry were detached to surprize 300 men near Chestnut Hill but had fled. They took 1 Captain and 18 of the Rebels in arms, and 20 deserted to us. Lumber secretly from the well affected to Government and Hoards discovered here by their means, the Crown of course paying for the same. This supply very apropos for the Troops.

7th. Wind at E. S. E. Foggy and moist weather, some floating ice in the Delaware and Ice on the Edge of the Schuylkill. This day the Alert Schooner taken by the Rebels with 9 Gun Boats off New Castle and retaken by the Experiment Sir James Wallace. Two hay Transports were at the same time taken and burnt by the rebels.

9th. N. E. wind and snowy weather. Deserters in numbers with arms daily joining us.

10th. Went down a Fleet for Cork, some for York and 1 for London. Wind at North East and Snow. The Cartel to meet at Germantown postponed by Washington.

11th. Rain all day, the weather unsettled for many days past.

12th. The Roebuck removed from the wharves into the stream and the Camilla fell down the river and in the afternoon followed her a Detachment of 1000 men under the Command of Colonel Mawhood, 17th 27th and 46th Regt. Simcoe's Rangers. Arrived the Experiment and Brune &c., with the Rhode Island Fleet to the Chevaux de frise. Weather continues rather hot than warm, being the 1st Spring day.

13th. Weather very warm and the appearance of verdure. Birds about.

14th. At 2 this morning went out 400 Light Infantry and 30 Dragoons to Darby and returned, weather very warm for the Season. Laylock and Gooseberry leaves starting.

Sunday 15th. Weather uncommonly warm. Wind South East. Roads getting better.

16th. Easterly winds and Damp weather. Several Deserters came in with their arms.

17th *and* 18th. Fine weather. 20 deserters came in. Frogs croak in Swamps indicating Spring.

19th. Fine weather. Began to repair the Parapets at the Redoubts.

20th. 40 Jagers made an Excursion mounted and surprised a party of Rebels of 60 men at the Black Horse on the Lancaster road, killed 2 and took an officer and 10, the rest fled. Weather fine.

21st. Wind at N. W. and Extremely cold with Ice. High wind. 200 men Light Infantry out and returned with some waggons of Rebel leather.

Sunday 22d. Ice an inch thick and very Cold.

23d. Weather still raw, wind N. East. Roads perfectly dry.

24th. Weather very fine.

25th. Arrived Commissary Loring with General Lee from New York. Weather fine and good roads.

26th. Damp morning, wind N. E.

27th. Arrived the New York Fleet of Transports 40 Sail with the January Packet from England, the whole under convoy of the Thames and Daphne reached to

Gloucester Point. Weather very fine, wind North West.

28th. Wind S. S. W. The most part of the Fleet reached the City. Got more materials, Lumber of sorts for getting the Troops comfortably into Quarters, Cavalry & Infantry, and are much indebted to some Loyalists for their supply of the same and their Informations where quantities are secreted, but must be paid for by the Crown beforehand for part as a security. Secrecy is the word or Death, by the Lord as per menage by W—tw—h, who paid the money.

Sunday 29th. Daily Desertion from the Rebel Army. During the Excursion of the Detachment of 1000 men from our army to Salem &c., in New Jersey under Col. Mawhood the Rebels have had 36 killed besides the wounded and Prisoners.

30th. The Packet and a returned Transport called the Price Frigate sailed from Billingsport for England convoyed part of the way by the Daphne. Wind at North North West.

31st. Wind at N. W. blowing fresh. Weather very fine and the roads drying. The remainder of the forage vessels from Salem &c. reached the Town. The Commission for the Cartel proceeded according to agreement to Germantown to treat with the Rebel Commissioners.

April 1st. *Wednesday.* Wind at North West and fresh. Returned the Alert Schooner by means of Sir James Wallace.

2d. I reconnoitred with a Cavalry Party the ground west of the River Schuylkill for a Post, advanced towards where the Enemy were, who fled. Weather bleak at N. E. This evening heavy rain with smart lightning and Thunder. Lt. Sutherland Engineer returned after having completed the Defences of Billingsport which the Jersey volunteers now Garrison.

3d. Wind N. W. and fresh. Arrived the Greyhound Frigate from New York and Col. Shirreff. The

— Galley launched. Gen. Lee had this morning an Interview with Sir William Howe.

4th. Weather raw but fair.

Sunday 5th. Early this morning a Detachment from our Light Infantry crossed the Delaware and surprised a Picket of 50 Rebels between the Ferry House and Haddonfield, Killed 7 and a Captain and took a Colonel, a Major and 2 Lieutenants and 33 privates and their arms without sustaining any loss on our side. Wind N. W. and fresh. This morning General Charles Lee in the Rebel service left this city on his Parole. A rebel officer deserted to us an Irishman.

6th. Wind Westerly and rather cold, weather changes cold after 12. The Cartel again carried on but to be at New Town, Bucks County and Col. Stephens Col. Ottave and Capt. Fitz Patrick all the Guard Commissioners. Left this City for that purpose. Began this day on the Dams for Inundating great part of the Front of the lines.

7th. Wind at N. West and cold. A remarkably backward Spring, Went out the Philadelphia Provincial Troop of Light Horse with the Refugee volunteers and surprised the Rebels at Smithfield and killed 23 besides the wounded and prisoners and without loss. The Patrole of the 17th Dragoons killed 12 and 1 wounded. Another patrole of Dragoons killed three Rebel Light Horse.

8th. Wind at N. N. West and cold. The Different Detachments Returned. Arrived the Brune Frigate at Chester, having sprung her main-mast in the late Gale. Arrived also the Isis Ship of war with 8 Transports part of 12 separated in ye Gale.

9th. Wind fresh at South, arrived the —— Packet with the mail from Falmouth, which brought the disagreeable Dispatches of recalling home to England the Commander in Chief Sir Wm. Howe and the other changes.

10th. ——

11th. Winds S. W. Arrived 40 Sail of Transports &c. from New York under Convoy of the Nautilus Ship of War. A rainy day and much wanted.

Sunday 12th. Fresh Southerly winds, weather very warm. Scro—t—m went out the Light Infantry.

13th. Winds S. S. E. and very warm Sultry weather. Willows in leaf, Engineers met with me to consult on strengthening our Defences. Returned the Light Infantry and 1 Prisoner. Two new Galleys built this winter one launched and one on the Stocks.

14th. Wind Southerly. Arrived the Swift Capt. Kepple with Dispatches from England for Sir Wm. Howe and Lord Howe brought by the Andromeda, copper bottomed Frigate, Capt. Burn which after delivering the Commander in Chiefs Dispatches to the Swift at Sea, proceeded with the Admiral to Sandy Hook. Rain all the evening and night.

15th. Wind at North and thick weather, small rain and damp. Lord Cathcart's Gd. of Light Horse went out this night, and returned with 7 rebels in arms, the 8th they killed. Light Infantry returned bringing a small Detachment sent to German Town. They took one Light horseman mounted.

16th. Went out this night a detachment of Horse under the Command of Major Givin, in number 150 part of which were the Philadelphia Provincial Light Horse. Rain all this day. Wind at N. N. West. Sailed for New York the Greyhound Frigate with General Jones and Major Sheriff to the vessels below the Chevaux de frise, also sailed for New York the Swift and Dispatch.

17th. A hard N. Wester. Some Heavy Showers and Gusts of wind. The Cavalry 150 in number returned after having surprised Bristol and took Prisoners & brought them into this City, 1 Colonel, 1 Lt. Colonel, 2 Majors, some Captains and subalterns, 3 Captains of the Rebel Galley and several privates. Total 65 besides killing one man and wounding 2

without any loss on our side. Vessels for New York did not sail from Billingsport until this day, went out the Chasseurs, near 500, brought in one Rebel.

18th. Showery weather. One rebel Light horse brought in that was plundering the market people.

Sunday 19th. Charming weather, wind S. West.

20th. Very hard winds at N. W. all day and rather cold. Engineers marked out the two advanced works in the Lines.

21st. The Lord Hyde Packet getting aground and not sail this day. Passengers, Colonel Mawhood, Lt. Col. Fitzpatrick and Major Stanley. 40 Hessians came in as Exchanged.

22d. This day arrived at Chester, a fleet of 35 sail from New York with Forage &c., also arrived the Eagle, Lord Howe. This morning the Hussar Galley launched. This morning the Commander in Chief went out in the front of the lines and approved of my Project for its further Defence. Wind S. S. West. The Rebels consisting of 500 men and 4 pieces of cannon advanced within 4 miles of the Town on the Lancaster road and returned, killing and plundering the market people. This morning sailed the Ld. Hyde packet for Falmouth. A heavy shower this night.

23d. Blowing very hard at N. W. This morning Lord Howe arrived at Head Quarters in this city. Markets plentifully supplied with Shad and herring.

24th. A very violent N. Wester and near as cold as in Winter and the ground dusty. At daybreak this morning 5 companies Light Infantry and 20 Dragoons crossed the Bridge at Schuylkill and surprised 2 parties of Rebels, one posted at Barren hill and one at Paul's mill and took the whole excepting the Captain who swam the Schuylkill, killed 1 and wounded 4, one of which left, being too ill to move. The Prisoners consisted of one Lieut. and 50 men, 3 of which were Deserters from our Army. Begun on our advanced works in Front of the lines consisting of 400

men for the working Party. Two semi-circular Redoubts, one for 100 men to the left and one for 50 in the right.

25th. N. W. Wind and rather cold. The Jagers and Light Infantry went out before daylight. Markets plentiful. Two Troops of Light Dragoons went out this night. *Remark.* Obliged to send sum of Money to the Loyalists now among the Rebels, for materials which we are at Times so infinitely distressed for in our Department, which they sometimes secretly supply us with and also with materials found here at Philadelphia, particularly lumber, Iron &c., besides what have been concealed and brought to light by Dint of money and without these articles the Troops must have very materially suffered.

Sunday 26th. Wind northerly, the air cool, weather very fine. The 2 troops of the 17th Dragoons returned and surprised a Post of 50 men of the Rebels at North Wales meeting house killed 12 took 6 prisoners, the rest fled. Brought in 2 Waggons loaded with Camp Equipage. Lord Howe went down to the Fleet below the Chevaux de frise this afternoon. Burning the meadows in the Jersies.

27th. Wind Easterly, weather charming. The Experiment sailed. Remains at Billingsport, Eagle and Brune. This night arrived the Resolves of Congress, Dispising the Acts of Parliament and Lord North's Conciliatory Speech. The Commander in Chief sent them in the night to the Packet.

28th. Wind Easterly. At 7 this morning I embarked iu Flat Boats with the 1st Battalion and Light Infantry and crossed the Delaware and landed in the Jersies at Cooper's Ferry and returned to Philadelphia the same day, after fixing upon a Post for covering the woodcutters. The Lord Hyde Packet only sailed from Chester this morning.

29th. Lord Howe returned this afternoon from the Eagle to Philadelphia. Wind N. East. This evening

5 of the leading Quakers that were made Prisoners and Exiled by the Rebels came back to this city from Winchester in Virginia.

30th. Wind Easterly and Rain. The Troops intended for taking Post in the Jersies countermanded on account of the weather. Left this at ½ past 10 this night the Light Infantry and Rangers and some Light Horse vizt., 12 Companies Light Infantry, Simcoe's Rangers and 90 Horse besides those the Light Infantry were mounted on. This night a small party of the British Infantry, dragoons and Queen's rangers, with a few of Capt. Hovenden's Pennsylvania and Capt. James Chester County dragoons left this city about 11 o'clock and proceeded up the Old York road about a mile beyond the Billet they fell in with Lacy's Brigade of Militia, consisting of about 500 men and immediately attacked them. Lacy at first made some appearance of opposition but in a few seconds, was thrown into confusion, obliged to retreat with precipitation and was pursued about 4 miles. They left between 80 and 100 dead upon the field, and this afternoon between 50 and 60 prisoners, besides waggoners with 10 of their waggons loaded with baggage, flour, salt, whisky &c., were brought in by the troops on their return. What number of rebels were wounded we have not been able to learn. Besides the above waggons 3 were burnt after taking out the horses, also all their huts and what baggage could not be brought off. The royal party did not lose a single man upon this occasion and had only seven men wounded and two horses killed.

May 1st. *Friday.* Wind at N. N. West, blowing very fresh with small rain and very bleak raw weather.

2d. Wind S. E. and overcast.

3d. At 6 this morning (Sunday) calm and fine weather. I proceeded to the Jersies with the 55th and 63d Regt. and 12 Philadelphia Horse and began the Defenses on the Confluence of the Delaware and Cooper Creek by 4 Redoubts and flanked by the Cornwallis Galley.

Our Horse pursued some Rebels took one and cut anothers arm off.

4th. Wind Northerly, the weather very fine. The Hessians were reviewed on the Common by the Commander-in-Chief. Simcoe's Rangers took two Rebel Light Horse.

5th. Weather extremely fine, wind at N. W. The Rebels intercepted a Corporal and 3 men of Hovenden's Light Dragoons, which were taken prisoners out of the Patrol of Six. Arrived 8 sail of Vessels from New York and some victuallers from Cork with recruits, 14 men on their march to Billingsport to join the Royal Army were apprehended by 7 of the Militia, but whilst they were carrying them off to the rebel head quarters, they seized on and disarmed their guards and brought them prisoners to Billingsport and from thence to this city.

6th. Wind Southerly, Excessive hot. Two or three armed vessels, Letters of Marque sailed this day for Antigua. My brother Robert sailed in one of them to join the 48th Regt. at Grenada. Account in a Boston paper of a French Frigate "La Sensible" Marigny Captain arrived in Casco Bay with Simeon Deane and a treaty of alliance, offensive and defensive with France and the Americans. Finished our Works in the Jersies.

7th. Wind at E. N. E. weather very fine but dry. Allen's and Clifton's Regt. of Provincials (the latter Roman Catholics) crossed over into the Jersies to join the 55th and 63d Regts. posted opposite this city for the protection of the wood cutters. The 3d Provincial Regt. Chalmer's, Encamped this day near the Schuylkill between the Upper and Middle Ferry. Arrived—Forage vessels from New York. The Printed treaty between France and the Rebels in America from a Rebel paper. Genl. Sir Henry Clinton arrived this afternoon at Billingsport in the Greyhound Frigate from New York. The Porcupine Sloop of War arrived at Chester this Evening from

England which she left 25th of March last. This night 2 Battalions of Light Infantry and 2 Galleys with Flat Boats &c. proceeded up the Delaware to attack the Remains of the Rebel Fleet. Foul wind fresh at N. West this night. Thursday night 3 galleys, an armed brig & Schooner went up the river with a detachment of Light Infantry on each side and set fire to the Washington and Effingham Frigates, a large ship pierced for 24 guns, a privateer sloop, 9 Ships and 14 or 15 small vessels, all of which were consumed, also a quantity of naval stores and some thousands of tent poles, pegs &c. The house of Mr. Borden of Bordentown, Mr. Kirkbrights and the Ferry house were by some means set on fire and burnt to the ground. The troops and vessels arrived on Sunday without loss.

8th. Wind N. N. West. Sir Henry Clinton arrived in this city. Brig. Genl. Leslie with Hovenden's Provincial Light Dragoons crossed the Delaware to take command at Cooper's Ferry in the Jersies. The Dispatches by the Porcupine came to the Head Quarters principally for Lord Howe and Sir Henry Clinton.

9th. Wind N. West. Sir Henry Clinton visited the lines. (Copied from a newspaper cutting in Journal). "May 9. The following is a list of the General Officers now serving in the Rebel Army, with the order in which they rank and the province to which they belong. George Washington Commander in Chief, Virginia. His commission dated June 15, 1775. Major Generals Charles Lee June 17, 1775, Philip Schuyler, New York June 19, 1775, Israel Putnam Connecticut, Horatio Gates, Virginia, William Heath, Massachusetts, Joseph Spencer, Connecticut, John Sullivan, New Hampshire, Nathaniel Greene, Rhode Island, William Earl of Sterling New Jersey, Thomas Mifflin, Pennsylvania, Arthur Sinclair, Pennsylvania, Adam Stephen, Virginia, (broke) Benjamin Lincoln, Massachusetts Bay, Benedict Arnold, Connecticut, Marquis La Fayette, France, Robert Howe, North

Carolina, Alexander McDougall, New York, Baron de Call, Germany, Thomas Conway, France. *Brigadiers*, Wm. Thompson, Pennsylvania, John Nixon, Massachusetts, Samuel Parsons, Connecticut, James Clinton, New York, Christopher Gadsden, South Carolina, Wm. Marryohall, South Carolina, Laughlin McIntosh, Georgia, Wm. Maxwell, New Jersey, Matthew Alexis, France, De Roche Fernoy, France, Henry Knox, artillery Massachusetts, Francis McNash, Massachusetts, Enoch Poor, New Hampshire, John Glover, Massachusetts, John Patterson, Massachusetts, Anthony Wayne, Pennsylvania, James Vernon, Rhode Island, Peter Mulenberg, Virginia, George Weedon, Virginia, William Woodford, Virginia, Edward Hand, Pennsylvania, Ebenezar Learned, Massachusetts, Ichabod Huntington, Connecticut, Count Pulaski, Poland, ——, ———, Stark, New Hampshire.

Sunday, May 10th. This morning at 5 o'clock wind S. W. The Light Infantry 2d Battalion and Galleys returned after having burnt the remains of the Rebel fleet excepting the Galleys that were sunk, the rebels lost by this Excursion 2 Frigates & upwards of 30 Sail of Topsail vessels, had 8 men killed & lost 4 pieces of Cannon & had several houses and Storehouses burnt at Borden Town filled with military Stores, Provisions, Salt, &c. &c. This morning by order of his Excellency Sir Wm. Howe, I laid out several works in the front of the lines, Picketted and Lock spitted, in order to make appearance only to the Enemy to answer Certain purposes, and acquainted Sir Henry Clinton therewith and also respecting the blowing up of Mud Island, which in my opinion should be erazed and that I had proposed the same to Sir William Howe, who had had it in contemplation and had directed me to acquaint Sir Henry Clinton of it.

11th. Wind at W. N. W.

12th. Wind E. S. East fine weather, Markets plentiful. State of our Rebel prisoners here and at New York are just now about 4000 men.

13th. Wind at S. S. E. This morning I detached Lieut. Haldane, Engineer, to New York in the Brune Frigate to act with the Brigade there. The Packet sailed this evening for Falmouth.

14th. Wind W. N. West, weather very fine. Orders this day for the heavy Baggage of this Army to be in readiness to embark at the Shortest notice. The heavy Cannon & shells, embarking on board of Ordnance Transports. 50 Rebel Deserters made their *Escape* from Wilmington to this place.

15th. Wind Westerly, weather very warm.

16th. Weather very hot, summer set in. At 2 this morning the Light Infantry of Guards, a Detachment of Light Infy of the Line & Simcoe's Rangers with a few Dragoons in all about 400 were detached by 3 different roads with an Intent to cover the market people, the party near Jenkins Town were fired on by some Rebels who were pursued by us 3 miles, we killed 2 or 3 rebels and brought in 5 Prisoners. We had 2 Dragoons horses killed and one man wounded. The Detachment at the Jersies had a centry fired on this day near the Bridge, about 15 shots & fled. A few smart Showers of Rain this morning which was much wanted, a Fleet of about thirty sail arrived from New York under Convoy of the Thames Frigate.

Sunday 17th. Wind N. E. fine weather.

18th. Weather overcast, wind Easterly but cleared up after noon, when an Entertainment called the "*Mischisanza*," was given by some officers in the Army as a compliment to Sir Wm. Howe and by way of taking leave of him before his departure for England, consisting of a Regatta, Fete Champetre, Tilts and Tournaments, Carosal, Procession through Triumphal Arches, Dancing, Exhibition of Fire works, musick and Feast.

19th. Weather very warm. At ½ past 10 this evening 2 Battalion British Grenadiers of Light Infantry, Simcoe's Rangers with the Cavalry and 1st and 2nd Brigades, hence in order to cut off Le Marquis de Fayette with 4000 men who had just taken Post there and

fled on the appearance of our Troops to the opposite side of the Schuylkill by Matson's Ford after leaving killed on the Field, one French officer and 5 more Rebels and 12 Prisoners. *Un coup manqué* in not having cut off the Marquis which 'tis thought might have been done.

20th. Winds variable. The Remainder of the Army, or rather the Gros marched out very early this morning, until 9 to support the great Detachment of last night leaving only the Garrison at Philadelphia, consisting of three Brigades and Woelwarth's Hessian Brigade. The whole army returned to Philadelphia this Evening.

21st. Extremely hot, but attended with a light Breeze, wind Southerly.

22d. Wind S. Arrived 2 Turtlers from the Bahama Islands. Weather very warm.

Sunday 24th. At ½ past one this afternoon his Excellency Sir Wm. Howe took his Departure from this city for England, to the great regret of this Army. Wind Southerly, and fresh. I attended him to Billingsport and returned to Philadelphia at night. Some of the Redoubts were dismantled without my knowledge, rather *unmilitary*. Our ship of war arrived in the Delaware from their Station in the Chesapeak Bay, being recalled.

25th. Wind Easterly & rather overcast but very hot. At 9 o'clock this morning received a circular order from Adjutant General's office but dated after orders, 10 at night, 24th May 1778.

"It is the Commander in Chiefs Positive Orders, that the Baggage of the Army be Completely embarked by one o'clock to-morrow afternoon (meaning for this day) the Transports being ordered to fall down the River at that hour.

G. HUTCHINSON Deputy adjutant General.

Heavy rains with a Gust of wind most of this night.

The Inhabitants upon this sudden order assembled and offered 3000 men if two of our army could be kept to defend the city, as their Goods must be plundered by the Rebels. The order for the Transports falling down would not be complied with.

26th. Early this morning sailed from below Billingsport for England the Andromeda Frigate—Brine Commander in whom went General Sir William Howe. Wind fair. Passengers with the General, Captain Mulcaster Engineer, and aid-de-camp, Robert McKenzie Esq. Secretary, and—Strachey Esq. M. P. and Secretary to the Commission for restoring Peace. Markets fallen off very much. Provisions ordered to be carried with the Troops by land, is 20 days and 4 on their backs.

27th. Nothing extraordinary. The number of souls in the city of Philadelphia comprehending the Army, seamen and the Inhabitants consist of 60.000. Captain Smith Secretary to Sir Henry Clinton.

28th. Very hard north wester and very cold, a difference of 40 degrees in the Thermometer from the warmest weather since the summer set in. Lord Howe returned to this city this morning from the Eagle. At 2 this morning went out the 2 Battalion of Light Infantry 5th, 42d and 44th Regts. and 140 Dragoons to surprize a body of Rebels supposed to be at Germantown, which got off. The 2 flank Companies of Guards went at the same time to Frankfort Bridge. Sir Henry Clinton went out to Germantown to meet the troops with 20 Dragoons only. Families given in their names to proceed with the army when they quit this city. This day the Andromeda cleared the Capes of Delaware.

29th. Arrived in the River the Perseus Frigate from New York, arrived also the Greyhound Frigate who had taken a French armed Ship of 22 Guns & another Merchant men with lading for the rebels. Transports daily falling down. Wind N. West & the weather cold. Ships of war did not fire this day. The number of Horses belonging to our army are 7000.

30th. Wind S. E. The 7th and 26th crossed the Delaware to Cooper's Ferry in the Jersies to join the Corps posted there under the Command of Brig. Genl. Leslie. This night arrived the Packet from England. Transports falling down. Weather cold.

Sunday 31st. Wind at East & Rain this whole day. Transports falling down below the Chevaux de frises. Weather so cold as to make fires. The Calculation (by the returns to the Congress) of the Continental Debt towards supporting the Rebellion in America to this day May 31, 1778 is £23.970.000. 10s. 7½d, sterling.

June 1st *Monday*. Wind at E. S. E. & rain all this day. The Consumption of Provisions for this army is now upon the nicest calculation 300 Tons per week.

2d. Wind at N.East. weather variable. Vessels Dropping down. This evening the 15th Regt. embarked for Billingsport to join the Jersey Volunteers at that Post.

3d. Wind N. N. E. Several Ships fell down, amongst the rest the Cadiz Packet. At 3 this morning went out a Corps to Chestnut Hill consisting of the Battalion Light Infantry, all the cavalry and the 17th 27th & 49th Regts. in order to cover the market people and returned taken 1 Rebel Light horse and 3 Rebels. Arrived the Phœnix 40 Gun Ship in the River from New York. Redoubts dismantled of their Field train and some Iron Garrison Tram 12 Pounders and some old ones, sent all without my knowledge. This evening Captain Hovenden about 8 o'clock, with a party of 24 Dragoons and Capt. Thomas with 14 foot left Philadelphia & passed into the county of Bucks & at the fulling mill of Mr. Jenks, surprised & took a guard of Continental troops on their post there, guarding a considerable quantity of cloth belonging to the poor people of the country of which they had been robbed by orders from the rebel head quarters. This was performed with the secrecy the principal design required, which was to take another party, a small distance off without firing a gun, which must have alarmed the other post,

they took prisoners the whole guard. Immediately after they proceeded to Newton, surprised & took the first centry without alarm. On approaching near the quarters of Major Murray they were fired upon by the centry at his door. This alarmed the guard about 40 yards distance who, being 16 in number, & under cover of the guard house, immediately took to their arms and discharged their pieces on the troops surrounding them, but such was their activity & alertness, that, after returning the fire & before the enemy could load a 2nd time, they stormed the house, killed 5, wounded 4 & took the rest of the guard prisoners & with them a considerable quantity of cloth then making up by a number of workmen for the rebel army. All this was done with so much secrecy conduct & bravery, that none of either of the parties received the least injury. About 6 o'clock the next evening they returned, bringing with them the wounded & the following prisoners: Francis Murray Major of their standing army—Henry Marfit, Lieut. of militia—John Cox, Ensign of their standing army—Carnis Grace, Ensign of ditto—Andrew McMian, Ensign of Militia—Charles Charlton, Quarter master of Standing army—Eriel Welburn, Sergeant of ditto—James Moor, ditto of ditto. 24 Privates of ditto except one. Anthony Tate, a Grand Juror.

4th. King's Birth day. Shipping fired, and Royal Salutes from the Artillery Park. 1000 Grenadiers went out this morning to Germantown, consisting of 1st Battalion British the rest Hessians. The Commander in Chief's dispatches closed this Evening, and given to Capt. James Moncrief, Engineer. Ordered with them to St. Augustin in the Perseus Frigate without it being notified to me. Wind north East.

5th. This evening an account of the Commissioners and Lord Cornwallis being arrived in the River. Wind Southerly. Should we suddenly leave this city there will remain 127,000 Bushels of Salt.

6th. This morning at 11 o'clock arrived in this city

Lord Cornwallis and in the Evening after dark the 3 Commissioners vizt. Lord Carlisle, Mr. Eden, and General Johnston. Wind S. E. and Rain in the night. This morning at 2 o'clock 2 Brigades, 2 Battalions Light Infantry, Simcoe's Rangers and some Cavalry went to Chestnut Hill. We had 3 Light Infantry wounded & 2 horses killed. The Rebels had 3 men killed & 4 prisoners. Our Army now consists of 20.-000 Effectives, 17.600 fighting men.

Sunday June 7th. Wind at S. E. The Commissioners arrival in the night was announced by a Salute this morning from the artillery Park. A very heavy rain most of this day.

8th. Wind at W. The market people on their return from this city stopped by the rebels & the whole branded W. H. Some Rebel Cavalry by accident fell in with our Centry in the night on the Jersey Side were fired on & missed. One of the inundating dams gave way. Waggons all this night crossing the Delaware from hence to the Jerseys.

9th. A Flag of Truce from the Rebels, likewise a flag from us. At 2 this morning the 2 Regiments of Anspach, Embarked and got in the tide below the Chevaux de frizes. Wind at W. N. W. This evening the 46th Regiment embarked for Cooper's Ferry in New Jersey opposite this city to join the Troops at that Post.

10th. Wind at S. W. This morning at ½ past 5 a Corps was sent towards Chestnut Hill under the Command of Brig. Genl. Matthew consisting of 2 Battalion Light Infantry, the Brigade of Guards and their Light Infantry and Grenadiers and the 4th Regiment accompanied with Sir Henry Clinton, Lord Cornwallis, and Lord Carlisle. Mr. Ferguson, the Philosopher and Secretary to the Commissioners went with a Flag of Truce across the Schuylkill but was stopped at the Rebels advanced Post by Morgan, who commands the Rifle men, just 6 miles to the Rebel Camp at Valley Forge. A Gust this evening and the wind round

to the N. West. The Perseus Frigate sail for St. Augustine.

11th. Wind at S. W. The hottest day felt this year. The Lizard Frigate arrived from New York.

12th. Waggons crossing over to the Jersies from hence all night and also the Park of artillery. No waggons now left behind. Two deserters from the Rebel Camp.

13th. Wind at N. N. East, weather delightful. Arrived the Cork Fleet of Victuallers with 500 Recruits. This morning the Patrol of Provincial Cavalry were attacked near the Post in the Jersies, we had 1 killed and 1 wounded. The Rebels left 2 killed. All the Intrenching Tools to be carried with the Army were sent by me to Cooper's Ferry in New Jersey. *Remark.* This army rather discontented since the Departure of Genl. Sir Wm. Howe and the new measures received from the Ministry.

Sunday June 14th. Weather cool & pleasant Wind at N. E. Seventy of our Prisoners exchanged and arrived this day through the lines and an Exchange of Rebel prisoners for them, sent from the Jails. Army horses sent across the Delaware to the Jersies. The several ships on the Stocks set fire to this day, by which as the weather was dry and came round to the Eastwards, set fire to the Houses about but was quickly extinguished by the Troops.

15th. Wind at N. N. E. All officers horses ordered over to the Jersies. An Express arrived from Rhode Island to Head Quarters with an account of an alert from thence of 500 men under the Command of Lt. Col. John Campbell, 22d Regt. to Bristol and Warren which they burnt together with 130 Flat boats, 1 Galley & one Frigate, blew up two magazines, destroyed 40 Cannon, killed several and brought off 3 Colonels, 2 Captains and 70 men. Our loss 1 officer and 7 wounded, 2 Drummers missing. A Brigade of Hessians embarked in flat Boats and crossed the Delaware into the Jersies as did the 33d in the night.

Arrived dispatches from New York by water in three days.

16th. Wind S. W. weather very hot, tho' accompanied with a Breeze. The 2 Regts. of Dragoons 16th and 17th crossed over from hence into the Jersies leaving 2 troops of each. The 3 Commissioners left this for the Trident Sloop of War. This city very offensive, owing to the numbers, negligence and heat and the plane it stands on. All the redoubts that form the Line of Defence of this City dismantled of their Field pieces, &c., before daybreak, but without my knowledge. Lt. Genl. Kniphuysen and the Hessians and Hessian Grenadiers and Major Genl. Grant crossed into the Jersies. The Hessian Grenadiers by mistake, as they were to form part of the Rear Guard.

17th. Lt. Genl. Kniphuysen took post at Haddonfield. Rebel Deserters came in to us. Sent my public papers by Monckton. This afternoon all the Troops were at their alarm Posts and defences at 6 o'clock with orders not to look upon the city any longer as their cantonment.

18th *June*, 1778, *Evacuation of Philadelphia.*

18th. This morning early the Kings Troops evacuated the city of Philadelphia and the several Redoubts and works that form its Defences and retired by land to Gloucester point 4 miles below it on the Pennsylvania Shore and there embarked in Flat Bottomed Boats and crossed the River Delaware into New Jersey at Gloucester, after which the armed vessels and Flat Boats proceeded down the River to Billingsport with a northerly wind and very fine weather, & at Eleven o'clock this morning the Fleet then weighed. Not being able to proceed with the army across the Jerseys on account of a Rupture, I proceeded down the Delaware in the Cadiz Packet and there embarked.

19th. Wind E. weighed at 7 this morning and anchored at 1 P. M. Rain from this P. M. all night. The 15th Regt. were posted at Billingsport and having sent 150 men to forage too far, they were intercepted by a considerable body of the Rebels with 2 Field pieces and got to Red Bank and were taken off, horses & all by the Vigilant's Boats she having fortunately got around near that place.

20th. Wind at S. E. &c., a rainy day without Intermission.

Sunday June 21st. Wind S. W. The Eagle Lord Howe and the Trident with the Commissioners fell down from New Castle and joined the Fleet below Reedy Island. Still at anchor. Intensely hot.

22d. Wind at N. E. At 7 this morning the whole fleet weighed and sailed but at 10 A. M. they came to an anchor Excepting the small craft, with the Division under Convoy of the Richmond. Went on and some time after a 2nd division with the Daphne Frigate. Wind at night veered to the N. E. Rained most of this day and all this night at anchor. Muddy bottom. A Flag of truce from the Pennsylvania Shore just to say that 500 Hessians were arrived at Philadelphia to be Exchanged and mentioned that our army with Sir Henry Clinton were at Mount Holly.

23d. Wind at S. E. All the Fleet remained at anchor. The men of war boats set fire to a discarded Rebel vessel stranded on the West Shore. Two or three Boats came off that shore with stock. This river rather unhealthy for the Fleet, several having fallen sick and many thrown overboard. The Harriet Packet sailed for Falmouth, convoyed by the Porcupine Sloop of War, who is likewise to proceed to England with duplicates.

24th. In General calm, what little wind Southerly. An almost total Eclipse of the Sun from 8 until ½ past 10 this morning, somewhat after 9, the most obscure. The Maidstone towed down the Fleet. The Daphne's Fleet off of Bombay Hook and just discernable at 10

o'clock P. M., fell down with the tide but scarce any wind. The main fleet still remaining at anchor. This afternoon and evening excessive hot, at 3 weighed and in one hour anchored in 3 Fathoms of water, wind died away, anchors all buried in the mud. Heavy guns heard up the River.

25th. Three country Boats came off of the West shore with Stock. At noon our Fleet weighed, consisting of 120 sail under the Convoy of the Phœnix 40 gun Ship and came to an anchor off of Bombay Hook at 3 P. M. in 7 Fathoms water, for want of wind. The Eagle and Trident follow the Fleet but a small distance and came to. Some few artificers on board my ship sickly, threw one overboard this evening a Blacksmith. Signal Smokes made on the parts of the Jersey Shore, water muddy.

26th. Wind up the river from the Sea, notwithstanding the weather, intensely hot. Artificers sickly on board, sent a carpenter to one of the Hospital Ships. Heavy guns heard below the River. Remained at anchor all this Day and night very sharp lightning. Thunder and rain this night.

27th. At 5 this morning a light wind at N. West. Our fleet weighed and sailed but anchored again in ½ an hour after gaining about 3 miles. In the evening the Eagle, Lord Howe, the Trident with the Commissioners, the Isis, Lizard and other Ships fell down the River and joined our Fleet. This is by far the hottest day this summer.

28th. Wind at N. W. At ¼ past 5 this morning all the Fleet sailed leaving none behind, and came too off Lewis Town near Whorekill Road, excepting the Eagle Lord Howe and the Trident with the Commissioners which pursued their voyage to New York and were out of sight by the evening. By the Rebels prints 600 Rebels are acknowledged to have fallen in the action of Freehold Court house. *Remark.* 350 Germans deserted from us during the march.

29th. At Break of day this morning the whole Fleet,

excepting the Roebuck (which was left on her station in the Delaware) sailed, the wind S. S. E. and as soon as we cleared the Cape May and Henlopen, the wind veered to the S. West, a fine breeze of 5 or 6 knots which the Fleet continued all this day and night.

30th. Wind still continued fair at S. W. & ran nearly our Distance by 6 this morning, being from Cape May to Sandy Hook 40 leagues. Made the Highlands of Neversink about 10 & Steered for the Hook, met the Scorpion cruizing. Found my old observation hold good of discovering the land as soon as in 15 Fathoms water. The whole Fleet came to an anchor abreast of the Hook (on acct. of the wind failing & the Tide of Ebb at 3 o'clock P. M. & just before day weighed again & soon after come too within the Hook, found the Eagle & Trident at anchor & Amazon frigate as a Guard Ship & a packet Extra which arrived the day before with accounts of a French Fleet having sailed & chased him, of 11 Sail of the Line & a Frigate & that Admiral Byron with 11 Sail of the line and 2 Frigates were sailed from England after them.

July 1st 1778. *Wednesday.* My return to New York. I arrived at New York. Wind Southerly—the weather intensely hot. Thermometer 94 degrees. Found at Anchor the Ardent Admiral Gambier, the S Albans, Experiment and several Frigates &c and Preston Commodore Hotham. Just learnt of the Battle of Monmouth Court House in Jersey and that my very valuable Friend and ever to be lamented Harry Monckton fell in the action and what adds to the misfortune no Tidings of my papers both private and public.

2nd. The heat so extraordinary this morning, that 5 or 6 people fell dead but principally by drinking of water. At 4 P M, a Gust sprung up, with high wind, heavy rains, heavy thunder and sharp lightning which struck a vessel and some persons and knocked down a Chimney in the City besides oversetting some Boats and all the people perished.

3rd. Wounded officers and men brought to New York from the Jersies—Large Detachments from the Rebels sent Northerly to the English neighbourhood under Gates.

4th. At 4 o'clock this morning, the Greyhound Frigate Captain Dickson sailed hence from Sandy Hook for England with dispatches and the answer to the Commissioners from the Rebel Congress. This day the Heavy Ships except the Ardent sailed towards the Hook from hence. A violent storm in the ocean which damaged Admiral Byron's Fleet as we since learnt.

Sunday July 5th. Wind—northerly—weather charming. Some Ships of war fell down to the Hook. At 6 o'clock this afternoon Sir Henry Clinton arrived in this City and was saluted by the Guns from the Forts he left the Army at the Neversinks in New Jersey.

6th. Wind S. W—The Troops all embarked on board the Transports from the Jersies by the way of Neversinks and so to the Point of the Hook, having formed a Bridge across a Gut formed by the sea this spring across this Tongue or Spit of Sand. Disposition vizt—3 Brigades to Long Island: 2 Brigades and the Provincials to Staaten Island and the Guards, Grenadiers, Light Infantry, Hessians Cavalry and Park of Artillery to New York Island.

7th *July*, 1778. Excessive heat. Accounts of a French Fleet having been seen off the Capes of Virginia. Supposed to be for Delaware to shut up this Fleet and Army. This day Washington left Brunswick with the Rebel army proceeding towards the Hudson River.

8th. Wind South West. Excessive heat. Thermometer Farhr 94°. The large ships of war fell down from the watering place to the Hook. This night perhaps the hottest ever felt here. The Roebuck man of war got into the Hook from Delaware after escaping from the French Fleet.

9th. Wind Southerly and Excessive hot. This night

the rear of the Rebel Army under Washington passed through Elizabeth Town and the Head Quarters to be at Aquakenok. Sailed for Rhode Island the 38th, the 2 Battalions and Fanning's Regiment of Provincials.

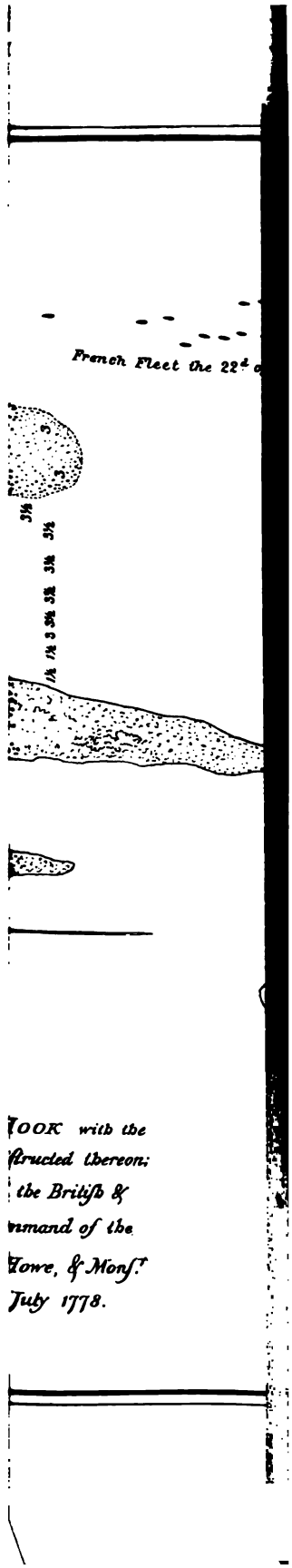
10th. Wind Southerly and intensely hot. At 10 this morning I attended Sir Henry Clinton and the General Officers to the Narrows both on Staaten and Long Islands and gave my Project for the defending that Pass, for preventing an Enemy's Fleet passing to New York. Returned at night.

11th. Wind South west. At ½ past 4 this afternoon came on a violent gust with rain, lightning and Thunder which cooled the air a little, the Day being so excessive hot that it was difficult to exist, people fell in the streets dead. This Evening an account of the French Fleet coming to an anchor off of Sandy Hook, consisting of 11 Sail of the Line and 3 Frigates,* they took 12 out of 13 of our Fishing Boats. The Tender of the Thunder Bomb drove into the French Fleet by the Gust and was taken loaded. Represented to Sir Henry Clinton at 11 this morning that every thing was ready to begin the work at the Narrows. The 15th & 44th were detached to the Hook to act with the Navy. Colonel Montgomery interred.

Sunday 12th. At 4 o'clock this morning Sir Henry Clinton went from New York down to Lord Howe at Sandy Hook—Wind at N. West. Weather pleasant since the Gust. Between 5 & 6 pm the French fleet hoisted French Colours for the first time since their

* *List of the Toulon fleet off Sandy Hook under the Command of Count D'Estaing.*

	guns	men		guns	men
Le Languedoc, D'Estaing	94	1160	La Provence.....	64	700
Le Tonnant, Bougainville	80	1100	Le Fantasque.....	64	700
Le Cesar, Le Brave.....	74	900	Le Sagittaire.....	54	500
Le Hector, Moliere.....	74	900	L'Engageant.....	26	300
Le Guerrier.....	74	900	Le Chimere.....	26	300
Le Protecteur.....	74	900	Le Clement.....	26	300
Le Marseilleis.....	74	900	Three Ships (names unknown)		
Le Zele.....	74	900	Sent by Compte D'Estaing to the		
Le Vaillant, DuLubin...	64	700	river Delaware.		



TOOK with the
ſtructed thereon;
the Britiſh &
mmand of the
Lowe, & Monſ.r
July 1778.

appearance. Head Quarters at Denny's at the Narrows on Long Island. French Fleet sounding the Passage towards the Hook.

13th *July* 1778. Wind at North East. I detached 3 Engineers to Sandy Hook to construct 2 Batteries for three 18 pounders and two Howitzers, with Tools and materials, 400 men consisting of Grenadiers & Light Infantry, put on board the men of war at Sandy Hook. Provisions just now for this Army, consist of sufficient only for nine weeks.

14th. Wind North East. Weather pleasant and not so hot. The Packet not gone, her course to be by the Sound between Long Island and the Continent on account of the French Fleet. The 57th proceeded from New York Island to Paulus Hook. The Regiment of New York volunteers from Paulus Hook to Brooklyn and the 35th from Brooklyn to replace the 57th. Three armed vessels ordered to Enfilade the causeway at Paulus Hook, an attack being expected. I detached 3 Established Engineers to strengthen the Paulus Hook by cutting a fosse across the neck.

15th. Arrived 800 Hessians at Staaten Island Exchanged. Wind S. W. Markets here raised at an enormous rate.

16th. Wind Easterly, Excessive hot. Arrived on York Island from Staaten the first Brigade. I detached an Assistant Engineer to King's Bridge. French fleet took 2 more vessels in our sight. Sir Henry Clinton changed his Head Quarters from the Narrows to New York.

17th. Wind East and something cooler. Two regiments of first Brigade, marched to Laurel Hill and 2 to Morris' Heights and the 2 Battalions 71st to King's Bridge and some battering cannon. The Leviathen formerly the Captain a ship of the line fitting up here as such. The 2d & 5th Brigades to hold themselves in readiness at one minutes warning.

18th. Wind South East. Weather pleasant but dry. Received a letter this night from the Commanding

officer at Sandy Hook wanting Engineer's Tools and materials. Sir Henry Clinton went early this morning towards the Hook. The Channel Fleet have now taken Eleven sail of our vessels besides the Fishing Craft.

Sunday—19th. Wind South East—weather pleasant. At one P. M. a gentle Rain much wanted. At 5 pm. the tide made. Sent to Sandy Hook 2 Engineers and Sir Henry Clinton returned to New York at 2 this morning. Twelve deserters came in, principally from the Northern army having enlisted for that purpose.

20th *July* 1778. Wind North. Seven deserters and a Dragoon in from the Rebels at Elizabeth Town where they left 4 Brigades with Maxwell and Morgan. This night one Captain, two sub-alterns and 23 Rebels surprized and taken from Delancey's Mills West Chester.

21st. Wind Northerly in the morning and South East all the afternoon. The Dispatch Sloop of War passed through the Sound by the City and to the Hook. Sailed for the Hook from this place the Leviathen of 70 Guns fitted up at the King's yard. Arrived accounts of our success at Wyoming.

22nd. Wind at East and chilly. Sir Henry Clinton went from York to Staaten Island. 150 Prisoners Exchanged & arrived here from Connecticut. Weather rather cold. The French Fleet weighed and sailed out of sight of land steering Eastwards the swell so great left most of his anchors behind.

23rd. Wind North East—weather cool. 150 more of our people exchanged and arrived by way of Connecticut. Arrived thr° the Sound 15 Transports from Rhode Island that lately took the Reinforcements there. Their approach creating an alarm, a Battery was erected at Horen's Hook near Hell Gate. Sent an Engineer likewise to Staaten Island to make a redoubt near the Flag Staff.

24th. Wind Northerly in morning and Southerly in afternoon. French Fleet seen off the Capes of Delaware this evening by our cruizers.

25th. Wind North East all the morning and Southerly all the afternoon, but very fine. Arrived in this city Lord Howe from the Fleet at Sandy Hook and returned this night. Arrived the Dispatch, nothing transpired. Return of the Sick in the General Hospital consists of Eight hundred and Fifty Men.

26th *July—Sunday*. Wind at S. E. The weather delightful. Arrived the Renown 50 gun ship from Jamaica. The French Fleet made signals in the night, they were answered similarly and so escaped. The mail made up for the Packet for England.

27th. Wind South—somewhat Easterly and rain this night. Wind rather high. Two private victuallers got in from Cork. Account of the Tories and Indians with some regulars from Detroit taking the Rebel Fort at Wyoming and Killing 374 out of 400 Inhabitants.

28th *July*—1778. Wind S. E. and fresh with smart showers of Rain. Come to an anchor within the Hook—the Raisonable—64 Gun Ship from Halifax. About 100 Rebel Light Horse drove off Cattle from Bergen Neck. Captain Mercer of the Engineers told me this morning that Sir Henry Clinton had no objection to my going to England.

29th. Wind East. Commander in Chief went from New York to Sandy Hook, at 4 this morning and returned this night.

30th. Southerly winds and heat. Arrived the Cornwall, 74 Guns which parted with Admiral Byron's Squadron 50 leagues from this Coast—also arrived the Centurion 50 Guns from Halifax. A Legion now raising of 700 men under the Command of Lord Cathcart.

31st. Wind S. East. Heavy Rain early in the morning but the Day excessive hot. The 23rd Regiment ordered on board the Ships of War. This night intensely hot and close. The Rebels have detached 4500 men from their Grand Army at and about the White Plains to proceed to the Eastward. This night I received my verbal leave by Lord Cathcart from Sir Henry Clinton Commander in Chief for to proceed to

England, as soon as I pleased. The Flank Corps of the Army ordered to be Re-Embodied.

August 1st, *Saturday*. Wind South West—weather extremely hot though attended with a Breeze. Sir Henry Clinton went this Evening to Jamaica on Long Island to fix Head Quarters for some Days. This night Horribly Hot. The packet sailed from the Hook.

August 2d *Sunday*. Wind S. E. The heat excessive, as if through a Focus. The French Fleet seen at an anchor off the East end of Long Island. Late this night the packet from England. The highest of Thermometer this summer 95 degrees.

3rd. Wind at S. W. At ½ past one this morning a Fire broke out in this city, at a ship chandlers on the Dock near the old Slip Market which consumed 64 Houses, three topsail vessels and several Store Houses with stores the whole loss supposed to be 250,000£. The weather excessive hot, notwithstanding the Gust this morning and this afternoon with very heavy rain. The 5th Brigade crossed from Hallet's Cove to this Island.

4th *August*, 1778. Wind South and hot and close. At one o'clock pm a gust of rain and small wind with Thunder and lightning which struck an Ordnance vessel loaded with Powder which blew her up.

5th. Wind S. S. E. Weather pleasant. Heavy dew this night which has been hitherto uncommon for this season. The lightning struck 13 vessels in the harbour.

6th. Wind northerly—morning pleasant, but the day hot. Arrived this evening an Express from Major General Pigot from Rhode Island to Sir Henry Clinton dated the 3d and that he was invested by the French Fleet and 30,000 Rebels and expected the Rebels would open their Batteries against him, on this day. Lord Howe with the Royal Fleet consisting of 31 sail, weighed again and proceeded with a fair wind to attack the French Fleet at Rhode Island.

8th. Hotter if possible than ever—wind at S. S. E.

This morning went out from hence across to New Jersey by the way of Paulus Hook, a Flag of Truce with a letter to the President of the Rebel Congress from the Commissioners. This morning arrived the Rebel Commissary General of Prisoners. A smart shower of rain with Lightning and Thunder.

9th *Sunday.* Weather excessive hot—wind at S. West—very heavy rain in Showers with smart Lightning and very heavy thunder. Severe claps with the Lightning which struck nine men of Lord Cathcart's Legion in one Room, two of which despaired of. Most of the afternoon continued heavy claps and very sharp lightning with much rain. Never known such weather, by the oldest inhabitant.

10th. Wind northerly. Less heat. Town rather unhealthy. Eleven burials to one Church and of inhabitants chiefly but most of them Children. Wind N. E. in afternoon. The Troops evacuated the Post at Sandy Hook and proceeded to Long Island all but 3 Companies of Jersey Volunteers.

11th. Wind very fresh at N. E, cool, chilly and overcast. Arrived Express the "Zebra" from Lord Howe's Fleet. This evening blowing hard. An Express from S Augustin signifying that the Rebels are repulsed there & that they have given over all thoughts of attacking that place. A Flag of Truce from the Rebels came in. Smith the Counsellor and Mr. Cadwallader Colden sent in for not taking the oath.

12th *August*, 1778. A mere tempest most all day, at N E and rain which abated towards night. Rather cold than cool this evening. Sold my Sloop and Schooner to Captain Mercer and Messrs Guden and Crowder.

13th. From Midnight a violent Gale at N. N. E with heavy rain, weather cold for the season and very uncomfortably so. Arrived the Sphynx with Bomb Catches and a Galley from Lord Howe's Fleet.

14th. Wind E. S. E. weather moderate, the wind still blowing but not near so high—very little Dew this season.

15th. Wind N. East and rain and Foggy—heavy rain all night. Wind fresh. Date of Lieut Samuel Auchmuty's Commission which I purchased for him and paid to Lieut Hamilton 45th this day.

Sunday 16th. Wind at N E and moderated. Very foggy heavy rain in the morning and misty the remainder of the day. The Commander in Chief left New York at 7 this morning for Long Island and the Artillery of the Grenadiers and Light Infantry followed him. Our army at New York and its Dependencies and that at Rhode Island consist of Twenty five Thousand Men.

17th. Wind at S. East, foggy—great heat—close and frequent showers. Came in 3 Light Horse deserted from the Rebels. The Battalion American Loyalists embarked on board of Transports from Flushing. This evening arrived July packet from Falmouth. The "Experiment" with Two Frigates sailed for Rhode Island.

18th. Wind S. E, Excessive hot, little air and frequent small showers. Frigates now in the Sound or off Flushing—Carysfort—Camilla—& Zebra.

19th. Wind S. by E—very hot, thunder and lightning and rain. Isis 50 Gun ship, that beat the French Rear Admiral, came up to Town to Refit. Accounts from Rhode Island that 4000 men with Fayette & 13.000 with Sullivan had landed at the East end with 50 Cavalry.

20th. Wind S. E and excessive hot—Rain and some Thunder and a great deal of heat Lightning. The Regiment of New York Loyalists embarked on board the Frigates at Flushing, ordered to disembark and take up their old Ground.

21st. Wind S. S. E. An almost expiring heat. The 23d Light Infantry that were on board the Isis, are ordered on board the "Monmouth." The weather for some time past has consisted of heat and rain. Wind in afternoon South South West.

22nd *August*—1778. Wind N. E. A strange tran-

sition from the heat of yesterday, to its being rather cool to day. The Hospitals rather encrease which is not very uncommon at this season. The general calculation made of the sick in our Military Hospitals is that seven men die out of every hundred. This day arrived the "Experiment" 50 gun Ship, through the Sound chased from Sea by some of the French Fleet. In consequence Sir Henry Clinton went from hence to Lord Howe at Sandy Hook at 11, this night.

23rd. Wind S. E. and cool—Commander in Chief retired from the Hook. Deserters daily Come in. Two fire ships went from New York to Sandy Hook.

24th. Wind S. S. West—The Royal Fleet under Lord Howe sailed from the Hook. Skirmish this morning between Emmerick's Chasseurs and some Indians and Rebels dressed like them near King's bridge—9 were killed and 2 taken—we had 2 men wounded. Two sloops as Flags of Truce loaded with Inhabitants from the country that have refused the Test Oath. Weather intensely hot. Lieut Hart 46th Assistant Engineer joined his Regt by order of Major Genl Vaughan. The 15th and 46th Regts marched to Utrecht from Bedford in order to embark. Several deserters from the Rebels.

25th. Came in 3 deserters. The 15th and 46th Countermanded and returned to their Ground. Wind Southerly and excessive hot. Thermometer in the night 88°.—Some Rebel Light Horse came to Phillips house near King's bridge—3 were shot by the Yagers. An Express arrived from Rhode Island—letters dated 22d—This evening arrived the fleet of Victuallers from Corke in most Excellent time, as this army had but 5 weeks provisions left, and this Fleet had been at Reedy Island in Delaware river, in a mistake not having been informed of our evacuating Philadelphia though they left Corke so late as the 31st March.

26th. Wind South South West—weather amazingly hot. Thermometer in the night 88 degrees. The Troops for the intended Expedition marched from

Bedford to Flushing. The heat was such that 9 fell dead in this march and 63 left behind with sickness, they consist of near 4000 men including 1st Battalion Grenadiers and 1st Battn Light Infantry. Thermometer at mid-day 94 degrees.

27th *August* 1778. Wind at North west—and somewhat cooler in the morning but intensely hot in the day. Several deserters from the Rebels. The Troops sailed from Flushing after 5 this morning. The Troops more sickly than usual, the same of the Inhabitants, 'tis thought by the faculty to be owing to the bad flour.

28th. Wind N. East weather much cooler. This Day arrived two private Victuallers from Glasgow after 13 weeks passage, much wanted. Arrived six 74 Gun Ships being part of Admiral Byron's squadron.

29th. Wind at E. N. E. Overcast all day. Afternoon rain. Blew fresh all most of the night.

Sunday 30th. Wind at South by East—weather excessive hot in the Sun. Wind South by noon and fresh at S. West all the afternoon. Arrived the "Nautilus" man of War with Dispatches from Rhode Island. All well there. The 28th in the evening the Enemy still beseiging it. This evening the whole of the Rebels raised the seige and evacuated Rhode Island.

31st. Wind at N. N. W—and rather cold and chilly —a sudden transition. This day the Rebels sent a detachment to attack the Yagers' outpost in the Front of Spiten Devil near King's Bridge, which was obliged to be re-inforced by the rest of the Yagers. This day at two o'clock Sir Henry Clinton arrived with near Four Thousand Troops at Rhode Island.

September 1st 1778. * * * * Some Prisoners and one Indian brought into town, taken at the affair yesterday at Valentine's Hill.

3rd. Sir Henry Clinton landing his troops on Rhode Island and the Rebels had evacuated it, Saturday and Sunday.

7th. At 10 this morning, Sir Henry Clinton arrived in this city from Rhode Island in the "Galatea" to

Huntington and from thence by land, on the rebels raising the seige and about to evacuate that Island a detachment was sent after them under the Commands of Brig^r General Losberg and Smith with the 22^nd and 43^rd Regiments—Regiment of Hind's—and Fanning's and Brown's Provincial Corps who pursued the Rebels several miles but night coming on the Rebels embarked and our Troops returned. Our loss killed & wounded 265 men—Rebel loss since their landing to their flight 1003 men.

September 12^th 1778. This day Lord Howe resigned his command to Admiral Gambier, whose commission was filled the Eleventh of September.

16^th. This morning the Rebel Army with Washington retired from the White Plains—3 Brigades of which went to New England—part crossed the North river to Morristown and some to Fish-Kill where Washington went.

19^th. Eight of the rebel Light Horse were patroling about Tuckahoe near the Bronx and were surprised by some of Emmerick's corps, they took 7 and mortally wounded the Eighth. This day arrived Major General Grey from his Expedition—the last to Martha's Vinyard where he took 10.000 sheep, 300 head of Cattle, besides Hogs and 400 stand of arms and 1000 pounds in Paper, Congress Tax—6000 of the Sheep were sent to Rhode Island which the Garrison were much in want of.

28^th. A rebel Regiment of Lighthorse surprized and cut to pieces near Tappen by the 2^nd Light Infan try—this choice and pattern Regiment was commanded by Colonel Baylor and called Lady Washington's Regiment and Washington's Guards and third Virginia Regiment of Horse.

October 6^th. I continued very ill and a Fistula coming on peu à peu.

7^th. My wounds breaking out and the old Ball lodged in me, ready to start: besides a dreadful Hydrocele, in short my existence rather doubtful,

should my complaints encrease for want of proper assistance.

8th. My restless ball rather quieter, but the Hydrocele distressing me beyond description.

October 19th. The Fleet for England one hundred and Twenty two sail weighed and at ½ past Eight, put to sea.

* * * * * * * *

November 20th 1778. At a quarter before 12 this night cast anchor in the Cove of Cork in 32 days from Sandy Hook.

25th. Left Cork (by Land) for Dublin and arrived at Kilworth.

26th. Reached Cashel.

27th. Castle Durrow.

28th. Kildare.

29th. Dublin.

December 7th. Left Dublin this afternoon and got to the Pigeon House and laid or rather remained at that distressed place all night without one single conveniency and with my Family and servants and some Baggage. No Glass to the Windows—it blowing a Tempest and the sea breaking over it.

8th. Embarked in the Packet Lord Dartmouth Captain Hartwell & were very near losing our lives in getting on board owing to the Tempest which then blew and remained the whole day and night on board.

9th. At 3 o'clock this morning sailed from off the Pigeon House in Dublin Harbour and at 3 in the afternoon most happily arrived safe (and immediately landed) at Holy Head on the Island of Anglesey in Wales.

10th. Reached Bangor.

11th. S Asaph.

12th. Chester.

13th. Turnhill in Shropshire.

14th. Birmingham.

15th. Remained at Birmingham this day to see the various manufactories.

16th. Chapel House in Oxfordshire.

17th. Oxford and went thr° all the Universities.

18th. Put up at Bennett's Town.

19th. Saturday. This evening at 5 o'clock arrived at our Lodgings the Corner of S[t] James Street and Pall Mall.

20th. *Sunday*—Rested.

21st. Attended the King's Levee and kissed hands. Attended also the Levee of the Commander in Chief of the Forces Lord Amherst.

24th. Attended at the Drawing room and had the honor of kissing the Queen's Hand, as had Mrs. Montrésor who was presented by Lady Stormont.

JOHN MONTRÉSOR, *Chief Eng[r]*.

[*Another account of the Battle of Brandywine, taken from Captain John Montrésor's Note-Book.*]

"Field of Battle upon Brandywine 12th September, 1777. Memorandum. Our Army under the command of General Sir William Howe landed at Elk Ferry, within 7 miles of the head of Chesapeake Bay on the 25 August, 1777, and one division marched on to the Head of Elk the 28th August & another division on the 30th and 31st August crossed the Elk to Cecil Court House in the East side and joined the 1st division on the 3d of September, 4 miles from the head of Elk by the lower road to Christian Bridge leaving 2 Brigades with Major Genl. Grant at Elkton to secure the landing of our Provisions and to destroy the Rebel Magazines and vessels. On the 3d September our Light Troops had a smart action with about 1200 of their picked men of 120 from their 10 Brigades detached to harass us on the march. They had near them 1000 militia and the Philadelphia Light Horse which soon disappeared, the whole under the Command of General Maxwell which were entirely defeated, leaving dead 2 Captains, one of Artillery and several men; their loss they acknowledge to be very considerable, whereas we lost only 3 men and 17

wounded. Nothing material happened until the 6th when Major General Grant joined us with a supply of Provisions. The 8th September, all the Army marched to Newark and encamped that night on the road which leads from Newport to Lancaster just 4 miles from Newport and where the Quarters of the Rebel army was posted and in the night the Enemy made a move across Chads Ford on the Brandywine & took post upon the heights with great judgment. About sunset on the 9th our Army marched in 2 Divisions, the first under Lt. Genl. Kniphuysen rather earlier by the way of New Garden to Kennet Square and the other Division with Lord Cornwallis through a bye Road to Hokesson Meeting House in Mill Creek Hundred and New Castle County and on the 10th the whole joined at Kennet's Square. On the 11th September at day-break accompanied with a very favourable fog, all the heavy artillery and baggage went with the column under Lt. General Kniphuysen along a straight road to Chads-Ford, Lord Cornwallis leading the other columns a forced march of 17 miles in order to turn the Enemy's right, which was wisely and happily effected at ½ past 2 in the afternoon, most unexpectedly to the rebels, who were instantly obliged to divide their army (leaving part to oppose our right column) and took a most advantageous position on the heights in the rear of Birmingham meeting house, with the village of Dilworth on their Right and notwithstanding the long fatiguing sultry and dusty days march and strong post of the Enemy had taken the ardour of our most Excellent Troops was such that at ½ past 3 (only having halted and refreshed one hour) we marched forward in 3 columns into a valley and gradually as it were rose, a regular Glacis to the Enemy, during which we had some skirmishing and fire from the rebels until we had surmounted the summit, when our army cooly received the Enemy's fire and instantly charged them when the whole was put to the Route and in the end compleatly defeated and nothing but night prevented the victory being compleat, as under that cover they

principally made their Escape. As soon as our right column heard us engaged they crossed Chads ford forced the Enemies breastworks and strongholds and put them to the flight and we encamped on the field of Battle, the left of the right column making a junction with the right of our left column, with the 40th Regt. and Guards. The Enemy's loss is about 1000 killed and wounded and about 500 prisoners, together with 9 Branfield pieces, one more of a composition and one Brass Howitzer with several ammunition waggons, their numbers from their field returns under General Washington with 4 Major-Generals, Green, Sullivan, Stephen, and Lord Sterling, were 12.900 men being 43 Battalions of 300 men.

"Our left column with the Commander in Chief, which was principally Engaged consisted of 7000 men, composed of the Chasseurs, two Battalions Light Infantry, 2 Battalions of Grenadiers, the Hessian Grenadiers, two Squadrons of 16th Dragoons, the Guards, and 3d and 4th Brigades, the 3d Brigade not in action being our reserve. The Loss we have sustained is trifling when compared to that of the Rebels having about 60 killed and 300 wounded."

Distribution of the Corps of Engineers, 11th June, 1777, Brunswick.

Captain Montrésor		Commander-in-Chief.
Lieut Pitts		
Lieut Haldane		
Lieut Sprule		
Captain Nichol	Draughtsmen.	Commander-in-Chief.
Ensign Wheeler		
Captain Moncrief		Lord Cornwallis.
Lieut Fyer		
Lieut Sutherland		Brunswick.
Ensign Vallancy		
Lieut'ant Parker		Amboy.

Division of the Rebel Army taken from a paper found on the Field of Battle at Birmingham Meeting-House, September 11th, 1777.

Virginia.
1st Reid's
5th Hendrick's
9th
13th

2d Spotswood's
6th
10th
14th

5 Marshall
7
11
15

4 Lawson
8
12
Grayson's } Corps.
Patton's }

Maryland.
1st
3d
6th
1 Lower Counties, Delaware
2d
4th
7th
German Battl.

Pennsylvania.
1
2
7
10
Hartley's Corps.

Pennsylvania.
4
5
8
11

Pennsylvania.
3
6
9
12
Spencer's Corps.

Jersey.
1
2
3
4

Virginia.
1st Brigade General Muhlenburgh

2d Brigade General Weedon

3d Brigade General Woodford

4th Brigade General Scott

Maryland.
1st Brigade General Smallwood.

2d Brigade General De Borré.

Pennsylvania.
1st Brigade General Wayne

Pennsylvania.
2d Brigade. General de Haas

3d Brigade General Conway.

Jersey.
Jersey Brigade General Maxwell.

General Green.

General Stephen.

General Sullivan.

General Lincoln

General Fred. Sterling

General George Washington.

Recapitulation.

15 Battl. Virginia.
2 Light Corps, Virginia.
6 Battl. Maryland.
1 German Battl. Maryland.
12 Battl. Pennsylvania.
2 Light Corps, Pennsylvania.
1 Battalion, Lower Counties, Delaware.
4 Battl. Jersey.

43 Battalions. Total being about 300 men in each, makes Rank and file 12.900 men.

[*From Note-Book.*] "*My Proposals to Sir Wm. Howe for the storming of the Rebel Fortress of Mud Island, and to head and direct it, November, 1777. John Montrésor, Chief Engineer.*

An arrangement for a general attack on the Fort on Mud Island, 6th November, 1777.

The Batteries as follows: Middle Battery, one 8-inch Howitzer, one 8-inch Mortar. Battery adjoining Middle Battery, six 24 Pounders; Right or lower Battery, one 8-inch Howitzer, one 8-inch Mortar; Mortar Batty, one 13-inch Mortar for lb. shot and carcases. — 11

Pest House Batty of 2 Medium 12 Pounders, together with an Iron 18 Pdr can only serve to protect the passage and annoy the Fort, and 2-32 pounders. — 5

2 Floating Batteries with 2-32 pounders in each — 2

A vessel carrying 24 Pdr, 3 Vigilant 24 Pr, 9 two Pdr, 6 four Pdr, — 19

— 21

and two light 12 Pdr advanced on the lower wharf at the north point of Schuylkill. — 2

—39

The 2 Medium 12s, and the Rebel 18 Pdr will occasionally amuse the shipping to prevent their falling down and firing (tho at great range) at our Boats or floating Batteries.

Guns the Enemy have mounted to oppose, and whose Direction comprehends the attack from Carpenter's Island.

On West Block house . .	18 Pounder	No. 2
Upper do do . .	9 do above	1
Centre do do . .	9 do below	1
Lower do do Port Holes but no guns visible		0
One very oblique Embrasure in the mud Bank.		0
		4

[Then follows a list of articles necessary, as 20 scaling ladders for the escalade of 15 feet 10, and 16 feet 10 inches, fascines, 4 bridges of 22 and 24 feet span, etc., etc.]

Direction of the Fire from the Batteries for the attack for the 1st day, 9th Nov. 1777.

Batteries on the left above the stream

at the Upper Block House	8-inch Howitzer	1
at the 2 Gun Battery on the Dam	24 Pounders	3
at the Middle Block House	34 do	2
at the Lower do do	24 do	2
at the do do do	8-inch Howitzer	1
Into the Body of the Fort	8-inch Mortars	2
For throwing of Carcases	13-inch do	1
	pieces of ordnance	12

IV.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

I.

List of the New Establishment of Engineers—1st April—1759.

[*From the MS. of Colonel* James Montrésor.]

Chief Engineer & Colonel 27 shillings & 6 pence per day	William Skinner
Directors and Lieut Col°—20/°.	John Henry Bastide James Montresor
Sub Directors and Majors—15/°.	Wm Cunningham Archibd Patoun Patrick Mackellar James Braman
Engineers in ordinary and Captains 10/ per day	Wm Green Mathew Dixon Wm Eyres Geo. Morrison John Archer Geo. Weston Harry Gordon John Brewse Hugh Debbing John Baugh Richd Dawson Richd Dudgeon
Engineers Exraordinary and Capts Lieutnts at 6/ per day No. 12	Wm Bontein Chas Hubt Harriot Thos Walker Adm Williamson Thos Sowers Thos Williamson John Williams
Engineers Extraordinary and Capts Lieutnts at 6/ per day No. 12	Geo. Garth John Phipps Wm Spry Wm Dundass Robt Geo Bruce
Sub Engineers and Lieutns 4/8.	Augustus Durnford David Dundass Thos Bassett Wm Roy Chas Tarrant Jn° Christr Eiser Rich Muller The° Lefanu Archibd Campbell Patrick Ross Jn° Montresor Thos Craskell Henry Watson Saml Beardsley
Practitioner Engineers and Ensigns at 3/8.	Robert Morse Jos Heath Abrahm Daubant Fredk Mulcaster Elias Durnford Wm Green Alexr Mercer Andrew Frazer John Mar Gilbt Townshend Archibd Robertson Daniel Slack . . . .

II.

GENERAL ABSTRACT. THE LATE COL° JAMES MONTRESOR IN ACC^{T} WITH THE CROWN DURING HIS COMMAND IN NORTH AMERICA AS CHIEF ENGINEER.

Dr.

For Services performed and to Amounts received per Warrants in Sterling at 4/8 per Dollar.....	£59.550.18.7
	£59.550.18.7

Cr.

As per Abstracts of Expenditures.	
At Fort Edward.....	£14.604.13. 9^{3}
At " George.....	5.286.19. 4
At " William Henry.....	4.415.13.10
At " Albany.	14.176.15.11$^{\frac{1}{2}}$
Occasional Engineers Pay.....	1.214.15. 1
Stores and M^{r} Mendez Pay	15.330. 9. 5
Posts on the Hudson's River.....	2.943.16. 9^{3}
do. do. Mohawk do	1.418.10. 5
Balance paid, by Sir Jeffrey Amherst's order to Cap^{t} Debbing who succeeded in the Command at Albany on Col Montresor's leaving America...	159. 3.11^{3}
	£59.550.18. 7

III.

LIEUT. JOHN MONTRESOR TO SIR JEFFREY AMHERST.

Boston February 26th, 1760

SIR.

I have the honour of acquainting you of my arrival yesterday to this place in 31 days from Quebec—26 of which were in the woods the other 5 on my journey hither. My escort was one officer, two serjeants and ten rangers, all but 2 got in with me safe to the settlement of Topsham near Fort Brunswick on Ammerascaegen River, one of which was froze past recovery about 200 miles in the woods, the other just capable of moving about 30 miles to whom I

sent relief. We were 13 days without bread and 11 without meat, owing to the little knowledge we had of the distance we had to go and the difficulties to encounter. I left the party at Topsham to recover, being very feeble and scarce any flesh on their bones, having been as well as myself obliged to subsist by eating our Indian shoes, Bullet pouches and all the spare leather we brought, with Berries, buds, Bark & boiled mountain tea. I left Brig[r] General Murray and the troops in good health. I brought no letters from him to you but what are Blinds being his second attempt. My orders from him, that I hope speedily to have the honour of Communicating to you are verbal the reason for my presuming to take this liberty is on account of an Express, just proceeding for New York, and as it is impossible I should be as capable at present of dispatch as fresh men and that there may be several accounts transmitted from hence by that means I thought it a duty incumbent on me to take the first occasion of acquainting you that I intend to halt this day both for the recovery of my health (as my joints feel almost dislocated) and to prepare myself for the continuation of my journey. I left Quebec the 26[th] day of January, crossed the river S[t] Lawrence in Canoes through & over the ice to Point les Peres, from thence marched into the woods and cut through the village and concessions of S[t] Charles, from thence Struck S and by West upon the river Chaudiere—a few miles above the village of Nouvelle Basse, from thence to the Forks of Chaudiere, continuing on the southern Branch till we arrived at the Notch of the Allegany Mountains, till I arrived at the Great Chaudiere Pond, still keeping the same course, passed the height of land down to the little Chaudiere pond, passed the carrying place and struck on a stream or Branch of Ammerascaegen River which I followed till I arrived at the settlement of the Township of Topsham.

I have the honour Sir &c &c &c JOHN MONTRESOR.

[After the short rest at Boston, Lieut. Montrésor proceeded to New York, where he addressed a letter to the Board of War under date of March 11, 1760, from which the following is an extract:]

"I left the troops in health (in Canada) and the garrison in a posture of defence, we having taken post at the village of S[t] Foix, 6 miles to the Westward of the town and also at Ancienne Lorette, another village somewhat more to the Northwards about 8 miles by fortifying a Stone Church each place, one containing 100 regular troops and the other 150 besides a patrole of Rangers which covers our wood cutters, subdues much more country and must give timely intelligence to the garrison if any attempt should be made which is not much credited notwithstanding the preparation of Snow Shoes Scaling ladders &c and Monsieur Vaudrieuil Governor of Canada, Commanding the regulars and his officers. By what we could learn from Jacques Cartier the enemies principal post, it was to have been

undertaken the 1st of February but postponed to the 15th on account of the difficulty of assembling the Canadians. There is an Exterior line of Six blockhouses constructed on rising grounds, 200 yards advanced in the Front of the work, well defended 5 of which contain one Serjeant and 12 men each and the 6th being the largest mounting 2-Six pounders, commanding the road to Port St Louis."

[The Journal of the above expedition in 1760, across the State of Maine, has appeared in the "New England Historical and Genealogical Register" for January (1882), and the colored plan or draught of the route, drawn by Lieut. Montrésor, is in the possession of the N. E. Historic Genealogical Society.]

IV.

Col. Bradstreet's Treaty of Peace made at Ance aux Feuilles, (near Presque Isle), August 12, 1764.

Colonel Henry Bouquet, after his memorable defeat of the Indians, in the summer of 1763, on his way to relieve Fort Pitt, resolved to invade their territories in Ohio with a large force, and oblige them to sign a treaty of peace in the midst of their own villages. Frequent letters on this subject passed between Bouquet and General Gage, during the succeeding autumn. It was agreed that the season was too far advanced to carry out their plans and that they should be deferred till the next year. In the meantime, Colonel Bouquet was to repair to New York for consultation with General Gage, which he did early in 1764. On the 2d of May, 1764, he sent to his chief from Carlisle his matured plans and views at length concerning the stipulations of the prospective Indian treaty, viz.:

"The peace concluded with the Senecas (by Sir Wm Johnson) is very honourable and must be soon followed by the submission of the Delawares, Shawanese, Wyandots and Mingoes. In case those Tribes sue for Peace, I could wish to know your Intentions and what Terms you would please to grant them and as some of them are went on that occasion, I take the liberty to submit to your consideration the following points—

1st. That they deliver up the murderers of Clapham* and our Traders to be put to death for their Crimes.

* Capt. Wm. Clapham was a partner with George Croghan of Fort Pitt in some land speculations, and was killed by the Indians. He had bought an Indian for a servant, and while travelling with him in the woods met two more Indians. Clapham stopped them and gave each a drink. At a signal from the slave Indian, they all three fell upon him and killed him.

2nd. That they deliver up all the white people they have amongst them either as Prisoners or *adopted* and the last to be absolutely insisted on whether *they* consent to it or not, as they have been very active against us.

3rd. That they renounce their alliances with any other Indians than the Six Nations.

4th. That they renounce in favour of the Crown all rights or claims they ever had to the Lands lying on the East side of the Ohio from the head of that river to the sea (N. B. in this case the Claims of so many Nations upon these Lands would be confined to the 6 Nations which would facilitate the Purchase).

5th. That they shall never cross that river in its full Extent without our Leave.

6th. That they shall trade only at such Forts as the General will fix for that purpose.

7th. That they repay in skins within Seven years the Losses our Traders have suffered in their property by their Robberies and murders.

8th. That they give sufficient hostages for the performances of the Treaty."

General Gage replied to the above from New York, May 14, 1764: "I am of your opinion that the Delawares and Shawanees will soon sue for Peace. The Terms you propose are very proper. I shall acquaint Sir William Johnson with these particulars, when the Time comes, to treat of Peace. That transaction must be left entirely with him. My chief design in demanding a Tract of Land for the King is in order to form a Military Establishment near Fort Pitt by granting the land in lotts of 100 or 150 acres, on military tenures and on such conditions as shall be proper for the welfare and security of such a settlement dependant only on the King and his Generals. They should have Courts of Justice of their own and in every respect be a little community by themselves of which the Commandant of the Fort should be Governor. It is confidently said, that neither Virginia or Pennsylvania, can claim by their charter up to the Ohio. I wish you could get some certain knowledge of this matter and how far their Boundaries really go. I am informed Virginia does not go beyond the Heads of Powtomack. As you have a perfect knowledge of the country round Fort Pitt, I wish when you have leizure to think of such a Project that you would sketch out the most proper to begin upon and how to proceed till the whole Tract should be settled in different Townships taking in the waters upon the right and left as much as possible and always have in view security and defence."

Col. Bradstreet halted on his march at Ance aux Feuilles, a place not far from Presque Isle. In a council held on the 10th three chiefs of the Carnawagas, Onondagas, and Oneydos had warned them that their enemy would lie in ambush about here, to attack them when they least expected it. This was confirmed from another source by Capt. Montrésor, and he adds in his Journal, under Octo-

ber 16th: "By the best advices being from undoubted authority a Project was laid after the Council held at Ance aux Feuilles that the Troops should encamp (if the 6 Nations could persuade Col. Bradstreet to it) at this carrying place in order to perpetrate (by the assistance of a large body of the Enemy) their black design in the massacre of our Troops when least on our Guard." At Ance aux Feuilles Col. Bradstreet was detained a day or two by stress of weather, and on the 12th of August the treaty of peace was agreed to. "This morning arrived two canoes with Ten Savages, Chief warriors and deputies from the Castles of the Hurons of Sandusky—Delawares—Shawanese and Five Nations inhabiting the Plains of Scioto to entreat for a Peace. Granted conditionally as per Articles of the Terms of Peace." On the 16th, "this day went off Express with Col Bradstreet's despatches to Fort Pitt, an Oneyda a Tuscarora, one Onandaga and Two of the Shawanese Deputies, containing the articles with the Terms of Peace, from thence they are to proceed to the Plains of Scioto and meet the Troops (with the Chiefs and Prisoners) at Sandusky." Col. Bouquet happened to be in "Camp near Fort Loudoun" when he received the dispatches. He at once wrote a short note to Governor Penn, that he should altogether ignore the treaty made August 12th, and proceed with his expedition at the appointed time. At the same time he wrote to General Gage: "27 August (1764). I received this moment advice from Colonel Bradstreet of his having granted Peace to all the Indians living between Lake Erie and the Ohio. The terms he gives them are such as fills me with astonishment. After the massacres of our Officers and garrisons and of our Traders and Inhabitants in Time of a profound Peace, after the immense Expense of the Crown and some of the Provinces to punish those Infamous Murderers, not the least satisfaction is obtained. Had Col Bradstreet been as well informed as I am of the horrid Perfidies of the Delaware and Shawanese whose Parties as late as the 22nd Instant killed 6 men and have taken 4 Prisoners on the Frontier (not to recall the shocking and recent murder of the schoolmaster and children) he never could have compromised the Honour of the Nation by such disgraceful conditions, and that at a Time when two armies after long struggles are in full motion to penetrate into the Heart of the Enemies country. Permit me likewise humbly to represent to your Excellency that I have not deserved the affront laid upon me by this Treaty of Peace concluded by a younger officer in the Department where you have done me the honour to appoint me to Command, without referring the Deputy's of the Savages to me at Fort Pitt, but telling them that *he shall send and prevent my proceeding against them.* I can therefore take no notice of his Peace but proceed forthwith to the Ohio, where I shall wait to receive your Orders how to act afterwards."

To this letter a reply was received from General Gage, New York, September 2 (1764): "I was this day favoured with your letter of

the 27th of August inclosing Dispatches from Col Bradstreet, which to my great astonishment, contained articles of a peace which he has taken upon himself to conclude with the Shawanese and Delawares. A peace that obtains not the least satisfaction for all the Crueltys those Barbarians have been guilty of, that adds Dishonour to our arms amongst the Indians and can serve no Purpose but be the Basis of future massacres. I send you my answer open to Colonel Bradstreet which you will please to seal and contrive every means to get it to his hands. I send a duplicate by the way of Niagara. This will show you my opinion of the Peace, without saying more about what stings me to the quick. You do well to proceed in your operations. I annull and disavow the Peace. Attack and use every means to extirpate the Shawanees and Delawares and listen to no Terms of Peace till they deliver the Promoters of the war into your hands to be put to death and send their deputys to Sir William Johnson to sue for Peace. You may write what shall occur to you as proper to be told Colonel Bradstreet, concerning the mutual assistance you can give each other."

Extract from letter of Col. Bouquet to Col. Bradstreet.—"Camp at Fort Bedford 5 September (1764).—I received at Fort Loudoun on the 27th ult° the favour of yours letter dated at Presqu' Isle the 14th of august with the account of what passed between you and the Deputies of the Indian Nations who live between the Ohio and Lake Erie. I forwarded immediately your dispatches to the General from whom I expect soon an answer. His orders to me with regard to the Delawares and Shawanees are so very different from the Terms you grant them, that it is a doubt with me whether he will ratify that Treaty and as I suppose that you have not received his last letter to you, I enclose you copy of a paragraph of that letter which I have this moment received by which you will be informed of his Intentions. I cannot conceal from you that a Peace granted to those Insolent Savages would be unsafe and universally blamed unless satisfaction be obtained for the murders of our officers and soldiers, Traders and Inhabitants, committed in Time of a profound Peace and force them to make restitution for part at least of the effects they have plundered. Therefore if it is Time yet, I beg you will postpone the final Conclusion of your Treaty (without breaking off the Conference) till I can transmit to you the General's answer to your letter." This answer did not reach Col. Bradstreet until the 25th of September, at the "carrying Place between the Lakes Sandusky and Erie," where he had encamped. "Arrived an Express from General Gage to Col Bradstreet by the way of Niagara by an officer of the 46th Reg[t] who took the South Side of Lake Erie and fortunately fell in with our long boat sent to a vessel from this Camp. Contents of the Dispatches from the Commander in Chief. The Disapprobation of the Peace concluded with the Delawares, Shawanese, Savages of Scioto Plains and Hurons of Sandusky, notwithstanding the orders '*make Peace with*

those Savages who should offer it' * and that Extraordinary Peace granted to the Senecas and that Branch of them called the Jennesees at Niagara in August after that recent and most barbarous stroke September 1763 on the Niagara carrying place without the least provocation, together with their being the occasion of the present rupture, with the Savages, containing also the absolute necessity of 12 of the Delawares and Shawanese to be delivered up and put to death and advice of Colonel Bouquets being on his march against the Ohio Indians by the way of Fort Pitt, which he was to leave the first of October."

Extract from Col. Bradstreet's reply to Col. Bouquet, October 17, (1764).—"I know nothing of Smallman, nor have I settled anything with or received any prisoners from the Shawanese and Delawares. I have sent to all Nations of Savages as far as Illinois, the Bay, &c letting them know, what General Gage desired in his first letter to me respecting the Peace *I had made agreeable to his Instructions* and indeed have taken every step in my power to prevent a storm. I hope all may go well on that score—the savages have understandings. I have been in this Lake and up the River far as it is navigable for Indian canoes for near a month and am extremely sorry to tell you it was impossible for me to put General Gages orders into Execution, 'tis necessity, absolute necessity that obliges me to turn the other way. By my long stay here and keeping the chiefs &c of such nations as could give assistance to those against whom you act, the two nations in question are left to defend themselves and should they stand out, I am hopefull their efforts will be feeble. We keep them in constant alarm that the safety of their Families may prevent their collecting in a Body."

Gen. Gage to Col. Bouquet, New York, October 15, (1764), after the conclusion of the treaty of peace with the Indians in Ohio. —"The Delaware Indians with whom you had the Conference were no doubt sent to watch your motions and those Co^{l} Bradstreet treated with at Presque Isle were as surely detached upon the same errand and no other. Nothing can be better than the manner in which you have dealt with them and the message you sent to their Nations and I think unless they have seized Colonel

* It would appear that Gage was not sufficiently explicit in his orders to Bradstreet about the treaty of peace. In his letter to Bradstreet Sept. 2d he writes: "To *offer peace* (*this*, he only claims to have ordered him to do) I think can never be construed a power to *conclude and dictate the articles of peace*, and you certainly knew that no such power could with propriety be lodged in any person but in Sir William Johnson, his Majesty's Sole agent and Superintendent for Indian affairs." Gen. Gage does not seem to have considered the inconsistency of this plea, for he left Bouquet fully at liberty to conclude a treaty with the Indians in Ohio, without calling upon the aid of Sir Wm. Johnson in person.

Bradstreet's partys which I always suspected they would, that you must have heard from him soon after the date of your letter."

September 28th.—"Col Bradstreet demanded of the 6 Nations with us to join a small party of our Troops and some Ottawas now present to immediately proceed & attack some of the Enemies settlements on the Ohio which they declined saying 'that they were sent out to make Peace.'"

October 14th.—"Council held this day with the 6 Nations and upper Nations wherein matters were explained by Col Bradstreet with regard to the present situation of affairs between us & the Delawares & Shawanese & the little or no dependence to be put in their treaties, of their having broke their Peace by scalping & taking prisoners off of our Frontiers, since they had Concluded Peace with us August 12th—1764."

V.

Letters from Colonel Alexander Leslie to General Haldimand, etc., 1773.

Castle William 16th December 1773.

Sir—

I have intended myself the honor to write you these 10 days past but waited from Post to Post expecting to give you some Coup d'Etat of the Sons of liberty. Excepting their taking possession of the Tea Ships & their keeping an armed guard, they have done nothing since their Express went to York & Philadelphia only newspaper abuse to all the Servants of the Crown. On Tuesday last they had a very large Provincial meeting, late in the evening, they sent 10 men to find out the Collector and Comptroller, the last they got hold of, but he told them he did no business at so late hours. The above 2 Gentlemen went as usual to the custom house yesterday morning & a committee of the people came & desired the Collector to clear out the Tea Ships, that they might proceed on their intended voyage: he told them he could not consistantly with his duty clear out any Ships where part of their Cargo had never been entered. It is reported that they wait this day upon the Governor to desire of him a pass for them not to be fired at from the guns of this Island. In short they have run themselves aground & find they have gone lengths they cant support. They have put one Savage (some man of the country of no weight) into the chair, to throw the odium off the town & the committee will bring things to a crisis; in my opinion the Tea Consignees have the Ball at their foot, a little exertion now would show them in their true colours. The Governor keeps at his Country seat. He never has

mentioned of moving the Troops to town, if he does I am confident they will execute his orders to their own credit. I desired Col. Robertson to inform you that the 4 commissioners of the Customs & the 5 Tea Agents took refuge with me, the 29th ult° & are still here. I've been obliged to get a crew for another boat since the arrival of these gentlemen, for we have courriers every hour coming on the Island some with Intelligence, others as Counsellors & some as negotiators. The Governor showed me a letter some time ago from your Excellency & in it you mentioned having wrote to me about ordering wood to the Ordnance Provincial Store Keepers here & the Signal man, which letter I never had the honor to receive ; however I have given them a room's firing between them in consequence of your letter to Gov^r Hutchinson . . . I am with &c . . .
Sir &c &c ALEX^R LESLIE.

N.B.—This Instant there's an account come of a Brig (with Tea on board) belonging to the Mess^rs Clarks, Loring, Master, son to the Commodore, being cast away last Friday, off Cape Cod.

Castle William 20th December 1773.

SIR—

I did myself the honor to write your Excell^y last Post, that very Evening the Sons of liberty went in a large body when dark to the wharf where the 3 Tea Ships lay & in 2 hours destroyed all the Tea on board, amounting to 340 chests. The people that did the business were disguised. I had the regiment ready to take their arms if they had been called upon. I am since informed the council would not upon any account have the Troops come to Town. So in fact it was out of the Governor's Power to call us. Such is the state of this Government at present, there must be a new Charter & a proper code of laws formed for them & those laws enforced, I doubt by the military. They threaten the Governor & my 3 guests more than ever, for now they find they have gone to great lengths, & they attribute it to the Governor's not allowing the ships to return & to the Tea Consignees for being the cause of its being brought here, so I am not likely to get rid of my guests, which *entre nous* I'm very sorry for & I've reason to expect the Governor down to night. As to the brig that was stranded at Cape Cod, the teas were landed from her & its thought destroyed ere now. I am Sir your &c

To General Haldimand A LESLIE

Castle William 15th February—1774.

SIR—

I have the honor to send you the Contingent account for this garrison from July 73 to Jan^y 1774. The vouchers shall be sent by the first opportunity. . . . I have sent y^r Excell^y separately the money I paid to an Extra Boat's crew during our Flurry here, if its

not allowed at head Quarters I sha'nt think of making a demand any where else. I beg leave to know if I could be allowed for the unavoidable expence I was put to for keeping a table for 7 weeks for the Commissioners and Tea Agents, the amount don't Exceed £150 Sterling. I did it for the credit of the Crown and the military station, I have the honor to represent here. Indeed it was out of my power to do otherwise, for I could not either (at that time) spare them a kitchen, or dining parlour, for I was obliged to crowd them two in a room. The Tea Gentlemen are still here, but of late have provided for themselves. I hope, Sir, you will give some attention to the above expence, as it was not incurred in a Regimental line but from being Commanding officer of this Island. I forward to your Excellency a packet and a roll of plans from Captain Holland some time ago, by M^r^ Phillips formerly an officer in this country. . . . I have the honor &c &c. . . .

To General Haldimand. ALEX^R^ LESLIE

NB.—A new Boat is much wanted for transporting the Troops to the other side, the present one is quite wore out and belonged to the Province. I have here forwarded an Estimate to your Excellency for a new one.

Extract from a letter from Alexander Leslie to General Fk. Haldimand, dated Castle William, 12th March, 1774.—"Your Excellency's determination for not allowing me the Expence incurred here on account of the Tea matter, must teach me a little more prudence for the future, and I am sorry to confess, it is not the first time I have played the fool in the same manner."

From the Ordnance Department at New York to Colonel Alexander Leslie.

New York May—19th—1774.

SIR—

I received last night by the post your letter of the 11th ins^t^ covering the act of Parliament intended to shut the Port of Boston & bring the people of that town and Province to a sense of their duty. I congratulate you on the return of General Gage which we hear is arrived, as it will relieve you from the disagreeable situation in which you have been for many months past. I hope that the General's presence, his firmness & the spirit with which the great Council of the Nation have taken up the behavour of the People of Boston, will answer the end wished for by all, well wishers to the British Nation viz—to Extract good order from Anarchy & confusion. The detachment of artillery with the cannon—ammunition, Flints, &c &c, I so long intended to Send to Fort William and was to sail hence this morning, is not yet gone having been detained longer than was Expected. I am Sir &c &c.

To Honour^ble^ Lieu^t^ Col Leslie
64th Regiment, Castle William near Boston.

VI.

RETURN OF STAFF OFFICERS BELONGING TO THE CORPS OF ENGINEERS—AND THEIR PAY—4 JULY—1777—(CONTINGENCIES).

[*From* JOHN MONTRÉSOR'S *Note-Book.*]

Assistant engineers	Lieut Geo. Sproule	Pay per diem	5/
	Lieut Arthur Forth	do	5/
	Lieut Doyle	do	5/
	Lieut George Brown	do	5/
	Captain Jn° Norberg	do	5/
	Lieut Charles Stewart	do	5/
	Lieut —— Marshall	do	5/
	Lieut —— De Lancy	do	5/
Paymaster	John Grant	do	4/
Assistant in accts.	William Wood	do	4/
Draughtsmen	Pierre Nicole	do	5/
	Thomas Wheeler	do	5/
Storekeeper	James Auchmuty	do	4/
Assistant Ditto	Archibald M°Neil	do	4/

NB.—The Undermentioned officers have two shillings Extraordinary on the List of Chainbearers, viz^t—

Lieutenants	George Sproule
	Arthur Forth
	William Wood
Draughtsmen	Pierre Nicole
	Thomas Wheeler

VII.

CAPTAIN MONTRÉSOR AND THE AUDITOR'S OFFICE IN LONDON.

Captain Montrésor complains in his journal that, among other things "he has been reduced to after 24 Campaigns in America," he has been subjected "to various complaints from frequent hardships and distresses by excessive cold and fatigue and from worry at law suits against me for Government matters and tormented by a Court of Inquisition at the Creditors Office." He retired from the army in 1778, and in 1798 had been yet unable to pass his accounts at the Treasury for the Expenditures of the Engineering Department be-

tween 1774 and 1778. He had delivered in his accounts on the 18th and 22d of July, 1782, and also presented a memorial on the subject in 1793 to the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, which having failed to satisfy their objections on "account of certain Informalities in his accounts, which could not be avoided in that active Line of Service," he had prepared another one in 1798, with many additional vouchers, etc., which it is presumed satisfied the Lords Commissioners.

In his memorial he says: "In the Execution of Works it was the Duty of the Engineer to provide, or cause to be provided Materials of all kinds, Artificers, Labourers, and whatever was requisite for the Services ordered and for the Payment of the Working Parties from the Army. Custom had established that the Chief Engineer whose Duty kept him principally at Head-quarters should apply to the Commander in Chief for money by Warrants to carry on the various Services of his Department, he being considered as the proper Judge of the sums necessary for such Services. Although these Warrants were made out in the name of the Chief Engineer, it was also settled by Custom, that after being endorsed by him they were immediately delivered to the Commissary & Pay master of the Ordnance, who was Ex-Officio Pay master of the Works for the Engineer Department; this Officer received the Money and it was his Duty to pay all Expenses incurred when authenticated by the Order of the Chief Engineer for Payment, and to take proper vouchers for such Payments, being in fact the Banker for the Department, subject to the Control of the Chief Engineer who was virtually the Comptroller of the Pay masters accounts & not the accountant as he neither received nor paid the Money, that it then became the Duty of the Pay Master to retain and take due care of all the vouchers justifying such Payments for his Acquittance and the originals were accordingly always lodged in his Office, the Chief Engineer being furnished with Duplicates for his Information and Satisfaction and though when a final Warrant was granted pro forma in the name of the Chief Engineer as before mentioned; which Expressed that the vouchers were in his possession yet the same were never in fact lodged with him nor was anything more implied thereby than the original vouchers were in the Office of the Pay Master of the Works who was considered as the Public Accountant in this Branch, as well as in that of the Ordnance, which he has invariably been. In proof of this it will appear by the Commission and Instruction given to the Chief Engineer that no Responsibility was required or expected from him for the money paid in his Department, but that the Pay master was considered as the accountant and required to be so by his Instructions under the Control of the Chief Engineer who had he conceived that he had any other account to render than as Comptroller, would not have entrusted the vouchers to the Custody of any other Person whatever. The established Pay masters who were appointed by

the Board of Ordnance, during your Memorialists Command as Chief Engineer, were, Mr William Forman whom he found in the Office, and who Continued in it until he died at New York in the Spring of 1775, on which Occasion Thomas Barron Esq Deputy Pay Master General of the Forces, officiated by desire of General Gage until some other person should be appointed by the Board of Ordnance to succeed Mr Forman as Commissary and Pay master and Mr John Grant being appointed accordingly arrived with the Army from Boston and Halifax at New York in July 1776 and remained in that Office when your Memorialist left America in the Autumn of 1778. The Pay master of the works, not your Memorialist, received the Money granted by the Warrants before mentioned and paid all Demands whatever upon the Engineers Department having previously presented the necessary papers to your Memorialist for Inspection, with a written Order for him to sign for the Payment, after which the Receipts were taken by the Pay master in his own Name (and not in the Name of your Memorialist) which the Pay Master annexed to the said Order, and kept in his Possession, with all the relative Papers as vouchers for his Disbursments. * * * Your Memorialist therefore considered himself responsible only for the due construction of the Works and other military Services belonging to the Department; that the Materials and Labour necessary for the performance of those Duties were purchased and Executed in the most advantageous manner for the Public, and duly paid for pursuant to his Orders to the Pay Master of the Department whose Accounts he controlled, in like manner as the Commissioners of the Navy conduct, direct and controul the accounts of the Treasurer of the Navy, by directing all Naval Works, providing Materials and Labour for the same putting Money into the hands of the Treasurer for defraying the Expenses thereof, and giving their Orders on him for Payment and afterwards controlling his accounts the Treasurer being the Public Accountant and not the Commissioners.

"Your Memorialist, therefore begs leave humbly to represent the extreme hardship of his case, because the usage at Head Quarters was to make out the Warrants for money in the name of the Chief Engineer, who in fact never received the amount, that he should be held accountable for the same and thus become responsible for a Person not of his appointment but necessarily attached by superior authority to the Department as its Banker. He shall only further observe that had he conceived himself in that predicament, he would have resigned his Commission rather than have subjected himself to the Responsibility now expected of him. * * * * By all which it will be evident that he constantly considered Mr Grant as the Public Accountant and that he continued to do so on his Arrival in England having on Grant's Return from America wrote to him on the 12th Novr 1780 'his Expectations of his having brought 'with him all the necessary Papers for passing his (Grant's) accounts,

'of the Army Extraordinaries at the Treasury; and urging him to 'deliver them in, that they might be examined at the Auditors of 'the Imprests office, with your memorialist's numerous checks & con- 'trol of his accounts in order that he Grant, might obtain a quietus.' This requisition M^r Grant was prevented from complying with by a severe Indisposition which he then laboured under, and which terminated in his Death on the latter end of the same Month. Fortunately for your Memorialist the Pay Master had orders to take Duplicate Vouchers of all payments, where the accounts were simple & to prepare as specific and explanatory abstracts as possible of those more complex: to deliver or transmit such Duplicates to your memorialist, with every general Account presented to the Commander in Chief for a final Warrant in order to satisfy his Enquiries as well as to Convince your Memorialist that the Public Money had been disbursed agreeable to his orders * * * * * . The duplicate Accounts thus preserved are those delivered in by him to the Auditors office (on which the Animadversions of the Commissioners are made, having shared the Dangers of all the Marches, Voyages and actions your Memorialist has been concerned in during the War, thereby escaping the total Plunder and Destruction of his House &^c near New York, on the 13^th January 1777 and the Capture of the Alert Armed Schooner on the River Delaware in March 1778, on board whereof were his Plans, Journals, probably some Vouchers, and occasional Observations upon the pay masters accounts, & on other Public Proceedings previous to the 17^th of July 1777 which would have been of the utmost Service to him at this time, in elucidating such Doubts as have arisen relative to the various and very Extensive works carried on under his direction."

Concerning different items of the accounts under discussion, the memorialist says: "Your Memorialist can only repeat that the said Receipts must either have been destroyed by the Fire at New York or lost by the capture of the Alert Schooner in the River Delaware in March 1778—as they are no where to be found, but as all the Items are entered in the Pay Masters Books, he trusts that your Lordships will relieve him from the Surcharge, from the fatality attending the loss of Vouchers which was inevitable, and here he begs leave humbly to represent to your Lordships that in this Case as well as in all similar Cases where the Payments are found in the Pay master's Books who were wholly independant of him, your Memorialist should be relieved from the Surcharge; which if thought fit to be established, should be charged on the Pay Master of the Works, whose Duty it was to produce Vouchers for the Sums he took Credit for in his Books and who had the charge and disbursement of the Public Money."

The Auditors of Capt. Montrésor's and the Paymaster's accounts were disposed to be very captious. They objected to several signatures to the vouchers, particularly to one John Joy's, who furnished

carpenters. William Wood swore that to the best of his belief certain signatures were not John Joy's. Captain Montrésor, after much trouble and expense, found Joy in London, and produced his acknowledgment that the signatures were his own. The same Wm. Wood came forward to sustain the same objections to some signatures of the late Paymaster, Mr. Grant. Captain Montrésor might with reason enter the complaint in his journal that he "was tormented by a Court of Inquisition at the Creditor's Office." Item 25 on the list being exceptionally large in amount (viz., £26,459 11*s.* 5½*d.*), its secret history will be here entered into, as it is historically of interest. This sum "'being the amount of several sums claimed for services performed, stores and materials provided for the use of the works at Philadelphia Surcharged because articles for large sums are inserted in the handwriting of the accountant in bills originally made out for smaller sums, because the whole of the articles in other bills are in the handwriting of the accountant because in severall bills partly written by him there are blank spaces as if for more articles of charge; because in some of these vouchers the receipts are witnessed by Archibald M^cNeil the acting Pay Master; and because there are no contracts, certificates pay lists or under bills to support these Vouchers, which on inspection were deemed objectionable, and those objections were afterwards confirmed by the evidence of the accountant taken on oath before the Commissioners,' before your Memorialist proceeds to reply particularly to these heavy charges, he thinks it necessary to apprize your Lordships of the situation of the army, and of the adjacent country at the time these works were performed.

"The British army was then in the possession of Philadelphia, but their lines were very much circumscribed, and it was to defend these lines that the expence was by the order of the Commander in Chief incurred. There were not materials within those lines by any means sufficient for the construction of the works ordered; a duplicate statement of the expence of these works is inserted in the appendix, the original of which, together with plans of the works and circumjacent country he delivered to the Commissioners for auditing the public accounts; and in order to shew the few materials that were within these lines, he transmits General Paterson, the Adjutant General's letter to him requiring a return of the materials captured when the City was taken possession of and the return he made in obedience thereto; there were sufficient materials in the adjacent country, but that being possessed by the Enemy, it became necessary to adopt some secret means of obtaining them from those who were willing to supply them if that could be done with safety to their lives; for instant death was the consequence of any man supplying the British Troops with stores or materials. There was in the Department of your Memorialist, as Draftsman and Captain of the Guides, a man named Captain Pierre Nicole, a Swiss, very intelli-

gent, well acquainted with the Country and with the people, who having on former occasions acquitted himself to perfect satisfaction in procuring intelligence was now made choice of for negociating this hazardous business and who performed the duty with effect and Fidelity: he procured the materials and received the money to pay for them, generally in round sums for which he usually made his bargains, and being the confidential person acting between the British army and the Loyalists everything passed upon word only there were no bills of particulars, no accounts, nor anything upon paper lest by accident such might have fallen into the hands of the enemy and certain death been the consequence to those who at all hazards supplied our wants, and without which, it would have been wholly impracticable to have procured a sufficient supply of stores and materials for the use of the army. Your memorialist on receiving the materials gave Nicole the money he said he had agreed for as the price and he is ready to affirm in the most solemn manner that the price paid was, in his opinion moderate, as the sum total of the work constructed will evince; as the articles were received previous to payment he did not take receipts from Nicole for the money he gave him, considering the transactions as a secret service for the due performance of which his honor was pledged. Capt. Pierre Nicole died in 1784, so that he is deprived the benefit of his testimony, but he can indisputably prove his existence and employment by the certificate of Joseph Galloway Esq then Superintendant of Police at Philadelphia; by the certificate of Major General Balfour; Colonel Frederick Mulcaster and Lieu[t] Colonel Henry Haldane and Sir William Howe's letter to Lord Townsend, Master General of the Ordnance, recommending Captain Nicole to his notice and protection. These certificates clearly prove his being employed on secret Service by your Memorialist and the Commander in Chiefs approbation of the fidelity with which he executed it, by his afterwards recommending him to the Master General of the Ordnance. Thus your Lordships have a faithful account of the uncommon means it was necessary to adopt in order to obtain the supplies which were wanted and to which your Memorialist will have occasion to refer on his explanation of particular Items of the charge. * * * * Items for articles of materials furnished by Loyalists whose names could not with safety be exposed, were obtained through and paid for by Pierre Nicole, who could not deliver abstracts or bills of particulars into the Office, least Individuals furnishing the articles should be detected and put to death, as was the fate, unfortunately of a M[r] Molesworth M[r] Dunbar and M[r] Roberts for affording Service to the British army.

"The 33[d] Item of charge £4401 Pennsylvania Currency being the amount of several sums payed George Slonga—Michael Steyner—Petus Van Warraden Christopher Muirhault, and Patrick Murgatroyd, Surcharged for the reason that all the bills are in the hand-

writing of the accountant and because upon diligent enquiry the board could not discover that any such persons existed whose names appear to many of the receipts," Captain Montresor replied: "That the bills mentioned in the foregoing numbers were wholly written by your Memorialist he readily admits but he must have been infatuated or strangely misapprehended, if he was understood to say that he could not give any reason for their being so, as it is very improbable he should not have recollected that at Philadelphia on the 24th of May 1778 at ten o'clock at night, a Sudden order for the embarkation of the Baggage of the Army was communicated to him, requiring the whole to be completely on board the next Day by one in the afternoon, as all the transports would fall down the river by that hour. In consequence of this order every Person under him was employed from the first moment to the last of his stay at Philadelphia, in dismantling the works, in embarking the Engineers Stores & in collecting the various accounts & discharges remaining unsigned and in forming them so as to be signed by such of the parties entitled to payment, as were upon the spot, in order to obtain what was the only voucher to be had in that emergency & what would, as he then thought been deemed sufficient." Finding also under the circumstances that the Paymaster and his assistants were quite unequal to the dispatch requisite, Captain Montresor assisted with his own pen, and that accounts for his handwriting appearing in the accounts. Then the Commissioners raised the doubt whether Mr. Grant was ever in Philadelphia, and whether he authorized the appointment of Archibald McNiel as his deputy there. All this Captain Montresor was able to prove by General Patison. "The Certificates of Lieut Colonel Mulcaster and of Captain Matthew Pitts both Engineers on the Spot ascertain the degree of Oeconomy with which the works were executed in addition to which, he has the happiness to add the testimony of his Commander in Chief Sir William Howe who in his Letter to the Commissioners of the 10th December 1792 informs them that he was perfectly satisfied with these accounts when laid before him for granting Warrants for their discharge, that the articles they contained were not overcharged and that the works performed were adequate to the expence, and that upon a late review of those accounts he had no reason for deviating from that opinion. * * * * Your Memorialist is furthermore authorized to offer the personal attendance of Sir William Howe on your Lordships, to the character and conduct of your Memorialist, and to explain any matter relative to this business that your Lordships may think still necessary."

My Lords

I entreat, most anxiously, your Lordships patient perusal of the foregoing memorial and the papers in the annexed appendix; by which I trust, that I shall be acquitted, in your Lordships opinion

of the dishonourable supposition of unfairness: the informalities in several of the Vouchers arose from the adoption of measures made necessary by the nature of the Service & I am convinced Your Lordships will feel the impossibility of conforming to the forms of Office in the midst of active service but that no fraud or Imposition was intended, I appeal to the whole tenor of my Conduct in the course of twenty four Campaigns; and to all my private transactions through life: I appeal to the Testimony of the several Commanders in Chief under whom I served, I appeal to the Testimony of every Officer in the armies with whom I served; that not one Instance can be furnished to warrant such a Conclusion. My Fortune, and what is Dearer to me, my hitherto unimpeached reputation are in your Lordships' hands and whom the legislature has wisely placed the Power of dispensing with Informalities: when your Lordships are satisfied of the rectitude of the intention and that every possible Satisfaction has been given that the nature of the case could admit of I therefore look forward, with confidence, to the result of your Lordships impartial Judgment and equitable Decision.

I have the Honour to be &c &c &c

N° 35 Welbeck Street
20th January 1798.

JOHN MONTRESOR.

Items mentioned in Captain Montresor's Memorial to which Exception was taken by the Auditors of the Treasury.

£591 to George Warden for Materials furnished for the use of the works at New-York.

£356.10.8—the amount of 70.000 feet of Pine Boards—the bill of John Norris from 20 May to 31 December 1777.

£37—to Elias Smith—to bills—same dates—

£110.15.1. To John Post—Jonathan Hampton—John Gilles and

£1100. = Paid Jonathan Hampton for 44 Contracted Carpenters sent to Philadelphia between 1st April & 30 June 1778.

£54—paid Peter Roberts for constructing redoubts on Staten Island.

£1900—Pennsylvania Currency for Carpenters work and Lumber —bills of Thomas Hughes and John Norris—Philadelphia.

£4380—Pennsylvania Currency—5 Items of bills of Samuel Griscom James C. Fisher—George Wack—Wm Pearson & Thomas Gouge. The above sum eventually paid to Pierre Nicole.

£900. Pennsylva Currency for Iron and carpenters work to Pierre Nicole.

£1127. Pennsylva Currency—2 bills of Jaret Titmarsh & Gerardus Vonstretchett.

£10.600.17.8. Pennsylvania Currency bills of Thomas Hughes—John Barton Elias Foster—Leonard Wright—Richd Roseaman

—James Van Noort—Samuel Scotton—Rob^{t} Evans—materials for the works.

£8.700.6.3—Pennsylv^{a} Currency. Several Sums paid to Elias Smith—Tho^{s} Hughes—Jonathan Hampton—Wm Read—John Lee—Wm Perkins—Samuel Griscom—Edmund Eldredge—John Barton Valentine Parry—Tho^{s} Underhill—Tho^{s} M. King —Dan^{l} Moore—Moses Shekkard, John Hall and Josiah Slater.

£10.514.4s.10d. Pennsylvania Currency—several sums paid Daniel Ebbeth—Thomas Underhill—Charles Field—John Slack—Samuel Griscom—Daniel Offley and Son—Edward Stone—Henry Gregory—John Southwood—Elias Smith—Daniel Moore, Charles O. Doyle—Thomas Chapman & James Berry.

£4.401.17.6. Pennsylvania Currency several sums paid George Slonga.

INDEX.

INDEX.

Abercrombie, Gen. James, 33, 34, 35, 45, 46, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 116, 150, 151, 174, 253.

Abercrombie, Capt. James, 50, 62; 63, 85.

Abraham, Heights of, battle on the, 216, 232, 234.

Acadia, John Montresor's map of, 4. Mountains in, 189.

Acadians, destruction of the villages of the, 190; dispersal of the, 195; 196.

Adair, Dr., 111, 236; Mr., 17, 50, 55, 57, 65; 69.

Ætna, fire ship, 176.

Agnew, Gen. James, brigade of, 122; 246; 444.

Aikin's Tavern, 445, 446, 448.

Albany, removal and erection of government buildings at, 5; military works at, 11, 12, 16, 17, 21, 31, 35; new road to, 16; militia of, at Fort Edward, 26; paroled soldiers from Fort William Henry, sent to, 29; mechanics from, on Saratoga works, 43; mentioned, 89, 90, 91, 92, 94, 95; 96, 97, 98, 101, 102; 104; 105, 106, 109: 110, 111; 149, 150; sale of public storehouses, and new barracks at, 329–334; trade of with New York, 330; riot at, 377.

Albemarle, Lord, 135.

Albergatti, d', Marquis, 118.

Alcide, British frigate, 205, 217.

Alert, schooner, capture by the Americans of the, 8, 481; 537; mentioned, 420, 430; rescued, 481; returns to Philadelphia, 483.

Alexander, Mr., 155.

Alexandria, Egypt, 71; Va., 147.

Alladad, ship, 155.

Allicocke, Joseph, counsellor of Sons of Liberty, 349; 353, 370; son of mulatto woman, 368; employed by the Crown, 368.

Alleghany Indians, scalping by, 265.

Allen, Chief Justice, 66; Col. Ethan, 139.

Allen's Provincials, 476, 489.

Almagne, d', Acadian village, 189.

Amazon, frigate, 502.

Amboy, 66; Americans surprised near, 421; British army at, 421; British army returns to, 425.

America, British blunders in, 136.

American, army, 451, list of general officers in, 490, movements of, 424, 425, 503, 504, evacuates Rhode Island, 512; battery, near Manto Creek, 473; forces, at Shannock Hills, 424, at Quibbletown, 425, on Hooper's Island, 440, at Chad's Ford, 447, at Newark, 448, at Turk's Head Tavern, 449, evacuate Fort Mifflin, 476, 477, maltreat market people, 486, obstruct road to Bow Creek, 472, *feu de joie* of, 468, surprised, 431, 486, 487, actions of the with British at Bound Brook, 421, near Amboy, 421, at Brandywine and White Clay Creek, 444, 447, near Aikin's Tavern, 445, near Downingtown, 453, near Jenkin's Town, 492, at Mud Island, 464, near Salem, 483, at the Black Horse, 484, at Smithfield, 484, near Philadelphia, 485, 486; claim office, compensation for losses to officers by, 126; colonies, loss to Great Britain of the, 135; Congress, answer of to British Commissioners, 503, letters from British Commissioners to, 503; debt, amount of, 495; forts, on Horn's Point and Greenberry Point, Chesapeake Bay, 441; killed, wounded, prisoners and deserters, 451, 452, 462, 483, 491, 492, 496; loyalists, battalion of, 510; militia, at Elk Ferry, 442, stores, discovered by British, 454; vessels, left at Elk, 443.

Amherst, Col. Wm., 66, 71, 84, 173, 389

Amherst, Gen. Sir Jeffrey, 65, 66, 67, 68, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 80; 81, 83, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 111, 116, 118, 119, 127, 142, 159, 161, 175, 218, 232, 241, 245, 248, 249, 251, 253, 321, 324, 353, 374, 389, 393, 515, 525.
Amherst's Regiment, 173, 177, 217.
Ance aux Feuilles, 321; arrival of Bradstreet's army at, 280; treaty of peace with Indians at, 526–531.
Ancienne Lorette, 525.
Andrew, the Huron, 307.
Andromeda, ship, 485, 494.
Angel, Col., 38.
Ann, ship, 154.
Annapolis, Nova Scotia, 81, 175; Acadians shipped from, 196.
Anspach, regiments of, 421, 497.
Anstruther's Regiment, 154, 173, 177, 196, 207; attack of Indians on, 208; 210; the 58th, 217; 219, 220.
Anticosti, island of, 198.
Antigua, stamps current in, 346.
Antony, Lieut. Col., sally at Louisbourg of, 184.
Apple Island, 201.
Apollo, frigate, 428.
Apollon, l', French frigate, 188.
Appy, John, 48, 49, 55, 59, 88, 89, 91, 93, 94, 95, 96; 98, 102, 103, 104, 108, 111.
Apthorpe, Mr., 76; 77, 110.
Aquagaw Indians, 275.
Aquakenok, 504.
Arc-en-ciel, frigate, 176.
Archer, John, 523.
Ardent, frigate, 502; 503.
Arethuse, l', French frigate, 184, 188.
Armed, ship, 155.
Armilla, transport, 155.
Army. See American, British.
Arnold, Benedict, 118.
Arnot, Capt., 262; 385.
Artillerie, d', Regiment, 187.
Artillery, Royal, 341, 375, 384, 385, 388.
Artois, d', Regiment, 187.
Ash, Gilbert, 15.
Ashton, village of, 451.
Assarrigoa, Indian chief, 301, 303.
Assequesix, river, 282.
Aubnau, Point, Lake Erie, 321.
Auchmuty, James, 534.
Auchmuty, Miss, 6.
Auchmuty, Lieut. Samuel, 6; purchase of commission for, 510.
Auchmuty, Rev. Samuel, 6.
Auditors of Accounts, appointed, 353.
Augusta, inhabitants of kill Indians of Six Nations, 376; ship, explosion on, 470, burnt, 472.
Au Sable river, Bradstreet's forces at, 279.

Babcock's Regiment, 87, 94, 99, 100.
Bache, Mr., Sons of Liberty seize goods on vessels of, 361.
Baddeck, 188.
Baker, Hyera, 95.
Balfour, Capt. Nisbett, aid of Sir W. Howe, 418; Gen., 539.
Ball, Surgeon, 88.
Banyer, Goldsborow, 341.
Barbadoes, stamps current in, 346.
Barcelona, 147.
Bard, Wm., British Engineer of 35th, 340.
Bardwell, Lieut., 104.
Barachois, the, Cape Breton, 174.
Barons, Mr., 20, 21, 22, 27, 31.
Barr, Dr., 97.
Barracks, at Albany, site of, 329; disputes concerning, 341.
Barré, Col. Isaac, 138, 389, 390.
Barren Hill, Americans surprised at, 486.
Barres, Wallet des, 135.
Barrons, Capt., master of sloop, 54.
Barrow, Mr., 57.
Barrow, Thos., 536.
Bartman, G., 17, 28, 31, 32, 33, 64.
Barton, John, 541, 542.
Basset, Lieut. Thomas, 66, 106, 110, 111, 119, 523.
Bastide, Col. John Henry, 62, 65, 66, 68, 71, 75, 76, 78, 79, 94, 142, 152, 153, 154, 156, 175, 176, 228, 523.
Bastion Dauphin, Louisbourg, 172; de la Reine, Louisbourg, 172; du Roi, Louisbourg, 172; St. Jean, Quebec, 235; Urseline, Quebec, 235.
Batier, Mr., 76.
Battiscaut, river, 241; village of, 240, 244.
Battery, British at Mud Island, taken and retaken, 464, 465; near Philadelphia, 466; in Boston Harbor, 401.
Baugh, Capt., 110; John, 523.
Bayard, Mr., 12.
Baybut, Capt., 54.
Baylor, Col., 513.
Bay Verte, French troops for Louisbourg at, 165.
Beardsley, Samuel, 523.
Bearn, Battalion of, 18.

Beaubassin, Mr., 190.
Beauclerk, Lord George, 61.
Beaumont, compulsory allegiance to England of the inhabitants of, 193.
Beauport, 215, 222, 223, 225, 226.
Beaver, sloop, 176.
Beckhouse, Lieut., 85.
Bedford, Mass., 123; Long Island, troops from, 511, 512; frigate, 175; 216.
Beebe, Lieut., 99, 100, 106.
Beekman, Jno. Jacob, 74.
Beguemont, village of, 242.
Bell, Lieut., 32; Capt., death of, 224.
Belle Isle, purchased by Capt. John Montresor, 6; 126.
Bellew, Capt., 32; 33.
Belligeur, French frigate, 180.
Belmont, Kent, residence of Col. John Montresor at, burnt, 7, 8.
Bemont, Lieut., 106.
Bensell, Adolphus, 135.
Bergen Neck, capture of cattle by Americans at, 507
Bergier, Paul, court martial on, 98.
Bernard, Gov. Francis, 66.
Berne, Switzerland, 7.
Berry, James, 542.
Berthier, compulsory allegiance to England of the inhabitants of, 194; 195, 246, 249.
Best, Mr., 17, 19, 20; 79; 82.
Best's, 77; 109.
Betsey, Miss, 16.
Bevins' Ford, 419.
Bic, ile du, 199, 200, 207.
Biche, riviere au, 314.
Bienfaisant, le, French frigate, 185, 186, 187.
Bienport, Coté de, 207.
Billeting Act, colonists oppose, 350.
Billeting of troops in New York, 373, 374.
Billingsport, 137, 471, 477, 486, 483, 487, 489, 495, 499.
Bird Islands, 197.
Bird, Mr., 58, 59.
Birmingham, 516.
Black, Mr., 71.
Black Horse Tavern, the Americans surprised at, 482.
Blakely's House, 467, 468, 470, 474, 475, 479.
Blakeney, Lieut., 105.
Blakeney's Regiment, arrives at Fort Edward, 33; 77.
Bleiker, Mr., of Albany, surveyor, 395, 396.
Bless Point, 198.
Bloodgood, master carpenter, 393.
Bloody Pond, 99; encampment of Gen. Amherst's troops near, 108.
Boddington, John, 22, 56, 59, 61, 65, 67, 77, 89, 100, 101, 103, 324, 327, 356, 389, 390, 461.
Boeuf, riviere au, 257.
Boffy, Lieut., 97.
Bogart, alderman of Albany, 396.
Bogert, Jacob, 75, 94, 96, 98.
Boishebert, M., in command of savages, 184.
Bohemia, fugitives from to British camp, 447.
Bombay Hook, 500, 501.
Bontein, Capt. William, 61, 81, 160, 162; capture of, 167; 175, 176, 523.
Boone, John, 44.
Boot, the tavern, in Goshen, 453.
Borden, Mr., house of burnt, 490.
Bordentown, magistrates of refuse to quarter troops, 122; houses burnt at, 490, 491.
Boreas, ship, 152, 176.
Boscawen, Edward, Admiral, 155, 169, 173, 175; fleet of, 154; 175, 176.
Bostick, Mr., 46.
Boston, 101, 147, 148; Acadians sent to, 196; American frigate, 439; British blunder of taking post at, 135; capture by the French of vessels from, 118; defence of, 120; distress of the British garrison at, 120; evacuation of, 6; express from, 95; Gen. Gage, commands at, 120; government and people of, antagonistic, 375; harbor, batteries in, 401, survey of, 404, 405, destruction of tea in, 532; malcontents in, 402; number of inhabitants of in 1771, 409; schooner, 278; 279; 292; works at, 123.
Botiser, Capt. of packet Gen. Wall, 79.
Boucherville, island of, 251.
Bougainville, M., 242, 248, 249, 252; Capt., 504.
Boulderson, Capt., 384, 385.
Bound Brook, rebels defeated at, 421.
Bouquet, Col. Henry, 126; 311; command of, 290; despatches from, 307; expedition of against the Ohio Indians, 299, 303; letters of, respecting Bradstreet's treaty, 526–531.
Bourlamarque, M. de, 242, 246, 248, 249, 250.
Bow Creek, Americans obstruct road to, 472.
Bowling Green, New York City, 353.
Bowyer, Mr., 64.

Boyer, river, 194.
Braddock, Gen. Edward, 4, 8; stores sent with, 62; 115, 116; defeat of, 8, 137; recovery at Quebec of howitzers lost at defeat of, 234.
Bradstreet, Col. John, 49, 74, 90, 100, 104, 119; despatch of troops to Sandusky under, 125; 136; Montresor's journal of expedition of, 252–322; 255, 269, 270; 273, 274; terms of peace between Indians and, 275; 276, 278; number of forces of, 280; 281, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288; grants of land to officers, proposed by, 289; 290, 291, 296, 298; order to, 299; 302, 304; troops of, embark for Niagara, 311, encamp near River au Roche, 312, shipwreck of, 312, ordnance and ammunition buried by, 312, 314, in River au Roche, 313, short of provisions, 315, 316, 317, at Little Niagara, 318, at Niagara, 318, embark for Ontario, 319, deserters from, 319, itinerary of voyage of, on Lake Erie, 321; 323, 330, 332, 333, 345, 393, 394, 397, 398; treaty of peace of, 526–531; letters of, 530.
Bragg's Regiment, 158, 160, 177, 207, 215; the 28th, 217; 219, 223; investment of St. Ange Guardien by, 224.
Braham, William de, 135.
Braman, James, 523.
Branding of market people, 497.
Brandywine, battle of, Capt. John Montresor at, 121; 137; American forces at, 444; 449–451; Americans killed and prisoners at, 451; second account of, by John Montresor, 515.
Bras d'Or, Le. See Labrador.
Brattle Square, 120.
Brazier, Mr., 58, 68, 76, 78, 85, 86, 94, 102, 103, 106, 110.
Brehem, Lieut., plan of Ticonderoga by, 65; 73, 74, 75, 90, 108, 268; 523.
Breton, Cape, 151, 197.
Brewerton, Fort, 254, 255.
Brewington, alderman, permits Prendergast to escape, 365.
Brewse, Capt. John, 46, 56, 61, 175, 176, 523.
Brilliant, French frigate, 180; storeship, 428.
Brine, ——, commander of the Andromeda, 494.
Bristol, Pa., 66, 485; R. I. burning of, 498.
British, administration, blunders of the, 135, 136; army, at Germantown, 458, at Amboy, 421, at Middlebush, 422, at Brunswick, 423, at Kennet's Square, 449, bane of subdividing, 131, desertion of Hessians from the, 501, discontent of the, 498, disposition under Sir Henry Clinton of the, 503, evacuation of Philadelphia by the, 499, force of, at New York and Rhode Island, 510, force of the, 497, marches from Philadelphia to Gloucester Point, 499, moves from Halifax to New York, 6, movements of, after battle of Brandywine, 454, on Red Bank, 469, to cut off Lafayette, 492, 493, to surprise rebels at Germantown, 494, at Westfield, 424, at Germantown, 467, provisions consumed weekly by, 495, returns to Amboy, 425, to Staten Island, 426, at Rikin's Tavern, 445, at the Brandywine, 449, line of battle of, 449, losses of, 517, wounded sent to Wilmington, 451, attacked by Gen. Wayne, 453; capture Mud Island, 465, 474, 475, 476, 477; surprise Americans at Chestnut Hill, 481, at the Black Horse, 482, near Salem, 483, near Haddonfield, 484, at Smithfield, 484, at Bristol, 485, at North Wales, 487; pursue Americans under Gen. Lacy, 488; attacked by Americans near Jenkin's Town, 492; burn American fleet on the Delaware, 490, 491; corps of engineers, 141, 147; expedition to head of Elk, 429–445; finances, 125; fleet, encounters tempest, 433, enters Chesapeake Bay, 437, anchors off the Piankatank, 439, off Poplar Island, 440, at Sassafras river, 441, off Annapolis, Md., 441, at head of Elk, 442, off the Capes, 462, in the Delaware, 463, recalled from the Chesapeake, 493, sails for England, 514; provinces, military experience of Capt. John Montresor in, 115; regulars, at Fort Edward, 36; Senate, Americans informed by member of the, 138; troops for New York City, 327.
Britannic, packet, 388.
Brooklyn, fortifications of, 6; Americans evacuate works near, 122, 132, 505.
Brotherhood, the Cat, 242.
Brown, Ensign, 18; Jacob, 43; Maj. of 28th Regiment, 382, 384, 385, 386; Lieut. George, 534.
Browning, Col., 254, 259.
Brown's Provincial Corps, 513.

Bruce, Robt. Geo., 523.
Brune, frigate, 482, 484, 492.
Brunswick, 66; Court of, 140, 141; Ferdinand, Duke of, 139; Augusta, Princess of, 140; fort, 524.
Buchanan, Capt., 59.
Buckwater's Ford, Gen. Washington at, 419.
Buffalo Creek, 265, 270, 273.
Baldwin, Capt., 339.
Bull's Head and Mouth, the, 455.
Burford, frigate, 175.
Burgoyne, Gen. John, 130, 131, 136, 428, 455; favorable accounts from, 464; messenger to, fails, 471, 472; capitulates, 473.
Burk, the express, 103.
Burke, Edmund, 138, 140; Capt. of the Hawk, 377.
Burlington, 66.
Burn, Capt., 485.
Burton, Col., 57, 215, 224, 246, 325, 366, 369, 370, 376, 381, 389.
Burts, Mr., 93.
Business, stagnation of in New York, 368.
Bute, frigate, 421.
Byron, Admiral John, delay of fleet of, 139; 245; 507, 512; pursues French fleet, 502; damage by storm to fleet of, 503.
Byron Island, 197.

Cabinet Planchi, 189.
Cadiz packet, mutiny of ordnance artificers on board, 122; 499.
Cadwalader, Gen. John, 138, 447.
Cady, Sergt., 34, 45, 47.
Caen, Normandy, James Gabriel le Tresor born in, 3.
Caenawagues, Indians, 275, 279, 280, 284, 288, 300, 301, 303; 306; opposed to war with Delawares and Shawanese, 310; to attack Delawares, 311.
Cæsar, one, 85.
Caille, Point a la, houses burnt at, 195.
Callibogus, fort, 426.
Callow, Mr., 69.
Cambis, Regiment de, 180; 181; 187.
Cambridge, gallantry of Capt. John Montresor at, 120.
Cameron, Capt., 95.
Camilla, frigate, 479, 482, 510.
Campbell, A., 523; Capt., 90; Col., 35. 254, 269; Dugald, death of, 32; Engineer, plan of, 47; Mr., 35, 59; Lieut. Col. John, 498; sub-director, 63.
Camp Hill, Noddle Island, troops of Sir Hovenden Walker, and of Sir Wm. Pepperell, encamped on, 401.
Camp Johnson, fort at, seizure of rum at, 87, 88.
Canada, prisoners from, 107; conquest of, 118, 252; lands between Fort Halifax and, 119; maps of, 392.
Canadians, manifesto to the, 218; order of Gen. Murray against the paper money of the, 232; success of Gen. Murray's expedition against the, 235; troops, 256, 269, 275, 282, 291.
Canajoharie, Indians, 275; village of, 49, 74, 75, 117, 122.
Canyesadaguss Indians, 275.
Canso, gut of, 156.
Cape Breton, 151, 197.
Capital of the King's, Louisbourg, 171.
Capitulation of Burgoyne, 472, 473,
Capricieux, French frigate, 185, 187.
Captain, frigate, 176, 209, 280, 505.
Carillon, battalion of Bearn and Rousillon at, 18; deserters from, 18; fort at, 19; force of French army from, 38; abandonment of by the French, 232.
Carleton, Gen. Sir Guy, 219; governor of Quebec, 372; 384, 385.
Carlisle, Earl of, 136; 497.
Carpender, Mr., 68.
Carpenter's Island, battery on surrendered to the Americans, 467; 473; redoubts on destroyed, 479.
Cartel, postponed by Washington, 481; British Commission for, go to Germantown, 483; at Newtown, 484.
Cartwright, Mr., 12, 45, 76.
Cary, Maj., commander of 1st Battalion of Royal Americans, 355.
Carysfort, frigate, 510.
Castle William, fort, 5, 120; Capt. John Montresor's notes on, 399–410; return of cannon in, 400; built by Col. Wm. Romer, 401; difficulties in repairing, 401–404; defects of, 405; cost of, 406; survey of, 404; barracks of, 407; works at, 409; expense for repairs of, 410; want of water at, 410.
Castor, island, 247.
Cathcart, Lord, 485; command of, 507, 509.
Cayahuga, river, encampment of Bradstreet's army at, 282.
Cayuga Indians, 256, 275.
Cecil Court House, 442; Knyphausen encamps at, 444; 515.
Cedars, the, 119.

Cedre, Pointe au, encampment of Col. Bradstreet's army at, 283; council of Indians at, 284; 322.
Celebre, le, French frigate, 185, 187.
Centurion, ship of war, 154, 225, 507.
Cesar, le, French war vessel. 504.
Chad's Ford, American camp at, 447; 449, 450, 451, 516.
Chaleurs, bay of, success of the English in the, 245.
Chalmers, Capt., 348.
Chalmers' Provincials, 476.
Chambeaux, Pointe des, 237; 238; 239.
Chambers, Capt. of the Greece, 323.
Champlain, lake, Amherst's movement to, 82; blockade of French vessels in a creek of, 102, 103; despatches to troops on, 246; 296; village of, 240, 242, 244.
Chapman, Thomas, 542.
Charles Lyon, transport, 155.
Charles, river, 207, 211.
Charlotte, sloop, 267; 268; 269; 277; 278.
Charlotte Temple, novel of, 4.
Charlton, Charles, American Quartermaster, captured, 496.
Chartres, fort, 332, 365, 384.
Chatacouen, encampment of the army under Bradstreet 22 miles from, 281; les ecores de, 280; river, 321.
Chateau Richer, destruction of the village of, 231.
Chedabucto, Acadia, 189.
Cheffant, M., French squadron under command of, 180.
Chêne, la riviere du, 239.
Cherokee, scalp of a, 307.
Chevre, le, French frigate, 188.
Chesapeake Bay, 130, 137, 148; British fleet enter, 438.
Chestnut Hill, Americans surprised at, 481, 495; 497.
Chester, 131; 132; 134, 452; British fleet at, 459; 467, 489.
Chewton, Lord, 425.
Children, mob of, in New York, 346, 349.
Chimere, le, French ship of war, 504.
Christie, Capt., 53, 89; Maj., 90, 94.
Christopher, Ensign, 105, 110.
Circular to the Governors, 349.
Citadel, Bastion, Louisbourg, 173, 185.
Clae, La, M., 299.
Clapham, Mr., 526.
Clark, Mr., 60.
Clarkson, Mr., 14, 60.
Claverack, 54, 111, 380.
Cleaveland, Brig. Gen., 120, 418; thanks in general orders to, 477.
Clegg, Capt., 91, 92.
Clement, le, French ship of war, 504.
Clements, Mr., 15, 64, 71, 92, 110.
Clergy, convention of in New York on repeal of stamp act, 368.
Clerk, Gen. Robert, 143.
Clerk, Matthew, 50, 60, 61, 63.
Clifton's Provincials, 470; Roman Catholics, 489.
Clinton and Montgomery, forts, British and American losses at storming of, 468.
Clinton, Gen. Sir Henry, 116, 121; 127; complaints of Capt. John Montresor against, 128; 130, 131, 137, 144; arrives in New York, 427, 503; moves up Hudson River, 464; storms forts Montgomery and Clinton, 468; 489, 490, 494, 497; British army at Mt. Holly under, 500; 504; movements of, 505, 506, 507, 508, 510, 511; expedition of troops to Rhode Island under, 511, 512.
Cochon, Isle au, 286; 287, 289, 290.
Coenties' Dock, 54.
Coeyman's. See Queeman's.
Coffee House, Merchants', in New York, rendezvous of Sons of Liberty, 346.
Cohoes, the, 16.
Colden, Alex., Surveyor General, of New York province, 347, 378, 379.
Colden, Cadwallader, Lieut. Gov., arrest of, 509; 120; burlesqued by Sons of Liberty, 351; life of threatened, 352; at Flushing, 361; not consulted by Gov. Moore, 365.
Cole, Col. Edward, 146.
Collins, Lieut., 28.
Colonie, Regiment de, 241.
Colonists, billeting act, 350.
Colquhoun, Lieut., 179.
Colville, Lord, burnt in effigy, 342, 343; 369.
Colvin, Patrick, 44.
Comberford, Lieut., 31.
Commissioners, British arrive at Philadelphia, 497; leave Philadelphia, 499.
Concord, 451.
Congress, abandons Philadelphia, 455; Indian, at the Miamies, 345, at German Flats, 374.
Connecticut, forces, at Fort Edward, 36; 105, 272, 275, 276; order for the, 105; Acadians sent to, 196; stamps belonging to, held by Gov. Moore, 346, 355; inhabitants of defend their Governor, 367; oppose new Governor

and Assembly, 369; disturbances in, 376; exchanged soldiers from, 506.
Conner, Capt., commands the Coventry, 352.
Convention of clergy on stamp act, 368; between Gates and Burgoyne, 472.
Convoy, Thames, 420, 421.
Conway, Gen. Thos., 425, 518.
Conway, Sec., letter of, respecting stamp disturbances, 349.
Cooche's Mill, 446, 448.
Cook, Capt., 105.
Cooper, Dr., 120; Grey, 389.
Cooper's Ferry, 131, 481, 487, 497, 498.
Copley, portraits of Montresor family by, 8.
Corby, Mr., 123.
Coriveau, M., 194.
Cork, victualling vessels from, 511, 498, 507.
Corne, Lieut. de la, escort of prisoners from Fort William Henry under command of, 29.
Cornelia, John, a sawyer, 44.
Cornelia, one, a wagoner, 103.
Cornwall, ship of war, 507.
Cornwallis, Lord, 130; surrender of, 137; regiment of, 214, 220; 420, 446; defeats rebels at Bound Brook, 421; 451; posted near Chester, 452; joined by Howe, at the White Horse, 454; near French Creek, 455; occupies Philadelphia, 458; 477; takes possession of Red Bank, 478; at Gloucester, 479, 480; 497, 516.
Cornwallis, the ship, 452, 488.
Corsica, 7.
Cortlandt, Mr., Sons of Liberty seize lands of, 362; threatened by Westchester levellers, 363.
Coudres, isle aux, 203; 204; 205, 216, 229.
Couenoven, Francis, 44.
Council, held by desire of Six Nations, 306, 307; of Indians, 310.
Courtehose, William, 3.
Courts-Martial, 98, 101, 288, 289, 303, 305, 467.
Court of Enquiry, 64, 319.
Couting, Mr., 111.
Coventry, Capt., 81; Lieut., 88, 89, 90, 93, 95, 102.
Coventry, frigate, 329; guards vessel with stamps, 336; family of Lieutenant Governor of New York seek protection on, 338; 341, 366, 370, 371, 375, 384, 386.
Cowper, Jeffrey, 98.
Coxsackie, 54.
Cox, John, Ensign, captured by British, 496.
Cox, Mr., 54, 120.
Cranbury, 66.
Crary, Lieut., 32.
Craskell, Thomas, 523.
Crawford, Lieut., 103.
Crofton, Capt., 54; Lieut., 188.
Croghan, Col. George, attack on, 327; 331, 332; leaves Fort Pitt for the Illinois, 380; 526.
Crosswick, 66.
Crowder, Mr., 509.
Crown Point, fort at, 19; 20; French evacuate, 86; march of Gen. Amherst to, 87; 89, 90, 91, 93, 94; sketch of, 94, 97; 95, 96, 98, 99, 100; Gen. Amherst and army embark from, 101; express from, 103; 104, 105, 106; Gen. Amherst and army leave, 108; settlers at, 367.
Crown Point, in New York City, 372, 380.
Cruger's Wharf, destruction by fire of Capt. Montresor's dwelling and storehouses on, 8, 126.
Culiere, la riviere de la, halt of Bradstreet's expedition at, 283; 312, 322.
Cumly, Mr., 31, 41, 42; 43.
Cumming, Capt., an American, killed, 447.
Cunningham, Capt., 28; William, 523.
Curie, Sergt., 85.
Curtenies, Mr., 90.
Cuyler, Mr., 146.
Cygnes, la Riviere aux, 292.

Dallas, Capt., an American, killed, 447.
Dalrymple, Maj., 118; Col., 399, 407, 409.
Daly, Maj., command of, 275, 276.
Daly, one, chief carpenter of New York, 350.
Daly, Quartermaster, 273.
Dans Camber, the, 15, 54, 70.
Danvers, danger of Gen. Gage at, 123.
D'Anville, Duc, 401, 406.
Daphne, frigate, 482, 483, 500.
Darby, Col., 92, 93, 100.
Darby Road, 133.
Darby, 477, 482.
Darcy, Capt., 66, 70; Mr., 108, 111.
Dartmouth, 154; attack by the Indians near, 156.
Daubant, A., 523.
Dauphin, Bastion, Louisbourg, 175.

Davis, Capt., 339; of the Edward, 376; Mr., 93.
Dawson, one, a provincial officer, insults English officers, 382.
Dawson, Richard, 523.
Day, Edy, 44.
Day, Capt. Lieut., 228.
Deane, Simeon, arrives with French treaty, 489.
Debbing, Capt. Hugh, 126, 175, 176, 245, 523.
De Barré, Gen., 518.
Debouillie, de, river, 315, 317.
Debt, American, amount of, 495.
De Couagne, Mr., 262.
De Callon, Capt., 252.
Deep Water Island. See Mud Island.
Defiance, 176.
Delancey, Mr., 350; O., judge at trial of Pendegrast, 384; Peter, 347, resigns as stamp officer, 340; sloop, 70.
Delancey's Mills, West Chester, capture of Americans at, 506.
De Lancy, Lieut., 534.
Delavall, Thomas, grant of Little Barn Island to, 126.
Delaware, American frigate captured, 459, 460, 461; 478.
Delaware, Capes of, French fleet off the, 506.
Delaware Indians, 263, 266, 280, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 298, 299, 300, 302, 303, 304; towns of, 307, 310; 311; cabins of, abandoned, 307; entreat for peace, 280; flight of, 306; old fort of the, 297; terms of peace between Col. Bradstreet and the, 275; with Croghan, 380. See Shawanese.
Delaware River, fortification at Mud Island in the, 5; works on the, 119; 130, 132, 497, 498; sickness in the British fleet on the, 500, 501; 503, 511.
Demler, George, 13, 15, 16, 17, 21, 24, 25, 30, 41, 46, 47, 51, 70, 71, 75, 100, 150.
Demler, Mrs., 12; 16.
Denecher, Michael, 87.
Dennison, Mr., 60.
Denny, Gov. Wm., 66.
Denny's, British headquarters at, 505.
De Peyster, J., 74; Mr., 92.
De Pybu, Mr., 103.
De Ruynes, Engineer, 55; 60; Capt., 64.
Deserters, from Bradstreet, 319; from British, 444; from Americans, 445, 448, 460, 461, 467, 480, American, from Wilmington, 492.
Deserts, les, Acadia, 189.
D'Estaing, Count, arrival off Sandy Hook of fleet of, 504; list of fleet of, 504; sends ships to the Delaware river, 504.
De Ternay, Capt., 180.
Detroit, relief of the garrison of, 5, 119; river of, 119; 148; peace propositions from Indians at, 252; 253; vessels for, 266; works at, 268, 285; 268, 269, 273; Col. Gladwin commanding at, 274; 276, 277; assembly of Indian nations at, 278; arrival of Col. Bradstreet's expedition at, 284, 285; oath of allegiance to England administered to inhabitants of, 285; garrison of, 286; 288; 292; Indian council at, 288; number of Indians possible to assemble at, 302; Indians at discontented, 380.
Devil's Mountain, Acadia, 190.
Devoe, Aaron, 28.
Devonshire, frigate, 153, 164, 175, 206, 217.
De Wit, 111.
D'Herbel, M., 118.
Diamond, Cape, Quebec, fortification of, 233, 234.
Diana, frigate, 152, 153, 176, 205, 216, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242.
Diana, la, French frigate, 188.
Dick, Mr., 25.
Dickson, Robert, 30, 34, 41.
Dickson, Capt., 503.
Dies, John, 11, 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 24, 25, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 34, 43, 47, 52, 54, 55, 58, 61, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 71, 74, 75, 77, 78, 81, 82, 83, 86, 87, 94, 97, 98, 101.
Dike, Lieut., 105.
Dilworth Town, 450, 452, 516.
Dindes, isle aux, 289.
Dispatch the, sloop of war, 506, 507.
Dissenters, of Scotland and North America, coalition between, 391.
Disturbances at Albany, 377; at Poughkeepsie, 377.
Dixon, Capt., 110, 175, 176; Mr., 126, 127; Maj., 6, 146; Matthew, 523.
Dobbs Ferry, 70.
Dominy Hook, 70.
Donaky, one, 34; Sergt., 47.
Donaldson, Col., 51.
Donop Count, 121, 137, 446; mortally wounded, 469; repulse of forces under, 472.

Doughty, one, shopkeeper in the Highlands, dispossessed by mob, 361.
Douw, Mayor of Albany, 337, 398.
Dow, Capt., 70.
Dowe, Capt., 46.
Dow, Volkert, 80.
Downing Town, 453.
Doyle, Charles O., 542.
Doyle, Lieut., 534.
Dragon, French frigate, 180.
Dragoons, 16th, 456; 16th and 17th, 499; 17th, arrive at New York, 427; 17th, 479, 484, 487.
Drake, ——, 140.
Drummond, Lord, 141.
Dublin, frigate, 152, 153, 164, 175, 216.
Deschambeau, 241.
Duché, M., sent to jail, 460.
Ducher, Maj., 85.
Duckafaux, Capt., 180.
Dudgeon, Richard, 523.
Duke Cumberland, packet, 343, 348, 362, 363.
Du Lubin, Capt., 504.
Dumas, Maj., 241.
Dunbar, Mr., put to death for aiding British army, 539.
Duncan, Maj., 254, 255, 256.
Dundass, David, 523; Wm., 523.
Dundonald, Earl of, death of, 167.
Dunmore, Lord, 126.
Dupas, island of, 247.
Du Quesne, fort, 4, 282. See Pitt.
Du Quougne, interpreter, 259.
Durell, Admiral Philip, fleet of, 204, 217.
Durkee, Maj., 80, 81, 86, 93, 99, 100, 102.
Durnford, Aug., 523; Elias, 523; Gen., 144; Engineer, 162; Lieut., 175, 176, 377.
Durowe's regiment 209, 214, 223.
Dutch Church, ground purchased from elders of, at Albany, 332; Mr. Laidlie, minister of, preaches seditious sermon, 350.
Dyer, Samuel, 120.

Eagle, frigate, 420, 428, 429, 486, 487, 494, 500, 501, 502.
Earthquake, shock of, 478.
East Bay, 19.
East Creek, post at, 82, 83.
Ebbeth, Daniel, 542.
Echo, l', French frigate, 188.
Eden, Mr., 136, 497.
Edgecomb, Capt., 173.
Edward, Fort. See Fort Edward.
Edward, ship, 339, 376.
Effingham, American frigate, 490.
Egmont, the, 366.
Eiser, J. C., 523.
Eldridge, Edmund, 542.
Elizabeth, ship, 151, 327.
Elisabeth Point, 66.
Elisabeth Town, 57, 504; American force under Gens. Maxwell and Morgan at, 506.
Elk, American vessels left at, 443; British expedition land at head of, 442; troops from head of, 481; ferry, British forces land at, 515; river, 148.
Elkton, British leave, 447.
Ellis, Sergt., court martial and sentence on, 102; 103.
Emmerick's corps, 511, 513.
Engineers, British, department of, 79; new establishment of, 89, 92, 93; disposition after surrender of Louisbourg of the, 175; orders to the corps of, 370; corps of, 517, 523; return of, 534.
English Neighborhood, American force under Gen. Gates at, 503.
English, Indian discords an aid to the, 302; Six Nations enemies to the, 305.
Enmorandies, 181.
Entreprenant, French frigate, 185, 187.
Erie, fort, troops at, 275; new post at Niagara named, 278; 284, 285, 301; works at discontinued, 318.
Erie, Lake, John Montresor's map of, 253; 264, 265, 268, 269, 270; post at the mouth of, 272, 273; 275, 298; severe storms on, 312–317, 320.
Erie Portage, works at, 297, 299, 300; Indian councils at, 300, 301, 302, 303.
Erskine, Sir Henry, 118.
Erskine, Sir William, 131; 444; reconnoitre of, 447; 456.
Esopus, 54.
Etna, fire ship, 158.
Etrangers, Regiment, 187.
Europe, ship, 153.
Evans, Robert, 542.
Execution, military, 452.
Expedition, British, A, B, 58; to the Elk, forces on, 429.
Experiment, British gunboat, rescues schooner Alert, 481; 482, 502. 510; chased by French fleet, 511.
Eyres, Lieut. Col. William, 13, 34, 35, 47, 52, 57, 62, 64, 68, 71, 76, 79, 81, 85, 90, 93, 94, 97, 102, 103, 105, 106, 149, 152, 253, 523.

Falmouth, England, packet from, 21, 510; 148, 500.
Falmouth, transport, 154, 155.
Fanning's Provincial Corps, 504, 513.
Fanny, transport, 246.
Fantasque, le, French ship of war, 504.
Farmar, Mr., 54.
Farquhar, Col., 105; Capt., of the Polly, 386.
Farrell's, 35, 45, 46, 47, 51.
Fatland Ford, 419, 457.
Faucett, William, Col., 391.
Fellows, Capt., 83.
Felthousen, John, 20.
Fenton, Mr., 85.
Ferdinand, Prince, victory of, over the French, 101.
Ferguson, Mr., 82; Secretary to British Commissioners, 136, 497.
Feviers, la pointe aux, encampment of Col. Bradstreet's troops at, 292.
Ferrington, Brig. Maj., 461.
Ferris, Capt., provincial, 83.
Fesch, Capt., 29.
Fidelle, la, French frigate, 188.
Field, Charles, 542.
Fielding, deserter, 88; Harriet, 4; Henry, 4; Sir John, 4.
Finch, Capt., of the Grenadiers, death of, 426; one, a leveller, reward for, 365.
Fisher, Ensign, 70; Mr., 125.
Fisher, James C., 541.
Fish-hawk, schooner, 245.
Fishkill, American forces move to, 513; bank of the, 41.
Fister, Mr., 79.
Fitch, Lieut., 86.
Fitch's Regiment, 78, 87.
Fitzpatrick, Capt., British commissioner of cartel, 484.
Flathead, Indians, 300; Delawares informed by one, 306.
Flat island, 198.
Fleet, American on Delaware, burnt, 478, 490, 491; British, sails from New York, 429, off mouth of Delaware, 431, off Annapolis, 441, in the Elk, 441, of transports, 482, sails for England, 514.
Fletcher, Capt., 31, 32, 38; death of, 224.
Fleming, Capt., 89.
Flinn, Mr., 91.
Flora, ship, 420.
Flushing, L. I., 510; 512.
Ford, George, of Pasoosy Island, 441.
Foin, island of, 251.
Folle avoine, production of, 293.
Forage, British party, 445, 480.
Forbes, Col., 47, 48, 49, 59; Brig., 62, 63; Gen., 152.
Forbes' Regiment, arrival at Fort Edward of, 33; 77, 83, 177, 296.
Forman, Rd., 322; William, paymaster, 381, 536.
Forster, Capt., 69.
Forsyth, Mr., 82.
Fort, American at Red Bank, 465.
Fort Ann, encampment of the French near, 22.
Fort Edward, stores for, 11, 16, 17, 44, 64; payments at, 12; works at, 17, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 27, 28, 33, 34, 46, 48, 49, 50, 78, 148, 149, 150, 151; tampering of a French officer with soldiers at, 19; survey near, 21, 27; attack of French Indians on carpenters at, 22; 23; signals between Fort William Henry and, 24; 25; arrival of Sir William Johnson and Lord Howe at, 26, 27; departure of paroled officers and men from, 29; French escort of prisoners to, 29; armament of, 30; arrival of Forbes and Blakeney's regiments at, 33; capabilities of, 36, 39, 40; regulars and provincial troops at, 36; people, 36; council of war at, 38; plan of, 48; 51; barracks burnt at, 53; 59; plan of block-house at, 69; 70, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 81, 83, 84, 85; reinforcement of, 88; 89, 90, 91, 97, 99; repair of, 101; 104, 105, 106, 107, 109; defence by Capt. John Montresor of, 117; journal of Capt. John Montresor at, 148–151; completion of works at, 150; 152; orders for evacuation of, 352.
Fort George, New York City, 5; defence of, 120; names of, 327.
Fort George, state of the garrison at, 104; 106, 109, 110. See Fort William Henry.
Fort Halifax, lands between Canada and, 119.
Fort Hunter, 97.
Fort Independence, Capt. John Montresor's surprise of, 121.
Fort Miller, 77, 91, 106.
Forts, in New York province, report on, 343. 344.
Fort Stanwix, plans of, 65; 70, 71, 73, 78, 79, 80, 85, 254, 256.
Fort, Old, of Sandusky, 306.
Fort Washington, 123.
Fort William Henry, stores for, 11; 13, 14, 16, 17; French drive party into, 20;

22, 23, 24. 25; French invest, 23–27; reinforcement of, 23, 25, 39; council of war at, 24, 37; signals between Fort Edward and, 24; works at, 24; 37; force of French before, 26; capitulation of, 28; 29; 30; excesses of the Indians after capitulation of, 28; 29; destruction of, 28; 29; embarkation of the French from, 30; naval force at, 37, 38; 49; attack on, 117, 149, 218.
Fort William, in Scotland, Maj. Montresor Lieut. Gov. of, 3, 124.
Forth, Lieut. Arthur, 534.
Foster, Elias, 541.
Foster's Mill, 123.
Four Mile Post, 92, 106.
Four Nations, Indians of the, 275.
Fox, Mr., 138, 140, 146.
Fox, frigate, captured and rescued, 439.
Fox Indians, 257, 275.
France, rebels' remittances to, 137.
Franklin, Benjamin, meeting of Lord Howe with, 136; 138, 140.
Franks, Justice, 254.
Frazer, Andrew, 523; Brig. Gen. Simon, 118.
Frazer's Highlanders, review of, 68; 177, 196, 217.
Frederick, Mr., 75, 76; letter of Col. James Montresor to, 87.
Frederick, fort, abandonment by the French of, 232.
Freehold Courthouse, American loss in the action of, 501.
French armed ship captured, 494.
French army, before Fort William Henry, force of, 38; flag, in possession of Oneida chief, 308; fort between Lake Sandusky and Lake Erie, 297; fleet, movements of, 503, 506, 508; Indians, Capt. Putnam's attack on, 18; 19; officer, killed, 493; prisoners, 108, 109; treaty, 489; vessel for the, built in New York, 365.
French, Lieut., 106; Quartermaster, 53; Mr., Secretary of Governor Moore, 358.
Frontenac, Fort, 253.
Fry, Col., 28; provincials under, 30.
Fulsom, Capt., 104.
Fundy's, 110.
Furnis, Maj. James, 14, 17, 28, 55, 57, 60, 63, 64, 65, 68, 78, 80, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 99, 102, 111, 386.
Fyers, Lieut., 131, 517.

Gabarus bay, British fleet arrive in, 157, 180; action in, 157; 158, 180.
Gage, Gen. Thomas, 57, 64, 71, 75, 77, 78; arrival at Johnson's Camp from Ticonderoga of, 85; 88, 90, 95, 104, 110, 116, 119; danger at Danvers of, 123; theft of papers of, 135; 136, 139, 140, 253; disapproves Bradstreet's treaty, 298; demands Indian murderers, 299, 301; despatches to Col. Bradstreet from, 298, 302; appointed Commander-in-chief, 321; letter of respecting removal of barracks at Albany, 333; orders survey of New York, 342, 344; orders report on New York forts, 343; letter of to ministry respecting billeting act, 350; instructions of respecting Castle William, 399, 409; 526; letters of to Bouquet respecting Bradstreet's treaty, 527–531.
Gaine, Hugh, printer, 58, 135.
Galatea, ship of war, 512.
Galots, Isle aux, 241, 251.
Galloway, Joseph, 123, 129; owner of Mud Island, 417; Supt. of police at Philadelphia, 539.
Gallows Hill, Louisbourg, 169.
Gambier, Admiral James, 502; succeeds Lord Howe, 513.
Game, great quantity and variety of, at Bradstreet's camp, 308.
Gardiner, Dr., 123; Mr., 104, 146; Maj., 465.
Garland, frigate, 326, 328, 336, 341, 352, 361, 371.
Garth, Lt. Col. George, 65, 69, 70, 73, 77, 78, 86, 93, 103, 104, 105, 106, 109, 144, 523.
Gaspé, 174, 196, 198.
Gates, Capt., 25, 64; Gen., 472, force at English Neighborhood under, 503.
Gautier Bay, 180; 181.
Gaylard, Capt., 99.
Gazette, Holt's, licentiousness of, 353; seditious article in, 365, 369.
General Wall, packet, 67, 79.
Genessee Indians, castles of the, 266; peace granted to, 299; 301.
Genoa, packet, 206.
Gentilly, oath of fidelity administered to the parish of, 242.
George, Fort. See Fort George.
George, Island, 154; 155; landing of British troops on, 156.
George, Lake, Gen. Amherst encamps at, 78; works at, 79, 80; fight on, 81; 87, 109, 296.
George III., 6; mutilation of the statue of, 123; birthday of celebrated in New York, 371.

Georgia, the governor of, enforces stamp act, 348.
Germaine, Lord George, 127, 145, 147.
German troops in American service, 518.
German Flats, works at, 13; French and Indian attack on, 49.
Germantown, action at, 129, 130; 132, 138, 485; British army at, 458, 463; 467; British Commissioners meet American Commissioners at, 483; British movement on, 494.
Germantown, Boston Harbor, 408.
Geyser, ship, 352.
Gibraltar, 3, 4, 7; letters from, 63; 69; Skinner and Patoun's scrape at, 101; Capt. John Montresor s services at, 116; siege of, 124; 147.
Gilles, John, 541.
Gilliams (Gillian), Henry, 22, 30, 41.
Gladwin, Col. Henry, 5, 253, 274, 286.
Gladwin, schooner, 269, 273, 276, 277, 290.
Glasgow, victuallers from, 512.
Glass House, the, 59; 60; 66; 68; 70.
Glass House, the old, at New Windsor, burnt, 329.
Glazier, Col., 32, 38.
Glegg, Capt., 97, 104.
Glen, Col., 52.
Glenn, Governor James, 96, 111.
Gloucester, Cornwallis at, 479; 483, 499.
Goat's Island, 180, 182.
Goddard, Assistant Engineer, 160.
Goddard, Capt., 321, 371, 375.
Godwin, Lieut., 253.
Goelet, Mr., 90.
Goldfrass, Mr., 87.
Göny, Mr., barber, 69.
Goodridge (Goodrich), Capt., 343, 362, 365.
Goose Cape, 203.
Goram, Capt., 216, 229.
Goram's post, 231.
Gordon, Harvey, 12.
Gordon, Capt. Henry, 12, 17, 18, 26, 28, 30, 31, 32, 34, 38, 45, 46, 48, 49, 51, 53, 58, 62, 63, 64, 65; plan and journal of, 65; 66, 77, 92, 93, 111, 144, 148, 152, 321, 322, 323, 326, 337, 345, 347, 360, 365, 380, 523.
Gordon's Ford, 419, 457.
Gordon, Stilt, 58.
Goshen meeting, 452.
Gosport, ship, 151.
Gouge, Thomas, 541.
Gould, Mr., 13.
Goutte, Commodore, le Marquis de, 179.
Governor's Island, Boston Harbor, 401; New York Harbor, 132, surveyed by Capt. Montresor, 386.
Governors, provincial, circular letter to, 349.
Gown's, Mr., 121.
Goyougouin, bay of, 25°.
Grace, Ensign Carnis, captured by British, 496.
Grace, ship, 385.
Graham, Gordon, Maj., 86; Lieut., 97, 100.
Gramont, le duc de, sloop of war, 153, 154, 156, 158, 176.
Granadas, the, stamps current in, 346.
Granby, Lord, 389, 390, 391, 392.
Grand Caverns, Louisbourg, 185.
Grande Riviere, 313, 314, 322.
Grant, Gen. James, 131, 143; at Aikin's Tavern, 445; 448, 451, 499, 515, 516; Col., 33, 45.
Grant, Capt., 102, 104, 105.
Grant, John, paymaster, 420, 534, 536, 540.
Gray, Ensign, 81; Lieut., 90, 91, 105.
Gray's Ferry, 133, 134, 467, 469.
Gray's Hill, near Elk, 443.
Grayson, Gen. William, corps of, 518.
Green, Captain William, 46, 47, 49, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 60, 62, 63, 64, 65, 67, 68, 69, 77, 78, 79, 98, 218, 523.
Greenberry Point, 441.
Greene, Gen. Nathaniel, 517, 518.
Green Hill, Louisbourg, 162, 163, 164, 165, 167, 168, 169.
Green Island, 201.
Green, ship, 323.
Greenwich, 69.
Gregory, Henry, 542.
Grenville, George, 139; effigy of burnt, 342, 343; 350.
Grey, Gen. Charles, Earl, joins Knyphausen, 444; attacks Gen. Wayne, 455; expedition of to Martha's Vineyard, 513.
Greyhound, frigate, 420, 483, 485, 489, 494, 503.
Griffith, Mr., 66.
Griscomb, Samuel, 128, 129, 541, 542.
Grondines, Les, 238, 239, 240; church of, 239; bar of, 240.
Gually, Mr., 73.
Guden, Mr., 509.
Guerrier le, French ship of war, 504.
Guienne, Regiment of, 30, 245.
Gullian. See Gillian.
Givin, Maj., 485.

Haas, de, Gen. John Phillip, 518.
Hacket, Maj., 56, 64.
Haddonfield, 481; Americans surprised near, 484; Gen. Knyphausen posted at, 499.
Hagenboom, 111.
Haldane, Lieut. Col. Henry, 144; wounded, 446; 467, 492, 517, 539.
Haldimand, Gen. Sir Frederick, 7, 116; correspondence of, 531–533.
Half Moon, post at, 17; 34, 35, 45, 46, 47, 49, 50, 51, 76, 77, 95, 102, 107, 109, 149, 150.
Half-way Brook, 84, 88, 99; post at, 100; 105.
Half-way Run, 22, 25, 29.
Halifax, town of, 6, 15; stores at, 46, 56; war material at, 60; 147, 148; Col. Bastide chief engineer at, 152; 153; encampment opposite, 154; engineers at, 175; troops from Louisbourg for, 175; stamps current in, 346; 507; the packet, 339.
Hall, Lieut., 347; John, 542.
Hallam, Lieut., Sons of Liberty hostile to, 353; life of threatened, 354.
Hallet's Cove, 508.
Hamet, packet, 500.
Hamilton, Mr., 29, 59, 155; death of, 224; H., 135; Lieut., 510.
Hamilton's House, 469.
Hammond, Capt., of the Roebuck, 460.
Hampshire, frigate, 152, 153.
Hampton, Jonathan, 541, 542.
Hampton, Va., 147.
Harcourt, Lieut. Col., excursion of, 455.
Hardie, French frigate, 180.
Hardy, Admiral Sir Charles, 152, 154, 155, 159; pursuit of French vessels by, 164, 165, 169; 166; fleet of, 173.
Hardy, Maj., 209.
Hare island, 202.
Harlem, Montresor's Island near, 6, 126; action on Vandewater's Heights near, 121.
Harriot, C. H., 523.
Harrison, Mr., 30; George, 341; Ensign, death of, 83.
Hart, Lieut., 511.
Hartford, 59; revolutionists at, 347.
Hartley, Col. Thomas, corps of, 518.
Harvey, Maj., 110.
Hasel's Ferry, Americans retreat to, 453.
Hastings, Capt., 86; arrest of, 93; court martial on, 95, 96, 97; sentence of, 97.
Haswell, Mary, 4; Robert, 4, 63, 69, 111, 218; Robert Jr., 4; Susanna, 4; William, 4.
Hathorn, Capt., 370.
Hautville, Col. de, 3; Nanon de, 3.
Haviland, Col., 246, 248, 250.
Havilland, Capt., 345, 346.
Hawk, ship of war, 174, 176, 328, 377.
Hawkins, Mr., 12, 14, 25, 55, 57, 64, 69, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 87, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 102, 103, 104, 106, 110.
Hay, Capt., 97, 99, 100; Lord Charles, 151.
Hazen, Capt., 216; scout of, 227.
Heard, Gen., 136.
Heath, Joseph, 523.
Heathcote, Capt., of the Royal Artillery, insulted by Sons of Liberty, 383.
Hebert, one, a servant, 15, 19, 20, 25, 27, 103, 106.
Hector le, French frigate, 504.
Heister, Gen. de, 422, 428.
Hell Gate, battery at Horn's Hook near, 506.
Hemstreat, John, 13.
Hendrick's, corps, 518.
Herlopen Cape, 502.
Hepburn, Dr., 104.
Herkimer, Fort, 73, 254.
Herkimer's, road to, 71.
Hesse Cassel, John Montresor at, 141; English customs introduced by Hessian troops in, 141.
Hessians, 121; 2d regiment of, 427; missing, 443; 446, 469, 470; exchanged, 486, 500; cross the Delaware, 498; 499.
Hicks, George, 86.
Highlanders, the, 49, 67, 75, 89, 90, 150, 169, 214, 217, 223, 226, 232, 238, 275, 347, 373.
Highlands, the, 54, 70.
Hill, Mr., 30; Capt., 83.
Hillegar, Mr., 119.
Hillsboro, 130.
Hillsborough, Lord, order of, 119.
Hillsborough redoubt, 405.
Hind, frigate, 153, 154, 155, 176, 204, 216, 369.
Hind's, Regiment, 513.
Hoboken, 15, 17.
Hogan, one, 16.
Hogan's sloop, 75.
Hog Island Bar, 476.
Hogs, rattlesnakes extirpated by, 274.
Hokesson Meeting House, 448, 516.
Holland, Capt., 533.
Holmes, Admiral, 209, 210; Capt., 108; Jenny, 108.

Holt, printer, licentiousness of his Gazette, 353, 365, 377.
Homespun, manufacture of encouraged, 368; Sons of Liberty throw off, 369.
Hood. See Hud.
Hook, the, 59.
Hooper's Island, rebels on, 440.
Hopkins, Col., 364.
Hopson, Gen., expedition under, 35; 61.
Hopson's Regiment, 160, 177.
Horn's Hook, battery at, 506.
Horn's Point, American fort on, 441.
Horses, number of in British army, 494.
Horsemanden, Judge, tries Prendergast, 384.
Hotham, Commodore, 502.
Hovenden, Capt., 495.
Hovenden's Provincial Dragoons, 488; at Cooper's Ferry, 490.
Howard, Capt., 105, 287.
Howard, Chief Justice of North Carolina, rewarded and employed by Lord Rockingham, 372.
Howe, Lord George Augustus, arrival at Fort Edward of, 26; 30, 48, 49; regiment of, 49; 50, 57, 62; 63.
Howe, Lord Richard, 6; meets Benjamin Franklin, 136; bon mot of 141; 428, 441, 485, 486, 487, 494, 500, 501, 504, 507; fleet of leaves New York, 509, 511; resignation of, 513.
Howe, Sir William, John Montresor on staff of, 6, 146; 116, 121, 123; letter of, 127; neglects John Montresor, 127; 128; criticism on, 130; 137, 140, 144; issues general order of thanks, 145; 146, 212, 227, 389; at Amboy, 421; expedition of, to the Chesapeake, 428; 441; joins Cornwallis, 454; adverse remarks on operations at Mud Island, 467; crosses the Schuylkill, 480; interview of, with Gen. Chas. Lee, 484; recall of, 484; 485, 491; sails for England, 493, 494; discontent of the army at departure of, 498; 515, 540.
Howes, Mrs., "the two," 106.
Howell's Tavern, 454.
Hud, Zacharias, stamp master, at Flushing, 340.
Hudson's river, draught of, 55; 379.
Hughes, Ann, 101; Lieut., 327; Thos., 541, 542.
Hunter, Capt., of the Elizabeth, 327; Col., 35, 46; Mr., 59, 111; Mrs., 21.
Hunter, the, ship of war, 153, 157, 176, 202, 216.
Hurbert, Lieut., 49.
Hurley, Ensign, of 44th Regiment, executed for desertion by British, 463.
Huron, Andrew the, 307.
Huron Indians, 258, 275; terms of peace between Col. Bradstreet and the, 275; ask for peace, 280; summons of Col. Bradstreet to the, 283; 288, 291, 293, 298, 299, 300; death of chief of, 301, 302; 303, 304; give news of flight of Delawares, 306, 307; 311, 312; villages of, 288, 290, 293, 295, 296, 299.
Huron, Lake, 267, 291.
Huron, River, chart of the mouth of, 286, 312, 322.
Hussar, galley, launched, 486.
Hutchins, Lieut., 100, 139.
Hutchinson, Gov. Thomas, 399; instructions of Gen. Gage laid before, 409; 531, 532.
Hutchinson, British D. Ad. Gen., order of for departure from Philadelphia, 493.
Hyde, Lord, packet, 347, 486.
Hylton, Engineer, death of, 55.
Hynd, ship of war, 176.

Illinois Indians, message to the, 284; country of the, 300.
Illinois express, arrives in New Orleans, 327.
Impressment of seamen, 150.
Inchisburg, Heights of, 121.
Independents, Guard of, 109.
Indian, congress, 270, 271, 272, absence of Seneca chiefs from, 274; 275, 345, 374; councils, 258, 259, 264, 271, 290; at Erie portage, 300, 302, 303; fort, old, 297.
Indians, number of, at Sandusky, 305; from Detroit, arrive at Bradstreet's camp, 308, 310; treacherous designs of, 328; assembled on the Miami to attack Bradstreet, 309; of the Upper Nation, enemies to the Delawares and Shawanese, 311; Delaware and Shawanese killed, 327; attack of, on Croghan, 332; killed by people of Augusta, 376; with Croghan, 380; at Detroit, discontented, 380; to join the British, 421; Bradstreet's treaty with, 526–531; massacre by, 528. See also under the special name.
Infantry, British Light, 446; reconnoitres of, 447, 487.
Ingersoll, Capt., 21, 30; Mr., 44.
Inniskillingers, Regiment of, 109.
Instructions of Gen. Gage to Capt. Montresor, 409.

Ionitz, Baron, an American officer, captured, 445.
Iron Hill, British troops at, 444, 446; 448.
Iron Works on French Creek, Pa., 324.
Iroquois, Indians, belt from Pontiac to the, 286, 287; 294; remains of an Indian fort for defence against the, 297.
Isis, ship of war, 476, 484, 501, 510.
Islam, ship, 155.
Island Battery, Louisbourg, 174.
Island, Twelve Mile, 322.
Isle aux Noix, command at, 242; reported capture of, 246; French force at, 248, 249; 250, 252.
Isle-au-Perrot, 118.
Isles de Quatre Vents, les, 324.
Isthmus, Lake Erie, 322.

Jackson, Mary, 98.
Jacques Cartier, French at, 232.
Jacques Cartier, river of, 237; fort at, capture of, 118; 239, 240; village of, 525.
Jagers, the, 487.
Jamaica, L. I., temporary headquarters of Sir Henry Clinton at, 508.
Jamaica, W. I., stamps current in, 346; 507.
Jambon, Lavu de, 191.
James' Dragoons, of Chester County, Pa., 488.
James, Capt., 69; Maj., threatened by New York populace, 336, house of, sacked, 337, embarks for England, 339, returns to New York, 369, house of, threatened, 369, indemnity for, 370, 380, threatened again, 383.
Jeffries, Capt., of the Britannic, 388.
Jeffries' Ford, British forces cross, 499.
Jemmy, one, 77.
Jenkins' Town, action near, 492.
Jenks' fulling mill, capture of Americans at, 495, 496.
Jersey, New, evacuated by the British, 426.
Jersey troops, Sergeant of, missing, 316.
Joachim, scout to, 216, 228.
Johnson, Sir John, 389.
Johnson, Col., death of, 85.
Johnson, Gray, 79.
Johnson, Maj., 121.
Johnsone, Mr., 51.
Johnson, Sir William, arrives at Fort Edward, 26, 27, 149; express from, 49; 263, 270, 271, 274, 278, 302, 332; congress of Indians to meet, 374.
Johnson's Camp, 23, 24, 37, 78, 79, 81, 82; arrival of batteaux with scalps at, 83; arrival of Provincials at, 83; celebration of capture of Ticonderoga at, 85; arrival of Gen. Amherst and army at, 108; inspection of works at, 108, 109.
Johnson's Landing, 258.
Johnson, transport, 258, 260, 263, 264, 265, 266, 269, 270, 272, 274, 318; wreck of, 320.
Johnstone, Capt., 90.
Johnstone, Gov., 136, 139.
Johnston, Gen., 497.
John Thomas, transport, 155.
Jones, Gen. Daniel, 144; Gen., 485.
Josephson, Mr., 39.
Joy, John, 537, 538.
Juno, frigate, 176.

Kamuraska, islands of, 202, 203.
Kataraquil, 248.
Keech, Mr., 19; 50.
Kettar, Engineer, 142, 218, 228.
Kennebec River, fort Halifax on the, 119.
Kennedy, Capt., engineer, 168; Capt. of the Coventry, superseded, 338, 352; house of threatened, 343.
Kennedy's (43d) regiment, 217.
Kennedy's Island, 121.
Kennett's Square, Knyphausen at, 448; British army at, 449; 516.
Kennington Cove, 160, 161, 162; capture of men by Indians near, 161.
Kennington, sloop, 176.
Kensington, ship, 158.
Kenute, Jacob, 35.
Keppel, Capt., 485.
Kickapoo. See Quicapou.
Kilby, Mr., 66, 68; provision store of at Albany, 332, 394, 395, 397.
Kill Buck, Indian chief, 302.
Killingbeck, B., profile likeness of Gen. Wolfe by, 5.
Kinderhook, 15, 70, 111.
King, Thos. M., 542.
King George, ship, 176.
King Thomas, Indian chief, 303; 308, 309.
King's Bastion, Louisbourg, 171, 174.
King's birthday, anthem for the, 104; 106, 261.
King's Bridge, Cox's tavern at, 123; march of troops to, 505; skirmishes at and near, 511; attack on outpost near, 512.
King's College, Commencement of, 367.
King's shipyard, New York, 506.

Kingston, frigate, 176.
Kip's Bay, landing of British force at, 121.
Kirkbright, Mr., house of burned, 490.
Knap, John Coghill, placarded, 342.
Knight, Mr., 146.
Knyphausen, Lieut. Gen., 141, 428, encamps at Cecil Court House, 444; 445; troops of at Aikin's tavern, 446; at Kennett Square, 448; headquarters of, 453; in command at Philadelphia, 480; 497, 516.

La Badick, 188.
Labrador, Lake, journal of a route from Louisbourg to, 188–192.
Labrador Mountain, 191.
Lac, Fort du, 303.
La Clae, M., furnishes supplies to Indians, 299.
Lac, Le Point du, 302.
Lacy, Gen., retreats before the British, 488.
Lady Gage, ship, 123.
Lafayette, Gen., soldiers of killed, and taken prisoners, 493; landing of force of, in Rhode Island, 510.
La Galette, 242, 256.
La Grande Riviere, 282.
Laidlie, Rev. Dr., seditious sermon of, 350.
Lamb, Mr., 13, 69.
Lamb, counsellor to Sons of Liberty, 349.
Lamb Act, repealed by Sons of Liberty, 369; repeal revoked, 370.
Lancaster, frigate, 175.
Lancaster, town of, 347, 516.
L'Ance, de la Petite Isle, 283.
L'Ange Guardien, action at the village of, 215; scout to, 216; destruction of, 230, 231.
Languedoc, Battalion of, 18, 252.
Languedoc, le, French ship of war, 504.
La Noraye, 249, church of, 250, 251.
Lansing, John, 12.
La Petite Isle, 297, 302.
La Pierre, Isle, 287.
Laroux, Mr., 15.
La Roque, Mr., engraves maps of Capt. Montresor, 392.
La Sarre, Battalion of, 18; Lieut. of, 29.
La Saline, 290.
Lascelles Regiment, review of, 66; 160, 177, 196, 207, 215, 217, 219, 227.
La Sensible, French frigate, 489.
Lasher, Gen. John, 136.
Latouche, Mr., 69.
L'Aubinière, Cape, 237; church of, 239.
Laurel Hill, march of troops to, 505.
Lavenue, Mr., 74, 75, 76, 77, 93, 95, 102.
La Venue's, 71, 110.
La Varennes, 118.
Lawrence's battalion, 177, 214; battery, 223.
Lawrence, Gen. Charles, 159; Gov., orders of, respecting the Acadians, 195, 196.
Lawson's corps, 518.
Leake, Mr., 88.
Le Bran, Capt., 504.
Le Duc de Gramont, ship of war, 154.
Lee, Capt., 106.
Lee, Gen. Charles, prisoner, arrives at New York from Amboy, 420; 482; interview of with Sir William Howe, 484; on parole, 484.
Lee, John, 542.
Lee, Sheriff, 120.
Leeke, Mr., appointed Auditor of Accounts, 353.
Lefanu, Theo., 523.
Leger, Lieut., 137.
Le Hunter, Maj., command of, 275.
Leicester, packet, 65.
Le Jeune, Mr., 188.
L'Engageant, French ship of war, 504.
Leostoff, frigate, 198, 216.
Le Roy Rousillon, 229.
Lertie, Jean, 189.
Lertie, Lac a, 189.
Leslie, Mr., 24; Lieut., 50; Capt., 233.
Leslie, Brig. Gen. Alexander, 490, correspondence of, 531–533.
Les Prairies de la Magdalene, surprised by Capt. John Montresor, 118.
Lestwyche, Capt., 61; packet Gen. Wall commanded by, 67.
Le Touche, Capt., 180.
Le Tresor, family of, 3.
Levellers, in Westchester, 360, 361, 362, 363, 365; on Livingston Manor, 366, 375, 376; maltreat justices, 372; arrest of, 374; in Connecticut, 375, 376; at Poughkeepsie, 376.
Levering's Ford, 419. 432.
Leviathan, the, formerly the Captain, ship of war, 505, 506.
Levis, M., 241, 242, 247, 248, 249.
Levi, one, 15.
Levi, Point, compulsory allegiance to England of inhabitants of, 193; 195; British passage to resisted, 207; 208; attack on British camp at, 208; bat-

teries south of, 210; 214, 217, 218; Gen. Monckton captures, 219; 220, 222, 223, 226, 230.
Lewis Town, British fleet at, 501.
Lexington, battle of, John Montresor at, 120.
Lightning, fireship, 176.
Ligonier Point, 324.
Ligonier, Sir John, 53.
Light Dragoons, 16th B. 427, 428; 17th B. 121.
Light Horse, one of the rebel, robs market people, 486.
Light Infantry, 2d British, 456, 513.
Lincoln, Maj. Gen. Benjamin, baggage of captured, 421; 518.
Littler, Capt., 21.
Little Barn Island, 6, 126.
Little Falls, 74.
Little Niagara, 260, 261, 265, 266, 279.
Little Tinnicum Island, 466.
Livingston, Mr., 54.
Livingston, Robert, 64.
Livingston Manor, 152; levellers on, 366; 28th regiment at, 375; disturbances by levellers at, 375, 376.
Livingston, Walter, drives off levellers, 376.
Liverpool, ship, 427, 476.
Lizard, frigate, 216, 498, 501.
Locasini, Signor, 140.
Long Island, British troops sent to, 503, 504, 505, 509, 510; French fleet at anchor off east end of, 508.
Long Island Sound, directions for navigating, and points in, 410–414; 505, 506.
Long, Jacob, 20.
Long, Point de, post on, 193.
Longueuil, Gov., 241.
Lord Hyde, packet, 371, 393.
Lord Rollo, brigade of, 249, 250.
Lord, Sergt., 14.
Lorenbec, expedition against, 161; capture at, 163.
Loring, Corporal, 108; Capt., 109, 347; Commissary, 482.
Losberg, Gen., 513.
Lottery tickets, 101.
Loudoun, Lord, 13, 29; report of the state of Fort Edward to, 33; 47, 48, 50, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59; recall of, 60; 62, 64, 116, 150; review by, 150.
Loudon, Fort, 528, 529.
Loudoun's Ferry, 110.
Louisbourg, siege of, 4, 151–188; 296; plan of the city and fortress of, 47; island of, scout of Capt. John Montresor to drive the Indians and Acadians from, 117; 147; Capt. John Montresor ordered to, 150; French force at, 151; troops for, 151; cruise of Admiral Hardy off, 152; sailing of the British fleet for, 153; 157; works at, 158, 159, 160, 161; landing of British troops before, 158, 159; 160; harbor, reconnoissance of, 159, actions in, 158, 159, 160, arrival of Sir Charles Hardy's fleet in, 159, French sink their vessels in, 164, vessels burnt in, 170, 185, frigate captured in, 172; capture of the heights of, 159; Island Battery near, 161, 168; arrival of Lord Charles Hay at, 164; Princess Bastion at, 165; reinforcement of garrison at, 165; French sally at, 166, 167; bastion Dauphin at, 167, 172; bastion du Roi at, 167, 168; line of battle at siege of, 167; bastion de la Reine at, 169, 171, 172; escape of French frigate from, 169; burning, bombarding and cannonading of, 171, 172; capitulation of the garrison at, 172, 173, 186; repair of the fortifications of, 173. 174; sailing for England of the French garrison from, 174; departure of Gen. Amherst's army from, 175; disposition of Engineers after surrender of, 175; list of Admiral Boscawen's fleet against, 175, 176; occupation of the town of, 175; engineers on the expedition against, 176; troops for the expedition from Halifax against, 177; 178, 179; posting of French ships for the defence of, 179; French journal of the defence of, 179–186; French squadron for the defence of, 180; landing of British troops for the siege of, 180; 181; neglect and inaction of the governor and officers at the siege of, 181, 182, 183, 185, 186; bombardment of French ships near, 181, 182; French vessels sunk for defence of, 182, 183; French regiments in, 187; French war vessels at, 187, 188; state of the garrison of, 187, 188; journal of a route to Lake Labrador from, 188–192; Brig. Gen. Whitmore, governor of, 188; 190; return of Montresor's inland scout to, 192; measures to prevent Acadians joining the French at, 195, 196; expedition against Quebec from, 196; ships of war for convoy at, 216; Grenadiers of, 230, 231, 233; troops at Quebec from,

241; troops of, 250; expedition against, 253; troops against, encamped on Noddle Island, 401.
Loutre, Riviere de, Indian villages removed to, 309.
Lovel's Island, good water at, 405.
Loyalists, furnish materials to British, 481, 483, 487.
Loyalists, North Carolinian, board British fleet, 437; put to death for service to British army, 539.
Lucy, one, 22, 78, 89.
Ludlow Castle, frigate, 153.
Lyman, Gen. Phineas, 18, 19, 20, 22, 38, 93, 95, 96, 103.
Lyman's regiment, 78.

McAdams, Capt., 57.
McDonald, Zachariah, 43.
McEvers, Mr., 69.
McGinnis, Capt., scout of, 21.
Mackeller, Maj. Patrick, 176, 523.
McKenzie, Capt., 107, 127, 469, 494.
McLean, Lieut., 103.
McLeod, Capt., 28, 386.
Macknamara, B., 101.
McMartin, Lieut., 102.
McMian, Ensign Andrew, captured by British, 496.
MacNeill, Capt., 13, 107.
MacNeil, Archibald, 534, 538, 540.
Maddison, Lt. Col., 120.
Magdalene Les prairies de la, Journal by John Montresor of the expedition to, 236; church of, 242.
Maidstone, tow of the British fleet by the, 500.
Maine, expedition of Capt. John Montresor across, 5, 125, 524–526; Historical Society of, 118.
Maine, Lieut., 104.
Maitland, Lt. Col., 235.
Malcontents at Boston, 402.
Malin, Randel, 454.
Man, Mr., 81, 101.
Manitou, Indian chief, Bradstreet halts at Twelve Mile Island to make peace with, 283; 293, 294, 299.
Manitou's Cove, arrival of Bradstreet's expedition at, 283; 322.
Manly, Com. John, captures British frigate Fox, 439.
Manto Creek, 137; American battery near, 473.
Mar, John, 523.
Marcus Aurelius, statue of George III. in the figure of, 123.
Marfit, Lieut. Henry, captured by British, 496.
Marie, French frigate, 246.
Marine Regiment de, 187.
Marin, Indian and French, officer of, 29.
Marlborough, Duke of, 53, 124.
Marseilles, John Montresor at, 147.
Marseilleis, le, French war vessel, 504.
Marshall's Corps, 518.
Marshall, Lieut., 534.
Martel, Capt., 180.
Martin, Capt., arrests Mr. Hawkins, 75; 107.
Martin's, 111.
Mary, transport, 155, 156.
Maryland, Acadians sent to, 196.
Mascoutin Indians, war dance of the, 298; at Fort Croghan, 327, 332.
Mascoutins, les prairies des, 289, 298.
Mason, Mr., 25.
Massachusetts troops, at Fort Edward, 36; ordered home, 105.
Massacre of troops, Indian project for, 310, 311.
Maisonville, M., 309.
Matane, Pass of, 199.
Matson's Ford, 419, 493.
Mather, Brig. Gen. Edward, 497.
Maturin, Capt., 409.
Mawhood, Col., 482, 486.
Maxwell, Gen. William, 424; Americans in action near Aikin's Tavern commanded by, 446; 506, 515, 518.
May, Cape, 502.
Medway, ship of war, 216.
Mendez, Mr., 12, 19, 48, 49, 52, 53, 58, 61, 66, 67, 68, 69, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 79, 80, 83, 84, 86, 87, 90, 91, 95, 96, 104, 108, 110, 111.
Menominee Indians, 271, 575.
Mercer, Capt. Alexander, 144, 507, 509, 523.
Mercer, Fort, works for the reduction of, 6.
Merchants' Coffee House, 346.
Meredith, Lieut., 91, 94.
Merlin, sloop of war, aground, 470; burnt, 472.
Mesarve, Col., 34, 35, 47, 48.
Meschianza, ball given to Sir William Howe called the, 6, 492.
Meyer, Mr., 66.
Miami Indians, refuse to make peace, 277; 283, 284; Bradstreet's expedition to attack the, 284; pass an officer and Indians of Bradstreet's to the Illinois, 284; 295, 296; war dance of the, 298; attack Croghan, 327.
Miamis Fort, 295.

Miamis River, 287, 288, 289, 292, 298, 300.
Michelson, Capt., 388.
Michilimakinac, 271, 272, 285, 286, 287, 290.
Middebush, 422.
Mifflin, Fort, 137, 145; construction of, 414–417; evacuated by Americans, 474–476, 477; 519. See Mud Island.
Mifflin, Gen. Thomas, 447.
Milford, frigate, 428.
Millan's Register and Almanac, 61.
Mill Creek Hundred, 516.
Mills, John, 43, 44.
Minerva, ship, 381.
Mirabeau, Comte de, 140.
Miray, Lake, 190; mountains of, 191.
Mirbach, regiment of, 469.
Mis, river des, 298.
Missassagues Indians, 290; sloop, 255, 258, 262, 272.
Mississippi River, 284.
Missouri River, 286.
Mohawk Indians, 20, 97, 98, 259, 286, 290; scouting party deserted by, 305.
Mohawk River, post at, 35; 71, 72, 73; department of the, 72; works on the, 74; 110, 254.
Mohawk, transport, 256, 258, 262, 263, 264, 269, 272, 274.
Mohican, John, 307.
Molesworth, Mr., put to death for aiding British army, 539.
Moliere, Capt., 504.
Monckton, Harry, death of, at the battle of Monmouth, 8, 502.
Monckton, Gen. Robert, death of, 102; 111, 121; regiment of, 177, 219; 195; landing of troops of, on the Island of Orleans, 206, 219; Point Levi in possession of, 208; 210, 211, 215, 217, 221; battalion of, 225, 226, 227; 389, 460, 499.
Moncrief, Capt. James, 86, 103; letter of, 133; 134, 391, 459, 461, 464; recaptures battery, 465; thanks in general orders to, 477; 496, 517.
Monk's Horse Grenadier Guards, 3, 124.
Monmouth, battle of, 8, 502.
Monmouth, frigate, 510.
Montague, Fort, 119.
Montcalm, Marquis de, movements of, 18, 19, 20, 29; investment of Fort William Henry by army of, 38; death of, 102.
Montgomery, Col., Archibald, regiment of, 102, 103, 104; 106, 107; Capt. Richard, 255, 259, 260, 262, 264, 270; Capt. William Stone, burial of, 504.
Montgomery, Fort, 137; British and American losses at storming of, 468.
Montmorency, near Quebec, 5; beach above, 221, 223; camp, attack of the French on the, 213; 214, 216, 217, 219, 225; order to burn and destroy all settlements to the, 231; 232.
Montmorency, Falls of, 193, 207, 209, 210, 215, 225; English redoubts near the, 211, 221; French works near the, 220, 221; English land on the North Main near the, 220.
Montmorency River, French works constructed on, 211; action between the French and English works on the, 211; reconnoissance of Gen. Murray for a passage across, 212, 216, 221, 223; attack of Indians on English fascine cutters near, 213, 222; ford of, 213, 216; French and English batteries on, 221; action on, 223, 224; attack on French redoubts on, 225; 231.
Montour, Mr., 263.
Montreal, force of Montcalm at, 18; plan of, 8; plan for junction of armies at, 117, 147; cannon from, 246, 248; island of, 251; capitulation of the town of, 252; Canadian troops from, 256; view of, cut in stone for Lord Amherst's residence, Kent, 390.
Montresor, family of, 1–8, 125; Frances, 5, 8; Harry, 31, 56, 58, 73, 74, 75, 76, 86; Col. Henry Edward, 7; Sir Henry Tucker, 7; Mrs. Capt. John, 7, 140, 141; Mary Lucy, 8; Robert, 127, 489; Gen. Thomas Gage, 7; William Robert, 7.
Montresor, Col. James, 3; journals of, 9–112; orders of Gen. Webb to, 16; letters of, 25, 63, 87; memoranda of, 36; on council of war, 38; voyage to New York of, 54; promotion of, 60, 61; on court of inquiry, 64; plan of Fort Stanwix by, 65; instructions of Gen. Amherst to, 81; accident to, 99; 111, 153; services of, 124; orders of, 150, 154; petition of, for lands, 324, 327; lands granted to, 345; lands recommended to, 347; mandamus of, for lands, 356, 357, 359; locates lands, 378, 379, 380, 381; 523; accounts of, as Chief Engineer, 524.
Montresor, Mrs. Col. James, 14, 15, 16, 19, 20, 21, 22, 24, 25, 27, 30, 31,

32, 33, 34, 35, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 56, 58, 60, 62, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111.

Montresor, Capt. John, 4; appointed aide-de-camp, 6; appointed Chief Engineer of America, 6; description of Brooklyn fortifications by, 6; evidence of, before Parliamentary Committee, 6; engineer at Boston and New York, 6; promoted to a Captaincy, 6; children of, 7; death of, 7; promoted Colonel, 7; loses papers, 8; 11, 12, 15, 31, 60, 62, 63, 64, 110; journals of, 115–520; promotions of, 115; services of, 115, 116, 124, 125, 143; commanders-in chief served under by, 116; final departure of, from America, 116; leaves England, 116; secures allegiance of Canadians, 117; defends Fort Edward, 117; extra services of, 117; carries despatches from New York to Quebec, 118; escapes capture, 118; carries despatches from La Varennes to Isle-au-Perrot, 118; second expedition into Maine of, 118; surprises Les Prairies de la Magdalene, 118; discovers lands between Canada and Fort Halifax, 119; letter of, 119, 228; raises Canadian regiment, 119; surveys the St. Lawrence, 119; attempt on life of, 120; military works by, 120, 122; reconnoissance of, in New York harbor, 121; suppresses mutinies, 122; recovers head of statue of George III., 123; claims for preferment of, 124; services of ancestors of, 124; hardships of, 125–128; hospitality of, 125; offers timber for a frigate, 125; losses of, by fire, 126; commonplace book of, 128; criticises Sir William Howe, 130–135; military queries of, 131, 132; 136; tour in Europe of, 138, 139; political rhyme of, 138; reasons of, for failure of British in America, 139, 140; remarks of, respecting rank of engineers, 141–147; anecdote by, 146; itinerary of, in America and Europe, 147; journal at Fort Edward of, 148–151; journal by, of siege of Louisbourg, 151–188; 160, 162, 170, 175, 176; journal of, of a route to Lake Labrador, 188–192; scout of, on the St. L., 193–196; account by, of operations at Quebec, 217–236; journal by, of an expedition to Les P. de la Magdalene, 236–252; journal by, of Bradstreet's expedition, 252–322; Bradstreet's orders to, 254, 259, 262, 265, 269, 271, 272, 274, 276; offers to go to the Illinois, 283, 284; draught of Lake Erie by, 306, 308, 336, 344, 345, 353, 359; carries despatches from Bradstreet to New York, 321; journal of, in Albany and New York, 1765, 322–393; itinerary of in Pennsylvania and New York, 324, 325, 326; visits Long Island, 327; plan of North America of, 322; strengthens Fort George, 328, 336; proceeds to Albany, 328; confers with authorities of Albany respecting public works at, 333; returns to New York, 335; designs buildings at Albany, 335; dismantles Fort George, 342, 343; plan by, of New York city and environs, 342, 343, 345, 347, 348, 349, 351, 372; visits Lieut. Gov. at Flushing, 351, 361; visits Staten Island and New Jersey, 366; transmits orders to Engineer Corps, 370; draught of communications in New York province, 375, 379; locates lands for Col. Montresor, 378, 379, 380; surveys New York harbor, Governor's Island, and Red Hook, 386; military plan of, 387; negotiations of, respecting site of Fort Orange, 387; embarks for England, 388; visits officials in London, 389; presents memorial to Amherst, 389; settles accounts with agent, 390; made Capt. Lieut. of engineers, 390; refused brevet Majority, 391; presents memorial to Lord Granby, 391; maps of, engraved, 392; appointed chief barrack-master, 393; sails for New York, 393; report of, on site of Fort Orange, 393–398; notes of, on Fort Castle William, 399–410; engages on works at Castle William, 401–408; at Boston, New York, and Philadelphia, 409; on works at Mud Island, 414–416; on works for reduction of Fort Mifflin, 417; honorably mentioned in general orders, 417; at Brunswick, 422; expenses of, 416; memoranda of, respecting roads in Pennsylvania, 420; journal of, 1777–1778, 420–515; on Howe's expedition to the Elk, 420–515; examines rivers in Chesapeake Bay, 441; re-

connoitre of, 459; works of, at and near Philadelphia, 460, 483-487; sends accounts to Boddington, 461; erects batteries at the Post Houses, 467; builds bridge over the Schuylkill, 470; thanks in general orders to, 477; brother of, arrives in Philadelphia, 478; destroys redoubts on Carpenter's Island and at Blakeley's House, 479; works of, on the Delaware, at Cooper's Creek, 488; in New Jersey, 489; sends Lieut. Haldane to New York, 492; attends Sir William Howe to Billingsport, 493; redoubts dismantled without knowledge of, 493-495; public papers of, 499; arrives in New York, 502; leave to visit England granted to, 507; arrives in Cork and proceeds to London, 514-515; second account by, of the battle of Brandywine, 515-517; proposals of, for storming Mud Island, 519-520; map by, of route in Maine, 526; letter of, to Sir J. Amherst, 524; account by, of expedition through Maine, 117-118; 524-525; accounts with British Auditor's office, 534-542; memorial of, 535-541; loss of papers and destruction of house of, 537; items in memorial of, excepted to, 541.
Montresor's Island, 7, 8, 126; vessels wooded and watered at, 122.
Monypenny, Maj., 71, 80, 89, 90, 91, 93, 94, 98, 104, 108, 111.
Moor, James, Sergt., taken by British, 496.
Moore, Daniel, 542.
Moore, Sir Henry, arrival of, in New York, 337; proclaimed as governor, 339; wears homespun, 351; tolerates excesses of New York populace, 354; refuses press warrant, 356; refuses to consult with Lieut. Gov. Colden, 365; rejects address of clergy on repeal of Stamp Act, 368; reserves land for himself at Waitstown, 379; does not interfere with mob, 382; 385.
Moore, Lambert, threatened by Westchester levellers, 363.
Moore's Tavern, 123.
Moorehall, ford at, 419, 420; British troops at, 456.
Morgan, Gen. Daniel, 497, 506.
Morris, Capt., 59, 69, 97, 98; funeral of, 108, 109; Capt. Thomas, expedition of, to the Illinois Indians, 284, 286; letters from, 289; ill-treated by Indians, 296, 303; narrative of, 296; men sent to Bradstreet by, 298; Maj. Roger, 17, 29, 35, 45, 47, 50, marriage of, 56; 57, 64, 72, 73, 221; Mrs. Philipse, 62; Judge Richard, enters caveat for lands, 356; Capt., commander of packet Leicester, 65.
Morrisania, 131.
Morrison, Gen., 523.
Morris Heights, march of troops to, 505.
Morristown, American forces move to, 513.
Morry, Capt., 105.
Morse, Robert, 523.
Mortier, Abraham, 12, 15, 21, 48, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 62, 64, 65, 66, 67, 69, 70, 74, 76, 77, 79, 81, 82, 87, 90, 93, 94, 96, 102, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111; Mrs., 15, 16; Elizabeth, 341.
Morton, Mr., 149.
Morel, Matthew, 125.
Mossett, ——— of Rhode Island rewarded, 372.
Mount Holly, British army at, 500.
Mud Island, fortification at, 5, 6; services of Capt. John Montresor at, 124; siege of, 125; reduction of fort on, 130; evacuation of, 137, 138; capture of, 145, 147; works constructed at, 414-418; Lieut. Myers' designs for fortifying, 415; surrender to Americans of battery at, 464; attacks at, 465, 474-477, 491. See Mifflin.
Muhlenberg, Gen. John P. G., 518.
Muir, Lieut., 84, 91.
Muirhault, Chris., 539.
Mulcaster, Lieut. Gen. Frederick William, 8; 129, 144; sails for England, 494; 523, 539, 540.
Muller, R., 523.
Munroe, Col George, letter of, 26; 35; death of, 48.
Munroe, one, a leveller, reward for, 365.
Murat, Gen., 7.
Mure, Mr., 84.
Murgatroyd, Patrick, 539.
Murray, Francis, American Major, prisoner, 496.
Murray, Gen. James, 5, commands at Quebec, 116, 118, 127, grenadiers under command of, 209, 210, 212, 214, 215, reconnoissances of, 212, 216, 227, 228; 217, 220, 223; redoubt of, 228; 229; 231; expedition on St. Lawrence of, 235; placards and manifestoes of, 235; 244, 246,

247, 248, 250: effigy of, burnt, 343; recalled from Quebec, 372; sails for England, 380; 525.
Murray, Mr., apothecary, 59.
Murray, Robert, Quaker merchant of New York, 388.
Musgrave, Maj., 121.
Muskingum, village of, Bouquet's movement against, 307.
Mutiny on the Britannic, merchantman, 388.
Myers, Mr., 14; Lieut., designs of, for fortifying Mud Island, 415.

Namur, frigate, 173, 175.
Nancy, one, 78.
Nantes, Edict of, 3.
Napier, Mr., 35, 50, 59, 77, 94, 101, 102, 105.
Narrows, the, batteries at, and plan of, 56; works at, 504; project of Capt. Montresor for defence of, 504; British headquarters at, 505; in Chesapeake Bay, intrenched, 438.
Nason, Lieut, 85.
Nassau, Fort, 119.
Nassawatting, 438.
Nautilus, ship of war, 485, 512.
Navesink, Highlands of, 502; British army at, 503.
Navy Island, 258, 259, 260, 262, 264, 267, 268, 272.
Neptune, ship of war, 216.
Nestiguinea, 46.
Neufville, Mr., 82, 86.
Newark, Americans at, 448; British at, 448, 516.
New Brunswick, Gen. Washington moves from, 503.
Newcastle, 500.
Newfoundland, 55.
New Gardens, Teynham, Kent, 4.
New Garden, 448, 516.
New Hampshire regiment, 73, 83, 84.
New Jersey, line between New York and, 119; forces, 272, 275, 276, 281, 283; itinerary of journey in, 324-327; boorish peasants of, 327; skirmish in, 498.
Newport, American alarm guns at, 448.
New Providence, Bahama, 5, 148.
Newton, Mr., 57, 94, 102, 110.
Newtown, on Chester River, 441.
New Windsor, 54.
New York, province of, fortifications in, 4; troops of, at Fort Edward, 36, 275; line between New Jersey and, 119; maps of, 392.
New York, City of, works at, 5; fire in, 8, 345, 508; 15; complaint of billeting officers against Recorder of, 64; sleighing from Albany to, 111; 147; 148; Acadians sent to, 196; stamp excitement in, 336, 337, 339, 343; merchants of, invited to meet Gov. Moore, 342; survey of environs and harbor of, 342, 386; 387; map of, 343, 344, 392; stagnation of business in, 345, 358; populace make proposals respecting stamps to Gov. Moore, 343, burn in effigy British officials, 343, complain of captains of men of war, 346, threaten houses, 349, tamper with ordnance, 358, 360, rejoice at repeal of stamp act, 367, 368, demands of, 371, refuse intercourse with military, 383; loyalty of people of, 348; arrival of Sir Henry Clinton at, 503; British troops sent to, 503.
Niagara Portage, redoubts at, 5; defence of, 119; works at, 254-263, 264, 271, 272; survey of, 270.
Niagara, military design at, 70; 81, 84; capture of, 86; 87, 91; plans of, 100; 106; mutiny of Canadian regiment of, 122; journal by John Montresor of the expedition under Col. Bradstreet to, 252-322; 253; 258; celebration of King's birthday at, 261; discord in the service at, 262; Indian encampment at, 263, 265, 268; distance from Fort Schlosser to, 265; 269; Indian congress at, 270, 271, 272; 275, 276, 301; Indian encampment at, 271; 273, 274; report and plan of works at, 274; feast to Indians at, 277; expenses of provisions and presents at Indian congress at, 285; 286, 291, 292, 298.
Niagara Falls, spearing fish above the, 266.
Nibblas's house, 448.
Nickolls, H., 4; Frances, 4; family vault, 7.
Nicolls, Gov. Richard, 126.
Nichols' house, Mill Creek, 448.
Nicole, Capt. Pierre, 517, 534, 539, 538, 541.
Nicolet River, 243.
Nicholson, Dr., 99, 100, 102, 104; Mr., 105.
Niger, ship of war, 428.
Nightingale, frigate, 161, 176, 216.
Ninnevah, Indian chief, 289.
Nipissing Indians, 270.
Noble, one, ringleader of rioters, flight of, 380.

Noddle Island, 401.
Noel, Mr., 13, 69.
Noir, Cape, redoubts near, 166, 167; 170.
Noort, van, James, 542.
Norberg, Capt. John, 534.
Normandy, Duchy of, 3.
Normandy, William Courthose, Duke of, 3.
Norrington, township of, very rebellious, 457.
Norris, John, 541; Maj., 212.
North Americans, first battalion of, 152.
North America, plan of, by British engineers, 323.
North Cape, 197.
North Carolina, Acadians sent to, 196.
North Carolina, loyalists from, board British fleet, 437.
North Channel, Quebec, batteries on, 212.
North, Lord, mal-administration of, 139.
North Main, encampment of Gen. Wolfe on the, 209, 210.
North's Fort, 419.
Northumberland, frigate, 175, 216, 218.
North Wales, Americans captured at, 487.
Notch, the, 525.
Notes and Memoranda, John Montresor's, 115–118.
Notre Dame, mountain of, 199.
Nottingham, frigate, 176.
Nottingham, England, 3.
Nouvelle Basse, 525.
Nova Scotia, Acadians of, refuse to take English oath of allegiance, 195; map of, 392.

Octerlony, Mr., 58.
Offley, Daniel, 542.
Ogelvie, Mr., 82, 86; Capt., 109.
O'Hara, Gen., 126.
Ohio, the, engineers for the westward department of, 66.
Ohio River, plans of posts extending to the, 67.
Ohio Indians, expedition against the, 253.
Ojibway Indians, 253, 258, 259, 264, 267, 268, 271, 272, 275, 284, 287, 288, 289, 292, 302, 304, 307, 312.
Okey, a sawyer, 42.
Old Slip Market, New York City, 508.
Old York Road, action between British and Americans on, 488.
Oneida Indians, 275, 280, 281, 295.
Oneida Lake, post at northeast end of, 72; post at west end of, 72; plan of block-house and post on, 75; 254.
Onondaga Falls, 255.
Onondaga Indians, 275, 280, 281; Delaware and Shawanese Indians sprung from, 304; a Flathead adopted by, 306.
Ontario, frigate, 176.
Ontario, 253; force for Niagara from, 254; arrival of French force at, 256; 257, 255, 262, 263, 264, 266, 267, 269, 270, 272, 274.
Ontario, Lake, 278.
Orange, Fort, 329; site of, 330, 331, 332; 334; Montresor's report concerning site of, 393–398.
Ord, Maj., 30, 38, 68, 69, 77, 109, 110.
Orderly books, American, captured at the battle of Brandywine, 451.
Ordnance, British Board of, relations of engineer corps with, 143, 144.
Ordnance in New York, spiked by authorities, 337, unspiked, 351, populace tamper with, 358, 360; stores, 352, exposed to rabble, 359; at Castle William, return of, 400; removed from Chester to Philadelphia, 462, American, at Mud Island, bursting of, 466.
Orleans, 119, Island of, 205, 206, British land on, 206, reconnoissance of, 207; 210; arrival of British fleet at, 219; 222, 231, 232; point of, 193, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 217; post of Col. Carleton on, 219; battery at, 220, 221; French bombard, 220; 230, 234.
Ormsby, Capt., 29; Mr., 48.
Orphan's Bank, St. Lawrence River, 198.
Osborne, Sir George, 477.
Oswegatchie, 270.
Oswego, 30, 65; post at, 71; plan of, 72, 75; French attack on, 81; New Hampshire regiment despatched to, 83, 84; Gen. Gage en route to, 85; 86, 90, 92, 94, 95; works at, 95; 96, 104, 110, 130, 256.
Oswego Falls, 72.
Oswego Lake, 278.
Oswego River, 320.
Ottave, Col., 484, 486.
Ottawa Indians, 253, 267, 268, 270, 271, 275; refuse to make peace, 277; 282; peace with Manitou, the great war chief of the, 283; 284; 287, 288, 289; 293; 294; 298; 299; 301; war

against Shawanese and Delawares, 307; haranguing chief of, 310; 312.
Otter, sloop of war, 426.
Otway's regiment, 18, 160, 177, 209, 210, 215, 217, 220, 223, 224.
Oughterlony, Lieut., 21, 58.
Outerkirk, John, 43.
Outerkirk, Johannes, 43.
Overslaugh, the, Hudson River, 15.
Oxford, frigate, 175, 200, 216.

Page, Brigadier, 78; John, 104; Engineer, 146; Sir Gregory, purchase of house of, for Royal Military Academy, 147.
Paislea, Mr., 52.
Palmer, John, 129.
Paoli, the, tavern, 456.
Parker, Lieut., 517; Col., disaster to party of, 22; one, a merchant of New York, asks for a sword and is settled by the butt end of a musket, 384.
Parker's Ford, 419.
Parrinck, Mr., 129.
Parry, Valentine, 542.
Pasoosy Island, George Ford, a loyalist, principal tenant of, 441.
Patterson, Lieut., 100.
Paterson, Col., 121; Col., American, 443; Mr., 347.
Pattison, Gen., 479, 540.
Patoun, Archibald, 101, 523.
Patton's corps, 518.
Paulins, ford at, 419.
Paul's Mill, Americans surprised at, 486.
Paulus Hook, 132; works at, 505; 509.
Payan, Madame, grant to the Acadians by, 194.
Peace of 1783, blunder of the, 137.
Peace, treaty of, Indian, 275, 289, 290.
Peace, Cove of, 275.
Pearl, ship of war, 476.
Peck's Wharf, Boston, 410.
Pearson, William, 541.
Pembroke, ship of war, 176, 217.
Prendergast, Wm., Westchester leveller, reward for, 364, 374; escapes, 365; apprehended, 377; sent to Poughkeepsie for trial, 379, party of, fires on 28th regiment, 380; indicted, 381; found guilty of high treason and sentenced to death, 384.
Penn-Cadder, 446.
Penn, Gov. John, message to Pennsylvania assembly by, 417; 528; Richard, letter from, 417.
Pensacola, stamps current in, 346.
Penzance, frigate, 238, 239.
Pepperell, Sir William, troops of, encamped on Noddle Island, 401.
Pepperell's York provincials, 253.
Percy, Lord, 120.
Peres, Point des, batteries on, 213, 214, 215, 216, 220, 221, 223, 229, 230, 231.
Perkins, William, 542.
Perkiomen Creek, American forces at, 462.
Perry's, 53.
Perseus, frigate, 494. 496, 498.
Petty's Island, 470.
Philadelphia, works at, 6, 119, 129, 138; 111; Quaker burying-ground in, 128; works at, dismantled, 137, 499; 148; Acadians sent to, 196; inhabitants of, send magazines to French at Cayenne, 346; list of inhabitants of, 409, 447, 494; British occupy, 458; defences of, 458, 463, 464. 465, 466; inhabitants at work on British defences of, 461; many inhabitants of, rebellious, 462; inhabitants of, offer men to British for defence of, 494, market people of, branded by Americans, 497; unhealthy condition of, 499; British evacuation of, 499, 511.
Philadelphia Light Horse, 443, 445, 485, 488, 515.
Philadelphia Road, 457.
Philalethes, seditious article by, in Holt's Gazette, 365, 369.
Philipse, Col., 56, 62, 111; Miss, marriage of, 56; Mrs., 59, 61.
Phillips, Gen., 144; Mr., 532; one, a British deserter, 88.
Phipps, John, 523.
Phister, Mr., 71, 73, 75.
Phœnix, ship of war, 121, 447, 495; 120; sail under convoy of the, 501.
Pichot, Monsieur, 249.
Pickering, Lieut., 96.
Pierre, Isle la, 287.
Pigeon House in Dublin Harbor, 514.
Pigot, Maj. Gen., 428, 508.
Pike, Joseph, 104.
Pilgrims, the, islands, 202, 203.
Pilot boats of Boston, only three, 408.
Pintard, Mr., of New York, Sons of Liberty and rabble visit house of, 349; threatened with the pillory, 350.
Pitcher, Mr., 17, 20, 75, 105, 106.
Pitt, Mr., Sons of Liberty propose statue of, on Bowling Green, 353, 374, 375, applaud speech of, 362, erect post and ensign to, 383; 370, 371.
Pitt, Fort, 119, 276, 281; Fort Du

Quesne called, 282, 299, 307, 347, 394, 526.
Pitts, Capt. Matthew, 143, 517, 540.
Plat, Isle le, 250, 251.
Platon, 237; capture of post of, 238, 239.
Playhouse in New York, Sons of Liberty pull down, 364.
Plunket, Capt., American, captured, 468.
Pluto, fireship, 176.
Pointe aux Cedres, 283, 284, 322.
Point-aux-Trembles, intended attack of the lines at, 117.
Point du Lac, le, 305.
Point Island, battery on, 215.
Pointe la Jeunesse, 188.
Point les Peres, 525.
Point Levi. See Levi
Point Plat, 181.
Poisson d'Ontario River, 300.
Poisson D'Oré River, 306.
Polly, brig, 324, 345, forced by New York populace, 346, 386.
Pomeroy, Gen., 136.
Pontiac, siege of Fort Detroit by. 5; command of, 252; 284; belt to Col. Bradstreet from, 286; band of, 287, 289; 296; Parkman's Conspiracy of, 296; 309; submission of, 331; conspiracies of, 345.
Porcupine, frigate, 209, 238, 239, 240, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 249, 250, 489, 490, 500.
Porter, Mr., 100.
Post Houses, batteries at the, 466, 467.
Portic's farm, Acadia, 189.
Portis, Ensign, 28.
Portland Place, London residence of Col. John Montresor at, 7.
Port Mahon, ship, 161, 176.
Port Neufs, 237.
Portsmouth, Eng., 4.
Port St. Louis, 526.
Post, John, 541.
Post office, New York, letters for, left at coffee-house, 363.
Post regulation, women ordered out of camp by, 89.
Pottawatamy Indians, 253; refuse to make peace, 277; 287, 288, 289, 290, 311; scalp soldiers, 372, 373; 384.
Potomac river, 147.
Pottsgrove, fords at, 419, 420; road, 456.
Poughkeepsie, 111; disturbances at, 377.
Pouchot, M., 109.
Preble, Gen. Jedediah, 136.
Presbytery, synod of, 80, ministers at the, 370.
Prescot, Capt., 86, 87.
Presque Isle, 119; Bradstreet's encampment at, 281, 293; 294, 307, 322.
Preston, frigate, 502.
Prevost, Maj., detachment under, 28.
Prevost's, powder magazine at, 352.
Pribble, Gen., 136.
Price, frigate, 483.
Prideaux, Gen. John, 67, 69, 72, 73, 81; death of, 85.
Prince Frederick, frigate, 176, 216.
Prince George, transport, 154; merchantman, 370.
Prince of Orange, frigate, 152, 176, 217.
Prince of Wales, ship, 382.
Princess Amelia, frigate, 175, 217.
Pringle, Col., 375.
Prisoners, exchange of, 498.
Proclamation for arrest of levellers, 347.
Proserpine, transport, 155.
Protecteur, Le, French ship of war, 504.
Provence, La, French ship of war, 504.
Province Island, 132, 134; reconnoissance of, 463; battery commenced by British on, 465, 466; 467, 468, 469, 473, 475.
Provincials, 83, 101, 102, 104, 105; dispute of respecting rank, 305; with Bradstreet, 318, 319; Allen's, Chalmer's, and Clifton's, 476, 489; Fanning's and Brown's, 513.
Provisions, returns of on Bradstreet's expedition, 305; damaged, 307; weekly consumption of by British army, 495.
Provost, Col., 35.
Prudent, Le, French frigate, burnt, 172, 186; 187.
Prussia, King of, works of the, 140.
Putnam, Israel, 18; movements of scouting party under, 20; pursuit of French Indians by, 22; discovers encampment of the French near Fort Ann, 22; 136, 287, 289; sends advice to New York Sons of Liberty, 350; commands opponents to Stamp Act, 354.

Quebec, camp at Montmorenci, near, 5; arrival of French troops, provisions and stores at, 38; plan of, 47; army of Gen. Wolfe before, 88; capitulation of, 4, 102, 116; 216, 232; command of Gen. James Murray at, 116; Capt. John Montresor engineer at, 116; scout of Captain John Mon-

tresor to New England from, 117; expedition to the south of the St. Lawrence from, 117; garrison of, 117; expedition of Capt. John Montresor from, 125; supersedure of Capt. John Montresor at, 127; 147, 148; capture of French frigate bound for, 161; 195; journal by John Montresor of the siege of, 196–252; bombardment by Gen. Monckton of the town of, 211; sketch of the French works, settlements and encampments near, 211, 212; construction of works approaching, 212; heavy fire on the English from the town of, 213; fires in the town of, 213, 214, 216, 221, 222, 223, 228, 229; fire raft from the town of, 215, 224; list of troops under Maj. Gen. Wolfe in the expedition against, 217; account by John Montresor of the operations at, 217; incessant action of French and English before, 222; capture of 200 women near, 223; French force between Montmorency and the town of, 228; letter of John Montresor from, 232, 235; quarters of the army in, 233; desolation of, 233; new works in, 233; stores and ammunition captured at, 234; description of the town and environs of, 234, 235; packet schooner from, 240, 241; packet schooners for, 250; arrival of the Vengeance at, 250; Canadian troops from, 256; stamps current in, 346.
Queeman's Islands, Hudson river, the Hell Gate between, 70.
Queen Esther, ship, 151.
Queen's Bastion, Louisbourg, 170, 171.
Queen's Rangers, 458, 459.
Quesne, Fort du, 4. See Fort Pitt.
Quibbletown, 423.
Quicapou Indians, war dance of the, 298; attack Croghan, 332.

Raisins, La Riviere aux, arrival of Bradstreet's expedition at, 284; 292, 322.
Raisonable, The, ship of war, 507.
Randell's Island, 7.
Rangers, The, 22, 83, 100, 107, 108, 118, 154, 159, 160; scalping by, 164; 166, 177; ambuscade of Indians by, 188; 190, 191, 194, 195, 196, 207; pursuit of Indians by, 208; 219, 223, 227; destruction of the village of St. Paul's by, 229; schooner of, 243; 244, 247, 252, 275, 497.
Rattlesnakes, 274.
Ratzer, Lieut. Bernard, 73, 78, 82, 86, 96, 104.
Rawdon, Lord, 468.
Ray, Cape, 197.
Raymond, Chemin, 190, 191.
Raymond, Comte de, 190.
Read, Capt., 64; Mr., 68; Mrs., 139; Col. Isaac, 518; William, 542.
Rebels. See Americans.
Red Bank, 137; American fort at, 465; Americans load stores at, 465; attacked by Hessians, 469; Americans blow up works at, 478; frigate Vigilant's boats rescue British foragers near, 500.
Redder, Myners, a carpenter, 43.
Redfield, Capt., 96.
Red Hook, surveyed by Capt. John Montresor, 386.
Red Isle, 192.
Reed, Capt., 83; Gen., 136.
Reedy Island, British fleet at, 500. 511.
Regiment, Fourth, 120, 497; Fifth, 445, 480; Seventh, 495; Tenth, 137, 463; Fourteenth, troops of sick, 401, 402; at Castle William, 402, 403, 409; Fifteenth, 196, 217, 240, 495, 500, 504, 511; Sixteenth, 455; Seventeenth, 69, 73, 78, 89, 98, 99, 105, 109, 110, 152, 166, 254, 255, 266, 262, 264, 265, 269, 270, 272, 273, 275, 277, 279, 280, 281, 284, 286, 287, 296, 298, 304, 372, 373, 374, 495; Twenty-first, 124; Twenty-second, 150, 152, 154, 167, 175, 250, 513; Twenty-Third, 125, 444, 463, 507, 510; Twenty-sixth, 373, 495; Twenty-seventh, 73, 78, 106, Sons of Liberty threaten to barbecue officers of, 365, 495, 473, 480; Twenty-eighth, 13, 196, 209, 215, 217, action near St. Ange Guardien of the, 224, redoubt of the, 227, 230, 373, at the manor of Livingston, 375, at Poughkeepsie, 376, 377, fired on by Pendergrast's party, 380, 381, 384, 385, 386, 388, 473; Thirty-third, 477, 498; Thirty-fifth, 152, 196, 216, 217, 219, 505; Thirty-eighth, 504; Fortieth, 130, 175, 250; Forty-second, 78, 81, 84, 86, 91, 107, 108, 137, 150, 344, 373, 374, 455; Forty-third, 121, 127, 196, 217, 513; Forty-fourth, 13, 72, 85, 105, 117, 123, 149, 150, 152, 455, 504; Forty-fifth, 175, 188, 510; Forty-sixth, 90, 254, 259, 261, 264, 265, 206, 273, 276, 282, 291, 298, 302, 319, 373, 374, 376, 381, 384, 497, 511; detachment

of sent to Poughkeepsie, 377, 380; Forty-seventh, 209, 217, 224, 227; Forty-eighth, 4, 14, 115, 117, 122, 124, John Montresor's lieutenancy in, 127, 143, 149, 150. 151, 152, 170, 172, 196, 217, 229, 489; Forty-ninth, 495; Fifty-second, 427; Fifty-fifth, 86, 97, 104, 276, 290. 305, 319, 489; Fifty-seventh, 505; Fifty-eighth, 217, 227; Sixtieth, 135, 319, 341; Sixty-second, 472; Sixty-third, 489; Seventy-first, 469, 471, 505; Eightieth, 125, 254, 259, 261, 266, 272, 275, 286, 287, 288, 290, 294, 295, 298, 301, 302, 305, 313, 318, 319; One Hundred and Fourth, 125. See also under the special name
Regulars, sick, sent to Fort Edward, 104.
Reid, Col. John, 338, appointed auditor of accounts, 353.
Renards, Indians, 257.
Renown, ship of war, 507.
Retur, Mr., 73.
Revenue, provincial, for payment of troops, 377.
Revolutionists, at Hartford, 347.
Rhode Island, troops of, at Fort Edward, 36; transports from, 506; Lord Howe's fleet leaves New York to attack French fleet at, 508; invested by Americans and French, 508, 510; British naval force for, 510; Americans raise siege of, and evacuate, 512; Henry Clinton leaves, 512; arrival of troops under Clinton at, 512.
Richard, transport, 155.
Richardson's, ford at, 419, 420.
Richelieu, rapids of, 238, 239; river, 245.
Richmond, British headquarters at, 426.
Richmond, frigate, 205, 209, 210, 421, 500.
Ricolet, Mr., 274.
Rigauville, M. de, 256, 262.
Rioters of N. Y., trial of, 379.
Riots, stamp act, at Boston and Newport, 327, at New York, 337, 362, in Connecticut, 357.
River, Ensign, 55, 73, 75, 81, 82.
Roberts, Mr., put to death for aiding British, 539.
Roberts, Peter, 541.
Robertson, Archibald, 523; Capt., commander of packet, 377; Gen. James, 60, 61, 63, 64, 74, 85, 87, 88, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 106, 107, 108, 109, 126, 144, 353, 380, 532.
Robertson's River, rebels destroy bridge over, 425.
Robin Hood, ford at, 419.
Robinson, Capt., 103; Beverley, 14, 55, 58, 63, 64, 361; Mr., 62, 66, 73, 74, 75.
Rochambeau, Comte de, 140.
Rochefort, expedition to, 57; plan of, 57; 143, 180.
Roche de But, La, 288, 289, 309.
Roche, Point au, 242.
Roches, River de, arrival of Bradstreet's expedition at, 282; 312, 313, 322.
Rocks, Bay of, 201.
Roebuck, ship of war, rescues frigate Fox, 439; captured frigate manned by sailors from, 460; 466, 476, 482; stationed in Delaware river, 502; escapes from French fleet, 503.
Roffy, Lieut., 99.
Roger's, 111.
Rollo, Col., 55, 56; Lord, 236, 244, 248.
Romer, Col. William, builder of Castle William, 401.
Root, Mr., 110.
Rose, Lieut., 85, 86, 88, 89.
Roseaman, Richard, 541.
Rosehill, near Sittingbourne, Kent, 5.
Rose, ship of war, 121.
Rosiere, Cape, 198.
Ross, Col. Robert, 326.
Ross, Patrick, 523.
Rots, Isle aux, 206.
Rouge Isle, 192.
Rouge River, 285.
Rouler, Village de, 190.
Rouscove, Louisbourg, 162.
Rousillon, battalion of, 18.
Raven, ordnance transport, 340.
Rowson, Mrs. William, works of fiction by, 4.
Roy, Col., 143; William, 523.
Royal Americans, 150, 152, 173, 196, 208, 209, 214, 215, 217, 227, 232, 253, 275, 286, 341, 356, 358, 372, 373, 374.
Royal Anglo-Corsican Corps, 7.
Royal Artillery, 177, 217, 275, 310, 377.
Royal Grenadier, 173.
Royal Military Academy, 147.
Royals, the (Louisbourg), 160; 162; 163.
Royal Scotch Regiment, 177.
Royal William, frigate, 155, 173, 175, 216.
Ruggles, Capt., 83.
Ruggles' Regiment, 87, 105.
Rumsey, Col., commands American militia at Elk Ferry, 442.
Rush, Dr. Benjamin, attends American

wounded at battle of Brandywine, 452.
Russell, engineer, 74; Mr., 58, 73, 76, 82, 90, 91, 92, 93, 96, 97, 106; Lieut., 94, 95.
Rutgers, Widow, 12.
Rutherford, Maj., 57, 64.
Rutless, Wharton, 22.
Ruvignes, Jean Francois Gabriel de, 135.
Rycant, Capt., 93, 104.

Sable, River au, 279, 321.
Sackville, Lord George, 60, 62, 124, 127.
Sacs, Indians, 275.
Sagittaire, le, French ship of war, 504.
Saguinau, Bay of, 291.
Sailly, Messrs., 52, 56.
Salem, 480, 483.
Salisbury, frigate, 428.
Saltonstall, Mr., 52, 57, 60, 62, 63, 64.
Sambro, Cape, British fleet arrives off, 154; 156.
Sassafras River, British fleet at, 441.
Sandusky, expedition to treat with Indians at, 125; 266; troops at, 281; summons to Hurons to ratify treaty at, 283; embarkation at Detroit of Col. Bradstreet's troops for, 291; village of, 291, 293; treachery contemplated by the Indians at, 292; Indian council at, 294; encampment of Col. Bradstreet's troops at, 294; old fort of, 294, 307; bay of, 297; Hurons abandoning their settlement of, 304.
Sandusky Indians, prisoners returned by, 256, 274.
Sandusky Lake, 293, 294, 296, construction of a fort on the portage between Lake Erie and, 297, 299.
Sandusky Rapids, encampment of Col. Bradstreet's troops at the, 295, 299; council of Indians with Bradstreet at, 296; remains of an old Indian fort at, 297.
Sandusky River, 290, 298, 301.
Sandy Cove, 321.
Sandy Hook, draught of, 55; "Remarks on Sailing from New York to," 56; British fleet arrives at, 502; British erect bridge at, 503; French fleet under Count D'Estaing off, 504; Lord Howe at, 504; capture by the French fleet off, 504, 505, 506; works at 505, 506; Count D'Estaing's fleet leaves, 506; evacuation of the post at, 509.
Sanspied River, 191.
Santa Therese, island of, 251.
Santé, Cape, 237.
Saratoga, works at, 14, 17, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34. 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 48; officers' rooms at, 36; journal of Col. James Montresor at, 41–45; old fort at, pulled down, 42; stores for, 44; illustration of works at, 45; 77, 86, 90, 93, 109, 149.
Sardaigne, man of war, 376.
Sa——t, judge at trial of Pendergrast, 384.
Saul, Mr., 53, 54.
Saunders, Admiral Sir Charles, fleet against Quebec under, 196; 204, 205.
Saw Mill River, 188; 190.
Sayre, Stephen, sheriff of London, 120.
Scaffold Basque, falls on mountains near, 201.
Scarborough, man of war, 152, 176.
Scaticoke, 35.
Scawnongon, 307.
Schaack, Mr., 69.
Schenectady, militia at Fort Edward from, 27; barracks at, 35, 49; regiments from, 49; works at, 51, 52, 53, 54. 65, 74; stores for, 71; Forty-fourth regiment marched for, 72; 93; 94; Royal Americans march to, 150; 254.
Schermerhorn's, 111.
Schlosser, Fort, 260, 261, 265, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 274, 277, 279.
Schomberg, Capt., 69, 101.
Schulenburgh, Countess, 141.
Schuyler, Capt., 88, 91, 104, 106, 118, 322, 323; Colonel, 35, 48, 107, 333; General, 118; Mr., 35.
Schuyler, Fort, 254.
Schuyler's Island, 324.
Schuyler's regiment, 87, 107
Schuylkill Ferry, 134; British artillery removed to, 463.
Schuylkill Point, 132.
Schuylkill river, works on, 129, 133; fords across, 419; 497.
Scioto, 281; prisoners from, 290; 294; Indians, entreat for peace, 280; 288, 300, 301.
Scohary Indians, 275.
Scorpion, frigate, 502.
Scotch Johnny's, 56, 62.
Scot, Capt., 340.
Scott, John, carpenter, 43; Major, 154, 208, command of, 250; Gen., 518.
Scotton, Samuel, 542.
Sears, Isaac, Governor of New York sends for, 340; counsellor to Sons of

Liberty, 349; notice of, 353; custodian of seized goods, 361; orders church bells to be rung, 362.
Seeton, Sir Henry, Capt. 17th, 385.
Seguein, River de, Bradstreet's expedition at, 282; 312, 313, 315, 322.
Seneca Indians, peaceful disposition of assured, 255; 259, 263, 268, 272, 274, 275, 298; peace granted to, 299; 301; declarations of, 309; 319, 320.
Seven Bishops, the, 125.
Shannock Hills, American army at, 422.
Shannon, man of-war, 173, 176.
Sharp, Conrad, 85.
Shaw, Mr., 90.
Shawanese Indians, terms of peace between Col. Bradstreet and, 275; entreat for peace, 280; 281, 288, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 298, 299, 300, 303, 304; prisoners in towns of, 308; chiefs of, killed, 327, 332; with Croghan, 380. See Delaware Indians.
Shekkard, Moses, 542.
Shirley, Maj. Gen. William, 115, 116, 406.
Shirreff, Col., 483, 485.
Sherrieffe, Capt., attacked by mob, 382.
Shiveres, Isle of, 182.
Shrewsbury, medicinal waters of, 324.
Shrewsbury, ship of war, 216.
Shroom, Michel, 44.
Shuldham, Lord, man-of-war, 420.
Silver Heels, Seneca Indian, 259, 319.
Sim, Mrs. Corporal, 92.
Simcoe's Rangers, 481, 482, 487, 489, 492, 497.
Simpson, Adam Scott, 43.
Sinclair, Mr., 57.
Sittingbourne, Kent, 5.
Six Nations, Indians of the, 270; terms of peace between Col. Bradstreet and, 275; 296, 303; refuse to attack the Delawares and Shawanese, 304; enemies to the English, 305; at bottom of war, 308; disaffection of, 310; 311.
Sioux Indians, Ojibway's war on, 304.
Skeue, Col. Philip, 137, 388.
Skinner, Lieut., 84; Maj. Gen., 427; William, 101, 523.
Slack, Daniel, 523; John, 542.
Slater, Josiah, 542.
Slingerland, Isaac, 43.
Slonga, George, 539, 542.
Small, Lieut., 84, 94; Maj., 321.
Smallman, Maj., wounded, 327.
Smallwood, Gen. William, 518.
Smith, Capt., secretary of Sir Henry Clinton, 494; Counsellor, arrested for not taking the oath of allegiance, 509; Gen., 513; Elias, 129, 541, 542; William, 341.
Smithfield, Americans surprised at, 484.
Smith's Clove, Washington at, 428.
Sm—R., judge at trial of Prendergast, 384.
Sodus, Little, 256.
Somerset, frigate, 176, 216, 476.
Sons of Liberty, of New York, one of the, stabbed, 341; defy the authorities, 342; placard of, 345; threats of, 346; agree to destroy stamps, 348; gentlemen refuse to join, 348; Committee of Correspondence of, 348; nightly assemblages of, 347; informed by those of Philadelphia, 349; visit houses of Charles Williams and Mr. Pintard, 349; receive advice from Col. Putm-n, 350; rebellious expressions of, 350, 351; procession of, 351, 352; propose to burn effigy of Amherst and erect statue of Pitt in Bowling Green, 353; demand Lieut. Hallam of the ship Garland, 353; continued threats of, 354, 355; attack officer of Royal Americans, 356; great meeting of, 357; continued threats of, 357, 360; seize goods on Mr. Hache's vessel, 361; seize lands of Mr. Cortlandt, 362; prohibit marketing of lamb, 363; oppose Westchester levellers, 363; excesses of, 363, 364; council of, 365; continued threats of, 365; despatch belts of wampum to the Six Nations, 367; repeal lamb act, 369; revoke repeal, 370; troops quiet, 378; mob of, 382, 383; threaten Capt. Heathcote, 383; insult the mayor, 383; of Connecticut, pillage by, 357.
Sorel, 245, 246; post at, 248; 249; 250; houses destroyed at, 250.
Sorel River, 245, 246; French force at the mouth of, 248; 249.
South Amboy, 130.
South Bay, ambush at, 18; French attack on expedition sent to, 20.
South Bay, disaster to party on scout towards, 21.
South End, Boston, 120.
South River, 194, 195.
Southwood, John, 542.
Sowers, Capt. Thomas, 67, 70, 71, 72, 73, 78, 81, 82; wounded, 84; 85, 87; 92; 94; 95; 100; 105; 110; 334, 336, 340, 360, 370, 523.
Spanish River, colliery at, 174.
Sparke, Maj., 149.

Spencer's corps, 518.
Sphinx, French frigate, 180; British, 428, 509.
Spotswood's corps, 518.
Sproule, Lieut., 130, 464, 517, 534.
Spry, Lieut. William, 126, 127, 174, 175, 176, 523.
Spuyten Devil, Americans attack Yagers' outpost at, 512.
Squirrel, ship of war, 60, 152, 176.
Staats Island, 70,
St. Aimé, island of, 247.
St. Albans, frigate, 502.
Stamp Act, disturbances at New York about, 5; Gov. of Georgia enforces, 348; rumored repeal of, 355, 357, 359, 362, 366; repeal of, 367, 368, 369; Connecticut committee to oppose, 367; convention of clergy on repeal of, 368; repeal of, celebrated on King's birthday, 371.
Stamps, expected arrival of the, 328, arrival of, 335, 336; mob await, 336; secretly landed and deposited in the fort, 336; people, backgammon boxes and dice in mourning on account of, 336; delivered to mayor and corporation, 338; excesses of populace on arrival of, 336–338; seized by Philadelphia populace, 342; guarded, 343; proposition of people to Governor concerning, 343; vessels with clearings without, escape, 343; proposal to burn in effigy the commander-in-chief on account of, 344; where current, 346; for Connecticut in possession of Gov. Moore, 346, 355; more arrive and are lodged in City Hall, 348; declarations of Gov. Moore respecting, 349.
Standish, Capt., 254, 388.
St. Ange Guardien, investment of, 224; action at, 229, 230; post at, 230.
St. Ange, M., commands Fort Chartres, 332.
Stanley, Maj., 486.
St. Ann's, 191, 203.
St. Anne's Bay, 180.
St. Ann's, rapids of, 241.
St. Anthoine, village of, 236.
Stanwix, Brigadier, 64.
Staples, one, a deserter, 93.
Staten Island, 121; British works on, artillery, and stores for, 427; British troops sent to, 503; 504; arrival of exchanged Hessians at, 505; redoubt on, 506.
St. Augustin, Capt. John Montresor attacks post at, 117; 236.
St. Augustine, repulse of Americans at, 509.
St. Charles, compulsory allegiance to England of the inhabitants of, 193, 194; 525.
St. Christopher, returns for the parish of, 195.
St. Clair, Sir John, 62, 372, 373.
St. Clair Lake, piniere on, 288, 289; 290.
Stephens, Mr., 92; Col., British Commissioner of cartel, 484.
Stephen, Gen. Adam, 517, 518.
Sterling, Capt., 84, 88, 97, 98, 99, 101, 105; takes possession of Fort Chartres, 344; 373.
Stenton, British headquarters at, 460.
Stevens, Mr., 60, 98, 111; Capt., 65.
Stewart, Capt., 105; Lieut. Charles, 534; Mr., 347.
Steyner, Michael, 539.
St. Famille, church of, 237.
St. Francois, compulsory allegiance to England of inhabitants of, 194, 242.
St. Francis, island of, 244; French force at, 247; 248.
St. Francis River, 244.
St. George, Lieut., 100, 107.
St. George's Island, Halifax, 177.
St. Ignace, island of, 246, 247, 249; parish of, 247.
Stillwater, post at, 17, 31, 33, 34, 35, 45, 47, 50, 77.
Stirling, Capt., 81, 92, 104; Col., 137.
Stirling Castle, frigate, 204; 205; 206; 217.
Stirling, Lord, opposes British at Westfield, 424; a captain of regiment of, killed, 446; 517.
Stitt, Mr., 62, 63.
St. James, Westminster, London, parish of, 3.
St. Joachim, post at, 230; destruction of, 230; priest of killed and scalped, 231.
St. John's, battalion of La Sarre at, 18; British army move to, 103; 130; Island, 174, 175, 189, 190.
St. Joseph, Indians, 277.
St. Joseph, 290, 291.
St. Joseph La Baye, 299.
St. Lawrence, Gulf of, 197.
St. Lawrence River, British fleet, 19; 88; expedition from Quebec south of, 117; 131, 195; expedition to Gaspar on, 198; Jeffries' chart of, 202; pilots of, 203; list of Admiral Durell's fleet in, 217.

St. Laurent, encampment of, 219; parish of, 219.
St. Leger, Gen., 130.
St. Maiar, Island of, 198.
St. Mary's, town of, 157.
St. Medar, Capt., 180.
St. Michel's, compulsory allegiance to England of the inhabitants of, 193; 194; 195.
Stobo, Capt. Robert, 100, 240.
Stobbor, Mr., 100.
Stock Fish Bay, 198.
Stone, Edward, 542.
Stony Point, 120.
Storms, severe, on Lake Erie, 312–317, 320.
Stoughton, Lieut., enters caveat for lands, 356.
St. Peter's, compulsory allegiance to England of inhabitants of, 194, 195.
St. Peter's Bay, 198.
St. Pierre Lake, 242, 246, 247, 248.
St. Paul's, bay, 205, island of, 197; village of, 216, destroyed, 229.
Strachey, Secretary of Peace Commission, sails for England, 494.
Stretchey, Capt., 72.
St. Roch, Basseville de, 222; fauxbourg de, 222, fortification of, 233.
St. Therese, British descend to Montreal from, 252.
St. Thomas, compulsory allegiance to England of inhabitants of, 195.
St. Vallier, compulsory allegiance to England of inhabitants of, 194.
St. Vincent, M., 309.
Sud, River au, 119.
Suilly, Mr., purchases annuities for Col. James Montresor, 89.
Sullivan, Gen., 422.
Sullivan, Gen. John, 422; at Chad's Ford, 447; at Newark, 448; occupation of Rhode Island by General Lafayette and, 510; 517. 518.
Sutherland, Lieut., 483, 517.
Sutherland, frigate, 151, 158, 176, 204, 205, 209, 210, 213, 222.
Sutling house, 109.
Swan Tavern, ford at, 419.
Swede's Ford, 419, 454, 457.
Swift, ship of war, 485.
Swinney, one, news-carrier of Boston, silenced by English butcher, 361.
Swit, Capt., 65.
Sylvester, Mr., a lawyer of New York, 393, 394.
Symonds, Nathan, 14.
Synes, Mr., 87.
Talbot's Island, 7, 126.
Tannare, Michel, 22.
Tappan Sea, 15.
Tappan, action near, 513.
Tarleton, Col., 140.
Tarrant, Chas., 523.
Tarrytown, 139.
Tartar, frigate, 428.
Tate, Anthony, a grand juror, captured by British, 496.
Taws, Bart, 30; Basil, 41, 42.
Taylor, Gilchrist, 14, 70; Mr., 52.
Tea, destruction of, in Boston harbor, 532.
Tempest, great, 352, 402; encountered by British fleet off Chesapeake Bay, 433; 438; on the Elk, 442.
Tenb—k, Mr., 333.
Tennessee Indians, 275.
Terrible, frigate, 175, 216.
Teynham, Kent, new gardens in, 4.
Thames, frigate, 478, 482.
Thanksgiving Day, 403.
Thesaurius, Hugo, 3.
Thistle Creek, 294.
Thomas, Capt., 495.
Thomas, James Montresor's servant, 66.
Thunder, bomb ship, 504.
Thurland Hall, 3.
Ticonderoga, disaster to party under Col. Parker at, 22; works at, proposed by Col. James Montresor, 65, 71; plan of, 65; plan of attack on, 75; embarkation on Lake George of Gen. Amherst's army against the French at, 82; capture of the French lines before, 83; evacuation by the French of, 84; New Hampshire regiment leave, 84; 86, 99, 106, 108, 110, 130; attack by Gen. Abercrombie on, 253.
Tidcomb, Capt., 48.
Tinnicum Island, Little, 466.
Titmarsh, Jaret, 541.
Tonnant, le, French ship of war, 504.
Tony, one, 55, 57; ship-carpenter of New York, 350.
Topsham (Maine), arrival of Capt. John Montresor's expedition at, 117; 524, 525.
Torment Meadows, Cape, 206.
Toronto, 258; Indian chief of, 290.
Tower of London, 3, 125.
Townshend, Col., 72, 79; funeral honors to, 84.
Townshend, Gen. George, surrender of the town of Quebec to, 102; 116, 207, 216, 217, 219, 225, 226; Lord, 122;

head of the statue of George III. sent to, 123; 127, 140, 389.
Townshend, Gilbert, 523.
Toye, Mr., 14.
Trader's Landing, encampment of Bradstreet's army at, 279.
Trail, Capt., thanks in general orders to, 477.
Transports, British hay, burnt by Americans, 481.
Transports, New York, fleet of, 482; 484.
Trap, The, Washington's headquarters at, 462.
Traverse, The, 206.
Treaty, French, 489; Bradstreet's, with Indians, 526, 531.
Tredruffin, 420, 454, 471.
Tremble, Pointe au, Canadians assemble at, 236; 237, 251.
Trent, frigate, 158, 176, 198, 200, 205, 206, 216.
Trenton, 66, 152.
Tresor, James le, 3; James Gabriel le, 3.
Trident, The, sloop of war, 499, 500, 501, 502.
Trinity Church, N. Y., college oration in, 367; services in, on repeal of stamp act, 368.
Trois Sacs, Riviere des, 189.
Trois Rivieres, M. Longueuil, governor of, 241; 242, 243; convent near, 243; Canadian troops from, 256.
Troops, strength of, on Bradstreet's expedition, 306; Bradstreet's embark on Lake Erie for Niagara, 311; Bradstreet's encamp near river au Roche, 312; billeting of, 373, 374; revenues for payment of, 377; British excursion of, from Philadelphia, 488, 489.
Truce, flag of, 163, 166, 167, 239, 497, 500, 509, 511.
True Briton, merchantman, made a man of war, 249, 250.
Trumbull's Ford, British troops pass, 449.
Tuckahoe, action near, 513.
Tucker, Dean, 137; Frances, 5; Thomas, 5.
Turk's Head Tavern, American artillery at, 449; American wounded at, 452.
Turner, Mr., 17, 25, 31, 46, 47, 48, 57, 58, 59, 69.
Turrell, Mr., 53.
Turtle Bay, powder magazine and stores at, 352; camp of Royal Artillery at, 377, 384.
Tuscarora Indians, 275, 281, 282, 284; village of, Bouquet's movement on, 307.
Twelve Miles Island, halt of Bradstreet's expedition at, 283.
Twiss, Engineer, 130, 144.
Tyers, 254.
Tyer, Lieut., 517.
Tyler, a statuary, cuts view of Montreal in stone for Lord Amherst's house, 390.

Underhill, Thomas, 542.
Underwood, Sergt., 32.
Unity, transport, 154.
Utrecht, L. I., march of British troops to, 511.

Vaillant, Le, French ship of war, 504.
Valentine's Hill, affair at, 512.
Vallaney, Ensign, 517.
Vallans, Capt., sloop commanded by, 46.
Valley Forge, British troops at, 455, 456; riflemen under Gen. Morgan near, 497.
Van Allen, Mr., councillor of Albany, 396.
Vanberger, Capt., of sloop Delancey, 70.
Van Buren's, 111.
Vandewater's Height, 121.
Vaness, John, 13; Mr., 75, 83.
Vanesses, 109.
Van Fuser, Lewis, etc., 135.
Vanguard, frigate, 175, 217.
Van Hollandt, Samuel Jan, 135.
Vanhoosen, Egbert, 43.
Van Horn, Mr., 14.
Van Orman's, 77, 110.
Van Phister, Francis, 135.
Van Scheick, T., 74.
Van Schaick, Mr., 92.
Van Slyck, Maj, 49, 51, 52, 53, 54.
Van Tassells', 111.
Vanvort, Peter, 43.
Van Wyck, 111.
Vanzant, Isaac, 43; Lybrandt, 43.
Varennes, post at, attack and capture of the, 252.
Vaudreuil, Rigaud de M., attack on Fort William Henry by French, Canadians, and Indians under, 117; 218, 248, 525.
Vaughan, Col., 355, 375; Maj. Gen., commands British line, 422; 511.
Vendersteerget, Capt., 180.
Vengeance, despatches by the, 250.

Vermillion, Riviere de, encampment of Bradstreet's troops at, 283; 312, 322.
Verplank's, 15, 70.
Vessel, French, arrives at New York in distress, 363; inspected, 364, 365.
Vessels with unstamped clearings escape, 343; of British expedition to the Elk in distress, 435, 438; American, left at Elk, 443; British, at Billingsport, 489; forage, arrive in Philadelphia, 489.
Victory, schooner, 255, 273, 279, 286, 290, 292, 305.
Vienna, 7.
Vigilant, frigate, 428, 466; rescues foragers of the 15th regiment, 500.
Villejoint, La Riviere de, encampment of Bradstreet's army at, 281, 282; 317, 322.
Villex, Mons., 109.
Virginia, 147; Acadians sent to, 196; officer from, captured, 454; capes of, French fleet off the, 503; regiment of horse, 513.
Volunteers, British, of New York, attack rebels, 426.
Vonstretchett, Gerardus, 541.

Wabbogomigats, Indian chief, 290.
Wack, George, 541.
Waits Town, Vt., lands in, reserved by Gov. Moore for his family, 357; 379.
Waldeckers, battalion of, at Amboy, 421.
Walker, Sir Hovenden, 401; troops of, encamped on Noddle Island, 401; Thomas, British engineer, 523.
Wallace, Admiral Sir James, rescues schooner Alert, 481, 483; Lieut., 121.
Wallingford, resolves of, 365.
Walsh, Col., 117.
Warburton's regiment, 160, 173, 177.
Warden, George, 541.
Warraden, Peter Van, 539.
Warren, The Admiral, 456.
Warren, burning of town of, 498.
Washington, Gen., 121, 130; British commissioners with a cargo of pictures of, 136; 137; at Corryell's Ferry, 422; at Smith's Clove, 428; order of, on expected attack by British at Wilmington, 451; headquarters of, 462; postpones cartel, 481; 490; movement of army under, 503, 504; leaves White Plains, 513, 517.
Washington's Guards cut to pieces, 513.
Washington, American frigate, fired, 490.
Wassong, Ojibway chief, 283, 286, 288, 290; conspiracies of, 345.
Waterhouse, Capt., 54.
Waterman, Mr., court-martial and sentence upon, 98, 102, 103; William, 109.
Watkins, James, a deserter, 89.
Watson, Henry, 523.
Wayne, Gen. Anthony, attacked by Grey, 455; 518.
Webb, Ensign, of the 48th, 14; Maj. Gen. Daniel, 16, 17, 18, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 33, 38, 45, 46, 48, 50, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60, 62, 116, 389; Hannah, 98.
Webb's regiment, 177, 217.
Weedon, Gen. George, crosses the Schuylkill, 469; 518.
Weehawken, 70.
Welburn, Eriel, Sergt., captured by the British, 496.
Welch Fusileers, attack Americans, 444.
Wells, Sergt., 83.
Welsh, Col., 158.
Wemyss' Corps, attacks Americans, 445.
W——tw——h pays for lumber secretly furnished British by loyalists, 483.
West, Maj., 97, 98, 110.
West's, 66.
Westchester, levellers of, threats of, 361, 363; committee of, at King's Bridge, 363; opposed by Sons of Liberty, 363.
West Creek, saw mill and log house at, 83.
Westenong, Pottawatomies from, 290.
West Ferry, post at, 47.
Westfield, 130; British army at, 424.
West Gate Bastion, Louisbourg, 170, 173, 175.
West Indies, expedition of Gen. Grant to the, 143.
Weston, Capt. George, 35, 45, 46, 48, 49, 51, 53, 57, 58, 60, 61, 62, 142, 175, 176, 523.
Whales, one ashore at the Narrows, 386; white, observed, 201.
Wheeler, Ensign Thomas, 517, 534.
Wheelock, Capt., 95.
White Clay Creek, Americans at, 444, 447.
White Horse Tavern, 453.
White, Hugh, 109.
White Island, 201, 202.
White man, unscalped head of, on a stick, Indians' sign of no thoroughfare, 307.

White Plains, American army at and near, 507.
Whiting, Col. Nathaniel, 88, 89; Capt. Samuel, 83.
Whiting's regiment, 78, 83.
Whitmore, Maj. Gen. Edward, 159; 163; 165; action of, at the Citadel Bastion, Louisbourg, 165; 168; grenadier of, scalped, 208.
Whitmore's regiment, 177.
Whorekill road, British fleet at Lewistown, near, 501.
Whores Town, burned, 190.
Widows, the, 77.
Wilkins, Mr., 110.
Wilkinson, Capt., 390.
Willagars, the, near Schenectady, 254.
Willard, Col. Abijah, 92.
Willard's regiment, 83, 105.
Willett, Mr., 68.
Willett's, 53.
Williams, Charles, Sons of Liberty visit house of, 349; threatened with the pillory, 350.
Williams, Capt. John, 11, 13, 14, 32, 34, 35, 45, 46, 47, 51, 56, 57, 58, 61, 62, 63, 67, 70, 71, 73; wounded, 84, 85; 89, 92, 94, 95, 96, 99, 103, 108, 111, 323, 327, 365, 374, 523.
Williamson, Capt., 60, 62, 63, 64, 153, 160, 162, 175, 176, 228; Capt. S., 156; Capt. Lieut. Adam, 523; Capt.-Lieut. Thomas, 523; Col., 50, 59, 65, 144; Lieut., 47, 49, 218; Mr., 23, 38, 45, 46, 48, 51.
Willianouze, Capt., 59.
Willis, Capt., an American deserter, 452.
Willocks, Lieut. of Sixty-ninth Regiment, 388.
Willymore, Capt., 64.
Wilmington, garrison at, 137; Seventy-first British Regiment take possession of, 451; American ordnance left at, 451; British detachment from, 467; American deserters from, 492.
Wilmot, Capt., 83, 105.
Wilson, Gen. Sir Thomas, 477; Mr., 99.
Winchelsea, frigate, 153.
Windsor, bomb-catch, 151.
Winne, Francis, carpenter, 43.
Winter Harbor, in Chesapeake Bay, 438.
Winthrop, John, Gov., heirs of, proprietors of Governor's Island, 401.
Wolf, Gen., profile likeness by John Montresor of, 5; 65, 67; lands near Quebec, 87, 88; raises batteries against Quebec, 88; express from Lake George to, 88; unfavorable news about, 95; death of, 102; 116, 159, 160; opens batteries, 161, 162; incessant action between the French and, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168; 170; movements of, 205, 207, 208, 210, 211, 212, 215; list of troops under command of, 217; 218; redoubt near Montmorency constructed by, 221; 234.
Wolfe, schooner, 245.
Wollwarth's Hessian brigade, 493.
Wood, William, 534, 538.
Woodbridge, 136.
Woodford, Gen. William, 518.
Wooster, Gen. David, 93.
Wooster's Regiment, 83.
Worden, Capt., 34, 48.
Wraxall, Capt., 64; Mr., 30.
Wray, Capt., 47; Mr., commissary at Albany, 332.
Wright, Leonard, 541; Lewis, 12.
Wrightson, Capt., 105, 106.
Wyandot Indians, 253, 275, 278, 301; upper village of the, 311.
Wyhasser, Mr., 195.
Wyoming, British success at, 506; capture and massacre at, 507.

Yellow Springs, the, Pa., 324.
Yonkers, 15, 70.
York, Capt., 67, 68.
York, frigate, 176.
York Provincials, 255; desertion of, 266; court martial of the commanding officer of the, 288.
Young, Col., 19, 23; reinforces Fort William Henry, 25; 29.
Yverdun, 7.

Zebra, frigate, 509, 510.
Zele, Le, French ship of war, 504.
Zephyr, Le, French frigate, 180.